**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****
This document is intended for informational purposes only.

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, exerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

AND

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN

LOS ANGELES COUNTY AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS

DISTRICT 07, ROUTE 5,10,60,90,101,105,134,170,405,605

For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated JULY 1999, and Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.

CONTRACT NO. 07-1178U4

07-LA-5,10,60,90,101,105,134,170,405,605-Var

Federal Aid Project

ACNHI-405-3(048)N

STPCMLN-6207(034)

Bids Open: May 13, 2004
Dated: March 15, 2004

OSD

****

IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

****

- Effective September 2, 2003, Triaxial Management Services will no longer provide lists of certified DBEs to contractors bidding on projects or provide DBEs with assistance in preparing bids for subcontracting or supplying materials. Triaxial provided these services for contracts in Districts 01, 02, 03, 04, 05 (except San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (except Kern County), 09 and 10.

  Contractors bidding on projects in these Districts may obtain lists of certified DBEs from the Department's Website at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep. The Department also publishes a quarterly directory of certified firms that may be ordered from the Publications Unit at (916) 445-3520.

  Contractors bidding on projects with DBE goals in Districts 05 (San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (Kern County), 07, 08, 11 and 12 may continue to call Padilla & Associates at the telephone numbers listed in the Special Provisions.

- Attention is directed to "Exclusion of Retention" of these special provisions.

- Attention is directed to "Unsatisfactory Progress" of these special provisions.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS 1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE 3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS 18
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS 18
AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS 18
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS 71
2-1.01 GENERAL 71
2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS 71
2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) 72
2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT 73
2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION 74
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT 75
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES 76
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS 76
5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS 76
5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK 76
5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS 76
5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES 77
5-1.015 LABORATORY 77
5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS 77
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE 77
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION 77
5-1.022 EXCLUSION OF RETENTION 77
5-1.023 UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS 78
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS 78
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY 78
5-1.05 TESTING 79
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES 79
5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE 80
5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS 80
5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS 80
5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS 81
5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS 81
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING 81
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS 82
5-1.103 RECORDS 82
5-1.11 PARTNERING 82
5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS 83
5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD 83
5-1.13 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT 93
5-1.14 CLAIMS SUBMITTAL 93
5-1.15 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS 94
5-1.16 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE 95
5-1.17 PAYMENTS 95
5-1.18 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS 96
5-1.19 RELATIONS WITH THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES 96
5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH THE CITY OF CULVER CITY 96
5-1.21 RELATIONS WITH THE COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES 97
5-1.22 MATERIAL SITES 97
5-1.23 AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD 97
SECTION 6. (BLANK) 98
SECTION 7. (BLANK) 98
SECTION 8. MATERIALS 98
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS 98

8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS 98
8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS 104
8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS 109
8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE 110
8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS 110
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE 110
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 110
8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 112
8-2.03 PRECAST CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL 112
GENERAL 112
PRECAST CONCRETE QUALIFICATION AUDIT 113
PRECAST CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL PLAN 113
REPORTING 114
PAYMENT 114
SECTION 8-3. WELDING 114
8-3.01 WELDING 114
GENERAL 114
WELDING QUALITY CONTROL 117
WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES 119
PAYMENT 119
SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK 119
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS 123
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL 123
10-1.01 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS 123
10-1.02 ORDER OF WORK 123
10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL 125
RETENTION OF FUNDS 126
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS 127
COST BREAK-DOWN 128
SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION 132
MAINTENANCE 133
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS 133
PAYMENT 135
10-1.04 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8, SLATTED) 136
10-1.05 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY 137
10-1.06 DAMAGE REPAIR 137
10-1.07 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY 137
10-1.08 SCAFFOLDING 137
10-1.09 COOPERATION 138
10-1.10 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD) 138
DEFINITIONS 138
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 139
COMPUTER SOFTWARE 140
NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS AND DATA 140
PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE 141
BASELINE SCHEDULE 142
UPDATE SCHEDULE 142
TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS 142
FINAL UPDATE SCHEDULE 143
RETENTION 143
PAYMENT 143
10-1.11 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD 144
10-1.12 OBSTRUCTIONS 146
10-1.13 RIGHT OF WAY OBSTRUCTIONS 149
10-1.14 DUST CONTROL 149
10-1.15 MOBILIZATION 149
10-1.16 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES 149
10-1.17 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS 150

10-1.18 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC 151
10-1.19 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS 177
CLOSURE SCHEDULE 178
CONTINGENCY PLAN 178
LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES 178
COMPENSATION 178
10-1.20 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE 179
STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE 179
MOVING LANE CLOSURE 179
PAYMENT 180
10-1.21 PORTABLE FLASHING BEACON 180
10-1.22 FLASHING ARROW SIGN 181
10-1.23 BARRICADE 181
10-1.24 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN 181
10-1.25 TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) 182
10-1.26 CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED) 182
10-1.27 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SCREEN 182
10-1.28 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE 182
10-1.29 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES 184
EXISTING PAINT SYSTEMS 184
ABANDON CULVERT 187
ABANDON SEWER 188
REMOVE MANHOLE 188
SALVAGE BUS STOP FACILITY 188
REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING 188
REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE 189
REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER 189
REMOVE WOOD FENCE 189
REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE 189
REMOVE SOUND WALL 189
REMOVE MASONRY WALL 190
REMOVE RETAINING WALL 190
REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN PANEL 190
REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING 190
REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY 191
REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE 192
REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN 192
RELOCATE CHAIN LINK WALK GATE 192
RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING 192
RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN (METAL POST) 192
ADJUST INLET 192
MODIFY INLET 193
ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE 193
ADJUST SEWER MANHOLE 193
OBLITERATE SURFACING 193
REMOVE PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 194
REMOVE BUS PAD 194
COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 194
EXISTING LOOP DETECTORS 195
EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES 195
BRIDGE REMOVAL 195
REMOVE CONCRETE 198
10-1.30 JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE 198
GENERAL 198
LOWERING OPERATIONS 199
PAYMENT 200
10-1.31 CLEARING AND GRUBBING 200
10-1.32 DUST PALLIATIVE 200
10-1.33 EARTHWORK 200

10-1.34 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL 204
10-1.35 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD 205
LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN 206
EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN 206
DUST CONTROL 207
MATERIAL TRANSPORTATION 207
DISPOSAL 207
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 207
10-1.36 SOIL ANCHORS 207
WORKING DRAWINGS 207
MATERIALS 208
CONSTRUCTION 208
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 209
10-1.37 ROCK BLANKET 209
MATERIALS 209
SITE PREPARATION 209
PLACEMENT 209
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 209
10-1.38 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS 209
10-1.39 WATER SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE) 210
GENERAL 210
MATERIALS 210
INSTALLATION 211
TESTING 212
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 212
10-1.40 AGGREGATE BASE 212
10-1.41 LEAN CONCRETE BASE 213
10-1.42 DECOMPOSED GRANITE 213
10-1.43 ASPHALT CONCRETE 214
10-1.44 ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS) 217
10-1.45 LIME TREATED AGGREGATES 217
MATERIALS 217
PROPORTIONING 218
MIXING AND STORAGE 220
PRODUCTION DATA COLLECTION 220
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL 220
PAYMENT 221
10-1.46 CONCRETE PAVEMENT 221
10-1.47 CONCRETE PAVEMENT (RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE) 229
DEFINITIONS 229
PRE-OPERATION CONFERENCE 229
JUST-IN-TIME TRAINING 230
TRIAL SLAB 230
REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS 230
TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION 231
RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE 231
REPLACE EXISTING PAVEMENT DELINEATION 239
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 239
10-1.48 GRIND EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT 239
10-1.49 PILING 240
GENERAL 240
CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES 243
STEEL PIPE PILING 252
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING) 254
10-1.50 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE 254
10-1.51 TIEDOWN ANCHORS 255
MATERIALS 255
CONSTRUCTION 256
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 259

10-1.52 CONCRETE STRUCTURES 259
GENERAL 259
DECK BLEEDER DRAINS 259
FALSEWORK 260
COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSALS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE PRESTRESSED BOX GIRDER BRIDGES 260
DECK CLOSURE POURS 261
SLIDING BEARINGS 262
ELASTOMERIC BEARING PADS 262
DECK CRACK TREATMENT 262
PRECAST CONCRETE GIRDERS 264
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 265
10-1.53 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE N) AND (TYPE EQ) 265
GENERAL 265
STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM 266
ENGINEERING FABRICS 266
TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB 267
APPROACH SLABS 267
JOINTS 268
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 268
10-1.54 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE R) 268
GENERAL 268
TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION 269
REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES 269
REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS 269
AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB) 269
STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB 270
JOINTS 271
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 271
10-1.55 STRUCTURE CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL SLAB 271
GENERAL 271
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 272
10-1.56 PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION 272
10-1.57 SOUND WALL 273
DESCRIPTION 273
SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK) 273
ACCESS GATES 274
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 275
10-1.58 MASONRY BLOCK WALL 275
10-1.59 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS 275
10-1.60 SEALING JOINTS 276
10-1.61 REFINISHING BRIDGE DECKS 276
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 276
RAPID SETTING CONCRETE 277
FINISHING REQUIREMENTS 277
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 278
10-1.62 ARCHITECTURAL SURFACE (TEXTURED CONCRETE) 278
REFEREE SAMPLE 278
TEST PANEL 278
FORM LINERS 278
RELEASING FORM LINERS 279
CURING 279
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 279
10-1.63 REINFORCEMENT 280
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 280
10-1.64 STEEL STRUCTURES 280
GENERAL 280
ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE 280

INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE....285
SURFACE PREPARATION....285
SEALING....285
WELDING....285
10-1.65 SIGN STRUCTURES....286
10-1.66 ROADSIDE SIGNS....287
10-1.67 INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME AND ON SOUNDWALL....288
10-1.68 INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY....288
10-1.69 CLEAN AND PAINT STRUCTURAL STEEL....288
CLEANING....289
PAINTING....289
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....291
10-1.70 PLASTIC PIPE....291
10-1.71 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE....291
10-1.72 SLOTTED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE....291
10-1.73 UNDERDRAIN....292
10-1.74 EDGE DRAIN....292
10-1.75 RETAINING WALL GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINAGE SYSTEM....292
GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN....292
PLASTIC PIPE....292
DRAINAGE PADS....292
TREATED PERMEABLE BASE....292
PAYMENT....293
10-1.76 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES....293
10-1.77 WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING (BRIDGE)....293
WORKING DRAWINGS....293
MATERIALS....293
CONSTRUCTION....294
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....294
10-1.78 SLOPE PROTECTION....294
10-1.79 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION....294
10-1.80 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL....296
10-1.81 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)....296
10-1.82 CHAIN LINK FENCE....297
10-1.83 CHAIN LINK GATE....297
10-1.84 WOOD FENCE....298
10-1.85 DELINEATORS....298
10-1.86 INSTALL MEDIAN MILEAGE PANEL....298
10-1.87 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING (WOOD POST)....298
TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE ET)....298
TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)....299
10-1.88 CHAIN LINK RAILING....299
10-1.89 CABLE RAILING....299
10-1.90 CONCRETE BARRIER....300
10-1.91 CRASH CUSHION (REACT)....300
10-1.92 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING....301
10-1.93 PROFILED THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE....301
10-1.94 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE....302
10-1.95 PAVEMENT MARKERS....302
SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS....303
10-2.01 GENERAL....303
PROGRESS INSPECTIONS....303
COST BREAK-DOWN....303
10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING....314
MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS....314
REMOVE EXISTING PLANTS FOR TRENCHING....314
PRUNE EXISTING PLANTS....314
TRANSPLANT TREES....314

TRANSPLANT PALM TREES 315
10-2.03 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES 316
LOCATE EXISTING CROSSOVERS AND CONDUITS 316
CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES 316
MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES 317
REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES 317
10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING 317
HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS 317
ROADSIDE CLEARING 318
PESTICIDES 319
PREPARING PLANTING AREAS 319
CULTIVATE 319
PLANTING 320
TURF (SOD) 320
PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK 321
10-2.05 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS 321
VALVE BOXES 322
BALL VALVES 322
GATE VALVES 322
ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS 322
REMOTE CONTROL VALVE ACTUATOR SYSTEM 323
IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST 324
OPEN TRENCHES IN EXISTING SURFACING 324
PIPE 325
WATER METER 325
BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLIES 325
BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE 325
TESTING NEW BACKFLOW PREVENTERS 326
SPRINKLERS 326
FILTER ASSEMBLY UNIT 326
FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK 327
SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 327
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION 327
10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY 328
Abbreviations: 329
Glossary: 332
10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN 333
10-3.04 EQUIPMENT LIST, DRAWINGS, AND FIELD CABINETS 333
FIELD CABINETS 334
10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS 334
MAINTAINING EXISTING COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING ELEMENTS 334
RESTRICTIONS OF CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN, RAMP METERING SYSTEM, TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION AND COUNT STATION 335
MAINTAINING EXISTING CITY OF LOS ANGELES TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND LIGHTING FACILITIES. 336
10-3.06 MODIFY COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING AND WORKS ON VARIOUS FIELD ELEMENTS 336
MODIFY COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING 337
WORKS ON VARIOUS FIELD ELEMENTS 337
MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SENSOR 337
10-3.07 FOUNDATIONS 338
10-3.08 STANDARDS AND POSTS 338
CITY OF LOS ANGELES SIGNAL AND LIGHTING STANDARDS 338
10-3.09 CONDUIT 338
CITY OF LOS ANGELES SIGNAL AND LIGHTING CONDUITS 339
COMMUNICATION CONDUIT 339
COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (BRIDGE) 340
WARNING TAPE 341
COLORED CEMENT BACKFILL 341
FIBER UNDER GROUND WARNING SIGN 341
0.5-MM PLASTIC SHEET 341

10-3.10 SIZE 32 INNERDUCTS 341
10-3.11 PULL BOXES 342
CITY OF LOS ANGELES SIGNAL AND LIGHTING PULL BOXES 342
COMMUNICATION PULL BOXES 343
SPLICE VAULT 343
10-3.12 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING 344
TWISTED PAIR CABLE 344
TWISTED PAIR SPLICE CLOSURE 345
CITY OF LOS ANGELES SIGNAL AND LIGHTING CONDUCTORS AND WIRINGS 346
10-3.13 FIBER OPTIC CABLE 347
DEFINITIONS 347
FIBER OPTIC OUTSIDE PLANT CABLE 348
LABELING 352
CABLE INSTALLATION 354
SPLICING 355
SPLICE CLOSURES 355
SPLICE TRAYS 356
PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS 356
FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS 356
FIBER OPTIC TESTING 358
10-3.14 BONDING AND GROUNDING 361
10-3.15 SERVICE 361
ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION) 362
CITY OF LOS ANGELES SIGNAL AND LIGHTING CONDUCTORS AND WIRINGS 362
10-3.16 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 362
10-3.17 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES 362
CITY OF LOS ANGELES MODEL 2070 CONTROLLER FOUNDATION 363
10-3.18 IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET 363
10-3.19 DETECTORS 363
CITY OF LOS ANGELES LOOP DETECTORS 364
10-3.20 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTONS 364
10-3.21 LUMINAIRES 364
10-3.22 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS 364
CITY OF LOS ANGELES PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS 364
10-3.23 MODEL 500 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SYSTEM 364
10-3.24 WORKS ON VARIOUS FIELD ELEMENTS 365
CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY 367
INTERFACE TO TRAFFIC ELEMENTS 377
10-3.25 TRAFFIC OPERATIONAL SYSTEM NETWORK 377
10-3.26 RELOCATE TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION 2YYY 379
10-3.27 MODIFY COUNT STATION 2426 379
10-3.28 RELOCATE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS N0. 35 AND 58 379
10-3.29 REMOVE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN NO. 33 380
10-3.30 MODIFY CABLE NODE (KP47.3) 380
RESTRICTIONS OF WORKS AND ACCESS TO EXISTING CABLE NODE (KP 47.3) 380
10-3.31 MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SENSOR (MVDS) 380
10-3.32 SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION 382
10-3.33 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING CUT-OVER 387
10-3.34 ATSAC MODEL 2070-CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES 388
10-3.35 CONTROLLER CABINETS 389
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROL EQUIPMENT 390
COMPONENTS SECTION 395
MECHANICAL SECTION 397
ENGINEERING SECTION 398
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS 398
QUALITY CONTROL SECTION 399
ELECTRICAL, ENVIRONMENTAL, and TESTING REQUIREMENTS SECTION 400
SWITCHPACK and FLASHER 402
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS MODEL 204 403

MODEL 2010 CONFLICT MONITOR 404
FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS 406
ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS 412
PERIPHERALS 413
FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS LOOP SENSORS 413
ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS LOOP SENSORS 414
LIGHTNING PROTECTION 415
EDGE CONNECTOR PIN ASSIGNMENT 415
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS ISOLATORS - FUNCTIONAL 415
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS ISOLATORS - ELECTRICAL 416
SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS - 242 DC ISOLATOR 416
SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS - 252 AC ISOLATOR 417
INPUT - OUTPUT CONDITIONS 417
SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS - 255 RxR ISOLATOR UNIT 417
CABINET 418
337 CABINET 428
APPENDIX A 438
10-3.36 REMOVING, REINSTALLING AND SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 439
REMOVING, REINSTALLING AND SALVAGING CITY OF LOS ANGELES ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 439
10-3.37 PAYMENT 439
SECTION 10-4. SEWERS 440
10-4.01 GENERAL 440
PRODUCT DATA 441
WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES 441
10-4.02 EXISTING SEWER AND MANHOLES 441
10-4.03 MATERIALS 441
PIPE 441
CONCRETE 441
REINFORCEMENT 441
MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL 441
VITRIFIED CLAY SEWER PIPE 441
POLYVINYL CHLORIDE SEWER PIPE 442
CEMENT MORTAR 442
HOT-POURED COMPOUNDS 442
RESILIENT JOINT MATERIAL 442
RUBBER GASKETED JOINTS 442
BANDED RUBBER COUPLINGS 442
TRACER TAPE 442
PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES 442
EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL 442
EMBEDMENT (BEDDING AND INITIAL BACKFILL) 443
TRENCH SAFETY 443
10-4.04 PIPE INSTALLATION 443
10-4.05 CONCRETE BACKFILL 444
10-4.06 SEWER MANHOLES 444
10-4.07 FLUSHING WORK 445
10-4.08 CLEANING GRAVITY LINES 445
10-4.09 GENERAL SEWER SYSTEM TESTING REQUIREMENTS 445
10-4.10 FLEXIBLE PIPE GAUGE TEST 446
10-4.11 TRENCH RESURFACING 446
10-4.12 MEASUREMENT 446
10-4.13 PAYMENT 447
SECTION 11. MODIFIED STANDARD SPECIFICATION SECTIONS 447
SECTION 11-1. QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE 447
SECTION 39. ASPHALT CONCRETE 447
39-1 GENERAL 447
39-1.01 DESCRIPTION 447
39-2 MATERIALS 448

39-2.01 ASPHALTS....448
39-2.02 AGGREGATE....448
39-2.03 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE....449
39-2.04 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC....450
39-3 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL AND REVIEW....450
39-3.01 CONTRACTOR MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL....450
39-3.02 ENGINEER REVIEW OF ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN....451
39-4 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL....451
39-4.01 GENERAL....451
39-4.02 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN....451
39-4.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION, SAMPLING, AND TESTING....452
39-4.04 CONTRACTOR PROCESS CONTROL....452
39-4.05 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL....453
39-4.06 CHARTS AND RECORDS....454
39-4.06A Compliance Charts....454
39-4.06B Records of Inspection and Testing....454
39-5 ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE....455
39-5.01 GENERAL....455
39-5.02 SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR VERIFICATION....455
39-5.03 VERIFICATION....456
39-6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION....457
39-6.01 GENERAL....457
39-6.02 DURING THE ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN REVIEW....458
39-6.03 DURING THE PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION....458
39-6.04 DURING PRODUCTION....458
39-7 STORING, PROPORTIONING AND MIXING MATERIALS....459
39-7.01 STORAGE....459
39-7.01A Aggregate Cold Storage....459
39-7.01B Aggregate Hot Storage....459
39-7.01C Asphalt Binder Storage....459
39-7.02 DRYING....460
39-7.03 PROPORTIONING....460
39-7.03A Proportioning for Batch Mixing....460
39-7.03B Proportioning for Continuous Mixing....461
39-7.04 (BLANK)....462
39-7.05 MIXING....462
39-7.05A Batch Mixing....462
39-7.05B Continuous Mixing....462
39-7.06 ASPHALT CONCRETE STORAGE....463
39-7.07 ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANTS....463
39-8 SUBGRADE, PRIME COAT, PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT), AND PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC463
39-8.01 SUBGRADE....463
39-8.02 PRIME COAT AND PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT)....463
39-8.03 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC....464
39-9 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT....464
39-9.01 SPREADING EQUIPMENT....464
39-9.02 COMPACTING EQUIPMENT....465
39-10 SPREADING AND COMPACTING....465
39-10.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS....465
39-10.02 PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION AND NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST STRIPS....466
39-10.02A Production Start-Up Evaluation....466
39-10.02B Nuclear Density Test Strip....467
39-10.03 SPREADING....467
39-10.04 COMPACTING....468
39-11 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK....468
39-11.01 GENERAL....468
39-11.02 STATISTICAL EVALUATION AND DETERMINATION OF PAY FACTOR....469
39-11.02A General....469
39-11.02B Statistical Evaluation....469

39-11.02C Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment 471
39-12 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT 475
39-12.01 MEASUREMENT 475
39-12.02 PAYMENT 476
SECTION 12 (BLANK) 477
SECTION 13 (BLANK) 477
SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS 478
FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS 497

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Abbreviations
A10B	Symbols
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20C	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A24A	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24B	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24C	Pavement Markings - Symbols and Numerals
A24D	Pavement Markings - Words
A24E	Pavement Markings - Words and Crosswalks
RSP A35A	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (Undoweled Transverse Joints)
RSP A35B	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (Doweled Transverse Joints)
A35C	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Joint and End Anchor Details
A62A	Excavation and Backfill - Miscellaneous Details
A62B	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge Surcharge and Wall
A62C	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge
A62D	Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts
RSP A62DA	Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts
A62F	Excavation and Backfill - Metal and Plastic Culverts
NSP A63A	Portable Concrete Barrier (Type 60K)
NSP A63B	Portable Concrete Barrier (Type 60K)
A73A	Object Markers
A73B	Markers
RSP A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
A76A	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A76B	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A77A	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Wood Post With Wood Block
A77B	Metal Beam Guard Railing - Standard Hardware
A77C	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Wood Post and Wood Block Details
A77D	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts
A77E	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts
A77F	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Embankment Widening for End Treatments
A77FA	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Line Post Installation
RSP A77G	Metal Beam Guard Railing – End Treatment, Terminal Anchor Assembly (Type SFT)
A77H	Metal Beam Guard Railing - Anchor Cable and Anchor Plate Details
A77I	Metal Beam Guard Railing – End Treatment, Terminal Anchor Assembly (Type CA)
A77IA	Metal Beam Guard Railing – End Treatment, Buried Post Anchor
A77J	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Railings, Retaining Walls and

	Abutments
A77K	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Sidewalks and Curbs
RSP A77L	Metal Beam Guard Railing and Single Faced Barrier Railing Terminal System - End Treatments
RSP A77M	Metal Beam Guard Railing and Single Faced Barrier Railing Terminal System - End Treatment
A81A	Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
A81B	Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
A82D	Crash Cushion (Type REACT 9SCBS)
A82DA	Crash Cushion (Type REACT 9SCBS) – Connection to Concrete Barrier
A82DB	Crash Cushion (Type REACT 9SCBS) – Alignment Offset Details
A85	Chain Link Fence
A86	Barbed Wire and Wire Mesh Fences
A87	Curbs, Dikes and Driveways
A88A	Curb Ramp Details
A88B	Curb Ramp Details
RSP D72	Drainage Inlets
D73	Drainage Inlets
D74A	Drainage Inlets
D74B	Drainage Inlets
D74C	Drainage Inlet Details
D75C	Pipe Inlets
D77A	Grate Details
D77B	Bicycle Proof Grate Details
D78	Gutter Depressions
D80	Cast-in-Place Reinforced Concrete Single Box Culvert
RSP D82	Cast-in-Place Reinforced Concrete Culvert Miscellaneous Details
D94B	Concrete Flared End Sections
D97H	Reinforced Concrete Pipe or Non-Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Standard and Positive Joints
D98A	Slotted Corrugated Steel Pipe Drain Details
D98B	Slotted Corrugated Steel Pipe Drain Details
D99A	Structural Section Drainage System Details
D99B	Edge Drain Outlet and Vent Details
D99C	Edge Drain Cleanout and Vent Details
D99D	Cross Drain Interceptor Details
D101	Channel Slope Protection Details
H1	Planting and Irrigation - Abbreviations
H2	Planting and Irrigation - Symbols
H3	Planting and Irrigation Details
H4	Planting and Irrigation Details
H5	Planting and Irrigation Details
H6	Planting and Irrigation Details
H7	Planting and Irrigation Details
H8	Planting and Irrigation Details
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
RSP T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T4	Temporary Traffic Screen
T5	Temporary Terminal Section (Type K)
T7	Construction Project Funding Identification Signs
T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
T10A	Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures On Freeways and Expressways
T14	Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure
T15	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways
T16	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways
B0-1	Bridge Details

RSP B0-3	Bridge Details
B0-5	Bridge Details
B0-13	Bridge Details
B2-3	400 mm Cast-In-Drilled Hole-Concrete Pile
B2-5	Pile Details-Class 400 and Class 625
B2-6	Pile Details-Class 400C and Class 625C
B2-8	Pile Details-Class 900 and Class 900C
RSP B3-1	Retaining Wall Type 1 - H=1200 Through 9100 mm
RSP B3-8	Retaining Wall Details No. 1
B3-9	Retaining Wall Details No. 2
B6-21	Joint Seals (Maximum Movement Rating = 50 mm)
B7-1	Box Girder Details
B7-5	Deck Drains
B7-7	Deck Drain - Type D-3
B7-10	Utility Opening - Box Girder
B7-11	Utility Details
B8-5	Cast-in-Place Prestressed Girder Details
B11-7	Chain Link Railing
B11-47	Cable Railing
B11-52	Chain Link Railing Type 7
B11-54	Concrete Barrier Type 26
RSP B11-55	Concrete Barrier Type 732
RSP B11-56	Concrete Barrier Type 736
B14-3	Communication and Sprinkler Control Conduits (Conduit Less Than size 103)
B14-4	Water Supply Line (Bridge) (Pipe Sizes Less Than NPS 4)
B14-5	Water Supply Line (Details) (Pipe Sizes Less Than NPS 4)
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS3	Roadside Signs - Laminated Wood Box Post Typical Installation Details No. 3
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
RSP S1	Overhead Signs - Truss, Instructions and Examples
RSP S2	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Post Types II Thru VII
RSP S3	Overhead Signs - Truss, Two Post Type - Post Types I-S Thru VII-S
S4	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Structural Frame Members
RSP S5	Overhead Signs - Truss Two Post Type - Structural Frame Members
RSP S6	Overhead Signs - Truss, Structural Frame Details
RSP S7	Overhead Signs -Truss, Frame Juncture Details
RSP S8A	Overhead Signs - Steel Frames - Removable Sign Panel Frames
S8B	Overhead Signs - Removable Sign Panel Frames - Overhead Formed Panel Mounting Details
RSP S8C	Overhead Signs - Truss, Sign Mounting Details, Laminated Panel - Type A
S8D	Overhead Signs - Truss, Removable Sign Panel Frames - 2794 mm and 3048 mm Sign Panels
S9	Overhead Signs - Walkway Details No. 1
S10	Overhead Signs - Walkway Details No. 2
RSP S11	Overhead Signs - Walkway Safety Railing Details
RSP S13	Overhead Signs - Truss, Pile Foundation
RSP S17	Overhead Signs - Lightweight, Type C, Connection Details
S18A	Overhead Signs - Lightweight, Sign Panel Mounting Details, Laminated Panel - Type A
RSP S20A	Overhead Signs - Lightweight, Post Details
RSP S20B	Overhead Signs - Lightweight, Foundation Details
ES-1A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-1B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-2A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment
ES-2C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment Notes, Type III Series
ES-2E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram

	Type III-B Series
ES-2F	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram Type III-C Series
ES-3A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3F	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Telephone Demarcation Cabinet Details, Type C
ES-3G	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems – Telephone Demarcation Cabinet, Type C Details
ES-4A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4D	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-5A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5D	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
RSP ES-6A	Lighting Standards - Types 15, 21 and 22
RSP ES-6B	Lighting Standards - Types 15 AND 21, Barrier Rail Mounted Details
ES-6D	Lighting Standards - Types 15D, 21D and 22D Double Luminaire Arm
ES-6E	Lighting Standards - Types 30 and 31
RSP ES-6F	Lighting Standards - Type 30 and 31 Base Plate Details
ES-7A	Signal Standards - Push Button Posts
ES-7B	Signal and Lighting Standards - Type 1 Standards and Equipment Numbering
RSP ES-7C	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 1 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 9.1 m
RSP ES-7D	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 2 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 9.1 m
RSP ES-7E	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 3 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 13.7 m
ES-7F	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 4 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 7.6 m to 13.7 m
ES-7G	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 5 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 15.2 m to 16.8 m
ES-7H	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 5 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 18.2 m to 19.8 m
ES-7M	Signal and Lighting Standards - Details No. 1
ES-7N	Signal and Lighting Standards - Details No. 2
ES-8	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Pull Box Details
ES-9A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations
ES-9B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations
ES-9C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations
ES-9D	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations
ES-9E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations
ES-9F	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Flush Soffit Luminaire Modification Details, Structure Installations
ES-10	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Isolux Diagrams
ES-11	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Foundation Installations
ES-13A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Splicing Details
ES-13B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Wiring Details and Fuse Ratings
ES-15A	Sign Illumination - Mercury Vapor Sign Illumination Equipment
ES-15C	Sign Illumination - Sign Illumination Equipment
ES-15D	Sign Illumination - Sign Illumination Control
ES-16A	Closed Circuit Television Pole Details
ES-16B	Closed Circuit Television Pole Details - Overhead Sign Mounted

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

CONTRACT NO. 07-1178U4

07-LA-5,10,60,90,101,105,134,170,405,605-Var

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN LOS ANGELES COUNTY AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 3347 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92612-1692, until 2 o'clock p.m. on May 13, 2004, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room C - 1116 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN LOS ANGELES COUNTY AT VARIOUS LOCATIONS

General work description: Freeway to be widened for High Occupancy Vehicle (HOV) lanes and soundwalls and retaining walls to be constructed.

This project has a goal of 12 percent disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) participation.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

THIS PROJECT IS SUBJECT TO THE "BUY AMERICA" PROVISIONS OF THE SURFACE TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1982 AS AMENDED BY THE INTERMODAL SURFACE TRANSPORTATION EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1991.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Inquiries or questions based on alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications or estimate must be communicated as a bidder inquiry prior to bid opening. Any such inquiries or questions, submitted after bid opening, will not be treated as a bid protest.

Bidder inquiries may be submitted by one of the following methods:

1. Mail: District 7 Construction Duty Senior, 801 S. Grand Avenue, 4th Floor, Los Angeles, CA 90017.
2. Phone: (213) 897-0054.
3. Fax: (213) 897-0637.
4. E-mail: Duty_Senior_D7@dot.ca.gov.
5. Website at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/dist07/construction/bir/

To expedite processing, the preferred method for submission of bidder inquiries is via "Bidder's Inquiry & Response Website."

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

Cross sections for this project are not available.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

The Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free "hotline" service to report bid rigging activities. Bid rigging activities can be reported Mondays through Fridays, between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., eastern time, Telephone No. 1-800-424-9071. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report these activities. The "hotline" is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' internet web site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov. The Federal minimum wage rates for this project as predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor are available through the California Department of Transportation's Electronic Project Document Distribution Site on the internet at http://hqidoc1.dot.ca.gov/. Addenda to modify the Federal minimum wage rates, if necessary, will be issued to holders of "Proposal and Contract" books. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the California Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated March 15, 2004

EFO

COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE

(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)

07-1178U4

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	070012	PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)	LS	LUMP SUM
2	070018	TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD	WDAY	770
3	074019	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
4	074020	WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	LS	LUMP SUM
5 (S)	032592	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8, SLATTED)	M	3510
6 (S)	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
7 (S)	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
8 (S)	120110	FLASHING ARROW SIGN	EA	10
9 (S)	120116	TYPE II BARRICADE	EA	320
10 (S)	120120	TYPE III BARRICADE	EA	135
11 (S)	120165	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED)	EA	2980
12 (S)	120200	FLASHING BEACON (PORTABLE)	EA	2
13 (S)	121161	TEMPORARY TERMINAL SECTION (TYPE K)	EA	4
14 (S)	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	M	39 200
15 (S)	129100	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	EA	1000
16	150206	ABANDON CULVERT	M	120
17	032593	ABANDON SEWER MANHOLE	EA	3
18	150244	ABANDON SEWER SYSTEM	M	310
19	150305	OBLITERATE SURFACING	M2	3200
20 (S)	150604	REMOVE WOOD FENCE	M	6

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21 (S)	150608	REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE	M	4400
22 (S)	150662	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	2130
23 (S)	150701	REMOVE YELLOW PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	530
24 (S)	150704	REMOVE YELLOW THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	13 800
25 (S)	150710	REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	69 200
26 (S)	150712	REMOVE PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	35
27 (S)	150714	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	38 300
28	032594	TEST YELLOW TRAFFIC STRIPE	LS	LUMP SUM
29 (S)	150715	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	160
30	150742	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	210
31	150747	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	17
32	150748	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN PANEL	EA	39
33 (S)	150760	REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE	EA	22
34	150771	REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE	M	330
35	150806	REMOVE PIPE	M	1410
36	150820	REMOVE INLET	EA	170
37	150826	REMOVE MANHOLE	EA	2
38	150829	REMOVE RETAINING WALL	M	1010
39	150833	REMOVE MASONRY WALL	M2	130
40	150846	REMOVE CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M2	4800

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	151572	RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	M	210
42	152381	RELOCATE GATE	EA	3
43	152391	RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN (METAL POST)	EA	38
44	152430	ADJUST INLET	EA	1
45	152440	ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE	EA	6
46	152475	ADJUST SEWER MANHOLE	EA	2
47	152604	MODIFY INLET	EA	3
48 (S)	153103	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M2	21 400
49	153210	REMOVE CONCRETE	M3	3070
50	153221	REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER	M	5240
51	153239	REMOVE CONCRETE (CURB, GUTTER, AND SIDEWALK)	M3	3510
52	032595	REMOVE BUS PAD	M2	240
53	153250	REMOVE SOUND WALL	M	2050
54	156576	REMOVE METAL RAILING	M	99
55	157551	BRIDGE REMOVAL, LOCATION A	LS	LUMP SUM
56	157561	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION A	LS	LUMP SUM
57	049643	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION K	LS	LUMP SUM
58	157562	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION B	LS	LUMP SUM
59	049644	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION L	LS	LUMP SUM
60	157563	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION C	LS	LUMP SUM

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61	049645	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION M	LS	LUMP SUM
62	157564	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION D	LS	LUMP SUM
63	049646	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION N	LS	LUMP SUM
64	157565	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION E	LS	LUMP SUM
65	157566	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION F	LS	LUMP SUM
66	157567	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION G	LS	LUMP SUM
67	157568	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION H	LS	LUMP SUM
68	157569	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION I	LS	LUMP SUM
69	157570	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION J	LS	LUMP SUM
70	049647	JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE, LOCATION D	LS	LUMP SUM
71	049648	JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE, LOCATION A	LS	LUMP SUM
72	049649	JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE, LOCATION B	LS	LUMP SUM
73	049650	JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE, LOCATION C	LS	LUMP SUM
74	160101	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	LUMP SUM
75	032596	DECOMPOSED GRANITE	M3	110
76	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	M3	87 110
77	190103	ROADWAY EXCAVATION (TYPE Y) (AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD)	M3	37 900
78	190110	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
79 (F)	192003	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (BRIDGE)	M3	8810
80 (F)	192037	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (RETAINING WALL)	M3	114 820

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
81 (F)	192051	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (TYPE Y) (AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD)	M3	53 700
82 (F)	193003	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (BRIDGE)	M3	9055
83 (F)	193013	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (RETAINING WALL)	M3	91 615
84 (F)	193031	PERVIOUS BACKFILL MATERIAL (RETAINING WALL)	M3	9410
85 (S)	200001	HIGHWAY PLANTING	LS	LUMP SUM
86	200114	ROCK BLANKET	M2	680
87 (S)	204099	PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK	LS	LUMP SUM
88 (S)	206401	MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES	LS	LUMP SUM
89 (S)	208000	IRRIGATION SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
90	208304	WATER METER	EA	6
91	208731	200 MM CORRUGATED HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE CONDUIT	M	130
92	049651	200 MM WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING	M	65
93	260201	CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE	M3	810
94	260210	AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)	M3	108
95	260301	CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE	M3	34 000
96	280000	LEAN CONCRETE BASE	M3	18 900
97	390154	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B)	TONN	59 200
98	032597	GEOFABRIC WOVEN (TYPE 200WS)	M2	2880
99	394002	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREA)	M2	4030
100	394044	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE C)	M	390

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
101	394046	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE D)	M	50
102	394048	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE E)	M	2760
103	394049	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE F)	M	340
104	401000	CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M3	33 400
105	032598	CONCRETE PAVEMENT (RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE)	M3	350
106	404094	SEAL LONGITUDINAL ISOLATION JOINT	M	9490
107	406003	TIE BAR (DRILL AND BOND)	EA	920
108 (S)	420201	GRIND EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M2	1450
109	490566	FURNISH STEEL PILING (HP 360 X 132)	M	4262
110 (S)	490567	DRIVE STEEL PILE (HP 360 X 132)	EA	512
111 (S)	490655	400 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	M	5430
112 (S)	049652	400 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING (SOUND WALL)	M	280
113 (S)	490657	600 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	M	228
114	490700	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 900) (ALTERNATIVE W)	M	8741
115 (S)	490701	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 900) (ALTERNATIVE W)	EA	776
116	490753	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 625)	M	240
117 (S)	490754	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 625)	EA	37
118	049653	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 625C) (ALTERNATIVE X)	M	5159
119 (S)	049654	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 625C) (ALTERNATIVE X)	EA	519
120	490759	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 400C)	M	2815

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
121	049655	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 400C) (ALTERNATIVE X)	M	3527
122 (S)	490760	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 400C)	EA	436
123 (S)	049656	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 400C) (ALTERNATIVE X)	EA	350
124	491007	FURNISH PILING (CLASS 400)	M	260
125 (S)	491008	DRIVE PILE (CLASS 400)	EA	34
126 (S)	032599	350 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING	M	260
127 (S)	500001	PRESTRESSING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	LS	LUMP SUM
128 (S)	500060	TIEDOWN ANCHOR	EA	123
129 (F)	510051	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE FOOTING	M3	2540
130 (F)	510053	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE	M3	9074
131 (F)	510060	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, RETAINING WALL	M3	40 100
132 (F)	510072	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BARRIER SLAB	M3	193
133 (F)	510085	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE EQ)	M3	39
134 (F)	510086	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE N)	M3	1441
135 (F)	510087	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE R)	M3	703
136 (F)	510413	CLASS 1 CONCRETE (BOX CULVERT)	M3	218
137 (F)	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	M3	754
138 (F)	510524	MINOR CONCRETE (SOUND WALL)	M3	146
139	510800	PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION	M3	25
140 (F)	511035	ARCHITECTURAL TREATMENT	M2	13 483

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
141	511106	DRILL AND BOND DOWEL	M	2590
142 (S)	512232	FURNISH PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIRDER (20 M - 25 M)	EA	24
143 (S)	512401	ERECT PRECAST CONCRETE GIRDER	EA	24
144	515020	REFINISH BRIDGE DECK	M2	340
145 (S-F)	518002	SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)	M2	28 494
146 (S)	518201	MASONRY BLOCK WALL	M2	480
147 (S)	519117	JOINT SEAL (MR 30 MM)	M	230
148 (S)	519120	JOINT SEAL (MR 15 MM)	M	408
149 (S)	049657	JOINT SEAL (MR 25 MM)	M	71
150 (S)	519142	JOINT SEAL (MR 40 MM)	M	110
151 (S)	519144	JOINT SEAL (MR 50 MM)	M	70
152 (S-F)	520102	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	KG	1 542 000
153 (S-F)	520103	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (RETAINING WALL)	KG	2 816 700
154 (S-F)	520107	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BOX CULVERT)	KG	33 380
155 (S-F)	550203	FURNISH STRUCTURAL STEEL (BRIDGE)	KG	50 400
156 (S-F)	550204	ERECT STRUCTURAL STEEL (BRIDGE)	KG	50 400
157 (F)	560218	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	KG	223 000
158 (S-F)	560219	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	KG	231 000
159 (S)	561008	760 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	33
160 (S)	561009	920 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	98

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
161 (S)	032600	1000 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	9
162 (S)	032601	1370 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	60
163 (S)	032602	1524 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	27
164	562002	METAL (BARRIER MOUNTED SIGN)	KG	3030
165	032603	METAL (SOUND WALL MOUNTED SIGN)	KG	2390
166	562007	ROADSIDE SIGN (METAL POST)	EA	76
167	566011	ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST	EA	72
168	566012	ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST	EA	37
169	568001	INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	120
170	568007	INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY	EA	3
171	568015	INSTALL SIGN (MAST-ARM HANGER METHOD)	EA	12
172	568016	INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME	M2	22
173	032604	INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON SOUND WALL	EA	24
174 (S)	590115	CLEAN AND PAINT STRUCTURAL STEEL	LS	LUMP SUM
175 (S)	590135	SPOT BLAST CLEAN AND PAINT UNDERCOAT	M2	6
176 (S)	590301	WORK AREA MONITORING	LS	LUMP SUM
177	641132	300 MM PLASTIC PIPE	M	110
178	650067	300 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	1
179	650069	450 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	790
180	650075	600 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	2240

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
181	650078	825 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	13
182	650079	900 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	2
183	650084	1200 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	4
184	650086	1350 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	110
185	665733	450 MM SLOTTED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (2.01 MM THICK)	M	650
186	680272	100 MM PLASTIC PIPE UNDERDRAIN	M	9
187	681066	150 MM PLASTIC PIPE	M	57
188	681111	CLEANOUT ASSEMBLY (EDGE DRAIN)	EA	1
189	681134	80 MM PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN)	M	9770
190	681137	80 MM PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN OUTLET)	M	920
191	705222	450 MM CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION	EA	12
192	705224	600 MM CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1
193	707244	900 MM PRECAST CONCRETE PIPE MANHOLE	M	5
194 (S)	714064	200 MM CLAY SEWER PIPE	M	160
195	717074	150 MM SEWER PIPE (LATERAL)	M	63
196	717077	200 MM POLYVINYL CHLORIDE SEWER PIPE	M	160
197 (S)	719190	SEWER MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER	EA	9
198 (S)	719210	CONCRETE SEWER MANHOLE	EA	9
199	719569	MINOR CONCRETE (PIPE ENCASEMENT)	M3	31
200	719589	MINOR CONCRETE (BACKFILL)	M3	38

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
201	721009	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (FACING, METHOD B)	M3	3
202	727901	MINOR CONCRETE (DITCH LINING)	M3	33
203	727905	MINOR CONCRETE (CHANNEL LINING)	M3	300
204	729010	ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC	M2	13
205	731507	MINOR CONCRETE (GUTTER DEPRESSION)	M3	20
206	731510	MINOR CONCRETE (CURB, GUTTER, SIDEWALK AND DRIVEWAY)	M3	1340
207 (F)	731517	MINOR CONCRETE (GUTTER)	M	822
208	032605	CURB DRAIN	EA	2
209	032606	MINOR CONCRETE (STAMPED CONCRETE)	M3	30
210	032607	MINOR CONCRETE (COLOR TEXTURE PAVING)	M2	4440
211	731535	MINOR CONCRETE (BUS PAD)	M3	47
212	731623	MINOR CONCRETE (CURB RAMP)	M3	50
213 (S-F)	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	KG	63 100
214 (S-F)	750501	MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)	KG	6135
215 (S)	800391	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8)	M	660
216 (S)	800701	WOOD FENCE	M	7
217 (S)	802585	1.2 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-1.8)	EA	22
218 (S)	032608	4.88 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-1.8)	EA	1
219 (S)	802596	3.7 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-1.8)	EA	1
220	820107	DELINEATOR (CLASS 1)	EA	30

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
221	820180	INSTALL MEDIAN MILEAGE PANEL	EA	50
222 (S)	832003	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING (WOOD POST)	M	350
223 (S-F)	833032	CHAIN LINK RAILING (TYPE 7)	M	785
224 (F)	833142	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 26 MODIFIED)	M	141
225	833165	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 27B MODIFIED)	M	40
226	032609	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60R MODIFIED)	M	180
227	032610	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60W)	M	2660
228 (S-F)	839521	CABLE RAILING	M	781
229 (S)	839551	TERMINAL SECTION (TYPE B)	EA	4
230 (S)	839552	TERMINAL SECTION (TYPE C)	EA	1
231 (S)	839559	TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE ET)	EA	5
232 (S)	839565	TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)	EA	13
233 (S)	839568	TERMINAL ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE SFT)	EA	7
234 (S)	839605	CRASH CUSHION (REACT 9SCBS)	EA	3
235	839701	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60)	M	2040
236 (F)	839702	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60A)	M	81
237 (F)	049658	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60A MODIFIED)	M	293
238 (F)	049659	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60D MODIFIED)	M	433
239 (F)	839704	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60D)	M	1625
240 (F)	839717	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 732 MODIFIED)	M	146

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
241	839720	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 732)	M	11
242 (F)	839725	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736)	M	159
243	032611	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736 SV)	M	880
244 (F)	839726	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736A)	M	2250
245 (F)	032612	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736A MODIFIED)	M	4360
246	032613	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736B)	M	4
247 (F)	839727	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736 MODIFIED)	M	2206
248 (S)	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	1270
249 (S)	840561	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	7330
250 (S)	032614	100 MM INVERTED PROFILE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	82 900
251 (S)	840563	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	8860
252 (S)	032615	200 MM INVERTED PROFILE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	8330
253 (S)	840564	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 3.66 M - 0.92 M)	M	830
254 (S)	032616	100 MM INVERTED PROFILE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 10.98 M – 3.66 M)	M	52 100
255 (S)	840571	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 5.18 M - 2.14 M)	M	3060
256 (S)	032617	100 MM INVERTED PROFILE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 5.18 M - 2.14 M)	M	1760
257 (S)	032618	200 MM INVERTED PROFILE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 11.00 M - 3.50 M)	M	1950
258 (S)	840656	PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE (2-COAT)	M	73 300
259 (S)	032619	100 MM PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE (2-COAT) (BROKEN 10.98 M - 3.66 M)	M	61 300
260 (S)	032620	100 MM PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE (2-COAT) (BROKEN 5.18 M - 2.14 M)	M	2890

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
261 (S)	850101	PAVEMENT MARKER (NON-REFLECTIVE)	EA	31 100
262 (S)	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	21 000
263 (S)	860300	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (CITY STREET LOCATION 1)	LS	LUMP SUM
264 (S)	860302	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (CITY STREET LOCATION 2)	LS	LUMP SUM
265 (S)	860303	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (CITY STREET LOCATION 3)	LS	LUMP SUM
266 (S)	860304	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (CITY STREET LOCATION 4)	LS	LUMP SUM
267 (S)	860305	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (CITY STREET LOCATION 5)	LS	LUMP SUM
268 (S)	860306	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (CITY STREET LOCATION 6)	LS	LUMP SUM
269 (S)	860400	LIGHTING (TEMPORARY)	LS	LUMP SUM
270 (S)	860402	LIGHTING (CITY STREET)	LS	LUMP SUM
271 (S)	032621	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN NO. SD245 (KP 39.4)	LS	LUMP SUM
272 (S)	032622	RELOCATE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN NO. 35 (KP 44.8)	LS	LUMP SUM
273 (S)	032623	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN NO. MA019 (KP 3.2)	LS	LUMP SUM
274 (S)	032624	RELOCATE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN NO. 58 (KP 45.2)	LS	LUMP SUM
275 (S)	032625	REMOVE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN NO. 33 (KP 45.9)	LS	LUMP SUM
276	860640	IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET	EA	7
277 (S)	860797	ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION)	LS	LUMP SUM
278 (S)	032626	COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (MODIFY)	LS	LUMP SUM
279 (S)	032627	RELOCATE TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (TMS) 2YYY (KP 45.9)	LS	LUMP SUM
280 (S)	032628	MODIFY COUNT STATION 2426 (KP 47.5)	LS	LUMP SUM

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
281 (S)	032629	MVDS SD261	LS	LUMP SUM
282 (S)	032630	MVDS SD278	LS	LUMP SUM
283 (S)	032631	MVDS SD295	LS	LUMP SUM
284 (S)	032632	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA SD245 (KP 39.4)	LS	LUMP SUM
285 (S)	032633	RELOCATE CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA SD267 (KP 43.3)	LS	LUMP SUM
286 (S)	032634	RELOCATE CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA SD278 (KP 44.7)	LS	LUMP SUM
287 (S)	032635	RELOCATE CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA SD284 (KP 45.7)	LS	LUMP SUM
288 (S)	861088	MODIFY RAMP METERING SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
289 (S)	032636	MODIFY CABLE NODE (KP 47.5)	LS	LUMP SUM
290 (S)	861310	REMOVE EXISTING SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	LS	LUMP SUM
291 (S)	861501	MODIFY SIGNAL AND LIGHTING	LS	LUMP SUM
292 (S)	861504	MODIFY LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION	LS	LUMP SUM
293 (S)	032637	TRAFFIC OPERATIONAL SYSTEM NETWORK (TOSNET)	LS	LUMP SUM
294 (S)	869075	SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION	LS	LUMP SUM
295	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Annexed to Contract No. 07-1178U4

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 1999, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

UPDATED February 10, 2004

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the text or table following the term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

SECTION 2 PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Issue Date: June 19, 2003

Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

2-1.03 Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work

- The bidder shall examine carefully the site of the work contemplated, the plans and specifications, and the proposal and contract forms therefor. The submission of a bid shall be conclusive evidence that the bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the general and local conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality and scope of work to be performed, the quantities of materials to be furnished and as to the requirements of the proposal, plans, specifications and the contract.
- The submission of a bid shall also be conclusive evidence that the bidder is satisfied as to the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information was reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site and the records of exploratory work done by the Department as shown in the bid documents, as well as from the plans and specifications made a part of the contract.
- Where the Department has made investigations of site conditions including subsurface conditions in areas where work is to be performed under the contract, or in other areas, some of which may constitute possible local material sources,

bidders or contractors may, upon written request, inspect the records of the Department as to those investigations subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.

- Where there has been prior construction by the Department or other public agencies within the project limits, records of the prior construction that are currently in the possession of the Department and which have been used by, or are known to, the designers and administrators of the project will be made available for inspection by bidders or contractors, upon written request, subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth. The records may include, but are not limited to, as-built drawings, design calculations, foundation and site studies, project reports and other data assembled in connection with the investigation, design, construction and maintenance of the prior projects.
- Inspection of the records of investigations and project records may be made at the office of the district in which the work is situated, or in the case of records of investigations related to structure work, at the Transportation Laboratory in Sacramento, California.
- When a log of test borings or other record of geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of surface and subsurface conditions is included with the contract plans, it is furnished for the bidders' or Contractor's information and its use shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- In some instances, information considered by the Department to be of possible interest to bidders or contractors has been compiled as "Materials Information." The use of the "Materials Information" shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03 and Section 6-2, "Local Materials."
- When cross sections are not included with the plans, but are available, bidders or contractors may inspect the cross sections and obtain copies for their use, at their expense.
- When cross sections are included with the contract plans, it is expressly understood and agreed that the cross sections do not constitute part of the contract, do not necessarily represent actual site conditions or show location, character, dimensions and details of work to be performed, and are included in the plans only for the convenience of bidders and their use is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- When contour maps were used in the design of the project, the bidders may inspect those maps, and if available, they may obtain copies for their use.
- The availability or use of information described in this Section 2-1.03 is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of the first paragraph in this Section 2-1.03 and bidders and contractors are cautioned to make independent investigations and examinations as they deem necessary to be satisfied as to conditions to be encountered in the performance of the work and, with respect to possible local material sources, the quality and quantity of material available from the property and the type and extent of processing that may be required in order to produce material conforming to the requirements of the specifications.
- The Department assumes no responsibility for conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor based on the information or data made available by the Department. The Department does not assume responsibility for representation made by its officers or agents before the execution of the contract concerning surface or subsurface conditions, unless that representation is expressly stated in the contract.
- No conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor from the information and data made available by the Department will relieve a bidder or contractor from properly fulfilling the terms of the contract.

SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

5-1.02A Excavation Safety Plans

- The Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health shall apply to all excavations. For all excavations 1.5 m or more in depth, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan showing the design and details of the protective systems to be provided for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during excavation. The detailed plan shall include any tabulated data and any design calculations used in the preparation of the plan. Excavation shall not begin until the detailed plan has been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.
- Detailed plans of protective systems for which the Construction Safety Orders require design by a registered professional engineer shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall include the soil classification, soil properties, soil design calculations that demonstrate adequate stability of the protective system, and any other design calculations used in the preparation of the plan.
- No plan shall allow the use of a protective system less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders.
- If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed only from the allowable configurations and slopes, or Appendices, contained in the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be submitted at least 5 days before the

Contractor intends to begin excavation. If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed from tabulated data, or designs for which design by a registered professional engineer is required, the plan shall be submitted at least 3 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation.

- Attention is directed to Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety."

SECTION 9: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Issue Date: February 10, 2004

Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.04 NOTICE OF POTENTIAL CLAIM

- It is the intention of this section that disputes between the parties arising under and by virtue of the contract be brought to the attention of the Engineer at the earliest possible time in order that the matters may be resolved, if possible, or other appropriate action promptly taken.
- Disputes will not be considered unless the Contractor has first complied with specified notice or protest requirements, including Section 4-1.03, "Changes," Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities."
- For disputes arising under and by virtue of the contract, including an act or failure to act by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a signed written initial notice of potential claim to the Engineer within 5 days from the date the dispute first arose. The initial notice of potential claim shall provide the nature and circumstances involved in the dispute which shall remain consistent through the dispute. The initial notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201A furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Contractor shall assign an exclusive identification number for each dispute, determined by chronological sequencing, based on the date of the dispute.
- The exclusive identification number for each dispute shall be used on the following corresponding documents:

A. Initial notice of potential claim.
B. Supplemental notice of potential claim.
C. Full and final documentation of potential claim.
D. Corresponding claim included in the Contractor's written statement of claims.

- The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the opportunity to examine the site of work within 5 days from the date of the initial notice of potential claim. The Contractor shall proceed with the performance of contract work unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer.
- Throughout the disputed work, the Contractor shall maintain records that provide a clear distinction between the incurred direct costs of disputed work and that of undisputed work. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer access to the Contractor's project records deemed necessary by the Engineer to evaluate the potential claim within 20 days of the date of the Engineer's written request.
- Within 15 days of submitting the initial notice of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide a signed supplemental notice of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

A. The complete nature and circumstances of the dispute which caused the potential claim.
B. The contract provisions that provide the basis of claim.
C. The estimated cost of the potential claim, including an itemized breakdown of individual costs and how the estimate was determined.
D. A time impact analysis of the project schedule that illustrates the effect on the scheduled completion date due to schedule changes or disruptions where a request for adjustment of contract time is made.

- The information provided in items A and B above shall provide the Contractor's complete reasoning for additional compensation or adjustments.
- The supplemental notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201B furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the supplemental notice of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 20 days of its receipt. If the estimated cost or effect on the scheduled completion date changes, the Contractor shall update information in items C and D above as soon as the change is recognized and submit this information to the Engineer.

- Within 30 days of the completion of work related to the potential claim, the Contractor shall provide the full and final documentation of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

A. A detailed factual narration of events fully describing the nature and circumstances that caused the dispute, including, but not limited to, necessary dates, locations, and items of work affected by the dispute.
B. The specific provisions of the contract that support the potential claim and a statement of the reasons these provisions support and provide a basis for entitlement of the potential claim.
C. When additional monetary compensation is requested, the exact amount requested calculated in conformance with Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," or Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," including an itemized breakdown of individual costs. These costs shall be segregated into the following cost categories:

    1. Labor – A listing of individuals, classifications, regular hours and overtime hours worked, dates worked, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of labor costs.
    2. Materials – Invoices, purchase orders, location of materials either stored or incorporated into the work, dates materials were transported to the project or incorporated into the work, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of material costs.
    3. Equipment – Listing of detailed description (make, model, and serial number), hours of use, dates of use and equipment rates. Equipment rates shall be at the applicable State rental rate as listed in the Department of Transportation publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates," in effect when the affected work related to the dispute was performed.
    4. Other categories as specified by the Contractor or the Engineer.

D. When an adjustment of contract time is requested the following information shall be provided:

    1. The specific dates for which contract time is being requested.
    2. The specific reasons for entitlement to a contract time adjustment.
    3. The specific provisions of the contract that provide the basis for the requested contract time adjustment.
    4. A detailed time impact analysis of the project schedule. The time impact analysis shall show the effect of changes or disruptions on the scheduled completion date to demonstrate entitlement to a contract time adjustment.

E. The identification and copies of the Contractor's documents and the substance of oral communications that support the potential claim.

- The full and final documentation of the potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201C furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655.
- Pertinent information, references, arguments, and data to support the potential claim shall be included in the full and final documentation of potential claim. Information submitted subsequent to the full and final documentation submittal will not be considered. Information required in the full and final documentation of potential claim, as listed in items A to E above, that is not applicable to the dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer. No full and final documentation of potential claim will be considered that does not have the same nature and circumstances, and basis of claim as those specified on the initial and supplemental notices of potential claim.
- The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the full and final documentation of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 30 days of its receipt unless otherwise specified. The Engineer's receipt of the full and final documentation of potential claim shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand. If the full and final documentation of potential claim is submitted by the Contractor after acceptance of the work by the Director, the Engineer need not provide a written response.
- Provisions in this section shall not apply to those claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate. Administrative disputes are disputes of administrative deductions or retentions, contract item quantities, contract item adjustments, interest payments, protests of contract change orders as provided in Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," and protests of the weekly statement of working days as provided in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion." Administrative disputes that occur prior to issuance of the proposed final estimate shall follow applicable requirements of this section. Information listed in the supplemental notice and full and final documentation of potential claim that is not applicable to the administrative dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer.
- Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, the Contractor may pursue the administrative claim process pursuant to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," for any potential claim found by the Engineer to be without merit.
- Failure of the Contractor to conform to specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract, and is deemed as the Contractor's waiver of the potential claim and a

waiver of the right to a corresponding claim for the disputed work in the administrative claim process in conformance with Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment of Claims," and shall operate as a bar to arbitration pursuant to Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.07B Final Payment and Claims

• After acceptance by the Director, the Engineer will make a proposed final estimate in writing of the total amount payable to the Contractor, including an itemization of the total amount, segregated by contract item quantities, extra work and other bases for payment, and shall also show each deduction made or to be made for prior payments and amounts to be kept or retained under the provisions of the contract. Prior estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the proposed final estimate. The Contractor shall submit written approval of the proposed final estimate or a written statement of claims arising under or by virtue of the contract so that the Engineer receives the written approval or statement of claims no later than close of business of the thirtieth day after receiving the proposed final estimate. If the thirtieth day falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, then receipt of the written approval or statement of claims by the Engineer shall not be later than close of business of the next business day. The Contractor's receipt of the proposed final estimate shall be evidenced by postal receipt. The Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written approval or statement of claims shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.

• On the Contractor's approval, or if the Contractor files no claim within the specified period of 30 days, the Engineer will issue a final estimate in writing in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor, and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum so found to be due. That final estimate and payment thereon shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

• If the Contractor within the specified period of 30 days files claims, the Engineer will issue a semifinal estimate in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the sum found to be due. The semifinal estimate and corresponding payment shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on each question relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except insofar as affected by the claims filed within the time and in the manner required hereunder and except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

• Except for claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate, the Contractor shall only provide the following two items of information for each claim:

A. The exclusive identification number that corresponds to the supporting full and final documentation of potential claim.
B. The final amount of requested additional compensation.

• If the final amount of requested additional compensation is different than the amount of requested compensation included in the full and final documentation of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide in the written statement of claims the reasons for the changed amount, the specific provisions of the contract which support the changed amount, and a statement of the reasons the provisions support and provide a basis for the changed amount. If the Contractor's claim fails to provide an exclusive identification number or if there is a disparity in the provided exclusive identification number, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of the omission or disparity. The Contractor shall have 15 days after receiving notification from the Engineer to correct the omission or disparity. If after the 15 days has elapsed, there is still an omission or disparity of the exclusive identification number assigned to the claim, the Engineer will assign the number. No claim will be considered that has any of the following deficiencies:

A. The claim does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis as the corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
B. The claim does not have a corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
C. The claim was not included in the written statement of claims.
D. The Contractor did not comply with applicable notice or protest requirements of Sections 4-1.03, "Changes," 5-1.116, "Differing Site Condition," 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim."

• Administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate shall be included in the Contractor's written statement of claims in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amounts of those claims.

• The Contractor shall keep full and complete records of the costs and additional time incurred for work for which a claim for additional compensation is made. The Engineer or designated claim investigators or auditors shall have access to

those records and any other records as may be required by the Engineer to determine the facts or contentions involved in the claims. Failure to permit access to those records shall be sufficient cause for denying the claims.

- The written statement of claims submitted by the Contractor shall be accompanied by a notarized certificate containing the following language:

> Under the penalty of law for perjury or falsification and with specific reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Section 12650 et. seq., the undersigned,
>
> _____ .
> *(name)*
>
> _____ *of*
> *(title)*
>
> _____ .
> *(company)*
>
> hereby certifies that the claim for the additional compensation and time, if any, made herein for the work on this contract is a true statement of the actual costs incurred and time sought, and is fully documented and supported under the contract between parties.
>
> Dated _____
>
> /s/ _____
>
> Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day
>
> of _____ .
>
> _____
> *(Notary Public)*
> My Commission
> Expires _____

- Failure to submit the notarized certificate will be sufficient cause for denying the claim.
- Claims for overhead type expenses or costs, in addition to being certified as stated above, shall be supported and accompanied by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant. Omission of a supporting audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant shall result in denial of the claim and shall operate as a bar to arbitration, as to the claim, in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code. Claims for overhead type expenses or costs shall be subject to audit by the State at its discretion. The costs of performing an audit examination and submitting the report shall be borne by the Contractor. The Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination and report shall determine if the rates of field and home office overhead are:

A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31.
B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
C. Related solely to the project under examination.

- Costs or expenses incurred by the State in reviewing or auditing claims that are not supported by the Contractor's cost accounting or other records shall be deemed to be damages incurred by the State within the meaning of the California False Claims Act.
- If the Contractor files a timely written statement of claims in response to the proposed final estimate, the District that administers the contract will submit a claim position letter to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail within 135 days of acceptance of the contract. The claim position letter will delineate the District's position on the Contractor's claims. If the Contractor disagrees with the claim position letter, the Contractor shall submit a written notification of its disagreement and a written request to meet with the board of review, to be received by the District not later than 15 days after the Contractor's receipt of the claim position letter. The written notification of disagreement shall set forth

the basis for the Contractor's disagreement and be submitted to the office designated in the claim position letter. The Contractor's failure to provide a timely written notification of disagreement or timely written request to meet with the board of review shall constitute the Contractor's acceptance and agreement with the determinations provided in the claim position letter and with final payment pursuant to the claim position letter.

- If the Contractor files a timely notification of disagreement with the District claim position letter and a timely request to meet with the board of review, then the board of review, designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute, will meet with the Contractor within 45 days after receipt by the District of the notification of disagreement.
- If the District fails to submit a claim position letter to the Contractor within 135 days after the acceptance of the contract and the Contractor has claims that remain in dispute, the Contractor may request a meeting with the board of review designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute. The Contractor's request for a meeting shall identify the claims that remain in dispute. If the Contractor files a request for a meeting, the board of review will meet with the Contractor within 45 days after the District receives the request for the meeting.
- Attendance by the Contractor at the board of review meeting shall be mandatory. The board of review will review those claims and make a written recommendation thereon to the District Director. The final determination of claims, made by the District Director, will be sent to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail. The Engineer will then make and issue the Engineer's final estimate in writing and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum, if any, found due thereon. That final estimate shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."
- Failure of the Contractor to conform to the specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract and shall operate as a bar to arbitration in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

SECTION 19: EARTHWORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph of Section 19-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the provisions in Sections 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," and 5-1.02A, "Excavation Safety Plans," detailed plans of the protective systems for excavations on or affecting railroad property will be reviewed for adequacy of protection provided for railroad facilities, property, and traffic. These plans shall be submitted at least 9 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation requiring the protective systems. Approval by the Engineer of the detailed plans for the protective systems will be contingent upon the plans being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

SECTION 42: GROOVE AND GRIND PAVEMENT

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The last sentence of the first subparagraph of the third paragraph in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After grinding has been completed, the pavement shall conform to the straightedge and profile requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing."

SECTION 49: PILING

Issue Date: November 06, 2003

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Foundation piles of any material shall be of such length as is required to develop the nominal resistance, to obtain the specified penetration, and to extend into the cap or footing block as shown on the plans, or specified in the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Modification to the specified installation methods and specified pile tip elevation will not be considered at locations where tension or lateral load demands control design pile tip elevations or when the plans state that specified pile tip elevation shall not be revised.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Indicator compression pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1143. The pile shall sustain the first compression test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in compression, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of compression load testing.

• Indicator tension pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3689. The loading apparatus described as "Load Applied to Pile by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting at One End of Test Beam(s) Anchored to the Pile" shall not be used. The pile shall sustain the first tension test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in tension, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of tension load testing.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• For driven piling, the Contractor shall furnish piling of sufficient length to obtain both the specified tip elevation and nominal resistance shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions. For cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, the Contractor shall construct piling of such length to develop the nominal resistance in compression and to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

The tenth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Load test piles and anchor piles which are not to be incorporated in the completed structure shall be removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-4.02, "Removal Methods," and the remaining holes shall be backfilled with earth or other suitable material approved by the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Driven piles shall be installed with impact hammers that are approved in writing by the Engineer. Impact hammers shall be steam, hydraulic, air or diesel hammers. Impact hammers shall develop sufficient energy to drive the piles at a penetration rate of not less than 3 mm per blow at the specified nominal resistance.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When necessary to obtain the specified penetration and when authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor may supply and operate one or more water jets and pumps, or furnish the necessary drilling apparatus and drill holes not greater than the least dimension of the pile to the proper depth and drive the piles therein. Jets shall not be used at locations where the stability of embankments or other improvements would be endangered. In addition, for steel piles, steel shells, or steel casings, when necessary to obtain the specified penetration or to prevent damage to the pile during installation, the Contractor shall provide special driving tips or heavier pile sections or take other measures as approved by the Engineer.

• The use of followers or underwater hammers for driving piles will be permitted if authorized in writing by the Engineer. When a follower or underwater hammer is used, its efficiency shall be verified by furnishing the first pile in each bent or footing sufficiently long and driving the pile without the use of a follower or underwater hammer.

The second paragraph in Section 49-1.07, "Driving," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Timber piles shall be fresh-headed and square and when permitted by the Engineer, the heads of the piles may be protected by means of heavy steel or wrought iron rings. During driving operations timber piling shall be restrained from lateral movement at intervals not to exceed 6 m over the length between the driving head and the ground surface. During driving operations, the timber pile shall be kept moving by continuous operation of the hammer. When the blow count exceeds either 2 times the blow count required in 300 mm, or 3 times the blow count required in 75 mm for the nominal resistance as shown on the plans, computed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.08, "Pile Driving Acceptance

Criteria," additional aids shall be used to obtain the specified penetration. These aids may include the use of water jets or drilling, where permitted, or the use of a larger hammer employing a heavy ram striking with a low velocity.

Section 49-1.08, "Bearing Value and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

49-1.08 PILE DRIVING ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- Except for piles to be load tested, driven piles shall be driven to a value of not less than the nominal resistance shown on the plans unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or permitted in writing by the Engineer. In addition, when a pile tip elevation is specified, driven piles shall penetrate at least to the specified tip elevation, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer. Piles to be load tested shall be driven to the specified tip elevation.
- When the pile nominal resistance is omitted from the plans or the special provisions, timber piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 800 kN, and steel and concrete piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 1250 kN.
- The nominal resistance for driven piles shall be determined from the following formula in which "R_u" is the nominal resistance in kilonewtons, "E_r" is the manufacturer's rating for joules of energy developed by the hammer at the observed field drop height, and "N" is the number of hammer blows in the last 300 millimeters. (maximum value to be used for N is 100):

$$R_u = (7 * (E_r)^{1/2} * \log_{10} (0.83 * N)) - 550$$

Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the fifth paragraph.

The sixth paragraph in Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles without a class designation ending in "C" (corrosion resistant) shall be removed, and the holes filled in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.18A, "Ordinary Surface Finish."

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following:

  A. Steel shells driven permanently to the required nominal resistance and penetration and filled with concrete.
  B. Steel casings installed permanently to the required penetration and filled with concrete.
  C. Drilled holes filled with concrete.
  D. Rock sockets filled with concrete.

- The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles is designated by compressive strength and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 25 MPa. At the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if caving occurs or deteriorated foundation material accumulates on the bottom of the hole, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.04, "Steel Shells," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Steel shells shall be sufficiently watertight to exclude water during the placing of concrete. The shells may be cylindrical or tapered, step-tapered, or a combination of either, with cylindrical sections.

The first paragraph in Section 49-4.05, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After being driven and prior to placing reinforcement and concrete therein, the steel shells shall be examined for collapse or reduced diameter at any point. Any shell which is improperly driven or broken or shows partial collapse to such an extent as to materially decrease its nominal resistance will be rejected. Rejected shells shall be removed and replaced, or a new shell shall be driven adjacent to the rejected shell. Rejected shells which cannot be removed shall be filled with concrete by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. When a new shell is driven to replace a rejected shell, the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall enlarge the footing as determined necessary by the Engineer.

The third paragraph in Section 49-5.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Steel pipe piles shall conform to the following requirements:

    1. Steel pipe piles less than 360 mm in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 2 or 3.
    2. Steel pipe piles 360 mm and greater in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 3.
    3. Steel pipe piles shall be of the nominal diameter and nominal wall thickness shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
    4. The carbon equivalency (CE) of steel for steel pipe piles, as defined in AWS D 1.1, Section XI5.1, shall not exceed 0.45.
    5. The sulfur content of steel for steel pipe piles shall not exceed 0.05-percent.
    6. Seams in steel pipe piles shall be complete penetration welds.

The third paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in drilling holes, disposing of material resulting from drilling holes, temporarily casing holes and removing water when necessary, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement, and constructing reinforced concrete extensions, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and in the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read

- The contract unit price paid for drive pile shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in driving timber, concrete and steel piles, driving steel shells for cast-in-place concrete piles, placing filling materials for cast-in-place concrete piles and cutting off piles, all complete in place to the required nominal resistance and penetration as shown on the plans and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Full compensation for all jetting, drilling, providing special driving tips or heavier sections for steel piles or shells, or other work necessary to obtain the specified penetration and nominal resistance of the piles, for predrilling holes through embankment and filling the space remaining around the pile with sand or pea gravel, for disposing of material resulting from jetting, drilling or predrilling holes, and for all excavation and backfill involved in constructing concrete extensions as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile or in the contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional testing reinforcement, for load test anchorages, and for cutting off test piles, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for piling of the type or class shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

No additional compensation or extension of time will be made for additional foundation investigation, installation and testing of indicator piling, cutting off piling and restoring the foundation investigation and indicator pile sites, and review of request by the Engineer

SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 18, 2002

Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

- Each working drawing submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate working drawing submittal.

Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Prestressing steel shall be high-tensile wire conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 421, including Supplement I; high-tensile seven-wire strand conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 416; or uncoated high-strength steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 722, including all supplementary requirements. The maximum mass requirement of ASTM Designation: A 722 will not apply.
- In addition to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 722, for deformed bars, the reduction of area shall be determined from a bar from which the deformations have been removed. The bar shall be machined no more than necessary to remove the deformations over a length of 300 mm, and reduction will be based on the area of the machined portion.
- In addition to the requirements specified herein, epoxy-coated seven-wire prestressing steel strand shall be grit impregnated and filled in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including Supplement I, and the following:

A. The coating material shall be on the Department's list of approved coating materials for epoxy-coated strand, available from the Transportation Laboratory.
B. The film thickness of the coating after curing shall be 381 µm to 1143 µm.
C. Prior to coating the strand, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 230-g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.
D. Prior to use of the epoxy-coated strand in the work, written certifications referenced in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including a representative load-elongation curve for each size and grade of strand to be used and a copy of the quality control tests performed by the manufacturer, shall be furnished to the Engineer.
E. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 1.5-m long samples of coated strand and one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.
F. Epoxy-coated strand shall be cut using an abrasive saw.
G. All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, or during installation, including cut ends, shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M. The patching material shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the epoxy powder and shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. The patching material shall be compatible with the original epoxy coating material and shall be inert in concrete.

- All bars in any individual member shall be of the same grade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
- When bars are to be extended by the use of couplers, the assembled units shall have a tensile strength of not less than the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the bars. Failure of any one sample to meet this requirement will be cause for rejection of the heat of bars and lot of couplers. The location of couplers in the member shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- Wires shall be straightened if necessary to produce equal stress in all wires or wire groups or parallel lay cables that are to be stressed simultaneously or when necessary to ensure proper positioning in the ducts.
- Where wires are to be button-headed, the buttons shall be cold formed symmetrically about the axes of the wires. The buttons shall develop the minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the wire. No cold forming process shall be used that causes indentations in the wire. Buttonheads shall not contain wide open splits, more than 2 splits per head, or splits not parallel with the axis of the wire.
- Prestressing steel shall be protected against physical damage and rust or other results of corrosion at all times from manufacture to grouting or encasing in concrete. Prestressing steel that has sustained physical damage at any time shall be rejected. The development of visible rust or other results of corrosion shall be cause for rejection, when ordered by the Engineer.

- Epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the strand from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked coils, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the strand to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated strand shall not be stored within 300 m of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.
- Prestressing steel shall be packaged in containers or shipping forms for the protection of the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage. Except for epoxy-coated strand, a corrosion inhibitor which prevents rust or other results of corrosion, shall be placed in the package or form, or shall be incorporated in a corrosion inhibitor carrier type packaging material, or when permitted by the Engineer, may be applied directly to the steel. The corrosion inhibitor shall have no deleterious effect on the steel or concrete or bond strength of steel to concrete. Packaging or forms damaged from any cause shall be immediately replaced or restored to original condition.
- The shipping package or form shall be clearly marked with a statement that the package contains high-strength prestressing steel, and the type of corrosion inhibitor used, including the date packaged.
- Prestressing steel for post-tensioning which is installed in members prior to placing and curing of the concrete, and which is not epoxy-coated, shall be continuously protected against rust or other results of corrosion, until grouted, by means of a corrosion inhibitor placed in the ducts or applied to the steel in the duct. The corrosion inhibitor shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- When steam curing is used, prestressing steel for post-tensioning shall not be installed until the steam curing is completed.
- Water used for flushing ducts shall contain either quick lime (calcium oxide) or slaked lime (calcium hydroxide) in the amount of 0.01-kg/L. Compressed air used to blow out ducts shall be oil free.
- When prestressing steel for post-tensioning is installed in the ducts after completion of concrete curing, and if stressing and grouting are completed within 10 days after the installation of the prestressing steel, rust which may form during those 10 days will not be cause for rejection of the steel. Prestressing steel installed, tensioned, and grouted in this manner, all within 10 days, will not require the use of a corrosion inhibitor in the duct following installation of the prestressing steel. Prestressing steel installed as above but not grouted within 10 days shall be subject to all the requirements in this section pertaining to corrosion protection and rejection because of rust. The requirements in this section pertaining to tensioning and grouting within 10 days shall not apply to epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand.
- Any time prestressing steel for pretensioning is placed in the stressing bed and is exposed to the elements for more than 36 hours prior to encasement in concrete, adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor, as approved by the Engineer, to protect the steel from contamination or corrosion.
- After final fabrication of the seven-wire prestressing steel strand, no electric welding of any form shall be performed on the prestressing steel. Whenever electric welding is performed on or near members containing prestressing steel, the welding ground shall be attached directly to the steel being welded.
- Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be cut off flush with the end of the member. For epoxy-coated prestressing steel, only abrasive saws shall be used to cut the steel. The exposed ends of the prestressing steel and a 25-mm strip of adjoining concrete shall be cleaned and painted. Cleaning shall be by wire brushing or abrasive blast cleaning to remove all dirt and residue on the metal or concrete surfaces. Immediately after cleaning, the surfaces shall be covered with one application of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint," except that 2 applications shall be applied to surfaces which will not be covered by concrete or mortar. Aerosol cans shall not be used. The paint shall be thoroughly mixed at the time of application and shall be worked into any voids in the prestressing tendons.

The thirteenth paragraph in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall not be cut or released until the concrete in the member has attained a compressive strength of not less than the value shown on the plans or 28 MPa, whichever is greater. In addition to these concrete strength requirements, when epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand is used, the steel shall not be cut or released until the temperature of the concrete surrounding the strand is less than 65°C, and falling.

The fifth paragraph in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The following samples of materials and tendons, selected by the Engineer from the prestressing steel at the plant or jobsite, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer well in advance of anticipated use:

A. For wire or bars, one 2-m long sample and for strand, one 1.5-m long sample, of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.
B. For epoxy-coated strand, one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size shall be furnished for each reel.

C. If the prestressing tendon is a bar, one 2-m long sample shall be furnished and in addition, if couplers are to be used with the bar, two 1.25-m long samples of bar, equipped with one coupler and fabricated to fit the coupler, shall be furnished.

The second paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract lump sum prices paid for prestressing cast-in-place concrete of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, and tensioning the prestressing steel in cast-in-place concrete structures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Issue Date: December 23, 2003

The eleventh paragraph in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Form panels for exposed surfaces shall be furnished and placed in uniform widths of not less than 0.9-m and in uniform lengths of not less than 1.8 m, except at the end of continuously formed surfaces where the final panel length required is less than 1.8 m. Where the width of the member formed is less than 0.9-m, the width of the panels shall be not less than the width of the member. Panels shall be arranged in symmetrical patterns conforming to the general lines of the structure. Except when otherwise provided herein or shown on the plans, panels for vertical surfaces shall be placed with the long dimension horizontal and with horizontal joints level and continuous. Form panels for curved surfaces of columns shall be continuous for a minimum of one quarter of the circumference, or 1.8 m. For walls with sloping footings which do not abut other walls, panels may be placed with the long dimension parallel to the footing. Form panels on each side of the panel joint shall be precisely aligned, by means of supports or fasteners common to both panels, to result in a continuous unbroken concrete plane surface. When prefabricated soffit panels are used, form filler panels joining prefabricated panels shall have a uniform minimum width of 0.3-m and shall produce a smooth uniform surface with consistent longitudinal joint lines between the prefabricated panels.

The first and second paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for falsework proposed for use at bridges. For bridges where the height of any portion of the falsework, as measured from the ground line to the soffit of the superstructure, exceeds 4.25 m; or where any individual falsework clear span length exceeds 4.85 m; or where provision for vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic through the falsework is made; the drawings shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Six sets of the working drawings and 2 copies of the design calculations shall be furnished. Additional working drawings and design calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer when specified in "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of the special provisions.

• The falsework drawings shall include details of the falsework erection and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the falsework erection and removal operations shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the falsework during all stages of the erection and removal operations.

The seventh paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In the event that several falsework plans are submitted simultaneously, or an additional plan is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted plan has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the plans are to be reviewed. In such event, the time to be provided for the review of any plan in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified above for that plan, plus 2 weeks for each plan of higher priority which is still under review. A falsework plan submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate falsework plan submittal.

Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

• If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the falsework drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.

• For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the falsework piles shall be designed by an engineer who is registered as either a Civil Engineer or a Geotechnical Engineer in the State of California, and the calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of dead and live vertical loads, and an assumed horizontal load. The minimum total design load for any falsework, including members that support walkways, shall be not less than 4800 N/m^2 for the combined live and dead load regardless of slab thickness.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In addition to the minimum requirements specified in this Section 51-1.06A, falsework for box girder structures with internal falsework bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only, shall be designed to include the vertical effects caused by the elongation of the flexible member and the design horizontal load combined with the dead and live loads imposed by concrete placement for the girder stems and connected bottom slabs. Falsework comprised of individual steel towers with bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only to resist overturning, shall be exempt from these additional requirements.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual nominal resistance assessed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling."

Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

• For falsework piles with a calculated nominal resistance greater than 1800 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and generate field acceptance criteria based on a wave equation analysis. These analyses shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.

• Prior to the placement of falsework members above the stringers, the final bracing system for the falsework shall be installed.

Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

• The falsework removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion of the falsework not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

The sixth paragraph in Section 51-1.09, "Placing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Vibrators used to consolidate concrete containing epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or epoxy-coated prestressing steel shall have a resilient covering to prevent damage to the epoxy-coating on the reinforcement or prestressing steel.

The third sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Surfaces of expanded polystyrene against which concrete is placed shall be faced with hardboard.

The table in the ninth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Tensile strength, percent	-15
Elongation at break, percent	-40; but not less than 300% total elongation of the material
Hardness, points	+10

The first sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.17, "Finish Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The smoothness of completed roadway surfaces of structures, approach slabs and the adjacent 15 m of approach pavement, and the top surfaces of concrete decks which are to be covered with another material, will be tested by the Engineer with a bridge profilograph in conformance with the requirements in California Test 547 and the requirements herein.

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh, thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs.

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting "and injecting epoxy in cracks".

SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT

Issue Date: November 06, 2003

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M, respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement." The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and a statement that the coating material has been prequalified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

Section 52-1.07 "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read by deleting item C of the third paragraph.

Section 52-1.08 "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

52-1.08 SPLICING

- Splices of reinforcing bars shall consist of lap splices, service splices, or ultimate butt splices.
- Splicing of reinforcing bars will not be permitted at a location designated on the plans as a "No-Splice Zone." At the option of the Contractor, reinforcing bars may be continuous at locations where splices are shown on the plans. The location of splices, except where shown on the plans, shall be determined by the Contractor using available commercial lengths where practicable.
- Unless otherwise shown on the plans, splices in adjacent reinforcing bars at any particular section shall be staggered. The minimum distance between staggered lap splices or mechanical lap splices shall be the same as the length required for a lap splice in the largest bar. The minimum distance between staggered butt splices shall be 600 mm, measured between the midpoints of the splices along a line which is centered between the axes of the adjacent bars.

52-1.08A Lap Splicing Requirements

- Splices made by lapping shall consist of placing reinforcing bars in contact and wiring them together, maintaining the alignment of the bars and the minimum clearances. Should the Contractor elect to use a butt welded or mechanical splice at a location not designated on the plans as requiring a service or ultimate butt splice, this splice shall conform to the testing requirements for service splice.
- Reinforcing bars shall not be spliced by lapping at locations where the concrete section is not sufficient to provide a minimum clear distance of 50 mm between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar. The clearance to the surface of the concrete specified in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," shall not be reduced.
- Reinforcing bars Nos. 43 and 57 shall not be spliced by lapping.

• Where ASTM Designations: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 or A 706/A 706M reinforcing bars are required, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 60 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.

• Where ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 reinforcing bars are permitted, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 30 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.

• Splices in bundled bars shall conform to the following:

A In bundles of 2 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be the same as the length of a single bar lap splice.
B. In bundles of 3 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be 1.2 times the length of a single bar lap splice.

• Welded wire fabric shall be lapped such that the overlap between the outermost cross wires is not less than the larger of:

A. 150 mm,
B. The spacing of the cross wires plus 50 mm, or
C. The numerical value of the longitudinal wire size (MW-Size Number) times 370 divided by the spacing of the longitudinal wires in millimeters.

52-1.08B Service Splicing and Ultimate Butt Splicing Requirements

• Service splices and ultimate butt splices shall be either butt welded or mechanical splices, shall be used at the locations shown on the plans, and shall conform to the requirements of these specifications and the special provisions.

52-1.08B(1) Mechanical Splices

• Mechanical splices to be used in the work shall be on the Department's current prequalified list before use. The prequalified list can be obtained from the Department's internet site listed in the special provisions or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.

• When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 670, the total slip of the reinforcing bars within the splice device after loading in tension to 200 MPa and relaxing to 20 MPa shall not exceed the values listed in the following table. The slip shall be measured between gage points that are clear of the splice device.

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip (μm)
13	250
16	250
19	250
22	350
25	350
29	350
32	450
36	450
43	600
57	750

• Slip requirements shall not apply to mechanical lap splices, splices that are welded, or splices that are used on hoops.

• Splicing procedures shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except as modified in this section. Splices shall be made using the manufacturer's standard equipment, jigs, clamps, and other required accessories.

• Splice devices shall have a clear coverage of not less than 40 mm measured from the surface of the concrete to the outside of the splice device. Stirrups, ties, and other reinforcement shall be adjusted or relocated, and additional reinforcement shall be placed, if necessary, to provide the specified clear coverage to reinforcement.

• The Contractor shall furnish the following information for each shipment of splice material in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance:"

A. The type or series identification of the splice material including tracking information for traceability.
B. The bar grade and size number to be spliced.

C. A copy of the manufacturer's product literature giving complete data on the splice material and installation procedures.
D. A statement that the splicing systems and materials used in conformance with the manufacturer's installation procedures will develop the required tensile strengths, based on the nominal bar area, and will conform to the total slip requirements and the other requirements in these specifications.
E. A statement that the splice material conforms to the type of mechanical splice in the Department's current prequalified list.

52-1.08B(2) Butt Welded Splices

• Except for resistance butt welds, butt welded splices of reinforcing bars shall be complete joint penetration butt welds conforming to the requirements in AWS D 1.4, and these specifications.

• Welders and welding procedures shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.

• Only the joint details and dimensions as shown in Figure 3.2, "Direct Butt Joints," of AWS D 1.4, shall be used for making complete joint penetration butt welds of bar reinforcement. Split pipe backing shall not be used.

• Butt welds shall be made with multiple weld passes using a stringer bead without an appreciable weaving motion. The maximum stringer bead width shall be 2.5 times the diameter of the electrode and slagging shall be performed between each weld pass. Weld reinforcement shall not exceed 4 mm in convexity.

• Electrodes used for welding shall meet the minimum Charpy V-notch impact requirement of 27°J at –20°C.

• For welding of bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or Grade 420, the requirements of Table 5.2, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperatures," of AWS D 1.4 are superseded by the following:

The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 200°C for Grade 280 bars and 300°C for Grade 420 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 150 mm of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 90°C.

• When welding different grades of reinforcing bars, the electrode shall conform to Grade 280 bar requirements and the preheat shall conform to the Grade 420 bar requirements.

• In the event that any of the specified preheat, interpass, and post weld cooling temperatures are not met, all weld and heat affected zone metal shall be removed and the splice rewelded.

• Welding shall be protected from air currents, drafts, and precipitation to prevent loss of heat or loss of arc shielding. The method of protecting the welding area from loss of heat or loss of arc shielding shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

• Reinforcing bars shall not be direct butt spliced by thermite welding.

• Procedures to be used in making welded splices in reinforcing bars, and welders employed to make splices in reinforcing bars, shall be qualified by tests performed by the Contractor on sample splices of the type to be used, before making splices to be used in the work.

52-1.08B(3) Resistance Butt Welds

• Shop produced resistance butt welds shall be produced by a fabricator who is approved by the Transportation Laboratory. The list of approved fabricators can be obtained from the Department's internet site or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.

• Before manufacturing hoops using resistance butt welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the manufacturer's Quality Control (QC) manual for the fabrication of hoops. As a minimum, the QC manual shall include the following:

A. The pre-production procedures for the qualification of material and equipment.
B. The methods and frequencies for performing QC procedures during production.
C. The calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all equipment.
D. The welding procedure specification (WPS) for resistance welding.
E. The method for identifying and tracking lots.

52-1.08C Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements

• The Contractor shall designate in writing a splicing Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for 1) the quality of all service and ultimate butt splicing including the inspection of materials and workmanship performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors; and 2) submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports regarding service and ultimate splicing to and from the Engineer.

• The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

• Testing on prequalification and production sample splices shall be performed at the Contractor's expense, at an independent qualified testing laboratory. The laboratory shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project, and shall have the following:

A. Proper facilities, including a tensile testing machine capable of breaking the largest size of reinforcing bar to be tested with minimum lengths as shown in this section.
B. A device for measuring the total slip of the reinforcing bars across the splice to the nearest 25 µm, that, when placed parallel to the longitudinal axis of the bar is able to simultaneously measure movement across the splice, at 2 locations, 180 degrees apart.
C. Operators who have received formal training for performing the testing requirements of ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
D. A record of annual calibration of testing equipment performed by an independent third party that has 1) standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and 2) a formal reporting procedure, including published test forms.

• The Contractor shall provide samples for quality assurance testing in conformance with the provisions in these specifications and the special provisions.

• Prequalification and production sample splices shall be 1) a minimum length of 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller, and 2 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, with the splice located at mid-point; and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. Splices that shows signs of tampering will be rejected.

• Each set or sample splice, as defined herein, shall be identified as representing either a prequalification or production test sample splice.

• For the purpose of production testing, a lot of either service splices or ultimate butt splices is defined as 1) 150, or fraction thereof, of the same type of mechanical splices used for each bar size and each bar deformation pattern that is used in the work, or 2) 150, or fraction thereof, of complete joint penetration butt welded splices, or resistance butt welded splices for each bar size used in the work. If different diameters of hoop reinforcement are shown on the plans, separate lots shall be used for each different hoop diameter.

• Whenever a lot of splices is rejected, the rejected lot and subsequent lots of splices shall not be used in the work until 1) the QCM performs a complete review of the Contractor's quality control process for these splices, 2) a written report is submitted to the Engineer describing the cause of failure for the splices in this lot and provisions for preventing similar failures in future lots, and 3) the Engineer has provided the Contractor with written notification that the report is acceptable. The Engineer shall have 3 working days after receipt of the report to provide notification to the Contractor. In the event the Engineer fails to provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in providing notification, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

52-1.08C(1) Splice Prequalification Report

• Before using any service splices or ultimate butt splices in the work, the Contractor shall submit a Splice Prequalification Report. The report shall include splice material information, names of the operators who will be performing the splicing, and descriptions of the positions, locations, equipment, and procedures that will be used in the work.

• The Splice Prequalification Report shall also include certifications from the fabricator for prequalifications of operators and procedures based on sample tests performed no more than 2 years before submitting the report. Each operator shall be certified by performing 2 sample splices for each bar size of each splice type that the operator will be performing in the work. For deformation-dependent types of splice devices, each operator shall be certified by performing 2 additional samples for each bar size and deformation pattern that will be used in the work.

• Prequalification sample splices shall be tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory and shall conform to the appropriate production test criteria and slip requirements specified herein. When epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, resistance butt welded sample splices shall have the weld flash removed by the same procedure as will be used in the work, before coating and testing. The Splice Prequalification Report shall include the certified test results for all prequalification sample splices.

• The QCM shall review and approve the Splice Prequalification Report before submitting it to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the review and approval of a complete report before performing any service splicing or ultimate butt splicing in the work. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed,

and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

52-1.08C(2) Service Splice Test Criteria

- Service production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670 and shall develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 550 MPa.

52-1.08C(2)(a) Production Test Requirements for Service Splices

- Production tests shall be performed by the Contractor's independent laboratory for all service splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sample splices prepared for each lot of completed splices. The samples shall be prepared by the Contractor using the same splice material, position, operators, location, and equipment, and following the same procedure as used in the work.
- At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.
- The 4 samples from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 samples of splices shall not be tested.
- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 samples shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample not meet the total slip requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining samples are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining samples not conform to the total slip requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2),"Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable, provided each of the 4 samples develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 420 MPa.
- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. This additional production test shall consist of testing 4 samples splices that have been randomly selected by the Engineer and removed by the Contractor from the actual completed lot of splices. Should any of the 4 splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.
- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.

52-1.08C(2)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Service Splices

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional service quality assurance sample splices. These service quality assurance sample splices shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for service production sample splices.
- These 4 additional quality assurance sample splices shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sample splices shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 samples of splices will not be tested. Sample splices not accompanied by the supporting documentation required in Section 52-1.08B(1), for mechanical splices, or in Section 52-1.08B(3), for resistance butt welds, will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for service production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(2)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Service Splices."

52-1.08C(3) Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria

- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements described in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
- A minimum of one control bar shall be removed from the same bar as, and adjacent to, all ultimate production, and quality assurance sample splices. Control bars shall be 1) a minimum length of one meter for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller and 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. The portion of adjacent bar remaining in the work shall also be identified with weatherproof markings that correspond to its adjacent control bar.
- Each sample splice and its associated control bar shall be identified and marked as a set. Each set shall be identified as representing a prequalification, production, or quality assurance sample splice.

- The portion of hoop reinforcing bar, removed to obtain a sample splice and control bar, shall be replaced using a prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice, or the hoop shall be replaced in kind.
- Reinforcing bars, other than hoops, from which sample splices are removed, shall be repaired using ultimate mechanical butt splices conforming to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(1), "Splice Prequalification Report," or the bars shall be replaced in kind. These bars shall be repaired or replaced such that no splices are located in any "No Splice Zone" shown on the plans.
- Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall rupture in the reinforcing bar either: 1) outside of the affected zone or 2) within the affected zone, provided that the sample splice has achieved at least 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the control bar associated with the sample splice. In addition, necking of the bar shall be visibly evident at rupture regardless of whether the bar breaks inside or outside the affected zone.
- The affected zone is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered by fabrication or installation of the splice.
- The ultimate tensile strength shall be determined for all control bars by tensile testing the bars to rupture, regardless of where each sample splice ruptures. If 2 control bars are tested for one sample splice, the bar with the lower ultimate tensile strength shall be considered the control bar.

52-1.08C(3)(a) Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

- Production tests shall be performed for all ultimate butt splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sets of sample splices and control bars removed from each lot of completed splices, except when quality assurance tests are performed.
- After the splices in a lot have been completed, and the bars have been epoxy-coated when required, the QCM shall notify the Engineer in writing that the splices in this lot conform to the specifications and are ready for testing. Except for hoops, sample splices will be selected by the Engineer at the job site. Sample splices for hoops will be selected by the Engineer either at the job site or a fabrication facility.
- After notification has been received, the Engineer will randomly select the 4 sample splices to be removed from the lot and place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. The Contractor shall select the adjacent control bar for each sample splice bar, and the Engineer will place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. These ultimate production sample splices and control bars shall be removed by the Contractor, and tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory.
- At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.
- A sample splice or control bar from any set will be rejected if a tamper-proof marking or seal is disturbed before testing.
- The 4 sets from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 sets of splices shall not be tested.
- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 sample splices shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample splice not meet these requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining sample splices are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining sample splices not conform to these requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.
- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. Should any of the 4 sample splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.
- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed, complete in place, before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.
- Production tests will not be required on repaired splices from a lot, regardless of the type of prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice used to make the repair. However, should an additional production test be required, the Engineer may select any repaired splice for the additional production test.

52-1.08C(3)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices along with associated control bars.
- Each time 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices are prepared, 2 of these quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets and 2 of the production sample splice and associated control bar sets, together, shall

conform to the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a),"Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."

- The 2 remaining quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets, along with the 2 remaining production sample splice and associated control bar sets shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sets shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 sets will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."

52-1.08C(3)(c) Nondestructive Splice Tests

- When the specifications allow for welded sample splices to be taken from other than the completed lot of splices, the Contractor shall meet the following additional requirements.
- Except for resistance butt welded splices, radiographic examinations shall be performed on 25 percent of all complete joint penetration butt welded splices from a production lot. The size of a production lot will be a maximum of 150 splices. The Engineer will select the splices which will compose the production lot and also the splices within each production lot to be radiographically examined.
- All required radiographic examinations of complete joint penetration butt welded splices shall be performed by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4 and these specifications.
- Before radiographic examination, welds shall conform to the requirements in Section 4.4, "Quality of Welds," of AWS D 1.4.
- Should more than 12 percent of the splices which have been radiographically examined in any production lot be defective, an additional 25 percent of the splices, selected by the Engineer from the same production lot, shall be radiographically examined. Should more than 12 percent of the cumulative total of splices tested from the same production lot be defective, all remaining splices in the lot shall be radiographically examined.
- Additional radiographic examinations performed due to the identification of defective splices shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- All defects shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing 48 hours before performing any radiographic examinations.
- The radiographic procedure used shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, AWS D1.4, and the following:

Two exposures shall be made for each complete joint penetration butt welded splice. For each of the 2 exposures, the radiation source shall be centered on each bar to be radiographed. The first exposure shall be made with the radiation source placed at zero degrees from the top of the weld and perpendicular to the weld root and identified with a station mark of "0." The second exposure shall be at 90 degrees to the "0" station mark and shall be identified with a station mark of "90." When obstructions prevent a 90 degree placement of the radiation source for the second exposure, and when approved in writing by the Engineer, the source may be rotated, around the centerline of the reinforcing bar, a maximum of 25 degrees.

For field produced complete joint penetration butt welds, no more than one weld shall be radiographed during one exposure. For shop produced complete joint penetration butt welds, if more than one weld is to be radiographed during one exposure, the angle between the root line of each weld and the direction to the radiation source shall be not less than 65 degrees.

Radiographs shall be made by either X-ray or gamma ray. Radiographs made by X-ray or gamma rays shall have densities of not less than 2.3 nor more than 3.5 in the area of interest. A tolerance of 0.05 in density is allowed for densitometer variations. Gamma rays shall be from the iridium 192 isotope and the emitting specimen shall not exceed 4.45 mm in the greatest diagonal dimension.

The radiographic film shall be placed perpendicular to the radiation source at all times; parallel to the root line of the weld unless source placement determines that the film must be turned; and as close to the root of the weld as possible.

The minimum source to film distance shall be maintained so as to ensure that all radiographs maintain a maximum geometric unsharpness of 0.020 at all times, regardless of the size of the reinforcing bars.

Penetrameters shall be placed on the source side of the bar and perpendicular to the radiation source at all times. One penetrameter shall be placed in the center of each bar to be radiographed, perpendicular to the weld root, and adjacent to the weld. Penetrameter images shall not appear in the weld area.

When radiography of more than one weld is being performed per exposure, each exposure shall have a minimum of one penetrameter per bar, or 3 penetrameters per exposure. When 3 penetrameters per exposure are used, one penetrameter shall be placed on each of the 2 outermost bars of the exposure, and the remaining penetrameter shall be placed on a centrally located bar.

An allowable weld buildup of 4 mm may be added to the total material thickness when determining the proper penetrameter selection. No image quality indicator equivalency will be accepted. Wire penetrameters or penetrameter blocks shall not be used.

Penetrameters shall be sufficiently shimmed using a radiographically identical material. Penetrameter image densities shall be a minimum of 2.0 and a maximum of 3.6.

Radiographic film shall be Class 1, regardless of the size of reinforcing bars.

Radiographs shall be free of film artifacts and processing defects, including, but not limited to, streaks, scratches, pressure marks or marks made for the purpose of identifying film or welding indications.

Each splice shall be clearly identified on each radiograph and the radiograph identification and marking system shall be established between the Contractor and the Engineer before radiographic inspection begins. Film shall be identified by lead numbers only; etching, flashing or writing in identifications of any type will not be permitted. Each piece of film identification information shall be legible and shall include, as a minimum, the following information: Contractor's name, date, name of nondestructive testing firm, initials of radiographer, contract number, part number and weld number. The letter "R" and repair number shall be placed directly after the weld number to designate a radiograph of a repaired weld.

Radiographic film shall be developed within a time range of one minute less to one minute more than the film manufacturer's recommended maximum development time. Sight development will not be allowed.

Processing chemistry shall be done with a consistent mixture and quality, and processing rinses and tanks shall be clean to ensure proper results. Records of all developing processes and any chemical changes to the developing processes shall be kept and furnished to the Engineer upon request. The Engineer may request, at any time, that a sheet of unexposed film be processed in the presence of the Engineer to verify processing chemical and rinse quality.

The results of all radiographic interpretations shall be recorded on a signed certification and a copy kept with the film packet.

Technique sheets prepared in conformance with the requirements in ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, Article 2 Section T-291 shall also contain the developer temperature, developing time, fixing duration and all rinse times.

52-1.08D Reporting Test Results

- A Production Test Report for all testing performed on each lot shall be prepared by the independent testing laboratory performing the testing and submitted to the QCM for review and approval. The report shall be signed by an engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The report shall include, as a minimum, the following information for each test: contract number, bridge number, lot number and location, bar size, type of splice, length of mechanical splice, length of test specimen, physical condition of test sample splice and any associated control bar, any notable defects, total measured slip, ultimate tensile strength of each splice, and for ultimate butt splices, limits of affected zone, location of visible necking area, ultimate tensile strength and 95 percent of this ultimate tensile strength for each control bar, and a comparison between 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of each control bar and the ultimate tensile strength of its associated splice.
- The QCM must review, approve, and forward each Production Test Report to the Engineer for review before the splices represented by the report are encased in concrete. The Engineer will have 3 working days to review each Production Test Report and respond in writing after a complete report has been received. Should the Contractor elect to encase any splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."
- Quality assurance test results for each bundle of 4 sets or 4 samples of splices will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 3 working days after receipt of the bundle by the Transportation Laboratory. In the event that more than one bundle is received on the same day, 2 additional working days shall be allowed for providing test results for each additional bundle received. A test report will be made for each bundle received. Should the Contractor elect to encase splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

Section 52-1.08F, "Nondestructive Splice Tests," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh paragraph.

SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following after the ninth paragraph:

- If a torque multiplier is used in conjunction with a calibrated wrench as a method for tightening fastener assemblies to the required tension, both the multiplier and the wrench shall be calibrated together as a system. The same length input and output sockets and extensions that will be used in the work shall also be included in the calibration of the system. The manufacturer's torque multiplication ratio shall be adjusted during calibration of the system, such that when this adjusted ratio is multiplied by the actual input calibrated wrench reading, the product is a calculated output torque that is within 2 percent of the true output torque. When this system is used in the work to perform any installation tension testing, rotational capacity testing, fastener tightening, or tension verification, it shall be used, intact as calibrated.

The sixth paragraph of Section 55-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If a portion or all of the structural steel is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the structural steel from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000 or by an amount computed at $0.044 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater, or in the case of each fabrication site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced $8000 or by $0.079 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater.

SECTION 56: SIGNS

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third paragraph.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer, and direct tension indicator shall be used.
- High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.
- An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
- For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
- Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
- Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
- Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

SECTION 59: PAINTING

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 59-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

- Unless otherwise specified, no painting Contractors or subcontractors will be permitted to commence work without having the following current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) certifications in good standing:

A. For cleaning and painting structural steel in the field, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 1, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)" (SSPC-QP 1).
B. For removing paint from structural steel, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 2, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from Complex Structures)" (SSPC-QP 2).
C. For cleaning and painting structural steel in a permanent painting facility, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 3, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators" (SSPC-QP 3). The AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) quality program will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3.

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.03, "Blast Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Exposed steel or other metal surfaces to be blast cleaned shall be cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of not less than 35 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

The first paragraph of Section 59-2.06, "Hand Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Dirt, loose rust and mill scale, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces shall be removed in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Edges of old remaining paint shall be feathered.

The fourth paragraph of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements of specification SSPC-PA2 of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The table in the tenth paragraph of Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Material	Specification
Steel bars, plates and shapes	ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030 except Grade 1017)
Steel fastener components for general applications:	
Bolts and studs	ASTM Designation: A 307
Headed anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements
Nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements
High-strength bolts and studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Washers	ASTM Designation: F 844
Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints:	
Bolts	ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1
Tension control bolts	ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1
Nuts	ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1*
Hardened washers	ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements
Direct tension indicators	ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated
Stainless steel fasteners (Alloys 304 & 316) for general applications:	
Bolts, screws, studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts	ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M
Nuts	ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M
Washers	ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and ANSI B 18.22M
Carbon-steel castings	ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35 [450-240], Class 1
Malleable iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010
Gray iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 48, Class 30B
Ductile iron castings	ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12
Cast iron pipe	Commercial quality
Steel pipe	Commercial quality, welded or extruded
Other parts for general applications	Commercial quality

* Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The table in the eighteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Sustained Tension Test Load (kilonewtons)
29.01-33.00	137.9
23.01-29.00	79.6
21.01-23.00	64.1
* 18.01-21.00	22.2
15.01-18.00	18.2
12.01-15.00	14.2
9.01-12.00	9.34
6.00-9.00	4.23

* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

The table in the nineteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Ultimate Tensile Load (kilonewtons)
30.01-33.00	112.1
27.01-30.00	88.1
23.01-27.00	71.2
20.01-23.00	51.6
16.01-20.00	32.0
14.01-16.00	29.4
12.00-14.00	18.7

The table in the twenty-second paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Installation Torque Values, (newton meters)

Stud Diameter (millimeters)	Shell Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Integral Stud Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors	Resin Capsule Anchors and Cast-in-Place Inserts
29.01-33.00	—	—	540
23.01-29.00	—	—	315
21.01-23.00	—	—	235
18.01-21.00	110	235	200
15.01-18.00	45	120	100
12.01-15.00	30	65	40
9.01-12.00	15	35	24
6.00-9.00	5	10	—

SECTION 83: RAILINGS AND BARRIERS

Issue Date: June 13, 2002

The ninth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 Kg/m^3, and need not be incised.

SECTION 85: PAVEMENT MARKERS

Issue Date: May 16, 2003

The second through fifth paragraphs in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Sampling

- Twenty markers selected at random will constitute a representative sample for each lot of markers.
- The lot size shall not exceed 25000 markers.

Tolerances

- Three test specimens will be randomly selected from the sample for each test and tested in conformance with these specifications. Should any one of the 3 specimens fail to conform with the requirements in these specifications, 6 additional specimens will be tested. The failure of any one of these 6 specimens shall be cause for rejection of the entire lot or shipment represented by the sample.
- The entire sample of retroreflective pavement markers will be tested for reflectance. The failure of 10 percent or more of the original sampling shall be cause for rejection.

Section 85-1.04, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

85-1.04 Non-Reflective Pavement Markers

- Non-reflective pavement markers (Types A and AY) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either ceramic or plastic conforming to these specifications.
- The top surface of the marker shall be convex with a gradual change in curvature. The top, bottom and sides shall be free of objectionable marks or discoloration that will affect adhesion or appearance.
- The bottom of markers shall have areas of integrally formed protrusions or indentations, which will increase the effective bonding surface area of adhesive. The bottom surface of the marker shall not deviate more than 1.5 mm from a flat surface. The areas of protrusion shall have faces parallel to the bottom of the marker and shall project approximately one mm from the bottom.

The second through fourth paragraphs of Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications are deleted.

The table in the fifth paragraph in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Testing

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test	Test Description	Requirement
a	Bond strength	4.8 MPa, min.
b	Glaze thickness	180 µm, min.
c	Hardness	6 Moh, min.
d	Luminance factor, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	75, min.
e	Yellowness index, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface	7, max.
f	Color-yellow, Type AY, yellow markers only. The chromaticity coordinates shall be within a color box defined in CTM 669	Pass
g	Compressive strength	6700 N, min.
h	Water absorption	2.0 %, max.
i	Artificial weathering, 500 hours exposure, yellowness index	20, max.

Section 85-1.04B, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

85-1.04B Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)

- Plastic non-reflective pavement markers Types A and AY shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either polypropylene or acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) plastic type.
- Plastic markers shall conform to the testing requirements specified in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," except that Tests a, b, c, and h shall not apply. The plastic markers shall not be coated with substances that interfere with the ability of the adhesive bonding to the marker.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

Testing

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

Test Description	Requirement		
Bond strength[a]	3.4 MPa, min.		
Compressive strength[b]	8900 N, min.		
Abrasion resistance, marker must meet the respective specific intensity minimum requirements after abrasion.	Pass		
Water Soak Resistance	No delamination of the body or lens system of the marker nor loss of reflectance		
	Specific Intensity		
Reflectance	Clear	Yellow	Red
0° Incidence Angle, min.	3.0	1.5	0.75
20° Incidence Angle, min.	1.2	0.60	0.30
After one year field evaluation	0.30	0.15	0.08

a Failure of the marker body or filler material prior to reaching 3.4 MPa shall constitute a failing bond strength test.
b Deformation of the marker of more than 3 mm at a load of less than 8900 N or delamination of the shell and the filler material of more than 3 mm regardless of the load required to break the marker shall be cause for rejection of the markers as specified in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging."

- Pavement markers to be placed in pavement recesses shall conform to the above requirements for retroreflective pavement markers except that the minimum compressive strength requirement shall be 5338 N.

The eighth paragraph of Section 85-1.05, "Retrorelective Pavement Markers" of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The eighth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Epoxy adhesive shall not be used to apply non-reflective plastic pavement markers.

SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Issue Date: June 19, 2003

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of foundations for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished to curb or sidewalk grade or as directed by the Engineer. Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be placed in proper position and to proper height, and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of rigid top and bottom templates. The bottom template shall be made of steel. The bottom template shall provide proper spacing and alignment of the anchor bolts near their bottom embedded end. The bottom template shall be installed before placing footing concrete. Anchor bolts shall not be installed more than 1:40 from vertical.

Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the eighth paragraph.

The twelfth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Plumbing of the standards shall be accomplished by adjusting the leveling nuts before placing the mortar or before the foundation is finished to final grade. Shims, or other similar devices shall not be used for plumbing or raking of posts, standards or pedestals. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, firm contact shall exist between all bearing surfaces of the anchor bolt nuts, washers, and the base plate.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Standards for traffic signals and lighting, and steel pedestals for cabinets and other similar equipment, shall be located as shown on the plans. Bolts, nuts and washers, and anchor bolts for use in signal and lighting support structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Except when bearing-type connections or slipbases are specified, high-strength bolted connections shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections." Welding, nondestructive testing (NDT) of welds, and acceptance and repair criteria for NDT of steel members shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the contract special provisions.

The second paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- On each lighting standard except Type 1, one rectangular corrosion resistant metal identification tag shall be permanently attached above the hand hole, near the base of the standard, using stainless steel rivets. On each signal pole support, two corrosion resistant metal identification tags shall be attached, one above the hand hole near the base of the vertical standard and one on the underside of the signal mast arm near the arm plate. As a minimum, the information on each identification tag shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, the identification number as shown on the plans, the contract number, and a unique identification code assigned by the fabricator. This number shall be traceable to a particular contract and the welds on that component, and shall be readable after the support structure is coated and installed. The lettering shall be a minimum of 7 mm high. The information may be either depressed or raised, and shall be legible.

The fourth paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Ferrous metal parts of standards, with shaft length of 4.6 m and longer, shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," except as otherwise noted, and the following requirements:

  Except as otherwise specified, standards shall be fabricated from sheet steel of weldable grade having a minimum yield strength, after fabrication, of 276 MPa.

  Certified test reports which verify conformance to the minimum yield strength requirements shall be submitted to the Engineer. The test reports may be the mill test reports for the as-received steel or, when the as-received steel has a

lower yield strength than required, the Contractor shall provide supportive test data which provides assurance that the Contractor's method of cold forming will consistently increase the tensile properties of the steel to meet the specified minimum yield strength. The supportive test data shall include tensile properties of the steel after cold forming for specific heats and thicknesses.

When a single-ply 8-mm thick pole is specified, a 2-ply pole with equivalent section modulus may be substituted.

Standards may be fabricated of full-length sheets or shorter sections. Each section shall be fabricated from not more than 2 pieces of sheet steel. Where 2 pieces are used, the longitudinal welded seams shall be directly opposite one another. When the sections are butt-welded together, the longitudinal welded seams on adjacent sections shall be placed to form continuous straight seams from base to top of standard.

Butt-welded circumferential joints of tubular sections requiring CJP groove welds shall be made using a metal sleeve backing ring inside each joint. The sleeve shall be 3-mm nominal thickness, or thicker, and manufactured from steel having the same chemical composition as the steel in the tubular sections to be joined. When the sections to be joined have different specified minimum yield strengths, the steel in the sleeve shall have the same chemical composition as the tubular section having the higher minimum yield strength. The width of the metal sleeve shall be consistent with the type of NDT chosen and shall be a minimum width of 25 mm. The sleeve shall be centered at the joint and be in contact with the tubular section at the point of the weld at time of fit-up.

Welds shall be continuous.

The weld metal at the transverse joint shall extend to the sleeve, making the sleeve an integral part of the joint.

During fabrication, longitudinal seams on vertical tubular members of cantilevered support structures shall be centered on and along the side of the pole that the pole plate is located. Longitudinal seams on horizontal tubular members, including signal and luminaire arms, shall be within +/-45 degrees of the bottom of the arm.

The longitudinal welds in steel tubular sections may be made by the electric resistance welding process.

Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60 percent minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds. In addition, longitudinal seam welds on lighting support structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be CJP groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip fit splice length plus 150 mm.

Exposed circumferential welds, except fillet and fatigue-resistant welds, shall be ground flush (-0, +2mm) with the base metal prior to galvanizing or painting.

Circumferential welds and base plate-to-pole welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Exposed edges of the plates that make up the base assembly shall be finished smooth and exposed corners of the plates shall be broken unless otherwise shown on the plans. Shafts shall be provided with slip-fitter shaft caps.

Flatness of surfaces of 1) base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts 2) plates in high-strength bolted connections, 3) plates in joints where cap screws are used to secure luminaire and signal arms, and 4) plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A6.

Standards shall be straight, with a permissive variation not to exceed 25 mm measured at the midpoint of a 9-m or 11-m standard and not to exceed 20 mm measured at the midpoint of a 5-m through 6-m standard. Variation shall not exceed 25 mm at a point 4.5 m above the base plate for Type 35 and Type 36 standards.

Zinc-coated nuts used on fastener assemblies having a specified preload (obtained by specifying a prescribed tension, torque value, or degree of turn) shall be provided with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the zinc coating on the nut so that the presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

No holes shall be made in structural members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Standards with an outside diameter of 300 mm or less shall be round. Standards with an outside diameter greater than 300 mm shall be round or multisided. Multisided standards shall have a minimum of 12 sides which shall be convex and shall have a minimum bend radius of 100 mm.

Mast arms for standards shall be fabricated from material as specified for standards, and shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

The cast steel option for slip bases shall be fabricated from material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 70-40. Other comparable material may be used if written permission is given by the Engineer. The casting tolerances shall be in conformance with the Steel Founder's Society of America recommendations (green sand molding).

One casting from each lot of 50 castings or less shall be subject to radiographic inspection, in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 94. The castings shall comply with the acceptance criteria severity level 3 or better for the types and categories of discontinuities in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designations: E 186 and E 446. If the one casting fails to pass the inspection, 2 additional castings shall be radiographed. Both of these castings shall pass the inspection or the entire lot of 50 will be rejected.

Material certifications, consisting of physical and chemical properties, and radiographic films of the castings shall be filed at the manufacturer's office. These certifications and films shall be available for inspection upon request.

High-strength bolts, nuts and flat washers used to connect slip base plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M and shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Plate washers shall be fabricated by saw cutting and drilling steel plate conforming to the requirements in AISI Designation: 1018, and be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Prior to galvanizing, burrs and sharp edges shall be removed and holes shall be chamfered sufficiently on each side to allow the bolt head to make full contact with the washer without tension on the bolt.

High-strength cap screws shown on the plans for attaching arms to standards shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325, A 325M or ASTM Designation: A 449, and shall comply with the mechanical requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M after galvanizing. The cap screws shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." The threads of the cap screws shall be coated with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the color of the zinc coating on the cap screw so that presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

Unless otherwise specified, bolted connections attaching signal or luminaire arms to poles shall be considered slip critical. Galvanized faying surfaces on plates on luminaire and signal arms and matching plate surfaces on poles shall be roughened by hand using a wire brush prior to assembly and shall conform to the requirements for Class C surface conditions for slip-critical connections in "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," a specification approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of the Engineering Foundation. For faying surfaces required to be painted, the paint shall be an approved type, brand, and thickness that has been tested and approved according to the RCSC Specification as a Class B coating.

Samples of fastener components will be randomly taken from each production lot by the Engineer and submitted, along with test reports required by appropriate ASTM fastener specifications, for QA testing and evaluation. Sample sizes for each fastener component shall be as determined by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph of 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts" of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- To avoid interference of arm plate-to-tube welds with cap screw heads, and to ensure cap screw heads can be turned using conventional installation tools, fabricators shall make necessary adjustments to details prior to fabrication and properly locate the position of arm tubes on arm plates during fabrication.

Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

- If a portion or all of the poles for signal, lighting and electrical systems pursuant to Standard Specification Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both-Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing such items from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000; in addition, in the case where a fabrication site is located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced an additional $3000 per each fabrication site ($8000 total per site).

SECTION 88: ENGINEERING FABRIC

Issue Date: January 15, 2002

Section 88-1.02, "Pavement Reinforcing Fabric," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be 100 percent polypropylene staple fiber fabric material, needle-punched, thermally bonded on one side, and conform to the following:

Specification	Requirement
Weight, grams per square meter ASTM Designation: D 5261	140
Grab tensile strength (25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction ASTM Designation: D 4632	0.45
Elongation at break, percent min. ASTM Designation: D 4632	50
Asphalt retention by fabric, grams per square meter. (Residual Minimum) ASTM Designation: D 6140	900

Note: Weight, grab, elongation and asphalt retention are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Issue Date: June 19, 2003

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
90-1 GENERAL

90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.
- The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for concrete in conformance with these specifications. Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be a combination of cement and mineral admixture. Cementitious material shall be either:

1. "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement; or
2. A combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture; or
3. A combination of Type V portland cement and mineral admixture.

- Type III portland cement shall be used only as allowed in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer.
- Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
- Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.
- Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (kg/m3)
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min., 475 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min., 475 max.
Other portions of structures	350 min., 475 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	400 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	400 min.
Prestressed members	400 min.
Seal courses	400 min.
Other portions of structures	350 min.
Concrete for precast members	350 min., 550 max.

• Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 28 MPa or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.

• Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

• Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.

• Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.

• If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State $0.55 for each kilogram of cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.

• The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

90-2 MATERIALS

90-2.01 CEMENT

• Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement, "Type II Modified" portland cement or Type V portland cement.

• "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the requirements for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II cement and not more than 35 percent by mass of mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

• "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the requirements for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150.

• In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60-percent by mass of alkalies, calculated as the percentage of Na_2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K_2O, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114;
B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50-percent; and
C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent, except that

when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

- Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150 and the additional requirements listed above for "Type II Modified" portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.
- Cement used in the manufacture of cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same cement mill.
- Cement shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked cement shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification of each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that cement meeting the provisions specified in this Section 90-2.01 shall be kept separate from other cement in order to prevent any but the specified cement from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling cement shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper, in conformance with California Test 125.
- If cement is used prior to sampling and testing as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and the cement is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cement manufacturer or supplier of the cement. If the cement is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.
- Cement furnished without a Certificate of Compliance shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make appropriate tests and has approved the cement for use.

90-2.02 AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.
- Natural aggregates shall be thoroughly and uniformly washed before use.
- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.
- Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index, D_f, of the fine aggregate is 60, or greater, when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.
- If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."
- If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs shall be in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 250 m^3 of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.
- When the source of an aggregate is changed, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates.

90-2.02A Coarse Aggregate

• Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.

• Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

• In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 227; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.02B Fine Aggregate

• Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.

• Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	California Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory[a]
Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand	515	95%, min.
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.

• In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71 minimum and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68 minimum will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.03 WATER

• In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil

and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

• In non-reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1500 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

• In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

• Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis (Na_2O + 0.658 K_2O) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

• Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:

A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
C. Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.
D. Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash; raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C 618; silica fume conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

• Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

90-3.01 GENERAL

• Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.

• The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

• Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
37.5-mm x 19-mm	25-mm	19 - 41
25-mm x 4.75-mm	19-mm	52 - 85
25-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	15 - 38
12.5-mm x 4.75-mm	9.5-mm	40 - 78
9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	9.5-mm	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	1.18-mm	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	600-µm	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	300-µm	16 - 29

• Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

- The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	37.5-mm x 19-mm		25-mm x 4.75-mm		12.5-mm x 4.75-mm		9.5-mm x 2.36-mm	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—
37.5-mm	88-100	85-100	100	100	—	—	—	—
25-mm	x ± 18	X ± 25	88-100	86-100	—	—	—	—
19-mm	0-17	0-20	X ± 15	X ± 22	100	100	—	—
12.5-mm	—	—	—	—	82-100	80-100	100	100
9.5-mm	0-7	0-9	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 22	X ± 15	X ± 20
4.75-mm	—	—	0-16	0-18	0-15	0-18	0-25	0-28
2.36-mm	—	—	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7	0-6	0-7

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- Coarse aggregate for the 37.5-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.
- When the 25-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 25-mm x 4.75-mm primary aggregate nominal size.

90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

- Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
9.5-mm	100	100
4.75-mm	95-100	93-100
2.36-mm	65-95	61-99
1.18-mm	X ± 10	X ± 13
600-µm	X ± 9	X ± 12
300-µm	X ± 6	X ± 9
150-µm	2-12	1-15
75-µm	0-8	0-10

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the 1.18-mm sieve and the total percentage passing the 600-µm sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the 600-µm and 300-µm sieves shall be between 10 and 40.
- Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

- Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein. Within these limitations, the relative proportions shall be as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

• The combined aggregate grading, except when otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or the 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing			
	37.5-mm Max.	25-mm Max.	12.5-mm Max.	9.5-mm Max.
50-mm	100	—	—	—
37.5-mm	90-100	100	—	—
25-mm	50-86	90-100	—	—
19-mm	45-75	55-100	100	—
12.5-mm	—	—	90-100	100
9.5-mm	38-55	45-75	55-86	50 - 100
4.75-mm	30-45	35-60	45-63	45 - 63
2.36-mm	23-38	27-45	35-49	35 - 49
1.18-mm	17-33	20-35	25-37	25 - 37
600-µm	10-22	12-25	15-25	15 - 25
300-µm	4-10	5-15	5-15	5 - 15
150-µm	1-6	1-8	1-8	1 - 8
75-µm	0-3	0-4	0-4	0 - 4

• Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

90-4 ADMIXTURES

90-4.01 GENERAL

• Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.

• Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used in prestressed or reinforced concrete.

• Calcium chloride shall not be used in concrete except when otherwise specified.

• Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.

• Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.

• If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.

90-4.02 MATERIALS

• Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90–2.04, "Admixture Materials."

90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

• No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.

• Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.

• When the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.

• If a mineral admixture is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer or supplier of the mineral admixture. If the mineral admixture is used in ready-mix concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES AND CALCIUM CHLORIDE

• When the use of a chemical admixture or calcium chloride is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified, except that if no dosage is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.

• Calcium chloride shall be dispensed in liquid, flake, or pellet form. Calcium chloride dispensed in liquid form shall conform to the provisions for dispensing liquid admixtures in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures."

90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

• The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

A. When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter; and
B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

• Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

90-4.08 REQUIRED USE OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

• Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material.

• The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent and the available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 618.

• The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content;
B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

    1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;

2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
3. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix

C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

90-4.09 BLANK

90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

• Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ±5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.

• Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.

• If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix.

• When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete pavement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.

• Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.

• Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than 2.5 L/m^3 shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

• Special admixtures, such as "high range" water reducers that may contribute to a high rate of slump loss, shall be measured and dispensed as recommended by the admixture manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer.

90-4.11 STORAGE, PROPORTIONING, AND DISPENSING OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

• Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection and identification for each shipment.

• Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.

• Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.

• When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the mineral admixture shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper conforming to the provisions for cement weigh hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and the mineral admixture and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the mineral admixture is not weighed in a separate weigh hopper, the Contractor shall provide certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, admixture, aggregates and water uniformly prior to discharge. Certification shall contain the following:

A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;"
B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing prior to discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

90-5 PROPORTIONING

90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

• Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and also that the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.

• Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that shall prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:

A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.

• In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

• Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

• Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.

• Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

• Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ±0.5 percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses; and

B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses; and
C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5-kg graduations.

90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

• Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture, and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

• At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

• Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

• Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

• Bulk cement and mineral admixture may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

• When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers**,** the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

• The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.

• For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

• In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

90-5.03A Proportioning for Pavement

• Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.

• The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

• The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

• When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral

admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

- The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.
- When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.
- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

90-6.01 GENERAL

- Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 0.25 m^3 may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."
- Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.
- Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.
- Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.
- When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 10 mm. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 100 kg per cubic meter of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference
Less than 100-mm	25-mm
100-mm to 150-mm	38-mm
Greater than 150-mm to 225-mm	50-mm

- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

- Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.
- The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10°C or more than 32°C. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 65°C. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.
- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.
- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.

- Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.
- The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.
- The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.
- When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at jobsite batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.
- Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the jobsite by means of one of the following combinations of operations:

A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in non-agitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
D. Mixed completely in a paving mixer.

- Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.
- Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.
- When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed shall be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE

- Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."
- Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.
- Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.
- Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 24°C.
- No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.
- The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.
- When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours.
- When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
- Each load of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.

• Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.

• The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.

• Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

• Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.

• The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.

• The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

• The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

• Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 0.25 m^3 and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

• The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the "Nominal" values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. When Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 225 mm after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)	Penetration (mm)	Slump (mm)
Concrete Pavement	0-25	—	40	—
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0-35	—	50	—
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 300-mm thick	0-35	—	65	—
Sections 300-mm thick or less	0-50	—	75	—
Concrete placed under water	—	150-200	—	225
Cast-in-place concrete piles	65-90	130-180	100	200

• The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m^3, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m^3.

• The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.

• Where there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

• The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

90-7 CURING CONCRETE

90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

• Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

90-7.01A Water Method

• The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.

• When a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.

• When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in the preceding paragraph, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

90-7.01B Curing Compound Method

• Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.

• Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:

1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
4. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
5. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
6. Non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

• The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.

• The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.15-kg/m^2 in 24 hours.

• The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.

• When the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.

• Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of 3.7 m^2/L, unless otherwise specified.

• At any point, the application rate shall be within ±1.2 m^2/L of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within ±0.5 m^2/L of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.

• Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.

• The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.

• At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.

• Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.

• The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.

• Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 4°C and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.

• The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 1040-L totes, 210-L barrels

or 19-L pails shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 1040-L totes and the 210-L barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 19-L pails shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes shall not be permitted. Settling or separation of solids in containers, except tanks, must be completely redispersed with low speed mixing prior to use, in conformance with these specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixing shall be accomplished either manually by use of a paddle or by use of a mixing blade driven by a drill motor, at low speed. Mixing blades shall be the type used for mixing paint. On site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.

• Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.

• Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State of California.

• Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State of California.

• When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.

• Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply or at the jobsite or at both locations.

• Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.

• Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

90-7.01C Waterproof Membrane Method

• The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.

- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.
- The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 100 mm.
- The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.
- Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.
- Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

90-7.01D Forms-In-Place Method

- Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 0.5-m in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.
- Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT

- The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.
- Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 15°C, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

- Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only Ordinary Surface Finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
- The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
- Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.
- When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

• Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:

A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 10°C, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 10°C and 32°C.
B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 22°C per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 65°C and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.
E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 60 m of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 15°C until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

• Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles with a class designation ending in C (corrosion resistant) shall be cured as follows:

A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

• Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," or with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

• Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."

• Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.

• After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

90-8.01 GENERAL

• In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8.

• Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.

• Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.

• Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

• Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 7°C for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 4°C for an additional 4 days. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

• Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

• Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.

• When ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work.". Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.

• No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.

• Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."

• When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa has been attained, provided that:

A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 135 kPa;
B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
C. No part of the track shall be closer than 0.3-m from the edge of pavement.

• In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.

• Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

• The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

90-9.01 GENERAL

• Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.

• The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

• When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

• When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State $14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State $20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

• If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.

• No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 m^3.

• When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

• When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

• Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

• Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

• Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

• The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

A. Date of mixing.
B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type, and source of all ingredients used.
D. Penetration of the concrete.
E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

• Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.

• When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.

• After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.

• The Contractor’s attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

• When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

90-10.01 GENERAL

• Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.

• The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

90-10.02 MATERIALS

• Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

90-10.02A Cementitious Material

• Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

90-10.02B Aggregate

• Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.

• The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.

• The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5 mm or smaller than 19 mm.

• The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

90-10.02C Water

• Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

90-10.02D Admixtures

• The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

90-10.03 PRODUCTION

• Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.

• The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

• The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.

• Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.

• The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

• The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.

• Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.

• A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6–1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

• Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

• Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours after placing.

90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

• Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

• Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.

• When it is provided that concrete will be measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic meters shall be computed as the total mass of the batch in kilograms divided by the density of the concrete in kilograms per cubic meter. The total mass of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

90-11.02 PAYMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

END OF AMENDMENTS

SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the Proposal form and the submission of the bid.

In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, each proposal shall have listed therein the portion of work that will be performed by each subcontractor listed.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, Construction Division Chief, 801 South Grand Avenue, 4th Floor, Los Angeles, CA 90017, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate. Each subcontract signed by the bidder must include this assurance.

Failure of the bidder to fulfill the requirements of the Special Provisions for submittals required to be furnished after bid opening, including but not limited to DBE or DVBE submittals, or escrowed bid documents, where applicable, may subject the bidder to a determination of the bidder's responsibility in the event it is the apparent low bidder on a future public works contracts.

2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS

Section 1352, Title 31, United States Code prohibits Federal funds from being expended by the recipient or any lower tier subrecipient of a Federal-aid contract to pay for any person for influencing or attempting to influence a Federal agency or Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal-aid contract, the making of any Federal grant or loan, or the entering into of any cooperative agreement.

If any funds other than Federal funds have been paid for the same purposes in connection with this Federal-aid contract, the recipient shall submit an executed certification and, if required, submit a completed disclosure form as part of the bid documents.

A certification for Federal-aid contracts regarding payment of funds to lobby Congress or a Federal agency is included in the Proposal. Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," with instructions for completion of the Standard Form is also included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall constitute signature of the Certification.

The above-referenced certification and disclosure of lobbying activities shall be included in each subcontract and any lower-tier contracts exceeding $100,000. All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Engineer.

The Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by the Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

A. A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
B. A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,
C. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)

This project is subject to Part 26, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs." The Regulations in their entirety are incorporated herein by this reference.

Bidders shall be fully informed respecting the requirements of the Regulations and the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program developed pursuant to the Regulations; particular attention is directed to the following matters:

A. A DBE must be a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of U.S. Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
B. A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, vendor of material or supplies, or as a trucking company.
C. A DBE bidder, not bidding as a joint venture with a non-DBE, will be required to document one or a combination of the following:

    1. The bidder will meet the goal by performing work with its own forces.
    2. The bidder will meet the goal through work performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers or trucking companies.
    3. The bidder, prior to bidding, made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.

D. A DBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DBE joint venture partner must share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits of the joint venture. The DBE joint venturer must submit the joint venture agreement with the proposal or the DBE Information form required in the Section entitled "Submission of DBE Information" of these special provisions.
E. A DBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
F. DBEs must be certified by the California Unified Certification Program (CUCP). It is the contractor's responsibility to confirm that the firm is DBE certified as of the date of bid opening. Listings of DBEs certified by the CUCP are available from the following sources:

    1. The Department's DBE Directory, which is published quarterly. This Directory may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Materiel Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.
    2. The Department's web site at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep.
    3. The organizations listed in the Section entitled "DBE Goal for this Project" of these special provisions.

G. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from DBEs will be as follows:

    1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

2. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a DBE regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A person may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph G.2. if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not DBE regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph G.2.
3. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer will be limited to the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees charged for similar services.

H. Credit for DBE trucking companies will be as follows:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the DBE goal.
2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks its owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
6. For the purposes of this paragraph H, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

I. Noncompliance by the Contractor with the requirements of the regulations constitutes a breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other appropriate remedy for a breach of this contract.
J. Bidders are encouraged to use services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by DBEs.

2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT

The Department has established the following goal for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) participation for this project:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE): 12 percent

Bidders may use the services of the following firms to contact interested DBEs. These firms are available to assist DBEs in preparing bids for subcontracting or supplying materials.

The following firms may be contacted for projects in the following locations:

Districts 04, 05 (except San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (except Kern County) and 10:	Districts 08 and 11:
See the Department's DBE database at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/	Padilla & Associates - San Diego 2725 Congress Street, Suite 1D San Diego, CA 92110 Telephone: (619) 725-0843 FAX No.: (619) 725-0854

Districts 07, 08, and 12; in San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties in District 05; and in Kern County in District 06:	Districts 01, 02, 03 and 09:
Padilla & Associates - Commerce 5675 East Telegraph Rd., Suite A-260 Commerce, CA 90040 Telephone: (323) 728-8847 FAX No.: (323) 728-8867	See the Department's DBE database at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/

2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION

All bidders shall complete the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form included in the Proposal and submit it WITH THE BID.

Failure to submit the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form with the bid will be grounds for finding the bid nonresponsive.

The bidder shall submit written confirmation from each DBE that the DBE is participating in the contract, and include the confirmation with the submittal of the bid or submit it by the time specified for submittal of the GOOD FAITH EFFORT (GFE) DOCUMENTATION form. A copy of a DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE is participating in the contract.

Where the bidder has not met the designated DBE goal, it must submit good faith efforts (GFE) documentation to establish that, prior to the bid, it made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form indicates they will meet the stated DBE goal, they should also submit their GFE documentation within the time specified herein, to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall complete and submit the GOOD FAITH EFFORT (GFE) DOCUMENTATION form, if they have not met the goal, to the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, California 95814 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. ON THE FOURTH DAY, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. GFE documentation sent by U.S. Postal Service certified mail with return receipt and certificate of mailing and mailed on or before the third day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening will be accepted even if it is received after the fourth day following bid opening. Other bidders need not submit GFE documentation unless requested to do so by the Department. When a request is made by the Department, the GFE documentation of the other bidders shall be received by the Department within 4 days of the request, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, unless a later time is authorized by the Department.

If it is determined that GFE documentation is needed to determine a bidder's eligibility for award, failure of the bidder to have submitted the GFE documentation by the time specified herein will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make enough work available to DBEs and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBEs to meet the goal for DBE participation.

The bidder's "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form shall include the names, addresses and phone numbers of DBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, and the dollar value of each DBE transaction. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DBE shall be included in the DBE information, including the planned location of that work. The work that a DBE prime contractor has committed to

performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies will count toward the goal.

The bidder's good faith effort (GFE) documentation shall establish that good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal have been made.

In order to establish the bidder's good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal, the bidder should include the following information and supporting documents, as necessary:

A. Items of work the bidder has made available to DBE firms. Identify those items of work the bidder might otherwise perform with its own forces and those items that have been broken down into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. For each item listed, show the dollar value and percentage of the total contract. It is the bidder's responsibility to demonstrate that sufficient work to meet the goal was made available to DBE firms.
B. The names of certified DBEs and the dates on which they were solicited to bid on the project. Include the items of work offered. Describe the methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty if the DBEs were interested, and the dates of the follow-up. Attach supporting documents such as copies of letters, memos, facsimiles sent, telephone logs, telephone billing statements, and other evidence of solicitation. Bidders are reminded to solicit certified DBEs through all reasonable and available means and provide sufficient time to allow DBEs to respond.
C. For each item of work made available, the DBEs that provided quotes, the selected firm and its status as a DBE, the price quote for each firm, and the name, address and telephone number for each firm. If the firm selected for the item is not a DBE, provide the reasons for the selection.
D. The names and dates of each publication in which a request for DBE participation for the project was placed by the bidder. Attach copies of the published advertisements.
E. The names of agencies, including the firms listed in Section 2-1.02A, "DBE Goal for this Project," and the dates on which they were contacted to provide assistance in contacting, recruiting and using DBE firms. If the agencies were contacted in writing, provide copies of supporting documents.
F. Descriptions of the efforts made to provide interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications and requirements of the contract to assist them in responding to a solicitation. Where the bidder has provided information, identify the name of the DBE assisted, the nature of the information provided, and date of contact. Provide copies of supporting documents, as appropriate.
G. Descriptions of any and all efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, insurance, necessary equipment, supplies, and materials (excluding supplies and equipment which the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate). Where such assistance was provided by the bidder, identify the name of the DBE assisted, nature of the assistance offered, and date. Provide copies of supporting documents, as appropriate.
H. Any additional data to support a demonstration of good faith efforts.

SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

Bid protests are to be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816 or by facsimile to the Office Engineer at (916) 227-6282.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be made within 30 days after the opening of the proposals if the apparent lowest bidder has met the goal for DBE participation. The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be made within 60 days after the opening of the proposals if the apparent lowest bidder has not met the goal for DBE participation but has claimed good faith efforts to do so. These periods will be subject to extension for such further periods as may be agreed upon in writing between the Department and the bidders concerned. The award, if made, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract.

The contract shall be executed by the successful bidder and shall be returned, together with the contract bonds, to the Department so that it is received within 10 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, after the bidder has received the contract for execution. Failure to do so shall be just cause for forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The executed contract documents shall be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract and contract bonds. For the purposes of the form, payee

shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 31 percent of payments due the contractor and penalties of up to $20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and 20-4.08, "Plant Establishment Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a statement from the vendor that the order for communication equipment, communication system routing equipment and cables, and the electrical materials required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor; and the statement shall be furnished within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General, or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation. The statement shall give the date that the electrical materials will be shipped. If the Contractor has the necessary materials on hand, the Contractor will not be required to furnish the vendor's statement.

The work (except plant establishment work) shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of **770 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of $ 16,800 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work (except plant establishment work) in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

The Contractor shall diligently prosecute all work (including plant establishment) to completion before the expiration of **1020 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of $600 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in completing the work in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

In no case will liquidated damages of more than $ 16,800 per day be assessed.

SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone 916 227-8252.

5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK

Attention is directed to "Differing Site Conditions" of these special provisions regarding physical conditions at the site which may differ from those indicated in "Materials Information," log of test borings or other geotechnical information obtained by the Department's investigation of site conditions.

5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," of the Standard Specifications.

During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the "Materials Information," log of test borings, other geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of subsurface conditions, or an examination of the conditions above ground at the site, the party discovering those conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before they are disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

The Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the notification of the Engineer's determination of whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted, in which to file a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein; otherwise the decision of the Engineer shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Contractor as correct. The notice of potential claim shall set forth in what respects the Contractor's position differs from the Engineer's determination and provide any additional information obtained by the Contractor, including but not limited to additional geotechnical data. The notice of potential claim shall be accompanied by the Contractor's certification that the following were made in preparation of the bid: a review of the contract, a review of the "Materials Information," a review of the log of test borings and other records of geotechnical data to the extent they were made available to bidders prior to the opening of bids, and an examination of the conditions above ground at the site. Supplementary information, obtained by the Contractor subsequent to the filing of the notice of potential claim, shall be submitted to the Engineer in an expeditious manner.

5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.07, "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications.

Stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer in conformance with the requirements in Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.

5-1.015 LABORATORY

When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than one hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract.

5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a written cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, overall merit of the proposal, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in contract time, 50 percent of that contract time reduction shall be credited to the State by reducing the contract working days, not including plant establishment. Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions regarding the working days.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoids traffic congestion during construction, 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the cost reduction proposal will be paid to the Contractor. In addition to the requirements in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall provide detailed comparisons of the traffic handling between the existing contract and the proposed change, and estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM

(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of $5000 or more.

5-1.022 EXCLUSION OF RETENTION

In conformance with 49 CFR, Part 26, Subpart B, Section 26.29 (b)(1), the retention of proceeds required by Public Contract Code Section 10261 shall not apply. In conformance with Public Contract Code 7200 (b), in subcontracts between the Contractor and a subcontractor and in subcontracts between a subcontractor and any subcontractor thereunder, retention proceeds shall not be withheld, and the exceptions provided in Public Contract Code 7200 (c) shall not apply. At the option of the Contractor, subcontractors shall be required to furnish payment and performance bonds issued by an admitted surety insurer.

The third paragraph of Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

5-1.023 UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS

If the number of working days charged to the contract exceeds 75 percent of the working days in the current time of completion and the percent working days elapsed exceeds the percent work completed by more than 15 percentage points, the Department will withhold 10 percent of the amount due on the current monthly estimate.

The percent working days elapsed will be determined from the number of working days charged to the contract divided by the number of contract working days in the current time of completion, expressed as a percentage. The number of contract working days in the current time of completion shall consist of the original contract working days increased or decreased by time adjustment s approved by the Engineer.

The percent work completed will be determined by the Engineer from the sum of payments made to date plus the amount due on the current monthly estimate, divided by the current total estimated value of the work, expressed as a percentage.

When the percent of working days elapsed minus the percent of work completed is less than or equal to 15 percentage points, the funds withheld shall be returned to the Contractor with the next monthly progress payment.

Funds kept or withheld from payment, due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of the contract, will not be subject to the requirements of Public Contract Code 7107 or to the payment of interest pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 10261.5.

5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

A. Excavations**.—**The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:

1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.

B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles**.—**The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with

permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.

C. Storage Areas.—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1999 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.05 TESTING

Testing of materials and work shall conform to the provisions in Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the provisions of Section 6-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications refer to tests or testing, it shall mean tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the materials and work.

The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Department, and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE

This contract is subject to Year 2000 Compliance for automated devices in the State of California.

Year 2000 compliance for automated devices in the State of California is achieved when embedded functions have or create no logical or mathematical inconsistencies when dealing with dates prior to and beyond 1999. The year 2000 is recognized and processed as a leap year. The product shall operate accurately in the manner in which the product was intended for date operation without requiring manual intervention.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for all automated devices furnished for the project.

5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS

Attention is directed to the "Buy America" requirements of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (Section 165) and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) Sections 1041(a) and 1048(a), and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto. In conformance with the law and regulations, all manufacturing processes for steel and iron materials furnished for incorporation into the work on this project shall occur in the United States; with the exception that pig iron and processed, pelletized and reduced iron ore manufactured outside of the United States may be used in the domestic manufacturing process for such steel and iron materials. The application of coatings, such as epoxy coating, galvanizing, painting, and other coatings that protect or enhance the value of steel or iron materials shall be considered a manufacturing process subject to the "Buy America" requirements.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for steel and iron materials. The certificates, in addition to certifying that the materials comply with the specifications, shall specifically certify that all manufacturing processes for the materials occurred in the United States, except for the above exceptions.

The requirements imposed by the law and regulations do not prevent a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials if the total combined cost of the materials used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total contract cost or $2500, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer acceptable documentation of the quantity and value of the foreign steel and iron prior to incorporating the materials into the work.

5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain records showing the name and business address of each first-tier subcontractor. The records shall also show the name and business address of every DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor of materials and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier. The records shall show the date of payment and the total dollar figure paid to all of these firms. DBE prime contractors shall also show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of the work.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (F) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer. The form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance. $10,000 will be withheld from payment until the Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted. The amount will be returned to the Contractor when a satisfactory Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted.

Prior to the fifteenth of each month, the Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid to DBE trucking companies listed in the Contractor's DBE information. This monthly documentation shall indicate the portion of the revenue paid to DBE trucking companies which is claimed toward DBE participation. The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid by DBE trucking companies to all firms, including owner-operators, for the leasing of trucks. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The records must confirm that the amount of credit claimed toward DBE participation conforms with Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the truck number, owner's name, California Highway Patrol CA number, and if applicable, the DBE certification number of the owner of the truck for all trucks used during that month for which DBE participation will be claimed. This documentation shall be submitted on Form CEM-2404 (F).

5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS

If a DBE subcontractor is decertified during the life of the project, the decertified subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of decertification. If a subcontractor becomes a certified DBE during the life of the project, the subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of certification. The Contractor shall furnish the written documentation to the Engineer.

Upon completion of the contract, Form CEM-2403 (F) indicating the DBE's existing certification status shall be signed and certified correct by the Contractor. The certified form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance.

5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

The DBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Authorization to use other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

A. The listed DBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when such written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of such subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the Contractor.
B. The listed DBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
C. The listed DBE fails or refuses to perform the subcontract or furnish the listed materials.
D. The Contractor stipulated that a bond was a condition of executing a subcontract and the listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the bond requirements of the Contractor.
E. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is substantially unsatisfactory and is not in substantial conformance with the plans and specifications, or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.
F. It would be in the best interest of the State.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for such work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html.

The provisions in the third paragraph of Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, that the Contractor shall perform with the Contractor's own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original contract price, is not changed by the Federal Aid requirement specified under "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions that the Contractor perform not less than 30 percent of the original contract work with the Contractor's own organization.

Each subcontract and any lower tier subcontract that may in turn be made shall include the "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions. This requirement shall be enforced as follows:

A. Noncompliance shall be corrected. Payment for subcontracted work involved will be withheld from progress payments due, or to become due, until correction is made. Failure to comply may result in termination of the contract.

In conformance with the Federal DBE regulations Sections 26.53(f)(1) and 26.53(f)(2) Part 26, Title 49 CFR:

A. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE subcontractor listed in response to Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and then perform that work with its own forces, or those of an affiliate without the written consent of the Department, and

B. If a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason, the Contractor will be required to make good faith efforts to substitute another DBE subcontractor for the original DBE subcontractor, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

The requirement in Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," of these special provisions that DBEs must be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to DBE substitutions after award of the contract.

5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

5-1.103 RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain cost accounting records for the contract pertaining to, and in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between, the following six categories of costs of work during the life of the contract:

A. Direct costs of contract item work.
B. Direct costs of changes in character in conformance with Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications.
C. Direct costs of extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.
D. Direct costs of work not required by the contract and performed for others.
E. Direct costs of work performed under a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications.
F. Indirect costs of overhead.

Cost accounting records shall include the information specified for daily extra work reports in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. The requirements for furnishing the Engineer completed daily extra work reports shall only apply to work paid for on a force account basis.

The cost accounting records for the contract shall be maintained separately from other contracts, during the life of the contract, and for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of acceptance of the contract. If the Contractor intends to file claims against the Department, the Contractor shall keep the cost accounting records specified above until complete resolution of all claims has been reached.

5-1.11 PARTNERING

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship is to maintain a cooperative communication and to mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest responsible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering Workshop," selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties. If agreed to by the parties, additional "Partnering Workshops" will be conducted as needed throughout the life of the contract.

A one-day "Training in Partnering Concepts" session will be conducted regardless of whether the Contractor requests the formation of a "Partnering" relationship. The "Training in Partnering Concepts" session will be conducted locally for the Contractor's and the Engineer's project representatives. The Contractor shall be represented by a minimum of 2 representatives, one being the Contractor's authorized representative pursuant to Section 5-1.06, "Superintendence," of the Standard Specifications. Scheduling of the "Training in Partnering Concepts" session and selection of the trainer and training site shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer. If, upon the Contractor's request, "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, the "Training in Partnering Concepts" session shall be conducted prior to the initial "Partnering Workshop."

The costs involved in providing the "Training in Partnering Concepts" trainer and training site will be borne entirely by the State. The costs will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor the sum of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

The costs involved in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with "Training in Partnering Concepts" and "Partnering Workshops" will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS

The Contractor may submit to the Engineer, in writing, a request for a "Value Analysis" workshop. The purpose for having a workshop is to identify value enhancing opportunities and to consider modifications to the plans and specifications that will reduce either the total cost, time of construction or traffic congestion, without impairing, in any manner, the essential functions or characteristics of the project including, but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, benefits to the travelling public, desired appearance, or design and safety standards.

To maximize the potential benefits of a workshop, the request should be submitted to the Engineer early in the project after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for a "Value Analysis" workshop is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a workshop, selecting the facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer.

The workshop shall be conducted in conformance with the methodology described in the Department's "Value Analysis Team Guide" available at the Department's web site at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/value/

The facilitator shall be a Certified Value Specialist (CVS) as recognized by the Society of American Value Engineers (SAVE) International, which may be contacted as follows:

SAVE International, 60 Revere Drive, Northbrook, IL 60062
Telephone 1-847-480-1730, FAX 1-847-480-9282

The Contractor may submit recommendations resulting from a "Value Analysis" workshop for approval by the Engineer as cost reduction incentive proposals in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

The costs involved in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with the "Value Analysis" workshop will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD

GENERAL

To assist in the resolution of disputes or potential claims arising out of the work of this project, a Dispute Review Board, hereinafter referred to as the "DRB," shall be established by the Engineer and Contractor cooperatively upon approval of the contract. The DRB is intended to assist the contract administrative claims resolution process as specified in the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," and Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The DRB shall not serve as a substitute for provisions in the specifications in regard to filing potential claims. The requirements and procedures established in this section shall be a prerequisite to filing a claim, filing for arbitration, or filing for litigation prior or subsequent to project completion.

The DRB shall be utilized when dispute or potential claim resolution at the project level is unsuccessful. The DRB shall function as specified herein until the day of acceptance of the contract, at which time the work of the DRB will cease except for completion of unfinished reports. No DRB dispute meetings shall take place later than 30 days prior to acceptance of contract. After acceptance of contract, disputes or potential claims which have followed the dispute resolution processes of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, but have not been resolved, shall be stated or restated by the Contractor, in response to the Proposed Final Estimate within the time limits provided in Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The State will review those claims in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07B of the Standard Specifications. Following the adherence to and completion of the contractual administrative claims procedure, the Contractor may file for arbitration in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Disputes, as used in this section, shall include differences of opinion, properly noticed as provided hereinafter, between the State and Contractor on matters related to the work and other subjects considered by the State or Contractor, or by both,

to be of concern to the DRB on this project, except matters relating to Contractor, subcontractor or supplier potential claims not actionable against the Department as specified in these special provisions or quantification of disputes for overhead type expenses or costs. Disputes for overhead type expenses or costs shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever the term "dispute" or "disputes" is used herein, it shall be deemed to include potential claims as well as disputes.

The DRB shall serve as an advisory body to assist in the resolution of disputes between the State and the Contractor, hereinafter referred to as the "parties." The DRB shall consider disputes referred to it, and furnish written reports containing findings and recommendations pertaining to those disputes, to the parties to aid in resolution of the differences between them. DRB findings and recommendations are not binding on the parties.

SELECTION PROCESS, DISCLOSURE AND APPOINTMENTS

The DRB shall consist of one member selected by the State and approved by the Contractor, one member selected by the Contractor and approved by the State, and a third member selected by the first 2 members and approved by both the State and the Contractor. The third member shall act as the DRB Chairperson.

DRB members shall be especially knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents potentially anticipated by the contract. DRB members shall discharge their responsibilities impartially as an independent body, considering the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, pertinent provisions of the contract and applicable laws and regulations.

The State and the Contractor shall nominate and approve DRB members in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions, within 45 days of the approval of the contract. Each party shall provide written notification to the other of the name of their selected DRB nominee along with the prospective member's complete written disclosure statement.

Disclosure statements shall include a resume of the prospective member's experience and a declaration statement describing past, present, anticipated, and planned relationships, including indirect relationships through the prospective member's primary or full-time employer, to this project and with the parties involved in this construction contract, including but not limited to, relevant subcontractors or suppliers to the parties, parties' principals, or parties' counsel. DRB members shall also include a full disclosure of close professional or personal relationships with all key members of the contract. Objections to nominees must be based on a specific breech or violation of nominee responsibilities or on nominee qualifications under these provisions unless otherwise specified. The Contractor or the State may, on a one-time basis, object to the other's nominee without specifying a reason and this person will not be selected for the DRB. Another person shall then be nominated within 15 days.

The first duty of the State and Contractor selected members of the DRB shall be to select and recommend a prospective third DRB member to the parties for final selection and approval. The first 2 DRB members shall proceed with the selection of the third DRB member immediately upon receiving written notification from the State of their selection, and shall provide their recommendation simultaneously to the parties within 15 days of the notification.

The first 2 DRB members shall select a third DRB member subject to mutual approval of the parties or may mutually concur on a list of potentially acceptable third DRB members and submit the list to the parties for final selection and approval of the third member. The goal in the selection of the third member is to complement the professional experience of the first 2 members and to provide leadership for the DRB's activities.

The third prospective DRB member shall supply a full disclosure statement to the first 2 DRB members and to the parties prior to appointment.

An impasse shall be considered to have been reached if the parties are unable to approve a third member within 15 days of receipt of the recommendation of the first 2 DRB members, or if the first 2 DRB members are unable to agree upon a recommendation within their 15 day time limit. In the event of an impasse in selection of third DRB member the State and the Contractor shall each propose 3 candidates for the third DRB member position. The parties shall select the candidates proposed under this paragraph from the current list of arbitrators certified by the Public Works Contract Arbitration Committee created by Article 7.2 (commencing with Section 10245) of the State Contract Act. The first 2 DRB members shall then select one of the 6 proposed candidates in a blind draw.

No DRB member shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No member shall have a financial interest in this contract or the parties thereto, within a period of 6 months prior to award of this contract or during the contract, except as follows:

A. Compensation for services on this DRB.
B. Ownership interest in a party or parties, documented by the prospective DRB member, that has been reviewed and determined in writing by the State to be sufficiently insignificant to render the prospective member acceptable to the State.
C. Service as a member of other Dispute Review Boards on other contracts.

D. Retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.
E. The above provisions apply to parties having a financial interest in this contract, including but not limited to contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services.

The Contractor or the State may reject any of the three DRB members who fail to fully comply at all times with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement and as specified herein. A copy of the Dispute Review Board Agreement is included in this section.

The Contractor, the State, and the 3 members of the DRB shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Review Board Agreement in administration of this DRB within 15 days of the parties' concurrence in the selection of the third member. No DRB meeting shall take place until the Dispute Review Board Agreement has been signed by all parties. The State authorizes the Engineer to execute and administer the terms of the Agreement. The person(s) designated by the Contractor as authorized to execute contract change orders shall be authorized to execute and administer the terms of this agreement, or to delegate the authority in writing. The operation of the DRB shall be in conformance with the terms of the Dispute Review Board Agreement.

COMPENSATION

The State and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $1,200 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $700 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, (such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB), has been specifically agreed to in advance by the State and Contractor. Time away from the project, which has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of $125 per hour. The agreed amount of $125 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB involving the Department, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The State will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB. These special provisions and the Dispute Review Board Agreement state the provisions for compensation and expenses of the DRB. DRB members shall be compensated at the same daily and hourly rate. The Contractor shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The State will reimburse the Contractor for the State's share of the costs. There will be no markups applied to expenses connected with the DRB, either by the DRB members or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the State's share of DRB expenses. Regardless of the DRB recommendation, neither party shall be entitled to reimbursement of DRB costs from the other party.

REPLACEMENT OF DRB MEMBERS

Service of a DRB member may be terminated at any time with not less than 15 days notice as follows:

A. The State may terminate service of the State appointed member.
B. The Contractor may terminate service of the Contractor appointed member.
C. Upon the written recommendation of the State and Contractor appointed members for the removal of the third member.
D. Upon resignation of a member.
E. The State or Contractor may terminate the service of any member who fails to fully comply with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership

When a member of the DRB is replaced, the replacement member shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced member was appointed. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement and shall be completed within 15 days. Changes in either of the DRB members chosen by the two parties will not require re-selection of the third member, unless both parties agree to such re-selection in writing. The Dispute Review Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of a DRB member.

OPERATION

The following procedure shall be used for dispute resolution:

A. If the Contractor objects to any decision, act or order of the Engineer, the Contractor shall give written notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, including the provision of applicable cost documentation; or file written protests or notices in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
B. The Engineer will respond, in writing, to the Contractor's written supplemental notice of potential claim within 20 days of receipt of the notice.
C. Within 15 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall, if the Contractor still objects, file a written reply with the Engineer, stating clearly and in detail the basis of the objection.
D. Following an objection to the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall refer the dispute to the DRB if the Contractor wishes to further pursue the objection to the Engineer's decision. The Contractor shall make the referral in writing to the DRB, simultaneously copied to the State, within 21 days after receipt of the written response from the Engineer. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRB what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved, and shall include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts, if any, on project completion.
E. By failing to submit the written notice of referral to the DRB, within 21 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response to the supplemental notice of potential claim, the Contractor waives future claims and arbitration on the matter in contention.
F. The Contractor and the State shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRB, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRB must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 15 days prior to the date the DRB is scheduled to convene the meeting for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRB may deem necessary to reach an understanding and a determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRB. The DRB shall not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.
G. Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days after receipt of the written referral unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. The DRB shall determine the time and location of the DRB dispute meeting, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of a timely hearing of the dispute.
H. There shall be no participation of either party's attorneys at DRB dispute meetings.
I. There shall be no participation of persons who are not directly involved in the contract or who do not have direct knowledge of the dispute, including but not limited to consultants, except for expert testimony allowed at the discretion of the DRB and with approval prior to the dispute meeting by both parties.
J. The DRB shall furnish a report, containing findings and recommendations as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement, in writing to both the State and the Contractor. The DRB may request clarifying information of either party within 10 days after the DRB dispute meeting. Requested information shall be submitted to the DRB within 10 days of the DRB request. The DRB shall complete its report, including minority opinion, if any, and submit it to the parties within 30 days of the DRB dispute meeting, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRB with the written concurrence of both parties. The report shall include the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, pertinent provisions of the contract, applicable laws and regulations, and actual costs and time incurred as shown on the Contractor's cost accounting records. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute and, if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation.
K. Within 30 days after receiving the DRB's report, both the State and the Contractor shall respond to the DRB in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRB's recommendation or response to a request for reconsideration presented in the report by either party, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRB recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received from both parties, the DRB shall provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRB's report from the DRB prior to responding to the report. The DRB shall consider any clarification request only if submitted within 10 days of receipt of the DRB's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRB and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRB report. The DRB shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 10 days of receipt of such requests.
L. The DRB's recommendations, stated in the DRB's reports, are not binding on either party. Either party may seek a reconsideration of a recommendation of the DRB. The DRB shall only grant a reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 30-day time limit specified for response to the

DRB's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRB recommendation.

M. If the State and the Contractor are able to resolve their dispute with the aid of the DRB's report, the State and Contractor shall promptly accept and implement the recommendations of the DRB. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

N. The State or the Contractor shall not call DRB members who served on the DRB for this contract as witnesses in arbitration proceedings which may arise from this contract, and all documents created by the DRB shall be inadmissible as evidence in subsequent arbitration proceedings, except the DRB's final written reports on each issue brought before it.

O. The State and Contractor shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

P. The DRB members shall have no claim against the State or the Contractor, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRB's report.

DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR POTENTIAL CLAIMS

For purposes of this section, a "subcontractor potential claim" shall include any potential claim by a subcontractor (including also any pass through potential claims by a lower tier subcontractor or supplier) against the Contractor that is actionable by the Contractor against the Department which arises from the work, services, or materials provided or to be provided in connection with the contract. If the Contractor determines to pursue a dispute against the Department that includes a subcontractor potential claim, the dispute shall be processed and resolved in conformance with these special provisions and in conformance with the following:

A. The Contractor shall identify clearly in submissions pursuant to this section, that portion of the dispute that involves a subcontractor potential claim or potential claims.

B. The Contractor shall include, as part of its submission pursuant to Step D above, a certification (False Claims Act Certification) by the subcontractor's or supplier's officer, partner, or authorized representative with authority to bind the subcontractor and with direct knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor potential claim. The Contractor shall submit a certification that the subcontractor potential claim is acknowledged and forwarded by the Contractor. The form for these certifications is available from the Engineer.

C. At DRB dispute meetings involving one or more subcontractor potential claims, the Contractor shall require that each subcontractor involved in the dispute have present an authorized representative with actual knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor potential claim to assist in presenting the subcontractor potential claim and to answer questions raised by the DRB members or the Department's representatives.

D. Failure by the Contractor to declare a subcontractor potential claim on behalf of its subcontractor (including lower tier subcontractors' and suppliers' pass through potential claims) at the time of submission of the Contractor's potential claims, as provided hereunder, shall constitute a release of the State by the Contractor of such subcontractor potential claim.

E. The Contractor shall include in all subcontracts under this contract that subcontractors and suppliers of any tier (a) agree to submit subcontractor potential claims to the Contractor in a proper form and in sufficient time to allow processing by the Contractor in conformance with the Dispute Review Board resolution specifications; (b) agree to be bound by the terms of the Dispute Review Board provisions to the extent applicable to subcontractor potential claims; (c) agree that, to the extent a subcontractor potential claim is involved, completion of all steps required under these Dispute Review Board special provisions shall be a condition precedent to pursuit by the subcontractor of other remedies permitted by law, including without limitation of a lawsuit against the Contractor; and (d) agree that the existence of a dispute resolution process for disputes involving subcontractor potential claims shall not be deemed to create any claim, right, or cause of action by any subcontractor or supplier against the Department.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Dispute Review Board special provision shall not apply to, and the DRB shall not have the authority to consider, subcontractor potential claims between the subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) and the Contractor that are not actionable by the Contractor against the Department.

RETENTION

Failure of the Contractor to nominate and approve DRB members in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions shall result in the retention of 25 percent of the estimated value of all work performed during each estimate period in which the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section as determined by the Engineer. DRB retentions will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial

payment following the date that the Contractor has nominated and approved DRB members and no interest will be due the Contractor.

DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT

A copy of the "Dispute Review Board Agreement" to be executed by the Contractor, State and the 3 DRB members after approval of the contract follows:

Form 6202 Rev (09/01/02)

DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT

_____
(Contract Identification)

Contract No. _____

THIS DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT, hereinafter called "AGREEMENT", made and entered into this _____ day of _____, _____, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," _____ _____ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and the Dispute Review Board, hereinafter called the "DRB" consisting of the following members:

_____ ,
(Contractor Appointee)

_____ ,
(State Appointee)

and _____
(Third Person)

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the special provisions for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRB to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRB is composed of three members, one selected by the STATE, one selected by the CONTRACTOR, and the third member selected by the other two members and approved by the parties;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRB members hereto agree as follows:

SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK

To assist in the resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRB. The intent of the DRB is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide written recommendations for resolution of these disputes to both parties. The members of this DRB shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRB's actions as designated in Section II, Scope of Work.

SECTION II SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work of the DRB includes, but is not limited to, the following:

A. OBJECTIVE

The principal objective of the DRB is to assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties arising from performance of this contract. It is not intended for either party to default on their normal responsibility to amicably and fairly settle their differences by indiscriminately assigning them to the DRB. It is intended that the mere existence of the DRB will

encourage the parties to resolve disputes without resorting to this review procedure. But when a dispute that is serious enough to warrant the DRB's review does develop, the process for prompt and efficient action will be in place.

B. PROCEDURES

The DRB shall render written reports on disputes between the parties arising from the construction contract. Prior to consideration of a dispute, the DRB shall establish rules and regulations that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. DRB recommendations, resulting from its consideration of a dispute, shall be furnished in writing to both parties. The recommendations shall be based on facts and circumstances involved in the dispute, pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations. The recommendations shall find one responsible party in a dispute; shared or "jury" determinations shall not be rendered. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute, and if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

The DRB shall refrain from officially giving advice or consulting services to anyone involved in the contract. The individual members shall act in a completely independent manner and while serving as members of the DRB shall have no consulting business connections with either party or its principals or attorneys or other affiliates (subcontractors, suppliers, etc.) who have a beneficial interest in the contract.

During scheduled meetings of the DRB as well as during dispute meetings, DRB members shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute or potential dispute. Opinions of DRB members expressed in private sessions shall be kept strictly confidential. Individual DRB members shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties, except as directed by the DRB Chairperson. Such discussions or meetings shall be disclosed to both parties. Other discussions regarding the project between the DRB members and the parties shall be in the presence of all three members and both parties. Individual DRB members shall not undertake independent investigations of any kind pertaining to disputes or potential disputes, except with the knowledge of both parties and as expressly directed by the DRB Chairperson.

C. CONSTRUCTION SITE VISITS, PROGRESS MEETINGS AND FIELD INSPECTIONS

The DRB members shall visit the project site and meet with representatives of the parties to keep abreast of construction activities and to develop familiarity with the work in progress. Scheduled progress meetings shall be held at or near the project site. The DRB shall meet at least once at the start of the project, and at least once every 4 months thereafter. The frequency, exact time, and duration of additional site visits and progress meetings shall be as recommended by the DRB and approved by the parties consistent with the construction activities or matters under consideration and dispute. Each meeting shall consist of a round table discussion and a field inspection of the work being performed on the contract, if necessary. Each meeting shall be attended by representatives of both parties. The agenda shall generally be as follows:

1. Meeting opened by the DRB Chairperson.
2. Remarks by the STATE's representative.
3. A description by the CONTRACTOR's representative of work accomplished since the last meeting; the current schedule status of the work; and a forecast for the coming period.
4. An outline by the CONTRACTOR's representative of potential problems and a description of proposed solutions.
5. An outline by the STATE's representative of the status of the work as the STATE views it.
6. A brief description by the CONTRACTOR's or STATE's representative of potential claims or disputes which have surfaced since the last meeting.
7. A summary by the STATE's representative, the CONTRACTOR's representative, or the DRB of the status of past disputes and potential claims.

The STATE's representative will prepare minutes of all progress meetings and circulate them for revision and approval by all concerned within 10 days of the meeting.

The field inspection shall cover all active segments of the work, the DRB being accompanied by both parties' representatives. The field inspection may be waived upon mutual agreement of the parties.

D. DRB CONSIDERATION AND HANDLING OF DISPUTES

Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days after receipt of the written referral, unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. The DRB shall determine the time and location of DRB dispute meetings, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of speedy resolution of issues. No dispute meetings shall take place later than 30 days prior to acceptance of contract.

Normally, dispute meetings shall be conducted at or near the project site. However, any location that would be more convenient and still provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation shall be satisfactory.

Both parties shall be given the opportunity to present their evidence at these dispute meetings. It is expressly understood that the DRB members are to act impartially and independently in the consideration of the contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and the facts and conditions surrounding any dispute presented by either party, and that the recommendations concerning any such dispute are advisory and nonbinding on the parties.

The DRB may request that written documentation and arguments from both parties be sent to each DRB member, through the DRB Chairperson, for review before the dispute meeting begins. A party furnishing written documentation to the DRB shall furnish copies of such information to the other party at the same time that such information is supplied to the DRB.

DRB dispute meetings shall be informal. There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRB in conformance with acceptance standards established by the DRB. These standards need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

The third DRB member shall act as Chairperson for dispute meetings and all other DRB activities. The parties shall have a representative at all dispute meetings. Failure to attend a duly noticed dispute meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRB as indication that the non-attending party considers written submittals as their entire and complete argument. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered. DRB members shall ask questions, seek clarification, and request further data from either of the parties as may be necessary to assist in making a fully informed recommendation. The DRB may request from either party documents or information that would assist the DRB in making its findings and recommendations including, but not limited to, documents used by the CONTRACTOR in preparing the bid for the project. A refusal by a party to provide information requested by the DRB may be considered by the DRB as an indication that the requested material would tend to disprove that party's position. In large or complex cases, additional dispute meetings may be necessary in order to consider all the evidence presented by both parties. All involved parties shall maintain the confidentiality of all documents and information, as provided in this AGREEMENT.

During dispute meetings, no DRB member shall express an opinion concerning the merit of any facet of the case. DRB deliberations shall be conducted in private, with interim individual views kept strictly confidential.

After dispute meetings are concluded, the DRB shall meet in private and reach a conclusion supported by 2 or more members. Private sessions of the DRB may be held at a location other than the job site or by electronic conferencing as deemed appropriate, in order to expedite the process.

The DRB's findings and recommendations, along with discussion of reasons therefor, shall then be submitted as a written report to both parties. Recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and facts and circumstances related to the dispute. The report shall be thorough in discussing the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRB as pertinent to the issues, and the DRB's interpretation and philosophy in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations. The DRB's report shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices. The DRB Chairperson shall furnish a copy of the written recommendation report to the DRB Coordinator, Division of Construction, MS 44, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274.

With prior written approval of both parties, the DRB may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the 2 parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR will not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

The DRB shall resist submittal of incremental portions of information by either party, in the interest of making a fully informed decision and recommendation.

The DRB shall make every effort to reach a unanimous decision. If this proves impossible, the dissenting member shall prepare a minority opinion, which shall be included in the DRB's report.

Although both parties should place weight upon the DRB's recommendations, they are not binding. Either party may appeal a recommendation to the DRB for reconsideration. However, reconsideration shall only be allowed when there is new evidence to present, and the DRB shall accept only one appeal from each party pertaining to an individual DRB recommendation. The DRB shall hear appeals in conformance with the terms described in the Section entitled "Dispute Review Board" in the special provisions.

E. DRB MEMBER REPLACEMENT

Should the need arise to appoint a replacement DRB member, the replacement DRB member shall be appointed in the same manner as the original DRB members were appointed. The selection of a replacement DRB member shall begin promptly upon notification of the necessity for a replacement and shall be completed within 15 days. This AGREEMENT shall be amended to indicate change in DRB membership.

SECTION III CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish to each DRB member one copy of pertinent documents that are or may become necessary for the DRB to perform their function. Pertinent documents are written notices of potential claim, responses to those notices, drawings or sketches, calculations, procedures, schedules, estimates, or other documents which are used in the performance of the work or in justifying or substantiating the CONTRACTOR's position. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish a copy of such pertinent documents to the STATE, in conformance with the terms outlined in the special provisions.

SECTION IV STATE RESPONSIBILITIES

The STATE will furnish the following services and items:

A. CONTRACT RELATED DOCUMENTS

The STATE will furnish to each DRB member one copy of Notice to Contractors and Special Provisions, Proposal and Contract, Plans, Standard Specifications, and Standard Plans, change orders, written instructions issued by the STATE to the CONTRACTOR, or other documents pertinent to any dispute that has been referred to the DRB and necessary for the DRB to perform its function.

B. COORDINATION AND SERVICES

The STATE, through the Engineer, will, in cooperation with the CONTRACTOR, coordinate the operations of the DRB. The Engineer will arrange or provide conference facilities at or near the project site and provide secretarial and copying services to the DRB without charge to the CONTRACTOR.

SECTION V TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION

Once established, the DRB shall be in operation until the day of acceptance of the contract. The DRB members shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT until authorized in writing by the STATE.

SECTION VI PAYMENT

A. ALL INCLUSIVE RATE PAYMENT

The STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $1,200 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $700 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time has been specifically agreed to in advance by the STATE and CONTRACTOR. Time away from the project that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties will be compensated at an agreed rate of $125 per hour. The agreed amount of $125 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB involving the State, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The STATE will provide, at no cost to the CONTRACTOR, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB.

B. PAYMENTS

DRB members shall be compensated at the same rate. The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The STATE will reimburse the CONTRACTOR for its share of the costs of the DRB.

The DRB members may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to a DRB member until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and CONTRACTOR.

Invoices shall be accompanied by original supporting documents, which the CONTRACTOR shall include with the extra work billing when submitting for reimbursement of the STATE's share of cost from the STATE. The CONTRACTOR will be reimbursed for one-half of approved costs of the DRB. No markups will be added to the CONTRACTOR's payment.

C. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS

The DRB members and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of

the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

SECTION VII ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK

The DRB members shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

SECTION VIII TERMINATION OF DRB MEMBERS

DRB members may resign from the DRB by providing not less than 15 days written notice of the resignation to the STATE and CONTRACTOR. DRB members may be terminated by their original appointing power or by either party, for failing to fully comply at all times with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership in conformance with the terms of the contract.

SECTION IX LEGAL RELATIONS

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that the DRB member in the performance of duties on the DRB, is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

SECTION X CONFIDENTIALITY

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRB, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRB only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRB findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of the DRB. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRB. However, the parties understand that such documents shall be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

SECTION XI DISPUTES

Disputes between the parties hereto, including disputes between the DRB members and either party or both parties, arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties, or through the administrative process provided in the contract, shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

SECTION XII VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION

In the event that any party, including an individual member of the DRB, deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

SECTION XIII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRB in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRB.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

SECTION XIV CERTIFICATION OF THE CONTRACTOR, THE DRB MEMBERS, AND THE STATE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRB MEMBER

By: _____

Title: _____

DRB MEMBER

By: _____

Title :_____

DRB MEMBER

By :_____

Title :_____

CONTRACTOR

By: _____

Title: _____

CALIFORNIA STATE DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION

By: _____

Title: _____

5-1.13 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT

The second, third and fourth paragraphs of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," in the Standard Specifications, shall not apply.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions.

To the total of the direct costs for work performed on a force account basis, computed as provided in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications, there will be added the following markups:

Cost	Percent Markup
Labor	28
Materials	10
Equipment Rental	10

The above markups shall be applied to work performed on a force account basis, regardless of whether the work revises the current contract completion date.

The above markups, together with payments made for time-related overhead pursuant to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall constitute full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis. These overhead costs shall be deemed to include all items of expense not specifically designated as cost or equipment rental in conformance with the provisions in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications. The total payment made as provided above and in the first paragraph of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," of the Standard Specifications shall be deemed to be the actual cost of the work performed on a force account basis, and shall constitute full compensation therefor.

Full compensation for overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis, and for which no adjustment is made to the quantity for time-related overhead conforming to the provisions in "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the markups specified above, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by a subcontractor, approved in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, an additional markup of 7 percent will be added to the total cost of that extra work including all markups specified in this section "Force Account Payment". The additional 7 percent markup shall reimburse the Contractor for additional administrative costs, and no other additional payment will be made by reason of performance of the extra work by a subcontractor.

5-1.14 CLAIMS SUBMITTAL

Claims submittal may be made on work completed, except for plant establishment work, upon receiving relief from maintenance and responsibility for the completed work in lieu of acceptance by the Director as specified in Section 9-1.07B,

"Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. Claims submitted upon granting of relief from maintenance and responsibility will be processed in conformance with the provisions in Section 9–1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Upon the request of the Contractor, relief from maintenance and responsibility for work completed in conformance with the requirements of the contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer may be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.15, "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications. Within 90 days of granting relief from maintenance and responsibility, the Engineer will issue to the Contractor, in writing, a final progress pay estimate showing the completed items of work. Within 30 days after receiving the final progress pay estimate, the Contractor may submit to the Engineer a written statement of the claims arising under the contract exclusive of plant establishment work. No claim arising from work for which relief of maintenance and responsibility were granted will be considered unless it was included in the written statement of claims.

The proposed final estimate for the contract will be submitted to the Contractor after acceptance of the work, including plant establishment. After submittal of the proposed final estimate, no claim will be considered except for those arising from plant establishment work or additional work ordered by the Engineer during the plant establishment period of the contract.

The process for resolution of the contract claims, including plant establishment work, by arbitration shall not begin until acceptance of the work by the Engineer and shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.15 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

The provisions of this section shall apply only to the following contract item:

ITEM CODE	ITEM
390154	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B)

The compensation payable for asphalt concrete will be increased or decreased in conformance with the provisions of this section for paving asphalt price fluctuations exceeding 10 percent (Iu/Ib is greater than 1.10 or less than 0.90) which occur during performance of the work.

The adjustment in compensation will be determined in conformance with the following formulae when the item of asphalt concrete is included in a monthly estimate:

A. Total monthly adjustment = AQ
B. For an increase in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90\ (1.1023)\ (Iu/Ib - 1.10)\ Ib$$

C. For a decrease in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90\ (1.1023)\ (Iu/Ib - 0.90)\ Ib$$

D. Where:

A = Adjustment in dollars per tonne of paving asphalt used to produce asphalt concrete rounded to the nearest $0.01.
Iu = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index which is in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the quantity subject to adjustment was included in the estimate.
Ib = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred.
Q = Quantity in tonnes of paving asphalt that was used in producing the quantity of asphalt concrete shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate using the amount of asphalt determined by the Engineer.

The adjustment in compensation will also be subject to the following:

A. The compensation adjustments provided herein will be shown separately on payment estimates. The Contractor shall be liable to the State for decreased compensation adjustments and the Department may deduct the amount thereof from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor.
B. Compensation adjustments made under this section will be taken into account in making adjustments in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

C. In the event of an overrun of contract time, adjustment in compensation for paving asphalt included in estimates during the overrun period will be determined using the California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the overrun began.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is determined each month on the first business day of the month by the Department using the median of posted prices in effect as posted by Chevron, Mobil, and Unocal for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, Kern River, Long Beach, Midway Sunset, and Wilmington fields.

In the event that the companies discontinue posting their prices for a field, the Department will determine an index from the remaining posted prices. The Department reserves the right to include in the index determination the posted prices of additional fields.

5-1.16 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

No State-owned parcels adjacent to the right of way are available for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the contract limits. The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas.

5-1.17 PAYMENTS

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

A.	Clearing and Grubbing	$456,000.00
B	Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)	$10,000.00
C.	Lead Compliance Plan	$5,000.00

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

A. Prestressing Anchorages and Ducts
B. Prestressing Steel in Sealed Containers
C. Bar Reinforcing Steel
D. Steel Piling
E. Miscelaneous Metal
F. Irrigation System
G. Tiedown Anchors
H. Sound Walls
I. Metal Sign Structures
J. Culvert Pipe
K. Sewer Pipes and Appurtenances
L. Edge Drain Pipe
M. Welded Steel Pipe
N. Filter Fabric

O. Miscellaneous Iron and Steel
P. Pavement Dowels
Q. Miscellaneous Metal (Bridge)
R. Fences and Gates
S. Metal Beam Guard Railing and Appurtenances
T. Terminal systems
U. Crash Cushions
V. Cable Railing
W. Chain Link Railing
X. Pavement markers
Y. CCTV Poles, CCTV Camera Assemblies and CCTV Controller Cabinet Enclosures.
Z. Cable, Data and Video Node Controller Cabinet Enclosures.
AA. Changeable Message Sign (CMS) Pole and Sign Structures.
BB. Splice Vaults
CC. Fiber Optic and Twisted Pair Cables and Splice Closures.
DD. Service Equipment Enclosures.
EE. Signal and Lighting Standards.
FF. Lighting Fixtures.
GG. Signal Heads and Mounting Brackets.
HH. Luminaires.

5-1.18 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 9:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dBa at a distance of 15 m. This requirement shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level.

The noise level requirement shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.19 RELATIONS WITH THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES

Attention is directed to Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility" of the Standard Specifications.

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the City of Los Angeles. A permit regarding work to be done has been obtained by the Department of Transportation from the City of Los Angeles. The Contractor shall fully understand the requirements as well as rules regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Should the Contractor fail to conform to the regulations and requirements of the City of Los Angeles, the State reserves the right to perform the work necessary to the provisions and the cost of such work shall be deducted from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

Changes in the conditions set in the agreement proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for transmittal to the City for approval. Changes shall not be implemented until approved in writing by the City.

Copies of the permit are available for inspection at the office of the Department of Transportation, District 7, Office of Construction, Change Order Desk, located in a secure building at 801 South Grand Avenue, Los Angeles, California 90017-4613. Prospective bidders shall telephone 213-897-0054 in advance to make arrangements for entering the building.

The Contractor shall have copies of the Permit available at the worksite during periods of active work and must be presented to City personnel upon request.

5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH THE CITY OF CULVER CITY

Attention is directed to Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility" of the Standard Specifications.

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the City of Culver City. A permit regarding work to be done had been obtained by the Department of Transportation from the City of Culver City. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements as well as rules regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Should the Contractor fail to conform to the regulations and requirements of the City of Culver City, the State reserves the right to perform the work necessary to the provisions and the cost of such work shall be deducted from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

Changes in the conditions set in the agreement proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for transmittal to the City for approval. Changes shall not be implemented until approved in writing by the City.

Copies of the permit are available for inspection at the office of the Department of Transportation, District 7, Office of Construction, Change Order Desk, located in a secure building at 801 South Grand Avenue, Los Angeles, California 90017-4613. Prospective bidders shall telephone 213-897-0054 in advance to make arrangements for entering the building.

The Contractor shall have copies of the Permit available at the worksite during periods of active work and must be presented to City personnel upon request.

5-1.21 RELATIONS WITH THE COUNTY OF LOS ANGELES

Attention is directed to Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility" of the Standard Specifications.

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the County of Los Angeles. Permits regarding work to be done have been obtained by the Department of Transportation from the County of Los Angeles. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements as well as rules regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Should the Contractor fail to conform to the regulations and requirements of the County of Los Angeles, the State reserves the right to perform the work necessary to the provisions and the cost of such work shall be deducted from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

Changes in the conditions set in the agreement proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for transmittal to the County for approval. Changes shall not be implemented until approved in writing by the County.

Copies of the permits are available for inspection at the office of the Department of Transportation, District 7, Office of Construction, Change Order Desk, located in a secure building at 801 South Grand Avenue, Los Angeles, California 90017-4613. Prospective bidders shall telephone 213-897-0054 in advance to make arrangements for entering the building.

The Contractor shall have copies of the Permits available at the worksite during periods of active work and must be presented to County personnel upon request.

5-1.22 MATERIAL SITES

Local material sites used by the Contractor shall be graded so that, at the time of final inspection of the contract, the sites will drain and will blend in with the surrounding terrain.

5-1.23 AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD

Aerially deposited lead is present within the project limits. Aerially deposited lead is lead deposited within unpaved areas or formerly unpaved areas, primarily due to vehicle emissions.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

The complete report, entitled "ADL Investigation Report, Route 405 From Jefferson Blvd to Constitution Ave, KP 41.2/50.7, Los Angeles, California Contract 43A0078, Task Order 07-1178U1-BF, Prepared for Department of Transportation, District 6, Fresno, CA, Prepared by GEOCON Consultants, Inc., February 11, 2003," is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, Construction Office, located at 801 South Grand Avenue, 4th floor, Los Angeles, California 90017. Please phone ahead at 213-897-0054, to make necessary security arrangements to enter into the building..

The Department has received from the California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) a Variance regarding the use of material containing aerially deposited lead. This project is subject to the conditions of the Variance, as amended. The Variance is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, Construction Office, located at 801 South Grand Avenue, 4th floor, Los Angeles, California 90017. Please phone ahead at 213-897-0054, to make necessary security arrangements to enter into the building.

Once the Contractor has completed the placement of material containing aerially deposited lead in conformance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have no responsibility for such materials in place. The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of such contaminated materials. Further cleanup, removal or remedial actions for such materials will not be required if handled or disposed of as specified herein.

Excavation, reuse, and disposal of material with aerially deposited lead shall be in conformance with all rules and regulations including, but not limited to, those of the following agencies:

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)
California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal-EPA)
California Department of Health Services

Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC), Loa Angeles Region
California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal-OSHA)
Integrated Waste Management Board
Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), Region 4, Los Angeles
State Air Resources Control Board
South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)

Materials containing hazardous levels of lead shall be transported and disposed of in conformance with Federal and State laws and regulations, as amended, and county and municipal ordinances and regulations, as amended. Laws and regulations that govern this work include, but are not limited to:

Health and Safety Code, Division 20, Chapter 6.5 (California Hazardous Waste Control Act)
Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Division 4.5 (Environmental Health Standards for the Management of Hazardous Waste)
Title 8, California Code of Regulations

SECTION 6. (BLANK)

SECTION 7. (BLANK)

SECTION 8. MATERIALS

SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the United States Standard Measures which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use, the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.
C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details, the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The plans and working drawings shall be submitted at least 7 days before the Contractor intends to begin the work involved.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS
ASTM Designation: A 325M

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x thread pitch	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
M16 x 2	5/8
M20 x 2.5	3/4
M22 x 2.5	7/8
M24 x 3	1
M27 x 3	1-1/8
M30 x 3.5	1-1/4
M36 x 4	1-1/2

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT
ASTM Designation: A 82

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm^2	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED $inch^2$ x 100
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[1] SHOWN ON THE PLANS	BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[2] TO BE SUBSTITUTED
10	3
13	4
16	5
19	6
22	7
25	8
29	9
32	10
36	11
43	14
57	18

[1]Bar designation numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars.

[2]Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.

No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS (ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55), and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS (ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449)

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
6 or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10 or 9.52	3/8
11 or 11.11	7/16
13 or 12.70	1/2
14 or 14.29	9/16
16 or 15.88	5/8
19 or 19.05	3/4
22 or 22.22	7/8
24, 25, or 25.40	1
29 or 28.58	1-1/8
32 or 31.75	1-1/4
35 or 34.93	1-3/8
38 or 38.10	1-1/2
44 or 44.45	1-3/4
51 or 50.80	2
57 or 57.15	2-1/4
64 or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76 or 76.20	3
83 or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95 or 95.25	3-3/4
102 or 101.60	4

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED)	
METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
7.94	0.3125	4.270	0.1681
6.07	0.2391	3.891	0.1532
5.69	0.2242	3.510	0.1382
5.31	0.2092	3.132	0.1233
4.94	0.1943	2.753	0.1084
4.55	0.1793	2.372	0.0934
4.18	0.1644	1.994	0.0785
3.80	0.1495	1.803	0.0710
3.42	0.1345	1.613	0.0635
3.04	0.1196	1.461	0.0575
2.66	0.1046	1.311	0.0516
2.28	0.0897	1.158	0.0456
1.90	0.0747	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
1.71	0.0673	0.930	0.0366
1.52	0.0598	0.853	0.0336
1.37	0.0538	0.777	0.0306
1.21	0.0478	0.701	0.0276
1.06	0.0418	0.627	0.0247
0.91	0.0359	0.551	0.0217
0.84	0.0329	0.513	0.0202
0.76	0.0299	0.475	0.0187
0.68	0.0269	--------	--------
0.61	0.0239	--------	--------
0.53	0.0209	--------	--------
0.45	0.0179	--------	--------
0.42	0.0164	--------	--------
0.38	0.0149	--------	--------

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WIRE

METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	WIRE THICKNESS TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch	GAGE NO.
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
PP 360 x 4.55	NPS 14 x 0.179
PP 360 x 6.35	NPS 14 x 0.250
PP 360 x 9.53	NPS 14 x 0.375
PP 360 x 11.12	NPS 14 x 0.438
PP 406 x 12.70	NPS 16 x 0.500
PP 460 x T	NPS 18 x T"
PP 508 x T	NPS 20 x T"
PP 559 x T	NPS 22 x T"
PP 610 x T	NPS 24 x T"
PP 660 x T	NPS 26 x T"
PP 711 x T	NPS 28 x T"
PP 762 x T	NPS 30 x T"
PP 813 x T	NPS 32 x T"
PP 864 x T	NPS 34 x T"
PP 914 x T	NPS 36 x T"
PP 965 x T	NPS 38 x T"
PP 1016 x T	NPS 40 x T"
PP 1067 x T	NPS 42 x T"
PP 1118 x T	NPS 44 x T"
PP 1219 x T	NPS 48 x T"
PP 1524 x T	NPS 60 x T"

The thickness in millimeters (T) represents an exact conversion of the thickness in inches (T").

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch
19x89	20x90	1x4
38x89	40x90	2x4
64x89	65x90	3x4
89x89	90x90	4x4
140x140	143x143	6x6
140x184	143x190	6x8
184x184	190x190	8x8
235x235	241x241	10x10
286x286	292x292	12x12

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED Penny-weight
50.80 2.87	50.80 2.51	_____	6d
63.50 3.33	63.50 2.87	_____	8d
76.20 3.76	76.20 3.25	76.20 4.88	10d
82.55 3.76	82.55 3.25	82.55 4.88	12d
88.90 4.11	88.90 3.43	88.90 5.26	16d
101.60 4.88	101.60 3.76	101.60 5.72	20d
114.30 5.26	114.30 3.76	114.30 6.20	30d
127.00 5.72	127.00 4.11	127.00 6.68	40d
_____	_____	139.70 7.19	50d
_____	_____	152.40 7.19	60d

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

METRIC WATER METERS, TRUCK LOADING STANDPIPES, VALVES, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, FLOW SENSORS, WYE STRAINERS, FILTER ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINES SHOWN ON THE PLANS DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN) mm	NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
15	1/2
20	3/4
25	1
32	1-1/4
40	1-1/2
50	2
65	2-1/2
75	3
100	4
150	6
200	8
250	10
300	12
350	14
400	16

Unless otherwise specified, substitutions of United States Standard Measures standard structural shapes corresponding to the metric designations shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M, Annex 2, will be allowed.

8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

A. Apex, Model 921AR (100 mm x 100 mm)

B. Avery Dennison (formerly Stimsonite), Models C88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm) and 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
C. Ray-O-Lite, Model "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
D. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)
E. 3M Series 290 PSA, with pressure sensitive adhesive pad (89 mm x 100 mm)

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(for recessed applications only)

A. Avery Dennison (formerly Stimsonite), Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
B. Avery Dennison (formerly Stimsonite), Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)*
C. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
D. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)*
*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

Non-Reflective, 100 mm Round

A. Alpine Products, "D-Dot" and "ANR" (ABS)
B. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
C. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
D. Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 900 (ABS)
E. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
F. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (ABS) and (Polypropylene)
G. Novabrite Models Cdot (White) Cdot-y (Yellow), Ceramic
H. Novabrite Models Adot-w (White) Adot-y (Yellow), (ABS)
I. Novabrite Models Pdot-w (White) Pdot-y (Yellow), Polypropylene
J. Road Creations, Model RCB4NR (Acrylic)
K. Three D Traffic Works TD10000 (ABS), TD10500 (Polypropylene)
L. Zumar Industries, "Titan TM40A" (ABS)

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (6 months or less)

A. Apex Universal, Model 924 (100 mm x 100 mm)
B. Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 901 (100 mm x 100 mm)
C. Road Creations, Model R41C (100 mm x 100 mm)
D. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

A. Apex Universal, Model 932
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
C. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281

STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL

Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape

A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
B. Brite-Line, Series 1000
C. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
D. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
E. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
F. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
G. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (6 months or less)

A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
B. Brite-Line, Series 100
C. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
D. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
E. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"

F. Trelleborg Industri, R140 Series
G. 3M, Series 620 "CR", and Series A750
H. 3M, Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
I. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
J. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
K. Trelleborg Industri, RB-140
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)

A. Avery Dennison, "Hotape"
B. Flint Trading, "Premark," "Premark 20/20 Flex," and "Premark 20/20 Flex Plus"

Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 150 mm x 150 mm

A. Safeline Industries/Highway Ceramics, Inc.

CLASS 1 DELINEATORS

One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
B. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
D. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
E. GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66
F. J. Miller Industries, Model JMI-375 (with soil anchor)

Special Use Type, 1700 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
B. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
D. FlexStake, Model 604
E. GreenLine Models HWDU and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
F. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #105 Driveable Base
G. Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
H. Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

Surface Mount Type, 1200 mm

A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
B. Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
C. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754 TM
D. Impact Recovery Model D48, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
E. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" Part No. 522248W

CHANNELIZERS

Surface Mount Type, 900 mm

A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Flexi-Guide Models FG300LD and FG300UR
C. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
D. Carsonite, "Super Duck II" Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
E. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753 TM
F. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
G. Hi-Way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
H. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
I. Repo, Models 300 and 400
J. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA
K. The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3 (Permanent)

L. The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3C (Temporary)
M. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" Part No. 522053W

Lane Separation System

A. Bunzl "Flexi-Guide (FG) 300 Curb System"
B. Qwick Kurb, "Klemmfix Guide System"
C. Recycled Technology, Inc. "Safe-Lane System"

CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm
(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)
A. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
B. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
C. Radiator Specialty Company "Enforcer"
D. Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
E. TrafFix Devices "Grabber"

OBJECT MARKERS
Type "K", 450 mm

A. Bunzl, Model FG318PE
B. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
C. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
D. Repo, Models 300 and 400
E. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA
F. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4K

Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 600 mm

A. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG324PE
C. Carsonite, Super Duck II
D. FlexStake, Model 701KM
E. Repo, Models 300 and 400
F. Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA_WA and SH8 24GP3_WA
G. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q
H. Three D Traffic Works "Q" Marker, Part No. 531702W

CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND
TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS
Impactable Type

A. ARTUK, "FB"
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models PCBM-12 and PCBM-T12
C. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
E. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BARR and OM-BWAR
F. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light Model TM-5"
G. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" TD9000 Series

Non-Impactable Type

A. ARTUK, JD Series
B. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BITARW and OM-BITARA
C. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD

THRIE BEAM BARRIER MARKERS
(For use to the left of traffic)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)
B. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"

CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm

(For use to the right of traffic)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
B. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM
C. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model TM16," (75 mm x 300 mm)
D. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" TD9416 Series

CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)
A. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

SOUND WALL DELINEATOR
(Applied vertically. Place top of 75 mm x 300 mm reflective element at 1200 mm above roadway)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, PCBM S-36
B. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model SM12," (75 mm x 300 mm)

GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR
(Place top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

Wood Post Type, 686 mm

A. Bunzl Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
B. Carsonite, Model 427
C. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
D. GreenLine GRD 27
E. J. Miller Model JMI-375G
F. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD
G. Three D Traffic Works "Guardflex" TD5100 Series

Steel Post Type

A. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

A. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (Formerly Stimsonite, Series 6200) (For rigid substrate devices only)
B. Avery Dennison WR-6100 Series
C. Nippon Carbide, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
D. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
E. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
F. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
G. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
H. 3M, High Intensity

Traffic Cones, 330 mm Sleeves

A. Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

Traffic Cones, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves

A. Nippon Carbide, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
B. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
C. 3M Series 3840

Barrels and Drums

A. Avery Dennison WR-6100
B. Nippon Carbide, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
C. Reflexite, “Conformalight”, "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
D. 3M Series 3810

Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. American Decal, Adcolite
B. Avery Dennison, T-1500 and T-1600 series
C. 3M Engineer Grade, Series 3170

Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
B. Kiwalite Type II
C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
B. Kiwalite, Type II
C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-5500 Series
B. Nippon Carbide, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
C. 3M Series 3870

Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series (Formerly Stimsonite Series 6200)
B. Nippon Carbide, Crystal Grade, 94000 Series

Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive

A. Avery Dennison, WU-6014 (Fluorescent orange)
B. Novabrite LLC, "Econobrite"
B. Reflexite "Vinyl" (Orange)
C. Reflexite "SuperBright" (Fluorescent orange)
D. Reflexite "Marathon" (Fluorescent orange)
E. 3M Series RS34 (Orange) and RS20 (Fluorescent orange)

Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. 3M LDP Series 3970

Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series

Signs: Type IX, Very-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

A. 3M VIP Series 3990 Diamond Grade

SPECIALTY SIGNS

A. All Sign Products, STOP Sign (All Plastic), 750 mm
B. Relexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign (with Semi-Rigid Plastic Substrate)

SIGN SUBSTRATE

Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)

A. Fiber-Brite
B. Sequentia, "Polyplate"
C. Inteplast Group "InteCel" (13 mm for Post-Mounted CZ Signs, 1200 mm or less)

Aluminum Composite

A. Alcan Composites "Dibond Material, 2 mm"
B. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Alpolic 350

8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following materials will be furnished to the Contractor:

A. Sign panels for roadside signs and overhead sign structures.

B. Sign overlay panels for overhead sign structures.
C Laminated wood box posts with metal caps for roadside signs.
D. Hardware for mounting sign panels as follows:
   1. Blind rivets for mounting overlapping legend at sign panel joints.
   2. Closure inserts.
   3. Aluminum bolts, nuts, and washers for mounting overhead formed panels.
E Target plates for median mileage marker panels.
F. Padlocks for backflow preventer assembly enclosures, walk gates, and irrigation controller enclosure cabinets
G. Marker panels, including reflectors, for Type N, Type P, and Type R object markers.

H. Controller assembly, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinet, and inductive loop detector sensor units
I. Retroreflective numbers and edge sealer for numbering electrical equipment.
J. 60 A water-proof in-line fuse and fuse holder (Deparrtment of Water and Power, City of Los Angeles)
K. Photoelectric controls and retroreflectorized street name signs (Deparrtment of Transportation, City of Los Angeles)
L. Model 170 controller assemblies, including controller unit, completely wired Type 334 and 334 CMS controller assemblies, but without anchor bolts, for traffic monitoring station and changeable message sign, inductive loop detector sensor units, Model 500 changeable message sign, wiring harness, and changeable message sign control cables.

Type 334 controller assemblies, for traffic monitoring stations, completely wired controller cabinets, with auxiliary equipment but without controller unit, and inductive loop detector sensor units will be furnished to the Contractor at the following address:

Department of Transportation
District Maintenance Yard
7310 East Bandini Boulevard
Commerce, CA 90040
Telephone: (213)-620-2185

Model 500 changeable message sign (CMS No. SD245 and MA019), wiring harness, and Model 334C controller assembly, including the Model 170 controller unit, CMS control cables and completely wired cabinet, will be furnished to the Contractor at a location near job site, but no more than 50 km, and as designated by the Engineer.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each changeable message sign and Type 334 CMS controller cabinet will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than fifteen working days before State-furnished material is to be picked up by the Contractor. A full description of the material and the time the material will be picked up shall be provided.

8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE

Aggregate produced from slag resulting from any steel-making process or from air-cooled iron blast furnace slag shall not be used on this project.

8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS

Engineering fabrics shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Filter fabric for this project shall be ultraviolet (UV) ray protected.

SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

References to Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall mean Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral admixture shall be combined with cement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications for the concrete materials specified in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

The requirements of Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixture," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of mineral admixture in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Prior to starting the testing, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department. Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted, together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on all tests of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
B. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

A. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
B. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications and shall conform to the following:

A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

    1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass, and any of the aggregates used are not listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    3. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    4. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    5. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 7 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.

C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications specifies a

maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

The Contractor will be permitted to use Type III portland cement for concrete used in the manufacture of precast concrete members.

8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete that will be in contact with the soil at the locations listed in the table below, is considered to be in a corrosive environment and shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bridge Name
Port Road UC
Sta 428+72 Culvert Extension
Sta 430+19 Culvert Extension

Cementitious material to be used in portland cement concrete designated for use in a corrosive environment shall conform to the provisions for cement and mineral admixtures in Section 90-2, "Materials," ," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be a combination of either "Type II Modified" or Type V portland cement and mineral admixture.

Concrete in a corrosive environment shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitous material per cubic meter.

No reduction in the cementitious material content specified or ordered, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications, will be allowed for concrete in a corrosive environment.

Unless otherwise specified, for concrete in a corrosive environment, the amount of cement shall be 75 percent by mass, and the amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be 25 percent by mass, of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the concrete mix. The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent.

The amount of free water used in concrete in a corrosive environment shall not exceed 160 kg/ m^3, plus 40 kg for each 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 400 kg/ m^3.

Full compensation for conforming to the above requirements shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

8-2.03 PRECAST CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL

GENERAL

Precast concrete quality control shall conform to these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, precast concrete quality control shall apply when any precast concrete members are fabricated in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," or Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor's QC inspectors shall perform inspection and testing prior to precasting, during precasting, and after precasting, and as specified in this section and additionally as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the details shown on the plans and specifications.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. Regardless of the acceptance for a given precast element by the Contractor, the Engineer will evaluate the precast element. The Engineer will reject any precast element that does not conform to the approved Precast Concrete Quality Control Plan (PCQCP), the details shown on the plans, and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a precast Quality Control Manager (QCM) for each precasting facility. The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of precasting, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors. The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer. The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, or suppliers, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Prior to submitting the PCQCP required herein, a meeting between the Engineer, the Contractor's QCM, and a representative from each entity performing precast concrete operations for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for precast quality control.

QC Inspectors shall either be 1) licensed as Civil Engineers in the State of California, or 2) have a current Plant Quality Personnel Certification, Level II, from the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute. A QC Inspector shall witness all precast concrete operations.

PRECAST CONCRETE QUALIFICATION AUDIT

Unless otherwise specified, no Contractors or subcontractors performing precast concrete operations for the project shall commence work without having successfully completed the Department's Precast Fabrication Qualification Audit, hereinafter referred to as the audit. The Engineer will perform the audit, and copies of the audit form, along with procedures for requesting and completing the audit, are available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm

An audit that was previously approved by the Engineer no more than three years prior to the beginning of work on this contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract, provided the Engineer determines the audit is for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

Successful completion of an audit shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing materials or producing finished work of the quality specified in these special provisions and as shown on the plans.

PRECAST CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

Prior to performing any precasting operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate PCQCP for each item of work which is to be precast. A separate PCQCP shall be submitted for each facility. As a minimum, each PCQCP shall include the following:

A. The name of the precasting firm, the concrete plants to be used, and any concrete testing firm to be used;
B. A manual prepared by the precasting firm that includes equipment, testing procedures, safety plan, and the names, qualifications, and documentation of certifications for all personnel to be used;
C. The name of the QCM and the names, qualifications, and documentation of certifications for all QC inspection personnel to be used;
D. An organizational chart showing all QC personnel and their assigned QC responsibilities;
E. The methods and frequencies for performing all required quality control procedures, including all inspections, material testing, and any required survey procedures for all components of the precast elements including prestressing systems, concrete, grout, reinforcement, steel components embedded or attached to the precast member, miscellaneous metal, and formwork;
F. A system for identification and tracking of required precast element repairs, and a procedure for the re-inspection of any repaired precast element. The system shall have provisions for a method of reporting nonconforming precast elements to the Engineer; and
G. Forms to be used for Certificates of Compliance, daily production logs, and daily reports.

The Engineer shall have 4 weeks to review the PCQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No precasting shall be performed until the PCQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer.

A PCQCP that was previously approved by the Engineer no more than one year prior to the beginning of work on this contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract, provided the Engineer determines the PCQCP is for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

An amended PCQCP or addendum shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for any proposed revisions to the approved PCQCP. An amended PCQCP or addendum will be required for any revisions to the PCQCP, including but not limited to changes in concrete plants or source materials, changes in material testing procedures and testing labs, changes in procedures and equipment, changes in QC personnel, or updated systems for tracking and identifying precast elements. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to complete the review of the amended PCQCP or addendum, once a complete submittal has been received. Work that is affected by any of the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended PCQCP or addendum has been approved.

After final approval of the PCQCP, amended PCQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of each of these approved documents.

It is expressly understood that the Engineer's approval of the Contractor's PCQCP shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. The Engineer's approval shall neither constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the plans and specifications nor relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder, and defective work, materials, and equipment may be rejected notwithstanding approval of the PCQCP.

REPORTING

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that precasting operations are performed.

A daily production log for precasting shall be kept by the QCM for each day that precasting operations, including setting forms, placing reinforcement, setting prestressing steel, casting, curing, post tensioning, and form release, are performed. The log shall include the facility location, and shall include specific description of casting or related operations, any problems or deficiencies discovered, any testing or repair work performed, and the names of all QC personnel and the specific QC inspections they performed that day. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log. This daily log shall be available for viewing by the Engineer, at the precasting facility.

All reports regarding material tests and any required survey checks shall be signed by the person that performed the test or check, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when any precasting problems or deficiencies are discovered and also of the proposed repair or process changes required to correct them. The Engineer shall have 4 weeks to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the Engineer approves these procedures in writing.

The following items shall be included in a Precast Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer following the completion of any precast element:

A. Reports of all material tests and any required survey checks;
B. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all tests and corrected all rejected deficiencies, and all repairs have been re-examined with the required tests and found acceptable; and
C. Daily production log.

At the completion of any precast element, and if the QCM determines that element is in conformance with these special provisions, the QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a certificate of compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. This certificate of compliance shall be submitted with the Precast Report. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

PAYMENT

In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review of 1) a PCQCP, 2) an amended PCQCP or addendum, or 3) a proposed repair or process change, within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

All required repair work or process changes required to correct precasting operation deficiencies, whether discovered by the QCM, QC Inspector, or by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses to the Contractor caused by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 8-3. WELDING

8-3.01 WELDING

GENERAL

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2002
D1.4	1998
D1.5	2002
D1.6	1999

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or AASHTO/AWS.

Section 6.1.1.1 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing of each weld joint prior to welding, during welding, and after welding as specified in this section and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

Sections 6.1.3 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.2 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, " Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors." The Assistant QC Inspector may perform inspection under the direct supervision of the QC Inspector provided the Assistant is always within visible and audible range of the QC Inspector. The QC Inspector shall be responsible for signing all reports and for determining if welded materials conform to workmanship and acceptance criteria. The ratio of QC Assistants to QC Inspectors shall not exceed 5 to 1.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.8, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports shall be either:

A. Certified NDT Level II technicians, or;
B. Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, joint fit-up, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Sections 3 and 6.26. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified NDT Other than Visual," of AWS D1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS or other specified welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the weld repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Repair work to correct welding deficiencies discovered by visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed or performed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means approved by the Engineer.

Continuous inspection shall be provided when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welders or welding operators so that inspections by the QC Inspector of each welding operation at each welding location shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, joint fit-ups, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day welding is performed. For each inspection, including fit-up, Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS or other specified code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all welded joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

When joint weld details that are not prequalified to the details of Section 3 of AWS D1.1 or to the details of Figure 2.4 or 2.5 of AWS D1.5 are proposed for use in the work, the joint details, their intended locations, and the proposed welding parameters and essential variables, will be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to complete the review of the proposed joint detail locations. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Upon approval of the proposed joint detail locations and qualification of the proposed joint details, welders and welding operators using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall have the maximum thickness to be used in production and a minimum length of 180 mm and minimum finish welded width 460 mm. The test plate shall be mechanically and radiographically tested. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

In addition to the requirements specified in the applicable code, the period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. If production welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification shall also be without gas shielding. Excluding welding of fracture critical members, a valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's or welding operator's work remains satisfactory.

The Engineer will witness all qualification tests for WPSs that were not previously approved by the Department. An approved independent third party will witness the qualification tests for welders or welding operators. The independent third party shall be a current CWI and shall not be employed by the contractor performing the welding. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to review the qualifications and copy of the current certification of the independent third party. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer one week prior to performing any qualification tests. Witnessing of qualification tests by the Engineer shall not constitute approval of the intended joint locations, welding parameters, or essential variables.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13, welding procedures qualification, for work welded in conformance with that code, shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Unless considered prequalified, fillet welds, including reinforcing fillet welds, shall be qualified in each position. The fillet weld soundness test shall be conducted using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the Procedure Qualification Record (PQR.)
B. For qualification of joints that do not conform to Figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, two WPS qualification tests are required. The tests conforming to AWS D1.5 Section 5.13 shall be conducted using both Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.3. The test conforming to Figure 5.3 shall be conducted using the same welding electrical parameters that were established for the test conducted conforming to Figure 5.1.
C. The travel speed, current, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13 shall be consistent for each weld joint, and shall in no case vary by more than 10 percent for travel speed, 10 percent for current, and 7 percent for voltage.
D. For a WPS qualified in conformance with AWS D1.5 Section 5.13, the values to be used for calculating ranges for current and voltage shall be based on the average of all weld passes made in the test. Heat input shall be calculated using the average of current and voltage of all weld passes made in the test for a WPS qualified in conformance with Section 5.12 or 5.13.

E. To qualify for unlimited material thickness, two qualification tests are required for WPSs utilized for welding material thicknesses greater than 38 mm. One test shall be conducted using 20-mm thick test plates, and one test shall be conducted using test plates with a thickness between 38 mm and 50 mm. Two maximum heat input tests may be conducted for unlimited thickness qualification.
F. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance shall be per AWS D1.5 Section 5.19.3.
G. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified WPSs, each process shall be qualified separately.
H. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified and prequalified processes, the WPS shall reflect both processes and the limitations of essential variables, including weld bead placement, for both processes.
I. Prior to preparing mechanical test specimens, the PQR welds shall be inspected by visual and radiographic tests. Backing bar shall be 75 mm in width and shall remain in place during NDT testing. Results of the visual and radiographic tests shall comply with AWS D1.5 Section 6.26.2, excluding Section 6.26.2.2. Test plates that do not comply with both tests shall not be used.

WELDING QUALITY CONTROL

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS or other specified welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," or Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications.

In addition, welding quality control shall apply when welding is performed for the following work:

A. Backflow preventer enclosure
B. Sign Structure (Truss)

The welding of fracture critical members (FCMs) shall conform to the provisions specified in the Fracture Control Plan (FCP) and herein.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, reviewing, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer. The QCM shall be a registered professional engineer or shall be currently certified as a CWI or a CAWI.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

A. The work is welded in conformance with AWS D1.5 and is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges and Fracture Critical endorsement F.
B. The welding is performed on pipe pile material at a permanent pipe manufacturing facility authorized to apply the American Petroleum Institute (API) monogram for API 5L pipe.

For welding performed at such facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the facility performing the welding.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a pre-welding meeting between the Engineer, the Contractor's QCM, and a representative from each entity performing welding or inspection for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 2 copies of a separate WQCP for each subcontractor or supplier for each item of work for which welding is to be performed.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any

resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or any addendum to the approved WQCP shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS; additional welders; changes in NDT firms, QC, or NDT personnel or procedures; or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 1 week to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work affected by the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Information regarding the contents, format, and organization of a WQCP, is available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of the approved documents. A copy of the Engineer approved document shall be available at each location where welding is to be performed

A daily production log for welding shall be kept for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 10 days following the performance of any welding:

A. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT.
B. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports.
C. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable.
D. Daily production log.

The following information shall be clearly written on the outside of radiographic envelopes: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the WQCP.

Reports regarding NDT shall be signed by both the NDT technician and the person that performed the review, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Unless otherwise specified, the Engineer shall be allowed 10 days to review the report and respond in writing after a complete Welding Report has been received. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover welds for which a Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover welds pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

Except for noncritical weld repairs, the Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when welding problems, deficiencies, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP are discovered, and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer one week to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any

resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall meet the following requirements for any work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for when the welding is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Sbd, Conventional Steel Building Structures.

Welding Qualification Audit

Contractors or subcontractors performing welding operations for overhead sign and pole structures shall not deliver materials to the project without having successfully completed the Department's "Manufacturing Qualification Audit for Overhead Sign and Pole Structures," hereinafter referred to as the audit, not more than one year prior to the delivery of the materials. The Engineer will perform the audit. Copies of the audit form, and procedures for requesting and completing the audit, are available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm

An audit that was approved by the Engineer no more than one year prior to the beginning of work on this contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract, provided the Engineer determines the audit was for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

Successful completion of an audit shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing materials or producing finished work of the quality specified in these special provisions and as shown on the plans.

For work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, a Welding Report shall be submitted in conformance with the provisions in "Welding Quality Control," of these special provisions.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of "Welding," "Welding Quality Control," and "Welding for Overhead Sign and Pole Structures," shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK

The bridge work to be done consists, in general, of widening existing bridges and constructing various retaining and sound walls as shown on the plans and briefly described as follows:

Slauson Avenue UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1401

Widen the existing two span reinforced concrete box girder bridge on the left and right sides with new cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder bridges, construct new retaining walls, remove and reconstruct the exterior overhangs and barrier rails.

Port Road UC (Soundwall and Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1402

Widen the existing Port Road Undercrossing on the right side with a new single span cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder bridge, construct new retaining walls, remove and reconstruct barrier rails, masonry soundwalls, and bridge overhangs, and remove and reconstruct the median barrier rail.

McDonald Street UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1347

Widen the existing single span reinforced concrete box girder bridge on the left and right sides with new cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder bridges, construct new retaining walls, remove and reconstruct barrier rails, masonry soundwalls, and bridge overhangs, and remove and reconstruct the median barrier rail.

Ballona Creek Bridge (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1256

Widen the existing three span reinforced concrete box girder bridge on the left and right sides with new cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder bridges, construct new retaining walls, remove and reconstruct barrier rails, masonry soundwalls, and bridge overhangs.

Braddock Drive UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1258

Widen the existing single span reinforced concrete box girder bridge on the left and right sides with new cast-in-place reinforced concrete box girder bridges, construct new retaining walls, remove and reconstruct barrier rails, masonry soundwalls, and bridge overhangs.

Culver Blvd Off-Ramp
Bridge No. 53-2978

Construct new two span cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder bridge with new retaining walls barrier rails and masonry soundwalls

Sawtelle Blvd UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1403

Widen the existing two span reinforced concrete box girder bridge on the left and right sides with new cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder bridges, construct new retaining walls, remove and reconstruct barrier rails, masonry soundwalls, and bridge overhangs and remove and reconstruct the median barrier rail.

Culver Blvd UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1259

Widen the existing three span reinforced concrete box girder bridge on the left and right sides with new cast-in-place reinforced concrete box girder bridges, construct new retaining walls, remove and reconstruct barrier rails, masonry soundwalls, and bridge overhangs and remove and reconstruct the median barrier rail.

Washington Blvd UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1260

Widen the existing single span reinforced concrete box girder bridge on the left and right sides with new cast-in-place reinforced concrete box girder bridges, construct new retaining walls, remove and reconstruct barrier rails, masonry soundwalls, and bridge overhangs and remove and reconstruct the median barrier rail.

Washington Place UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1261

Widen the existing single span reinforced concrete box girder bridge on the left and right sides with new cast-in-place reinforced concrete box girder bridges, construct new retaining walls, remove and reconstruct barrier rails, masonry soundwalls, and bridge overhangs and remove and reconstruct the median barrier rail.

Venice Blvd UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-0701

Widen the existing two span reinforced concrete box girder bridge on the left and right sides with new precast prestressed concrete girder bridges, construct new retaining walls, remove and reconstruct barrier rails, masonry soundwalls, and bridge overhangs.

Palms Blvd OC (Replace)
Bridge No. 53-1243

Replace the existing Palms Blvd Overcrossing in stages with a new two span cast in place prestressed concrete box girder bridge, including new wingwalls, barriers and chain link railing.

Westwood Flood Control Channel Bridge (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1267

Widen the existing single span composite welded steel plate girder bridge on the left and right sides with new composite welded steel plate girder bridges, construct new retaining walls, remove and reconstruct barrier rails, masonry soundwalls, and bridge overhangs and remove and reconstruct the median barrier rail.

National Boulevard UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-0703

Widen the existing single span reinforced concrete box girder bridge on the left and right sides with new cast-in-place reinforced concrete box girder bridges, construct new wingwalls and retaining walls, remove and reconstruct barrier rails, masonry soundwalls, and bridge overhangs and remove and reconstruct the median barrier rail.

Retaining Wall No. 435B

A reinforced concrete cantilevered retaining wall founded on class 400C piles with Type 736 Mod concrete barrier and masonry block soundwall.

Retaining Wall No. 442

A reinforced concrete cantilevered retaining wall founded on class 400C piles with Type 736 Mod concrete barrier and masonry block soundwall.

Retaining Wall No. 448A

A reinforced concrete retaining wall founded on class 400C piles with Type 736 Mod concrete barrier and masonry block soundwall.

Retaining Wall No. 456B

A reinforced concrete retaining wall founded on class 400C piles with Type 736 Mod concrete barrier and masonry block soundwall.

Barrier Rail Slab No. 460A

A reinforced concrete barrier slab with Type 736 Mod concrete barrier.

Soundwall 455A

A masonry block soundwall founded on 400 mm diameter CIDH piles and reinforced concrete pile cap.

Soundwall 455B

A reinforced concrete retaining wall founded on spread footings with Type 60D concrete barrier and masonry block soundwall.

Soundwall 456A

A masonry block soundwall founded on 400 mm diameter CIDH piles and reinforced concrete pile cap.

Soundwall No. 434B

A reinforced concrete cantilevered retaining wall founded on class 625 piles with Type 736A Mod concrete barrier and masonry block soundwall.

Sta 428+72 Culvert Extension

Remove portions of the existing concrete masonry block soundwall, portions of the existing box culvert and construct new reinforced concrete box culvert extension.

Sta 430+19 Culvert Extension

Remove portions of the existing concrete masonry block soundwall, portions of the existing box culvert and construct new reinforced concrete box culvert extension.

At the following structures, bridge work to be done consists, in general, to remove existing communication cables and lighting conductors and placing new communication cables and lighting conductors in new and existing conduits in the following structures:

Slauson Ave Undercrossing
(Bridge No. 53-1401)

Port Road Undercrossing
(Bridge No. 53-1402)

McDonald Boulevard Undercrossing
(Bridge No. 53-1347)

Ballona Creek Bridge
(Bridge No. 53-1256)

Braddock Drive Undercrossing
(Bridge No. 53-1258)

Culver Boulevard Undercrossing
(Bridge No. 53-1259)

Washington Boulevard Undercrossing
(Bridge No. 53-1260)

Washington Place Undercrossing
(Bridge No. 53-1261)

Venice Boulevard Undercrossing
(Bridge No. 53-0701)

Westwood Flood Control Channel Bridge
(Bridge No. 53-1267)

National Blvd Undercrossing
(Bridge No. 53-0703)

SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

10-1.01 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 2 Type 2 Construction Project Information signs as shown on plans at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, border and the Department's construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

FEDERAL HIGHWAY TRUST FUNDS
STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS
LOS ANGELES COUNTY TRANSPORTATION FUNDS

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.02 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Remove Traffic Stripe and Pavement Markings" of these special provisions.

The limited vertical clearances at Port Road UC, Bridge Number 53-1402, McDonald Street UC, Bridge Number 53-1347, Washington Place UC, Bridge Number 53-1261, and National Blvd UC, Bridge Number 53-0703 require the super structure concrete to be constructed above the final profile elevation and then lowered to the final elevation by jacking. The Contractor's attention is directed to the section entitled "Jacking Superstructure" elswhere in the special provisions. Palms Blvd OC shall be constructed in two stages as shown on the construction plans.

The first order of work shall be to complete the construction and testing of the new sewer system along Globe Avenue.

The first order of work shall be to complete the construction of RW 442 from Station 1+20 to 2+89.289 and Washington Boulevard UC (Widen), Bridge Number 53-1260.

No two consecutive highway crossings (undercrossing or overcrossing) can be closed at the same time, unless advance approval is obtained from the fire marshall and City Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Miscellaneous Concrete Construction" of these special provisions regarding constructing a 600 mm by 600 mm test panel prior to constructing curb ramps with detectable warning surfaces.

Temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushions shall be secured in place prior to commencing work for which the temporary railing and crash cushions are required.

Attention is directed to "Concrete Pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete)" of these special provisions in regards to providing prepaving conference and test strip prior to commencing pavement operations.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions regarding the submittal and approval of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prior to performing work having potential to cause water pollution.

The first order of work shall be to place the order for electrical equipment and perform a pre-construction check conforming to the requirements in "Maintaining Existing Electrical Systems," of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the requirements in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities," of special provisions concerning checking, locating and marking existing irrigation facilities prior to clearing and grubbing, excavating, grading and trenching operations.

The Contractor shall relocate existing conduits, pull boxes and irrigation lines before proceeding to drainage excavation operations.

Attention is directed to "Communication System Routing Cut-Over" of these special provisions regarding orderly disconnection of existing communications system routing equipment and the cut over connection, activation and testing of the modified communications system routing.

No later than 20 days after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

1. A list of materials, including, but not limited to, fiber optic cable splice closures, fiber optic cables, and various communication equipment, that would be used in the event of damage caused by the Contractor's operations, to the existing communications system routing and the field element locations.
2. A plan to meet the requirements of Communications system routing restrictions, in conformance with "Maintaining Existing Communication Systems Routing Facilities," of these special provisions.
3. A schedule specifying the timetable of construction activities as described under "Modify Communication Systems Routing," of these special provisions.
4. An installation and test plan which details the method of installation and testing for new material, cables and the associated schedule of activities, based on these special provisions, plans, the manufacturer's recommended test procedures and industry standard practices.

The Engineer will have 20 days to review, comment, reject, or approve each item on the list of materials, the plan for Communications system routing restrictions, and the proposed schedule for the of construction activity timetable.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within 20 days, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the list of materials, the plan for Communications System Routing restrictions, and the proposed schedule for the construction activity timetable, the delay can be considered as right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall resubmit any rejected items within 10 days.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions and to the stage construction sheets of the plans.

Attention is directed to "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions regarding the submittal of a general time-scaled logic diagram within 10 days after approval of the contract. The diagram shall be submitted prior to performing any work that may be affected by any proposed deviations to the construction staging of the project.

The work shall be performed in conformance with the stages of construction shown on the plans. Nonconflicting work in subsequent stages may proceed concurrently with work in preceding stages, provided satisfactory progress is maintained in the preceding stages of construction.

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation (traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers) that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing existing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Construction of the new structural section adjacent to the existing traveled way shall be performed in successive and, once all operations are under way, concurrent operations of excavating, preparing subgrade, placing base materials and paving. Excavation within 2.4 meters of the existing traveled way shall not precede the paving operation by more than 8 working days unless:

A. approved in writing by the Engineer and;
B. material is placed and compacted against the vertical cuts within 1.5 meters of the existing traveled way. During excavation operations, native material may be used for this purpose, however, once the placing of the structural section commences, structural material shall be used. The material shall be placed to the level of the elevation of the top of existing pavement and tapered at a slope of 1:4 (vertical:horizontal) or flatter to the bottom of the excavation. Full compensation for placing the material on a 1:4 slope, regardless of the number of times it is required, and subsequent removing or reshaping of the material to the lines and grades shown on the plans shall be considered as

included in the contract price paid for the materials involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor. No payment will be made for material placed in excess of that required for the structural section.

At those locations exposed to public traffic where sign foundations, sign structures, guard railings are to be constructed, reconstructed, or removed, the Contractor shall schedule operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no holes open nor shall there be any railing posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

Not less than 20 days prior to planting the plants, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the plants required for this contract, including inspection plants, has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor shall include the names, sizes, and quantities of plants ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

The Contractor shall place orders for replacement plants with the vendor at the appropriate time so that the roots of the replacement plants are not in a root-bound condition.

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Systems Functional Test" of these special provisions, regarding restrictions for planting operations.

Attention is directed to "Locate Existing Crossovers and Conduits" of these special provisions regarding locating existing irrigation water line crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work. Existing irrigation water line crossovers and conduits shall be located prior to performing work on the irrigation system.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, conduits to be jacked or drilled or installed by the open trench method for water line crossovers and sprinkler control crossovers shall be installed prior to the installation of other pipe supply lines.

Clearing, grubbing, and earthwork operations shall not be performed in areas where existing irrigation facilities are to remain in place until existing irrigation facilities have been checked for proper operation in conformance with the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Section 20-5.027B, "Wiring Plans and Diagrams," of the Standard Specifications regarding submittal of working drawings.

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Controller Enclosure Cabinet" of these special provisions regarding preinstalling irrigation components in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet prior to field installation.

Attention is directed to "Transplant Palm Tree" of these special provisions regarding the time restraints specified for transplanting palm trees.

When embankment settlement periods or surcharge embankment settlement periods are specified, the settlement periods and the deferment of portions of the work shall comply with the provisions in Section 19-6.025, "Settlement Period," of the Standard Specifications and in "Earthwork" of these special provisions.

The areas listed below and shown on the plans are designated "Work Around Areas." The Contractor will not be permitted to do work in these areas until after the dates listed.

Sheet No.	Parcel No.	R/W Map No.	No Work Permitted Before
L-3	75846	26078-C	8/15/04
L-4	78401	26086-C	8/15/04
L-6	76864	26096-C	8/15/04
L-7	76871	26093-C5	8/15/04
L-7	76910	26093-C5	8/15/04
L-12	76885	26108-C	8/15/04

10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

This project lies within the boundaries of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

The State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has issued a permit to the Department which governs storm water and non-storm water discharges from its properties, facilities and activities. The Department's Permit is entitled: "Order No. 99-06-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Storm Water

Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation Properties, Facilities, and Activities." Copies of the Department's Permit are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254, and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/caltrans.html.

The Department's Permit references and incorporates by reference the current Statewide General Permit issued by the SWRCB entitled "Order No. 99-08-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity," which regulates discharges of storm water and non-storm water from construction activities disturbing 0.4-hectare or more of soil in a common plan of development. Sampling and analysis requirements as specified in SWRCB Resolution No. 2001-46 are added to the Statewide General Permit. Copies of the Statewide General Permit and modifications thereto are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254 and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/construction.html.

The NPDES permit that regulate this project, as referenced above, are hereafter collectively referred to as the "Permits."

This project shall conform to the Permits and modifications thereto. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the Permits at the project site and shall make the Permits available during construction.

The Permits require the preparation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The SWPPP shall be prepared in conformance with the requirements of the Permits, the Department's "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual," and the Department's "Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual," including addenda to those permits and manuals issued up to and including the date of advertisement of the project. These manuals are hereinafter referred to, respectively, as the "Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site BMPs Manual," and collectively, as the "Manuals." Copies of the Manuals may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520, and may also be obtained from the Department's Internet website at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater/stormwater1.htm.

The Contractor shall know and fully comply with applicable provisions of the Permits and all modifications thereto, the Manuals, and Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Permits shall apply to storm water and certain permitted non-storm water discharges from areas outside the project site which are directly related to construction activities for this contract including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards and access roads. The Contractor shall comply with the Permits and the Manuals for those areas and shall implement, inspect and maintain the required water pollution control practices. The Engineer shall be allowed full access to these areas during construction to assure Contractor's proper implementation of water pollution control practices. Installing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices on areas outside the highway right of way not specifically arranged and provided for by the Department for the execution of this contract, will not be paid for.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed or levied on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions in this section "Water Pollution Control" including, but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Permits, the Manuals, and Federal, State and local regulations and requirements as set forth therein.

Penalties as used in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall include fines, penalties and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by governmental agencies or as a result of citizen suits. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of the Permits, the Manuals, or applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

RETENTION OF FUNDS

Notwithstanding any other remedies authorized by law, the Department may retain money due the Contractor under the contract, in an amount determined by the Department, up to and including the entire amount of Penalties proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the Permits, the Manuals, or Federal or State law, regulations or requirements. Funds may be retained by the Department until final disposition has been made as to the Penalties. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount of Penalties until such time as they are finally resolved with the entity seeking the Penalties.

Retention of funds for failure to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be in addition to the other retention amounts required by the contract. The amounts retained for the Contractor's failure to conform to

provisions in this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date when an approved SWPPP has been implemented and maintained, and when water pollution has been adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

When a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the Permits and modifications thereto, the Manuals, or other Federal, State or local requirements, the Department may retain money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to retain funds from partial payments which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from payments made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
B. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
C. If the Department has retained funds, and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the Costs and Liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained for the period of the retention. The interest rate payable shall be 6 percent per annum.

During the first estimate period that the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Department may retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violation, enforcement actions or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS

As part of the water pollution control work, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is required for this contract. The SWPPP shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Manuals, the requirements of the Permits, and these special provisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, the SWPPP shall be considered to fulfill the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications for development and submittal of a Water Pollution Control Program.

No work having potential to cause water pollution, shall be performed until the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer. Approval shall not constitute a finding that the SWPPP complies with applicable requirements of the Permits, the Manuals and applicable Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

The Contractor shall designate a Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall be responsible for the preparation of the SWPPP and required modifications or amendments, and shall be responsible for the implementation and adequate functioning of the various water pollution control practices employed. The Contractor may designate different Water Pollution Control Managers to prepare the SWPPP and to implement the water pollution control practices. The Water Pollution Control Managers shall serve as the primary contact for issues related to the SWPPP or its implementation. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a statement of qualifications, describing the training, previous work history and expertise of the individual selected by the Contractor to serve as Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall have a minimum of 24 hours of formal storm water management training or certification as a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC). The Engineer will reject the Contractor's submission of a Water Pollution Control Manager if the submitted qualifications are deemed to be inadequate.

The SWPPP shall apply to the areas within and those outside of the highway right of way that are directly related to construction operations including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards, and access roads.

The SWPPP shall incorporate water pollution control practices in the following categories:

A. Soil stabilization.
B. Sediment control.
C. Wind erosion control.
D. Tracking control.
E. Non-storm water management.
F. Waste management and materials pollution control.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the special provisions provided for Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices and to the Storm Water Information Handout that is available at 801 South Grand Avenue, Suite 400, Los Angeles, CA 90017. Telephone (213)897-0054.

The following contract items of work, as shown on the project plans or as specified elsewhere in these special provisions, shall be identified in the SWPPP as permanent water pollution control practices: rock slope protection, slope paving, highway planting. These permanent water pollution control practices shall be constructed as specified in "Order of Work" of these special provisions, and utilized during the construction period. The Contractor shall maintain and protect the permanent water pollution control practices throughout the duration of the project and shall restore these controls to the lines, grades and condition shown on the plans prior to acceptance of the contract.

The SWPPP shall include, but not be limited to, the items described in the Manuals, Permits and related information contained in the contract documents. The SWPPP shall also include a copy of the following: Notification of Construction (NOC).

The Contractor shall develop and include in the SWPPP the Sampling and Analysis Plan(s) as required by the Permits, and modifications thereto, and as required in "Sampling and Analytical Requirements" of this section.

The Contractor shall develop a Water Pollution Control Schedule that describes the timing of grading or other work activities that could affect water pollution. The Water Pollution Control Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor to reflect changes in the Contractor's operations that would affect the necessary implementation of water pollution control practices.

The Contractor shall complete the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual and shall incorporate water pollution control practices into the SWPPP. Water pollution control practices include the "Minimum Requirements" and other Contractor-selected water pollution control practices from the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" and the "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements" identified in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down of this section.

Within 20 working days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the draft SWPPP to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 10 working days to review the SWPPP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the SWPPP within 10 working days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 5 working days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, 6 approved copies of the SWPPP, incorporating the required changes, shall be submitted to the Engineer. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the SWPPP while minor revisions are being completed. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the SWPPP when there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems, or when the Contractor's activities or operations violate a condition of the Permits, or when directed by the Engineer. Amendments shall identify additional water pollution control practices or revised operations, including those areas or operations not identified in the initially approved SWPPP. Amendments to the SWPPP shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval within a time approved by the Engineer, but in no case longer than the time specified for the initial submittal and review of the SWPPP. At a minimum, the SWPPP shall be amended annually and submitted to the Engineer 25 days prior to the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall keep one copy of the approved SWPPP and approved amendments at the project site. The SWPPP shall be made available upon request by a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency, or the local storm water management agency. Requests by the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall include a Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in the SWPPP which itemizes the contract lump sum for water pollution control work. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down provided in this section as the basis for the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down to identify items, quantities and values for water pollution control work, excluding Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices for which there are separate bid items. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. Partial payment for the item of water pollution control will not be made until the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down is approved by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions regarding compensation for time-related overhead.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section with a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements." The Contractor shall incorporate Project-Specific Minimum Requirements with Contractor-designated quantities and values into the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section without a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered by the Contractor for selection to meet the applicable "Minimum Requirements" as defined in the Manuals, or for other water pollution control work as identified in the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual. In the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP, the Contractor shall list only those water pollution control practices selected for the project, including quantities and values required to complete the work for those items.

The sum of the amounts for the items of work listed in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for water pollution control. Overhead and profit, except for time-related overhead, shall be included in the individual items listed in the cost break-down.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL COST BREAK-DOWN

Contract No. 07-1178U4

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
SS-3	Hydraulic Mulch	M2	20,000		
SS-4	Hydroseeding	M2	20,000		
SS-5	Soil Binders	M2	20,000		
SS-6	Straw Mulch	M2	20,000		
SS-7	Geotextiles, Plastic Covers & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats	M2	20,000		
SS-8	Wood Mulching	M2			
SS-9	Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches	M			
SS-10	Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices	EA			
SS-11	Slope Drains	EA			
SC-1	Silt Fence	M	2010		
SC-2	Sediment/Desilting Basin	EA			
SC-3	Sediment Trap	EA			
SC-4	Check Dam	EA			
SC-5	Fiber Rolls	M	2010		
SC-6	Gravel Bag Berm	M			
SC-7	Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	LS	Lump Sum		
SC-8	Sandbag Barrier	M			
SC-9	Straw Bale Barrier	M			
SC-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection	EA	1		
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	LS			
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	EA			
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway	EA			
TC-3	Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash	EA			
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-2	Dewatering Operations	EA			
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operations	LS			
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing	EA			
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion	EA			
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting	LS	Lump Sum		

ITEM	ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation	LS			
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	LS	Lump Sum		
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-1	Material Delivery and Storage	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-2	Material Use	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-3	Stockpile Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-4	Spill Prevention and Control	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-5	Solid Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-6	Hazardous Waste Management	LS			
WM-7	Contaminated Soil Management	LS			
WM-8	Concrete Waste Management	LS			
WM-9	Sanitary/Septic Waste Management	LS	Lump Sum		
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management	LS			

TOTAL _____

Adjustments in the items of work and quantities listed in the approved cost break-down shall be made when required to address amendments to the SWPPP, except when the adjusted items are paid for as extra work.

No adjustment in compensation will be made to the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control due to differences between the quantities shown in the approved cost break-down and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the approved SWPPP. No adjustment in compensation will be made for ordered changes to correct SWPPP work resulting from the Contractor's own operations or from the Contractor's negligence.

The approved cost break-down will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating the adjustment in compensation for the item of water pollution control due to increases or decreases of quantities ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down item, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. If an ordered change requires a new item which is not on the approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control practices listed in the approved cost break-down, including addition of new water pollution control practices, will be allowed. Changes shall be included in the approved amendment of the SWPPP. If the requested changes result in a net cost increase to the lump sum price for water pollution control, an adjustment in compensation will be made without change to the water pollution control item. The net cost increase to the water pollution control item will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, upon approval of the SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting, maintaining, removing, and disposing of the water pollution control practices specified in the SWPPP and in the amendments. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the Contractor's responsibility for SWPPP implementation shall continue throughout temporary suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal, and disposal of water pollution control practices shall conform to the requirements in the Manuals and these special provisions.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the implementation of the approved SWPPP or amendments, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately unless requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but shall be corrected prior to the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the identified deficiency by the date agreed or prior to the onset of precipitation, the project shall be in nonconformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control." Attention is directed to Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications, and to "Retention of Funds" of this section for possible nonconformance penalties.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations until the project complies with the requirements of this section.

Implementation of water pollution control practices may vary by season. The Construction Site BMPs Manual and these special provisions shall be followed for control practice selection of year-round, rainy season and non-rainy season water pollution control practices.

Year-Round Implementation Requirements

The Contractor shall have a year-round program for implementing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices for wind erosion control, tracking control, non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution control.

The National Weather Service weather forecast shall be monitored and used by the Contractor on a daily basis. An alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted, the necessary water pollution control practices shall be deployed prior to the onset of the precipitation.

Disturbed soil areas shall be considered active whenever the soil disturbing activities have occurred, continue to occur or will occur during the ensuing 21 days. Non-active areas shall be protected as prescribed in the Construction Site BMPs Manual within 14 days of cessation of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.

In order to provide effective erosion control, the Contractor may be directed by the Engineer to apply permanent erosion control in small or multiple units. The Contractor’s attention is directed to "Erosion Control (Type C)", "Erosion Control (Type D)" and "Move-In/Move-Out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

Rainy Season Implementation Requirements

Soil stabilization and sediment control practices shall be provided throughout the rainy season, defined as between October 1 and May 1.

An implementation schedule of required soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil areas shall be completed no later than 20 days prior to the beginning of each rainy season. The implementation schedule shall identify the soil stabilization and sediment control practices and the dates when the implementation will be 25 percent, 50 percent and 100 percent complete, respectively. For construction activities beginning during the rainy season, the Contractor shall implement applicable soil stabilization and sediment control practices.

Throughout the defined rainy season, the active disturbed soil area of the project site shall be not more than 0.4 hectares. The Engineer may approve, on a case-by-case basis, expansions of the active disturbed soil area limit. Soil stabilization and sediment control materials shall be maintained on site sufficient to protect disturbed soil areas. A detailed plan for the mobilization of sufficient labor and equipment shall be maintained to deploy the water pollution control practices required to protect disturbed soil areas prior to the onset of precipitation.

Non-Rainy Season Implementation Requirements

The non-rainy season shall be defined as days outside the defined rainy season. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Construction Site BMPs Manual for soil stabilization and sediment control implementation requirements on disturbed soil areas during the non-rainy season. Disturbed soil areas within the project shall be protected in conformance with the requirements in the Construction Site BMPs Manual with an effective combination of soil stabilization and sediment control.

MAINTENANCE

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of water pollution control practices, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the water pollution control practices identified in the SWPPP. The construction site shall be inspected by the Contractor as follows:

A. Prior to a forecast storm.
B. After a precipitation event which causes site runoff.
C. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events.
D. Routinely, a minimum of once every two weeks outside of the defined rainy season.
E. Routinely, a minimum of once every week during the defined rainy season.
F. As directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Maunaual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. One copy of each site inspection record shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of completing the inspection.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

Report of Discharges, Notices or Orders

If the Contractor identifies discharges into surface waters or drainage systems in a manner causing, or potentially causing, a condition of pollution, or if the project receives a written notice or order from a regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 7 days of the discharge event, notice or order. The report shall include the following information:

A. The date, time, location, nature of the operation, and type of discharge, including the cause or nature of the notice or order.
B. The water pollution control practices deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving the notice or order.
C. The date of deployment and type of water pollution control practices deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent reoccurrence.
D. An implementation and maintenance schedule for affected water pollution control practices.

Report of First-Time Non-Storm Water Discharge

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 7 days in advance of first-time non-storm water discharge events, excluding exempted discharges. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the operations causing non-storm water discharges and shall obtain field approval for first-time non-storm water discharges. Non-storm water discharges shall be monitored at first-time occurrences and routinely thereafter.

Annual Certifications

By June 15 of each year, the Contractor shall complete and submit an Annual Certification of Compliance, as contained in the Preparation Manual, to the Engineer.

Non-Visible Pollutants

The project has the potential to discharge non-visible pollutants in storm water from the construction site. The project SWPPP shall contain a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) that describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule to be implemented on the project for monitoring non-visible pollutants in conformance with this section.

The SAP shall identify potential non-visible pollutants that are known or should be known to occur on the construction site associated with the following: (1) construction materials, wastes or operations; (2) known existing contamination due to historical site usage; or (3) application of soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water. Planned material and waste storage areas, locations of known existing contamination, and areas planned for application of soil amendments shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The SAP shall identify a sampling schedule for collecting a sample down gradient from the applicable non-visible pollutant source and a sufficiently large uncontaminated control sample during the first two hours of discharge from rain events during daylight hours which result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. If run-on occurs onto the non-visible pollutant source, a run-on sample that is immediately down gradient of the run-on to the Department's right of way shall be collected. A minimum of 72 hours of dry weather shall occur between rain events to distinguish separate rain events.

The SAP shall state that water quality sampling will be triggered when any of the following conditions are observed during the required storm water inspections conducted before or during a rain event:

A. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions.
B. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
C. Construction activities, such as application of fertilizer, pesticide, herbicide, methyl methacrylate concrete sealant, or non-pigmented curing compound have occurred during a rain event or within 24 hours preceding a rain event, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
D. Soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH levels or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water runoff have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system (unless independent test data are available that demonstrate acceptable concentration levels of non-visible pollutants in the soil amendment).
E. Storm water runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site is observed to combine with storm water, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

The SAP shall identify sampling locations for collecting down gradient and control samples, and the rationale for their selection. The control sampling location shall be selected where the sample does not come into contact with materials, wastes or areas associated with potential non-visible pollutants or disturbed soil areas. Sampling locations shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings. Only trained personnel shall collect water quality samples and be identified in the SAP. Qualifications of designated sampling personnel shall describe training and experience, and shall be included in the SWPPP. The SAP shall state monitoring preparation, sample collection procedures, quality assurance/quality control, sample labeling procedures, sample collection documentation, sample shipping and chain of custody procedures, sample numbering system, and reference the construction site health and safety plan.

The SAP shall identify the analytical method to be used for analyzing down gradient and control samples for potential non-visible pollutants on the project. For samples analyzed in the field by sampling personnel, collection, analysis, and equipment calibration shall be in conformance with the Manufacturer's specifications. For samples that will be analyzed by a laboratory, sampling, preservation, and analysis shall be performed by a State-certified laboratory in conformance with 40 CFR 136. The SAP shall identify the specific State-certified laboratory, sample containers, preservation requirements, holding times, and analysis method to be used. A list of State-certified laboratories that are approved by the Department is available at the following internet site: http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/html/lablist_county.htm.

Analytical Results and Evaluation

The Contractor shall submit a hard copy and electronic copy of water quality analytical results and quality assurance/quality control data to the Engineer within 5 days of sampling for field analyses and within 30 days for laboratory analyses. Analytical results shall be accompanied by an evaluation from the Contractor to determine if down gradient samples show elevated levels of the tested parameter relative to levels in the control sample. If down gradient or downstream

samples, as applicable, show increased levels, the Contractor will assess the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase. As determined by the assessment, the Contractor will repair or modify BMPs to address increases and amend the SWPPP as necessary. Electronic results (in one of the following file formats: .xls, .txt, .csv, .dbs, or .mdb) shall have at a minimum the following information: sample identification number, contract number, constituent, reported value, method reference, method detection limit, and reported detection limit. The Contractor shall document sample collection during rain events.

Water quality sampling documentation and analytical results shall be maintained with the SWPPP on the project site until a Notice of Completion has been submitted and approved.

If construction activities or knowledge of site conditions change, such that discharges or sampling locations change, the Contractor shall amend the SAP in conformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control."

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. Payments for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made as follows:

A. After the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer, 75 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be included in the monthly partial payment estimate.
B. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining 25 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07.

The contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, constructing, removing, and disposing of water pollution control practices, including non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution water pollution control practices, except those for which there is a contract item of work as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Storm water sampling and analysis will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. No payment will be made for the preparation, collection, analysis, and reporting of storm water samples required where appropriate BMPs are not implemented prior to a rain event, or if a failure of a BMP is not corrected prior to a rain event.

For items identified on the approved Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down, the cost of maintaining the temporary water pollution control practices shall be divided equally by the State and the Contractor as follows:

Soil Stabilization

Temporary water pollution control practices except:
SS-1 Scheduling
SS-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation

Sediment Control

Temporary water pollution control practices except:
SC-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

Wind Erosion Control

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

Tracking Control

TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Non-Storm Water Management

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining water pollution control practices in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, improper installation, and replacement of water pollution control practices damaged by the Contractor's negligence, shall not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

The provisions for sharing maintenance costs shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for providing appropriate maintenance on items with no shared maintenance costs.

Full compensation for non-shared maintenance costs of water pollution control practices, as specified in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Water pollution control practices for which there is a contract item of work, will be measured and paid for as that contract item of work.

10-1.04 TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8, SLATTED)

Temporary fence (Type CL-1.8, slatted) consisting of chain link fence (Type CL-1.8) with wood or plastic slats inserted vertically in the chain link fabric shall conform to the plan details and provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Chain link fence fabric shall be woven from 3.76 mm (9-gage) galvanized steel wire. Mesh openings in the chain link fence fabric shall be approximately 83 mm vertically and 133 mm horizontally.

Wood slats shall consist of clear redwood or light to medium weight wood produced by the species Shorea (Meranti). Wood slats shall be not less than 6 mm thick and approximately 60 mm wide with a length sufficient to fill the vertical opening of the fabric. The slats shall be inserted vertically in the mesh openings so that the slats fit snugly and shall be fastened in a manner to prevent easy removal or displacement.

Plastic slats shall be manufactured from a high density virgin polyethylene with ultraviolet inhibitors, shall be dark green in color, and shall conform to the following:

A. Plastic slats shall have a flat tubular cross section with a wall thickness of approximately 0.8-mm; depth of approximately 8.3 mm; width of approximately 60.5 mm; and a length equal to the designated fence height.
B. The plastic slats shall have the following material specifications:

Property	Value	ASTM Designation
Melt Index	0.24	D 1238
Density	0.951	D 1505
Low Temperature Brittleness	-60°C	D 746
Tensile Strength	25.5 MPa	D 638

Used fence fabric may be installed provided the used fence fabric is good, sound and is suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Materials may be commercial quality providing the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and sizes shown on the plans or specified herein.

Posts shall be either metal or wood at the Contractor's option.

Galvanizing and painting of steel items will not be required.

Treating wood preservatives will not be required.

Concrete footings for metal posts will not be required.

Temporary fence that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence (type CL-1.8, slatted) shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Temporary fence shall be removed only to the extent necessary to perform construction work requiring fence removal in that day.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence shall be backfilled in accordance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02 "Preservation of Property," of Standard Specification.

Temporary fence will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for permanent fences of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary fence (Type CL-1.8, slatted) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in temporary fence (Type CL-1.8, slatted), complete in place, including maintaining, removing and disposal, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.05 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing trees, shrubs and other plants, that are not to be removed as shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, and are injured or damaged by reason of the Contractor's operations, shall be replaced by the Contractor. The minimum size of tree replacement shall be No. 15 container and the minimum size of shrub replacement shall be No. 15 container. Replacement ground cover plants shall be from flats and shall be planted 300 mm on center. Replacement planting shall conform to the requirements in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall water replacement plants in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

Damaged or injured plants shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-l.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Replacement planting of injured or damaged trees, shrubs, and other plants shall be completed prior to the start of the plant establishment period. Replacement planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.06 DAMAGE REPAIR

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," and Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

When, as a result of drought conditions (as defined herein) during the plant establishment period, plants have died or, in the opinion of the Engineer, have deteriorated to a point beyond which the plants will not mature as typical examples of their species, the Engineer may direct replacement of the affected plants. The total cost of ordered plant replacements, after water has been restricted or stopped, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Restriction or shutoff of available water shall not relieve the Contractor from performing other contract work. A drought condition occurs when the Department, or its supplier, restricts or stops delivery of water to the Contractor to the degree that plants have died or deteriorated as described above.

When the provisions in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications are applicable, the provisions above for payment of costs for repair of damage due to rain, freezing conditions and drought shall not apply.

10-1.07 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor may be relieved of the duty of maintenance and protection for those items not directly connected with plant establishment work in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.15, "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications. Water pollution control, maintain existing planted areas, maintain existing irrigation facilities, transplant trees, and transplant palm trees shall not be relieved of maintenance.

10-1.08 SCAFFOLDING

Scaffolding shall be defined in accordance with and shall conform to the Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health and these special provisions.

If scaffolding is constructed for this project over or adjacent to traffic, or suspended from the traveled way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings for scaffolding systems in conformance with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings'" of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Scaffolding working drawings shall include the following items:

A. Descriptions, calculations, and values for all loads anticipated during the erection, use, and removal of scaffolding.
B. Methods and equipment for erecting, moving, and removing scaffolding.
C. Design details including bolt layouts, welding details, and any connections to existing structures.
D. Stress sheets including a summary of computed stresses in the (1) scaffolding, (2) connections between scaffolding and any existing structures and (3) existing load supporting members. The computed stresses shall include the effects of erection, movement, and removal of the scaffolding.

The scaffolding manufacturer's name, address, and phone number shall be shown on the working drawings.

The working drawings shall be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer. In addition, prior to submitting the working drawings to the Engineer, the working drawings shall be stamped and signed by an independent reviewer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The independent reviewer shall not be employed by the same entity preparing the working drawings.

The Contractor shall allow 1 week for the review of a complete submittal for scaffolding working drawings. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Welding for the manufacturing and erection of scaffolding shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1 or D1.2 for steel or aluminum construction respectively.

Full compensation for conforming to the above requirements shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.09 COOPERATION

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No 07-1198U4) to construct HOV lanes in Los Angeles County at various locations may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

10-1.10 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer practicable critical path method (CPM) progress schedules in conformance with these special provisions. Whenever the term "schedule" is used in this section it shall mean CPM progress schedule.

Attention is directed to "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to this section:

A. ACTIVITY.—A task, event or other project element on a schedule that contributes to completing the project. Activities have a description, start date, finish date, duration and one or more logic ties.
B. BASELINE SCHEDULE.—The initial schedule representing the Contractor's work plan on the first working day of the project.
C. CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE.—The current extended date for completion of the contract shown on the weekly statement of working days furnished by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.
D. CRITICAL PATH.—The longest continuous chain of activities for the project that has the least amount of total float of all chains. In general, a delay on the critical path will extend the scheduled completion date.
E. CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM).—A network based planning technique using activity durations and the relationships between activities to mathematically calculate a schedule for the entire project.
F. DATA DATE.—The day after the date through which a schedule is current. Everything occurring earlier than the data date is "as-built" and everything on or after the data date is "planned."
G. EARLY COMPLETION TIME.—The difference in time between an early scheduled completion date and the contract completion date.
H. FLOAT.—The difference between the earliest and latest allowable start or finish times for an activity.
I. MILESTONE.—An event activity that has zero duration and is typically used to represent the beginning or end of a certain stage of the project.
J. NARRATIVE REPORT.—A document submitted with each schedule that discusses topics related to project progress and scheduling.
K. NEAR CRITICAL PATH.—A chain of activities with total float exceeding that of the critical path but having no more than 10 working days of total float.
L. SCHEDULED COMPLETION DATE.—The planned project finish date shown on the current accepted schedule.
M. STATE OWNED FLOAT ACTIVITY.—The activity documenting time saved on the critical path by actions of the State. It is the last activity prior to the scheduled completion date.
N. TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS.—A schedule and narrative report developed specifically to demonstrate what effect a proposed change or delay has on the current scheduled completion date.

O. TOTAL FLOAT.—The amount of time that an activity or chain of activities can be delayed before extending the scheduled completion date.
P. UPDATE SCHEDULE.—A current schedule developed from the baseline or subsequent schedule through regular monthly review to incorporate as-built progress and any planned changes.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer baseline, monthly update and final update schedules, each consistent in all respects with the time and order of work requirements of the contract. The project work shall be executed in the sequence indicated on the current accepted schedule.

Schedules shall show the order in which the Contractor proposes to carry out the work with logical links between time-scaled work activities, and calculations made using the critical path method to determine the controlling operation or operations. The Contractor is responsible for assuring that all activity sequences are logical and that each schedule shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work.

The Contractor shall produce schedules using computer software and shall furnish compatible software for the Engineer's exclusive possession and use. The Contractor shall furnish network diagrams, narrative reports, tabular reports and schedule data as parts of each schedule submittal.

Schedules shall include, but not be limited to, activities that show the following that are applicable to the project:

A. Project characteristics, salient features, or interfaces, including those with outside entities, that could affect time of completion.
B. Project start date, scheduled completion date and other milestones.
C. Work performed by the Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers.
D. Submittal development, delivery, review and approval, including those from the Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers.
E. Procurement, delivery, installation and testing of materials, plants and equipment.
F. Testing and settlement periods.
G. Utility notification and relocation.
H. Erection and removal of falsework and shoring.
I. Major traffic stage switches.
J. Finishing roadway and final cleanup.
K. State-owned float as the predecessor activity to the scheduled completion date.

Schedules shall have not less than 50 and not more than 500 activities, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. The number of activities shall be sufficient to assure adequate planning of the project, to permit monitoring and evaluation of progress, and to do an analysis of time impacts.

Schedule activities shall include the following:

A. A clear and legible description.
B. Start and finish dates.
C. A duration of not less than one working day, except for event activities, and not more than 20 working days, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.
D. At least one predecessor and one successor activity, except for project start and finish milestones.
E. Required constraints.
F. Codes for responsibility, stage, work shifts, location and contract pay item numbers.

The Contractor may show early completion time on any schedule provided that the requirements of the contract are met. Early completion time shall be considered a resource for the exclusive use of the Contractor. The Contractor may increase early completion time by improving production, reallocating resources to be more efficient, performing sequential activities concurrently or by completing activities earlier than planned. The Contractor may also submit for approval a cost reduction incentive proposal in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications that will reduce time of construction.

The Contractor may show a scheduled completion date that is later than the contract completion date on an update schedule, after the baseline schedule is accepted. The Contractor shall provide an explanation for a late scheduled completion date in the narrative report that is included with the schedule.

State-owned float shall be considered a resource for the exclusive use of the State. The Engineer may accrue State-owned float by the early completion of review of any type of required submittal when it saves time on the critical path. The Contractor shall prepare a time impact analysis, when requested by the Engineer, to determine the effect of the action in conformance with the provisions in "Time Impact Analysis" specified herein. The Engineer will document State-owned float

by directing the Contractor to update the State-owned float activity on the next update schedule. The Contractor shall include a log of the action on the State-owned float activity and include a discussion of the action in the narrative report. The Engineer may use State-owned float to mitigate past, present or future State delays by offsetting potential time extensions for contract change orders.

The Engineer may adjust contract working days for ordered changes that affect the scheduled completion date, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall prepare a time impact analysis to determine the effect of the change in conformance with the provisions in "Time Impact Analysis" specified herein, and shall include the impacts acceptable to the Engineer in the next update schedule. Changes that do not affect the controlling operation on the critical path will not be considered as the basis for a time adjustment. Changes that do affect the controlling operation on the critical path will be considered by the Engineer in decreasing time or granting an extension of time for completion of the contract. Time extensions will only be granted if the total float is absorbed and the scheduled completion date is delayed one or more working days because of the ordered change.

The Engineer's review and acceptance of schedules shall not waive any contract requirements and shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder or responsibility for submitting complete and accurate information. Schedules that are rejected shall be corrected by the Contractor and resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 working days of notification by the Engineer, at which time a new review period of one week will begin.

Errors or omissions on schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from finishing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If, after a schedule has been accepted by the Engineer, either the Contractor or the Engineer discover that any aspect of the schedule has an error or omission, it shall be corrected by the Contractor on the next update schedule.

COMPUTER SOFTWARE

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a description of proposed software before delivery. The software shall be the current version of Primavera SureTrak Project Manager for Windows, or equal, and shall be compatible with Windows NT (version 4.0) operating system. If software other than SureTrak is proposed, it shall be capable of generating files that can be imported into SureTrak.

The Contractor shall furnish schedule software and all original software instruction manuals to the Engineer with submittal of the baseline schedule. The furnished schedule software shall become the property of the State and will not be returned to the Contractor. The State will compensate the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications for replacement of software which is damaged, lost or stolen after delivery to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall instruct the Engineer in the use of the software and provide software support until the contract is accepted. Within 20 working days of contract approval, the Contractor shall provide a commercial 8-hour training session for 2 Department employees in the use of the software at a location acceptable to the Engineer. It is recommended that the Contractor also send at least 2 employees to the same training session to facilitate development of similar knowledge and skills in the use of the software. If software other than SureTrak is furnished, then the training session shall be a total of 16-hours for each Department employee.

NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS AND DATA

The Contractor shall include the following for each schedule submittal:

A. Two sets of originally plotted, time-scaled network diagrams.
B. Two copies of a narrative report.
C. Two copies of each of 3 sorts of the CPM software-generated tabular reports.
D. One 1.44-megabyte 90 mm (3.5 inch) floppy diskette containing the schedule data.

The time-scaled network diagrams shall conform to the following:

A. Show a continuous flow of information from left to right.
B. Be based on early start and early finish dates of activities.
C. Clearly show the primary paths of criticality using graphical presentation.
D. Be prepared on E-size sheets, 860 mm x 1120 mm (34 inch x 44 inch).
E. Include a title block and a timeline on each page.

The narrative report shall be organized in the following sequence with all applicable documents included:

A. Contractor's transmittal letter.
B. Work completed during the period.

C. Identification of unusual conditions or restrictions regarding labor, equipment or material; including multiple shifts, 6-day work weeks, specified overtime or work at times other than regular days or hours.
D. Description of the current critical path.
E. Changes to the critical path and scheduled completion date since the last schedule submittal.
F. Description of problem areas.
G. Current and anticipated delays:

1. Cause of delay.
2. Impact of delay on other activities, milestones and completion dates.
3. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay.

H. Pending items and status thereof:

1. Permits
2. Change orders
3. Time adjustments
4. Non-compliance notices

I. Reasons for an early or late scheduled completion date in comparison to the contract completion date.

Tabular reports shall be software-generated and provide information for each activity included in the project schedule. Three different reports shall be sorted by (1) activity number, (2) early start and (3) total float. Tabular reports shall be 215 mm x 280 mm (8 1/2 inch x 11 inch) in size and shall include, as a minimum, the following applicable information:

A. Data date
B. Activity number and description
C. Predecessor and successor activity numbers and descriptions
D. Activity codes
E. Scheduled, or actual and remaining durations (work days) for each activity
F. Earliest start (calendar) date
G. Earliest finish (calendar) date
H. Actual start (calendar) date
I. Actual finish (calendar) date
J. Latest start (calendar) date
K. Latest finish (calendar) date
L. Free float (work days)
M. Total float (work days)
N. Percentage of activity complete and remaining duration for incomplete activities.
O. Lags
P. Required constraints

Schedule submittals will only be considered complete when all documents and data have been provided as described above.

PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE

The Contractor shall schedule and the Engineer will conduct a pre-construction scheduling conference with the Contractor's project manager and construction scheduler within 10 working days of the approval of the contract. At this meeting the Engineer will review the requirements of this section of the special provisions with the Contractor.

The Contractor shall submit a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations and shall be prepared to discuss the proposed work plan and schedule methodology that comply with the requirements of these special provisions. If the Contractor proposes deviations to the construction staging of the project, then the general time-scaled logic diagram shall also display the deviations and resulting time impacts. The Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the proposal.

At this meeting, the Contractor shall additionally submit the alphanumeric coding structure and the activity identification system for labeling the work activities. To easily identify relationships, each activity description shall indicate its associated scope or location of work by including such terms as quantity of material, type of work, bridge number, station to station location, side of highway (such as left, right, northbound, southbound), lane number, shoulder, ramp name, ramp line descriptor or mainline.

The Engineer will review the logic diagram, coding structure, and activity identification system, and provide any required baseline schedule changes to the Contractor for implementation.

BASELINE SCHEDULE

Beginning the week following the pre-construction scheduling conference, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer weekly until the baseline schedule is accepted by the Engineer to discuss schedule development and resolve schedule issues.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a baseline schedule within 20 working days of approval of the contract. The Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the Engineer's review after the baseline schedule and all support data are submitted. In addition, the baseline schedule submittal will not be considered complete until the computer software is delivered and installed for use in review of the schedule.

The baseline schedule shall include the entire scope of work and how the Contractor plans to complete all work contemplated. The baseline schedule shall show the activities that define the critical path. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths shall be kept to a minimum. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities shall be critical or near critical, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

The baseline schedule shall not extend beyond the number of working days specified in these special provisions. The baseline schedule shall have a data date of the first working day of the contract and not include any completed work to date. The baseline schedule shall not attribute negative float or negative lag to any activity.

If the Contractor submits an early completion baseline schedule that shows contract completion in less than 85 percent of the working days specified in these special provisions, the baseline schedule shall be supplemented with resource allocations for every task activity and include time-scaled resource histograms. The resource allocations shall be shown to a level of detail that facilitates report generation based on labor crafts and equipment classes for the Contractor and subcontractors. The Contractor shall use average composite crews to display the labor loading of on-site construction activities. The Contractor shall optimize and level labor to reflect a reasonable plan for accomplishing the work of the contract and to assure that resources are not duplicated in concurrent activities. The time-scaled resource histograms shall show labor crafts and equipment classes to be utilized on the contract. The Engineer may review the baseline schedule activity resource allocations using Means Productivity Standards or equivalent to determine if the schedule is practicable.

UPDATE SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall submit an update schedule and meet with the Engineer to review contract progress, on or before the first day of each month, beginning one month after the baseline schedule is accepted. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the Engineer's review after the update schedule and all support data are submitted, except that the review period shall not start until the previous month's required schedule is accepted. Update schedules that are not accepted or rejected within the review period will be considered accepted by the Engineer.

The update schedule shall have a data date of the twenty-first day of the month or other date established by the Engineer. The update schedule shall show the status of work actually completed to date and the work yet to be performed as planned. Actual activity start dates, percent complete and finish dates shall be shown as applicable. Durations for work that has been completed shall be shown on the update schedule as the work actually occurred, including Engineer submittal review and Contractor resubmittal times.

The Contractor may include modifications such as adding or deleting activities or changing activity constraints, durations or logic that do not (1) alter the critical path(s) or near critical path(s) or (2) extend the scheduled completion date compared to that shown on the current accepted schedule. The Contractor shall state in writing the reasons for any changes to planned work. If any proposed changes in planned work will result in (1) or (2) above, then the Contractor shall submit a time impact analysis as described herein.

TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS

The Contractor shall submit a written time impact analysis (TIA) to the Engineer with each request for adjustment of contract time, or when the Contractor or Engineer consider that an approved or anticipated change may impact the critical path or contract progress.

The TIA shall illustrate the impacts of each change or delay on the current scheduled completion date or internal milestone, as appropriate. The analysis shall use the accepted schedule that has a data date closest to and prior to the event. If the Engineer determines that the accepted schedule used does not appropriately represent the conditions prior to the event, the accepted schedule shall be updated to the day before the event being analyzed. The TIA shall include an impact schedule developed from incorporating the event into the accepted schedule by adding or deleting activities, or by changing durations or logic of existing activities. If the impact schedule shows that incorporating the event modifies the critical path and scheduled completion date of the accepted schedule, the difference between scheduled completion dates of the two schedules shall be equal to the adjustment of contract time. The Engineer may construct and utilize an appropriate project schedule or other recognized method to determine adjustments in contract time until the Contractor provides the TIA.

The Contractor shall submit a TIA in duplicate within 15 working days of receiving a written request for a TIA from the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks after receipt to approve or reject the submitted TIA. All approved TIA schedule changes shall be shown on the next update schedule.

If a TIA submitted by the Contractor is rejected by the Engineer, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer to discuss and resolve issues related to the TIA. If agreement is not reached, the Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the meeting with the Engineer to give notice in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall only show actual as-built work, not unapproved changes related to the TIA, in subsequent update schedules. If agreement is reached at a later date, approved TIA schedule changes shall be shown on the next update schedule. The Engineer will withhold remaining payment on the schedule contract item if a TIA is requested by the Engineer and not submitted by the Contractor within 15 working days. The schedule item payment will resume on the next estimate after the requested TIA is submitted. No other contract payment will be retained regarding TIA submittals.

FINAL UPDATE SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall submit a final update, as-built schedule with actual start and finish dates for the activities, within 30 days after completion of contract work. The Contractor shall provide a written certificate with this submittal signed by the Contractor's project manager and an officer of the company stating, "To my knowledge and belief, the enclosed final update schedule reflects the actual start and finish dates of the actual activities for the project contained herein." An officer of the company may delegate in writing the authority to sign the certificate to a responsible manager.

RETENTION

The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during each estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit an acceptable schedule conforming to the requirements of these special provisions as determined by the Engineer. Schedule retentions will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that acceptable schedules are submitted to the Engineer or as otherwise specified herein. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final update schedule and certification, any remaining retained funds associated with this section, "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)", will be released for payment. Retentions held in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other retentions provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on retention amounts.

PAYMENT

Progress schedule (critical path method) will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price paid for progress schedule (critical path method) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals, including computer software, and for doing all the work involved in preparing, furnishing, and updating schedules, and instructing and assisting the Engineer in the use of computer software, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payments for the progress schedule (critical path method) contract item will be made progressively as follows:

A. A total of 25 percent of the item amount or a total of 25 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon achieving all of the following:

    1. Completion of 5 percent of all contract item work.
    2. Acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when 5 percent of all contract item work is complete.
    3. Delivery of schedule software to the Engineer.
    4. Completion of required schedule software training.

B. A total of 50 percent of the item amount or a total of 50 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of 25 percent of all contract item work and acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when 25 percent of all contract item work is complete.
C. A total of 75 percent of the item amount or a total of 75 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of 50 percent of all contract item work and acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when 50 percent of all contract item work is complete.
D. A total of 100 percent of the item amount or a total of 100 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of all contract item work, acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when all contract item work is complete, and submittal of the certified final update schedule.

If the Contractor fails to complete any of the work or provide any of the schedules required by this section, the Engineer shall make an adjustment in compensation in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications for the work not performed. Adjustments in compensation for schedules will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in furnishing schedules.

10-1.11 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD

The Contractor will be compensated for time-related overhead in conformance with these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," "Force Account Payment," and "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 9-1.08, "Adjustment of Overhead Costs," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Time-related overhead shall consist of those overhead costs, including field and home office overhead, that are in proportion to the time required to complete the work. Time-related overhead shall not include costs that are not related to time, including but not limited to, mobilization, licenses, permits, and other charges incurred only once during the contract.

Field office overhead expenses include time-related costs associated with the normal and recurring operations of the construction project, and shall not include costs directly attributable to the work of the contract. Time-related costs of field office overhead include, but are not limited to, salaries, benefits, and equipment costs of project managers, general superintendents, field office managers and other field office staff assigned to the project, and rent, utilities, maintenance, security, supplies, and equipment costs of the project field office.

Home office overhead or general and administrative expenses refer to the fixed costs of operating the Contractor's business. These costs include, but are not limited to, general administration, insurance, personnel and subcontract administration, purchasing, accounting, and project engineering and estimating. Home office overhead costs shall exclude expenses specifically related to other contracts or other businesses of the Contractor, equipment coordination, material deliveries, and consultant and legal fees.

The quantity of time-related overhead associated with a reduction in contract time for cost reduction incentive proposals accepted and executed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications shall be considered a construction cost attributable to the resultant estimated net savings due to the cost reduction incentive.

If the final increased quantity of time-related overhead exceeds 149 percent of the number of working days specified in the Engineer's Estimate, the Contractor shall, within 60 days of the Engineer's written request, submit to the Engineer an audit examination and report performed by an independent Certified Public Accountant of the Contractor's actual overhead costs. The independent Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination and report shall determine if the rates of field office overhead and home office overhead are:

A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31.
B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
C. Related solely to the project under examination.

Within 20 days of the Engineer's written request, the Contractor shall make its financial records available for audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit submitted by the Contractor. The actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit, submitted by the Contractor, will be subject to approval by the Engineer.

If the Engineer requests the independent Certified Public Accountant audit, or if it is requested in writing by the Contractor, the contract item payment rate for time-related overhead, in excess of 149 percent of the number of working days specified in the Engineer's Estimate, will be adjusted to reflect the actual rate.

The cost of performing an independent Certified Public Accountant audit examination and submitting the report, requested by the Engineer, will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of the cost will be made by determining the cost of providing an audit examination and report in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the independent Certified Public Accountant audit report for overhead claims other than for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead shall be entirely borne by the Contractor.

The quantity of time-related overhead to be paid will be measured by the working day, designated in the Engineer's Estimate as WDAY. The estimated number of working days is the number of working days, excluding days for plant establishment, as specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions. The quantity of time-related overhead will be increased or decreased only as a result of suspensions or adjustments of contract time which revise the current contract completion date, and which satisfy any of the following criteria:

A. Suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications, except:

    1. Suspensions ordered due to weather conditions being unfavorable for the suitable prosecution of the controlling operation or operations.
    2. Suspensions ordered due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given, or to perform the provisions of the contract.
    3. Other suspensions mutually agreed upon between the Engineer and the Contractor.

B. Extensions of contract time granted by the State in conformance with the provisions in the fifth paragraph in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.
C. Reductions in contract time set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

In the event an early completion progress schedule, as defined in "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions, is submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the amount of time-related overhead eligible for payment will be based on the total number of working days for the project, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, rather than the Contractor's early completion progress schedule.

The contract price paid per working day for time-related overhead shall include full compensation for time-related overhead, including the Contractor's share of costs of the independent Certified Public Accountant audit of overhead costs requested by the Engineer, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The provisions in Sections 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," and 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of the Work," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the contract item of time-related overhead.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs incurred during days of inclement weather when the contract work is extended into additional construction seasons due to delays caused by the State shall be considered as included in the time-related overhead paid during the contract working days, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs involved in performing additional contract item work that is not a controlling operation shall be considered as included in the contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for overhead, other than time-related overhead measured and paid for as specified above, and other than overhead costs included in the markups specified in "Force Account Payment" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the various items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Overhead costs incurred by joint venture partners, subcontractors, suppliers or other parties associated with the Contractor shall be considered as included in the various overhead costs for which the Contractor is compensated, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the number of working days to be paid for time-related overhead in each monthly partial payment will be the number of working days, specified above to be measured for payment that occurred during that monthly estimate period, including compensable suspensions and right of way delays. Working days granted by contract change order due to extra work or changes in character of the work, will be paid for upon completion of the contract. The amount earned per working day for time-related overhead shall be the lesser of the following amounts:

A) The contract item price.
B) Twenty percent of the original total contract amount divided by the number of working days specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions.

After the work has been completed, except plant establishment work, as provided in Section 20-4.08, "Plant Establishment Work," of the Standard Specifications, the amount of the total contract item price for time-related overhead not yet paid will be included for payment in the first estimate made after completion of roadway construction work, in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.12 OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," and Section 51-1.19, "Utility Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the existence of certain underground facilities that may require special precautions be taken by the Contractor to protect the health, safety and welfare of workers and of the public. Facilities requiring special precautions include, but are not limited to: conductors of petroleum products, oxygen, chlorine, and toxic or flammable gases; natural gas in pipelines greater than 150 mm in diameter or pipelines operating at pressures greater than 415 kPa (gage); underground electric supply system conductors or cables, with potential to ground of more than 300 V, either directly buried or in a duct or conduit which do not have concentric grounded or other effectively grounded metal shields or sheaths.

Excavation required to install electrical conduits and pull boxes within 1.2 m in the areas with high risks utilities shall be performed by hand excavation without the use of power equipment except that power equipment may be used to cut and remove asphalt or Portland cement pavement.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

The following utility agencies shall be contacted prior to doing work at the locations indicated in this section of these special provisions.

Utility Agencies Contacts:

Utility Company	Telephone #		Telephone #
SouthernCalifornia Edison (SCE)	(909) 592-3713		(909) 592-3713
Southern California Gas	(310) 687-2032		(310) 687-2032
LADWP (Power)	(213) 367-2659		(213) 367-2659
Southern California Water (SCW)	(714) 535-7711 Ext 245		(714) 535-7711 Ext 245
Verizon Wireless	(949) 286-8772		(949) 286-8772
Comcast (AT&T)	(310) 216-3658		(310) 216-3658
XO	(949) 417-7700		(949) 417-7700
Verizon	(310) 264-5121		(310) 264-5121
MCI WorldCom	(626) 666-3526		(626) 666-3526
LADWP (Water)	(213) 367-4114		(213) 367-4114
Wayne Perry, INC	(714) 826-0352		(714) 826-0352
Shell Pipeline/Equilon Pipeline	(310) 816-2063		(310) 816-2063
Mobile Oil	(310) 212-1776		(310) 212-1776
MWD	(323) 276-7604		(323) 276-7604
Culver City (Sewer)	(310) 253-5606		(310) 253-5606
City of Los Angeles (Sewer)	(213) 847-8770		(213) 847-8770

It is anticipated that the following utility facilities will be relocated prior to the dates shown:

Utility	Location	Date
Southern California Gas		June 30, 2004
Southern California Water		June 30, 2004
Comcast (AT&T)		June 30, 2004
Southern California Edison Power Pole #1629433E	Northbound Side of Port Street	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #326825M	429+10.781	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #262444M	429+38.692	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #262443M	429+63.953	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #262442M	429+94.675	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #262441M	430+74.973	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #262440M	431+31.069	June 30, 2004
Southern California Edison Power Pole #1567753E	Culver Boulevard	June 30, 2004
Southern California Edison Power Pole #1195910E	Culver Boulevard	June 30, 2004
Southern California Edison Power Pole #1195936E	Culver Boulevard	June 30, 2004
Southern California Edison Power Pole #1195909E	Culver Boulevard	June 30, 2004
Southern California Edison Power Pole #27217Y	442+67	June 30, 2004
Southern California Edison Power Pole #27218Y	442+40	June 30, 2004
Southern California Edison Power Pole #27101Y	443+10	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #260258M	Northbound side of Charnock Avenue	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #260278M	Southbound side of Westminster Avenue	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #209025M	457+20	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #209026M	457+80	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #209027M	457+95	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #209028M	458+20	June 30, 2004

Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #260258M	West Route 405/South National Boulevard sidewalk	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #39294M	National Boulevard Onramp	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #198738M	National Boulevard Onramp	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #199060M	National Boulevard Offramp	June 30, 2004
Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Power Pole #198739M	North National Boulevard Sidewalk	June 30, 2004
Southern California Edison Power Pole #1567751E	12+11 Culver Boulevard	June 30, 2004
Verizon Pole #27102Y	McDonald Street	June 30, 2004
Verizon Pole #27429Y	McDonald Street	June 30, 2004
ATT pole #27432Y	Braddock Drive	June 30, 2004
XO Communications Cable	Culver Boulevard	June 30, 2004
MCI Pole # 2816WU	Culver Boulevard	June 30, 2004
MCI Pole	Culver Boulevard median	June 30, 2004
Verizon Pole #260284M	Westbound side of Venice Boulevard	June 30, 2004
Verizon 2-90 mm ACD	Charnock Avenue	June 30, 2004

The following utility facilities will be relocated during the progress of the contract. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, prior to doing work in the vicinity of the facility. The utility facility will be relocated within the listed working days, as defined in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications, after the notification is received by the Engineer:

Utility	Location	Working Days
4-90 mm Verizon	Route 405 & Palms Street Sta 459+	15
LADWP	Route 405 & Palms Street Sta 459+	15
LADWP Power Pole #262432M	Braddock Dr. S/B side	15
LADWP Power Pole #262433M	Braddock Dr. N/B side	15
SCW	N/B Route 405 and Huntley Ave	25
SCW	N/B Route 405 and Tuller Ave	25
Sewers	Various locations	25

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 30 days in advance of the date or dates that the interfering utility facilities are to be rearranged. The Engineer will, in turn, notify the owners of the utility facilities.

The utility facilities listed in the following table, and other utility facilities that possibly exist at locations which might interfere with the pile driving or drilling operations or substructure construction, will not be rearranged in advance of or during construction operations. Should the Contractor desire to have any of the utility facilities rearranged or temporarily deactivated for his convenience, the Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements as provided in Section 8-1.10:

Utility Facility	Location
1200 mm Metropolitan Water District	Soundwall 435B
1200 mm Metropolitan Water District	Braddock Drive UC
200 mm cased sanitary sewer line	Culver Off-Ramp

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section, not otherwise provided for, shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.13 RIGHT OF WAY OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to the occupied improvements located within the right of way at:

5140 Berryman Avenue, Culver City, CA	Single Family Residence
4215 Tuller Avenue, Culver City, CA	Single Family Residence
4211 Tuller Avenue, Culver City, CA	Single Family Residence
4062 Globe Avenue, Culver City, CA	Garage
4058 Globe Avenue, Culver City, CA	Garage
4054 Globe Avenue, Culver City, CA	Garage
4050 Globe Avenue, Culver City, CA	Carport
4048 Globe Avenue, Culver City, CA	Single Family Residence
4044 Globe Avenue, Culver City, CA	Garage
4916 Berryman Avenue, Culver City, CA	Garage
11253 Washington Boulevard, Culver City, CA	

It is anticipated that these improvements will be vacated and removed by March 31, 2004.

The Contractor shall take no action that will result in unnecessary inconvenience, disproportionate injury or any action coercive in nature to the occupants of these improvements who have not yet moved from the improvements.

In the event that the improvements mentioned above are not removed by the date specified and, if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of the improvements not being removed by the date specified, the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.14 DUST CONTROL

Dust control shall conform to the provisions in Section 10, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.15 MOBILIZATION

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.16 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and all other traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 traffic control devices are defined as those devices that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), and have been in common use for many years. The devices shall be known to be crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following: date, Federal Aid number (if applicable), expenditure authorization, district, county, route and kilometer post of project limits; company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code; printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and an indication of which Category 1 traffic control devices will be used on the project. The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 traffic control devices are defined as those items that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may otherwise be potentially hazardous. Category 2 traffic control devices include: barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 devices purchased on or after October 1, 2000 shall be on the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones list. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at the following internet address:

http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/fourthlevel/hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone.

The Department maintains a secondary list at the following internet address:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdf.htm.

Category 2 devices that have not received FHWA acceptance, and were purchased before October 1, 2000, may continue to be used until they complete their useful service life or until January 1, 2003, whichever comes first. Category 2 devices in

use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer by the start of the project. The label shall be readable. After January 1, 2003, all Category 2 devices without a label shall not be used on the project.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 devices to be used on the project at least 5 days prior to beginning any work using the devices. For each type of device, the list shall indicate the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 devices used on the project and labeling Category 2 devices as specified shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.17 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Construction Project Information Signs" of these special provisions regarding the number and type of construction project information signs to be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed and disposed of.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes.

Sign substrates for stationary mounted construction area signs may be fabricated from fiberglass reinforced plastic as specified under "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor may be required to overlay certain roadside signs during the progress of the work. Signs that are no longer required or that convey inaccurate information to the public shall be immediately overlayed or removed, or the information shall be corrected. Overlays for roadside signs and construction area signs shall be of sufficient size and density to completely block out the complete face of the signs. The retroreflective face of the overlayed signs shall not be visible either during the day or at night. Overlays shall be fastened securely so that the signs remain covered during inclement weather. Overlays shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly.

Full compensation for placing, fastening, maintaining and removing sign overlays shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The term "construction area signs" shall include temporary object markers required for the direction of public traffic through or around the work during construction. Object markers listed or designated on the plans as construction area signs shall be considered to be signs and shall be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed by the Contractor in the same manner specified for construction area signs.

Object markers shall be stationary mounted on wood or metal posts in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications.

Marker panels for Type N, Type P and Type R object markers shall conform to the provisions for sign panels for stationary mounted signs.

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing temporary roadside signs and marker panels shown on the detour, stage construction and traffic handling plans shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.18 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Public Safety", "Portable Changeable

Message Sign" and "Temporary Traffic Screen" of these special provisions and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in section "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

In addition to the provisions set forth in "Public Safety" of these special provisions, whenever work to be performed on the freeway traveled way (except for grinding operations and except the work of installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices) is within 1.8 m of the adjacent traffic lane, the adjacent traffic lane shall be closed.

At locations where falsework pavement lighting or pedestrian openings through falsework are designated, falsework lighting shall be installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-6.11, "Falsework Lighting," of the Standard Specifications.

Openings shall be provided through bridge falsework for the use of public traffic at each location where falsework is constructed over the streets or routes listed in the following table. The type, minimum width, height, and number of openings at each location, and the location and maximum spacing of falsework lighting, if required for each opening, shall conform to the requirements in the table. The width of vehicular openings shall be the clear width between temporary railings or other protective work. The spacing shown for falsework pavement lighting is the maximum distance center to center in meters between fixtures.

Slauson Avenue UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1401

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	2	4.87	4.27
Pedestrian Openings	2	1.52	2.44

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R	7 m

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

Port Road UC (Soundwall and Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1402

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	1	6.6	4.27
Pedestrian Openings	2	1.52	2.44

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	9 m staggered ½ space

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

McDonald Street UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1347

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	1	7.2	4.27
Pedestrian Openings	1	1.52	2.44

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	9 m staggered ½ space

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

Ballona Creek Bridge (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1256

	Number	Width	Height
Bikepath Openings	1	2.7	2.44

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	_____	_____

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

Braddock Drive UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1258

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	1	10.0	4.60
Pedestrian Openings	1.0	1.52	2.44

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	9 m staggered ½ space

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

Culver Blvd Off-Ramp
Bridge No. 53-2978

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	2	6.0	4.60
Pedestrian Openings	1	1.52	2.44

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R	7 m

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

Sawtelle Blvd UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1403

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	2	6.0	4.6
Pedestrian Openings	1	1.52	2.44

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R	7 m

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

Culver Blvd UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1259

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	2	12.0	4.6
Pedestrian Openings	2	1.52	2.44
Bikepath Openings	1	2.7	2.44

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	_____	_____

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

Washington Blvd UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1260

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	2	8.8	4.27
Pedestrian Openings	2	1.52	2.44

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	9 m staggered ½ space

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

Washington Place UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1261

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	2	10.7	4.27
Pedestrian Openings	2	1.52	2.44

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	7

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

Venice Blvd UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1258

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	2	15.4	4.27
Pedestrian Openings	2	1.52	2.44

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L	7

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

Palms Blvd OC (Replace)
Bridge No. 53-2978

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	2	16.8	4.6
Pedestrian Openings	N/A	N/A	N/A

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L C	12 12 staggered ½ space

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

National Boulevard UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-0703

	Number	Width	Height
Vehicle Openings	1	16.5	4.27
Pedestrian Openings	2	1.52	2.44

	Location	Spacing
Falsework Pavement Lighting	R and L C	7 7 staggered ½ space

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

The exact location of openings will be determined by the Engineer.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked within the freeway right of way. The Contractor shall notify local authorities of the Contractor's intent to begin work at least 5 days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with local authorities relative to handling traffic through the area and shall make arrangements relative to keeping the working area clear of parked vehicles.

The Contractor shall provide adequate vehicular access for private driveways along the following streets at all time during construction:

Berryman Ave.
Purdue Ave and Youngsworth St.
Purdue Ave Cul-De-Sac
Service Rd (for parcel #77107)
Huntley Ave Cul-De-Sac
Tuller Ave Cul-De-Sac

Whenever vehicles or equipment are parked on the freeway shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

Freeway lanes, connectors, and ramps shall be closed only during the hours shown on Charts 1 through 4 and 11 through 31 included in this section "Maintaining Traffic," except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, Table Z (Lane Closure Restrictions for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days), as shown on the Stage Construction Plans or work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, at the Contractor's option, work may be performed during the hours designated as "No lane closure permitted; no work permitted ... " shown on Charts 1 through 4, provided temporary traffic screens are installed on top of temporary railings (Type K), as shown on the plans. Temporary traffic screens shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed at the Contractor's expense.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, Route 405 freeway may be closed to public traffic at one location in one direction at a time for the purpose of striping, falsework erection and removal, sign bridge installation and removal, and loop detector installation in conformance with the hours and requirements as shown on Charts 5 through 10.

No two consecutive on-ramps or consecutive off-ramps in the same direction of travel shall be closed at the same time, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. If two or more consecutive on-ramps are permitted to be closed, the Contractor, at his expense, shall furnish and install special signs for entrance ramp closures (SP-4) as shown on the plans. When an off-ramp is closed, the Contractor shall furnish and erect special signs for exit ramp closures, (SP-3 or SP-5), as shown on the plans.

Special advance notice publicity signs (SP-1), as shown on the plans shall be posted as determined by the Engineer, a minimum of 7 days prior to the actual ramp or connector closure. When work is not actively in progress, the SP-1 sign shall be removed or covered.Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing special advance notice publicity signs (SP-1), special portable freeway detour signs (SP-2, SP-6 or SP-7), special signs for exit ramp closures (SP-3 or SP-5) as shown on the plans or in these special provisions shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

All aforementioned special signs shall become the property of the Contractor at the conclusion of this project and shall be removed from the worksite.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Special Days are Martin Luther King Day, Lincoln's Birthday, Cesar Chavez Day, and Columbus Day.

Table Z

Lane Closure Restrictions for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days											
Each row represents an individual legal holiday or special day situation	**Thu**	**Fri**	**Sat**	**Sun**	**Mon**	**Tues**	**Wed**	**Thu**	**Fri**	**Sat**	**Sun**
	x	**H** xx	xx	xx							
		SD xx									
	x	xx	**H** xx	xx							
			SD xx								
		x	xx	**H** xx	xx						
				SD xx							
		x	xx	xx	**H SD** xx						
		x	xx			**H** xx					
						SD xx					
						x	**H** xx				
							SD xx				
							x	**H** xx	xx		xx
								SD xx			

H = Designated Legal Holiday
SD = Special Day

	Refer to lane closure charts
x	The full width of the traveled way shall be opened for use by public traffic after 6:00 a.m.
xx	The full width of the traveled way shall be opened for use by public traffic.

Minor deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work which do not significantly change the cost of the work may be permitted upon the written request of the Contractor, if in the opinion of the Engineer, public traffic will be better served and the work expedited. These deviations shall not be adopted by the Contractor until the Engineer has approved the deviations in writing. All other modifications will be made by contract change order.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked on the traveled way or shoulders including any section closed to public traffic.

The Contractor shall notify local authorities of the Contractor's intent to begin work at least 5 days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with local authorities relative to handling traffic through the area and shall make arrangements relative to keeping the working area clear of parked vehicles.

The Contractor shall limit the hours of work activity on local streets as follows:

Between 8:00 am and 7:00 pm on Monday through Friday;
Between 9:00 am and 7:00 pm on Saturday;
Between 10:00 am and 7:00 pm on Sunday.

Whenever vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed with fluorescent traffic cones or portable delineators placed on a taper in advance of the parked vehicles or equipment and along the edge of the pavement at 7.5 m intervals to a point not less than 7.5 m past the last vehicle or piece of

equipment. A minimum of 9 cones or portable delineators shall be used for the taper. A C23 (Road Work Ahead) or C24 (Shoulder Work Ahead) sign shall be mounted on a portable sign stand with flags. The sign shall be placed where designated by the Engineer.

A minimum of one paved traffic lane, not less than 3 m wide, shall be open for use by public traffic in each direction of travel, except as follows:

On Culver Boulevard, a minimum of two paved traffic lanes, not less than 3 m wide, shall be opened for use by public traffic in each direction of travel, between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. and between the hours of 4:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m. on workdays Monday through Friday.

No work that interferes with public traffic shall be performed between 7 a.m. and 9 a.m. or between 4 p.m. and 6 p.m. except work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09.

Minor deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work which do not significantly change the cost of the work may be permitted upon the written request of the Contractor if, in the opinion of the Engineer, public traffic will be better served and the work expedited. These deviations shall not be adopted by the Contractor until the Engineer has approved the deviations in writing. Other modifications will be made by contract change order.

Chart No. 1
Lane Requirements and Hours of Work

Location: Northbound Route 405 Freeway; Jefferson Off-Ramp to Route 10 Off-Connector

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	2	1	1	1	1	4	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X			4	3	
Fridays	2	1	1	1	1	4	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X		4	
Saturdays	3	2	2	1	1	2	3	4	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				4	
Sundays	3	2	2	1	1	2	2	3	4	4	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		4	3	

Legend:

1	Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel
2	Provide at least two through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
3	Provide at least three through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
4	Provide at least four through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
	No lane closure permitted; work permitted anywhere that does not require freeway lane closure
X	No lane closure permitted; no work permitted on north roadway

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes - 4* or 5

* - The traffic lane which is outside of the through traffic lanes and is delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at the same time as adjacent connector is allowed to be closed as shown on Chart 14, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Chart No. 2
Lane Requirements and Hours of Work

Location: Northbound Route 405 Freeway; North of Route 10 Off-Connector to Route 10 On-Connector

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	2	1	1	1	1	2		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				3	2	
Fridays	2	1	1	1	1	2		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				3	3	
Saturdays	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	3			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			3	3	2	
Sundays	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	3		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			3	3	3	

Legend:

1	Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel
2	Provide at least two through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
3	Provide at least three through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
	No lane closure permitted; work permitted anywhere that does not require freeway lane closure
X	No lane closure permitted; no work permitted on north roadway

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes - 3 or 4

Chart No. 3
Lane Requirements and Hours of Work

Location: Southbound Route 405 Freeway; Route 10 Off-Conn to Westbound Route 10 On-Connector

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1	3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			3	3	2	
Fridays	2	1	1	1	1	3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				3	3	
Saturdays	2	2	2	1	1	2	2	3			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			3	3	3	
Sundays	2	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	3		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				3	2	

Legend:

1	Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel
2	Provide at least two through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
3	Provide at least three through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
	No lane closure permitted; work permitted anywhere that does not require freeway lane closure
X	No lane closure permitted; no work permitted on south roadway

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes - 4

Chart No. 4
Lane Requirements and Hours of Work

Location: Southbound Route 405 Freeway; Westbound Route 10 On-Connector to Route 90 Freeway

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	2	1	1	1	2	4	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		4	3	
Fridays	2	1	1	1	2	4	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			4	
Saturdays	3	2	2	1	1	2	3	4		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				4	
Sundays	3	2	2	1	1	2	2	3	4		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		4	4	3	

Legend:

1	Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel
2	Provide at least two through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
3	Provide at least three through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
4	Provide at least four through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
	No lane closure permitted; work permitted anywhere that does not require freeway lane closure
X	No lane closure permitted; no work permitted on south roadway

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes - 4* or 5

* - The traffic lane which is outside of the through traffic lanes and is delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at the same time as adjacent connector is allowed to be closed as shown on Chart 11, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Chart No. 5
Complete Freeway Closure Hours

Location: Northbound Route 405 Freeway; Jefferson Ave. Off-Ramp to Venice Blvd. On-Ramp

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C																				
Fridays		C	C	C	C																				
Saturdays			C	C	C																				
Sundays			C	C	C	C																			

Legend:

C	Freeway may be closed completely
	No complete freeway closure is allowed

REMARKS: Detour traffic to exit at Jefferson Ave. off-ramp; east on Jefferson Ave; north on Sepulveda Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405 Freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 405 freeway at Howard Hughes Parkway on-ramp gore with the message, "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD - JEFFERSON / TO / VENICE". A minimum of 22 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Close Route 90 Connectors to northbound Route 405 freeway as shown on Charts 12 and 13. Close Jefferson Ave., Sawtelle Blvd, and Culver Blvd. on-ramps to northbound Route 405 freeway.

Chart No. 6
Complete Freeway Closure Hours

Location: Northbound Route 405 Freeway; Venice Blvd. Off-Ramp to Route 10 Freeway Interchange

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C																				
Fridays		C	C	C	C																				
Saturdays			C	C	C																				
Sundays			C	C	C	C																			

Legend:

C	Freeway may be closed completely
	No complete freeway closure is allowed

REMARKS:
Detour traffic to exit at Venice Blvd. off-ramp; north on Sepulveda Blvd.; east on National Blvd. to the on-ramp to westbound Route 10 Freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 405 freeway at Sepulveda Blvd. off-ramp gore with the message, "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD - VENICE / TO / ROUTE 10". Place a second portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 405 freeway at Manchester Blvd. UC with the message, "FREEWAY / CLOSED VENICE / TO / ROUTE 10". A minimum of 20 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Close Route 90 Connectors to northbound Route 405 freeway as shown on Charts 12 and 13. Close Jefferson Ave., Sawtelle Blvd, and Culver Blvd. on-ramps to northbound Route 405 freeway.

Chart No. 7
Complete Freeway Closure Hours

Location: Northbound Route 405 Freeway; Venice Blvd. Off-Ramp to Route 10 Freeway Interchange

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays																									
Fridays																									
Saturdays																									
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C																		

Legend:

C	Freeway may be closed completely
	No complete freeway closure is allowed

REMARKS: For Bridge Demolition, Falsework Installation and Removal only

Detour traffic to exit at Venice Blvd. off-ramp; north on Sepulveda Blvd.; east on National Blvd. to the on-ramp to westbound Route 10 Freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 405 freeway at Sepulveda Blvd. off-ramp gore with the message, "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD - VENICE / TO / ROUTE 10". Place a second portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 405 freeway upstream of the Hillcrest Blvd. UC by Call Box # 228 with the message, "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD - VENICE / TO / ROUTE 10". Place a third portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 405 before La Tijera off-ramp by Call Box #236 with the message: "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD - VENICE / TO / ROUTE 10". A minimum of 20 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Close Route 90 Connectors to northbound Route 405 freeway as shown on Charts 12 and 13. Close Jefferson Ave., Sawtelle Blvd, and Culver Blvd. on-ramps to northbound Route 405 freeway.

Chart No. 8
Complete Freeway Closure Hours

Location: Southbound Route 405 Freeway; Route 10 Freeway Off-Connector to Venice Blvd. On-Ramp

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C	C																				
Fridays		C	C	C	C																				
Saturdays			C	C	C	C																			
Sundays			C	C	C	C																			

Legend:

C	Freeway may be closed completely
	No complete freeway closure is allowed

REMARKS:
Detour traffic to exit onto eastbound Route 10 freeway and exit at Bundy Dr. off-ramp; north on Bundy Dr.; east on Pico Blvd; south on Sawtelle Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 405 Freeway at Matteson Ave. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 405 freeway at Santa Monica Blvd. on-ramp gore with the message, "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD - ROUTE 10 / TO / VENICE". Place a second portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 10 freeway at La Brea Ave. with the message, "SOUTH 405 / FREEWAY/ CLOSED - ROUTE 10 / TO / VENICE". A minimum of 28 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Close Route 10 Connectors to southbound Route 405 freeway as shown on Charts 15 and 17. Close National Blvd on-ramp to southbound Route 405 freeway.

Chart No. 9
Complete Freeway Closure Hours

Location: Southbound Route 405 Freeway; Route 10 Freeway Off-Connector to Venice Blvd. On-Ramp

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays																									
Fridays																									
Saturdays																									
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C	C																		

Legend:

C	Freeway may be closed completely
	No complete freeway closure is allowed

REMARKS: For Bridge Demolition, Falsework Installation and Removal only

Detour traffic to exit onto eastbound Route 10 freeway and exit at Bundy Dr. off-ramp; north on Bundy Dr.; east on Pico Blvd; south on Sawtelle Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 405 Freeway at Matteson Ave. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 405 freeway at Santa Monica Blvd. on-ramp gore with the message, "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD - ROUTE 10 / TO / VENICE". Place a second portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 10 freeway at La Brea Ave. collector road gore with the message, "SOUTH 405 / FREEWAY/ CLOSED - ROUTE 10 / TO / VENICE". A minimum of 28 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Close Route 10 Connectors to southbound Route 405 and detour traffic as shown on Charts 15 (Alternative 1) and 17 (Alternative 2). Close National Blvd on-ramp to southbound Route 405 freeway.

Chart No. 10
Complete Freeway Closure Hours

Location: Southbound Route 405 Freeway; Venice Blvd. Off-Ramp to Route 90 Freeway Interchange

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays		C	C	C																					
Fridays		C	C	C																					
Saturdays			C	C	C																				
Sundays		C	C	C	C	C																			

Legend:

C	Freeway may be closed completely
	No complete freeway closure is allowed

REMARKS: For Sign Bridge Installation

Detour traffic to exit at Venice Blvd. off-ramp; north on Sawtelle Blvd.; east on Venice Blvd.; south on Sepulveda Blvd.; west on Jefferson Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 405 Freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 405 freeway at Route 10 On-connector with the message, "SOUTH 405 / FREEWAY/ CLOSED - VENICE / TO / ROUTE 90". Place a second portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 405 freeway at Santa Monica Blvd. with the message, "SOUTH 405 / FREEWAY/ CLOSED - VENICE / TO / ROUTE 90". A minimum of 28 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Close Route 10 Connectors to southbound Route 405 and detour traffic as shown on Charts 15 (Alternative 1) and 17 (Alternative 2). Close National Blvd on-ramp to southbound Route 405 freeway. Close Venice Blvd. and Sawtelle Blvd./Braddock Dr. on-ramps to southbound Route 405 freeway.

Chart No. 11
Connector Closure Hours

Location: Southbound Route 405 Freeway Off-Connector to Route 90 Freeway

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C															C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C													C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed
	Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure

REMARKS: Detour traffic to continue on southbound Route 405 freeway and exit at Jefferson Blvd. off-ramp. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 405 freeway in advance of the connector with the message" "RTE 90 / EXITS / CLOSED - DETOUR / USE / JEFFERSON". A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan.

Chart No. 12
Connector Closure Hours

Location: Eastbound Route 90 Freeway Off-Connector to Northbound Route 405 Freeway

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C							C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed
	Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure

REMARKS:

DETOUR (Alternative 1)

Detour traffic to southbound Route 405 freeway and exit at Howard Hughes Pkwy.; east to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of eastbound Route 90 freeway in advance of the connector by Call Box #14 with the message" "N 405 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / USE / S 405". A minimum of 7 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route. as shown on the plan and as directed by the Engineer.

DETOUR (Alternative 2)

Detour traffic to exit at Centinela Ave. off-ramp; north on Centinela Ave.; east on Venice Blvd; south on Sepulveda Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405 Freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of eastbound Route 90 freeway in advance of the connector by Call Box #14 with the message" "N 405 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / USE / CENTINELA". A minimum of 26 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route. as shown on the plan and as directed by the Engineer.

Chart No. 13
Connector Closure Hours

Location: Westbound Route 90 Freeway Off-Connector to Northbound Route 405 Freeway

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed
	Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure

REMARKS:

Close freeway entrance at Slauson Ave. and detour traffic west on Slauson Ave.; north on Sepulveda Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405 freeway at Matteson Ave. A minimum of 22 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route. as shown on the plan and as directed by the Engineer.

The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

Chart No. 14
Connector Closure Hours

Location: Northbound Route 405 Freeway Off-Connector to Route 10 Freeway

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C																				C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C																				
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																		
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed
	Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure

REMARKS:
Detour traffic to continue on northbound Route 405 freeway and exit at Santa Monica Blvd. off-ramp.; west on Santa Monica Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign inside the connector closure with the message "ROUTE 10 / EXITS / CLOSED - DETOUR / SANTA / MONICA". Place a second portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 405 before Venice Bl./Washington Bl. off-ramp by Call Box # 276 with the message "ROUTE 10 / EXITS / CLOSED". A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan and as directed by the Engineer.

Chart No. 15
Connector Closure Hours

Location: Eastbound Route 10 Freeway Off-Connector to Southbound Route 405 Freeway

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																		C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C													C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed
	Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure

REMARKS:

DETOUR (Alternative 1)

Detour traffic to continue on eastbound Route 10 freeway and exit at National Blvd./Overland Ave. off-ramp; west to Overland Ave.; north to the on-ramp to westbound Route 10 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign inside the connector closure with the message "S 405 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / USE / NATIONAL". A minimum of 11 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan and as directed by the Engineer.

DETOUR (Alternative 2)

Detour traffic onto northbound Route 405 freeway and exit at Santa Monica Blvd. off-ramp.; west on Santa Monica Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign inside the connector closure with the message "S 405 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / N 405 TO / S MONICA". A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan and as directed by the Engineer.

Chart No. 16
Connector Closure Hours

Location: Westbound Route 10 Freeway Off-Connector to Northbound Route 405 Freeway

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																			C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																			
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																		
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																C

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed
	Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure

REMARKS:

DETOUR (Alternative 1)

Detour traffic to continue on westbound Route 10 freeway and exit at Bundy Drive (north) off-ramp; north on Bundy Dr.; east on Pico Bl.; north on Cotner Ave. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 10 freeway in advance of the connector by Call Box #63 with the message "N 405 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / USE / BUNDY DR". A minimum of 17 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan and as directed by the Engineer.

DETOUR (Alternative 2)

Detour traffic to continue on westbound Route 10 freeway and exit at Bundy Dr. (south) off-ramp; south on Bundy Dr. to the on-ramp to eastbound Route 10 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign in advance of the connector by Call Box # 63 with the message: "N 405 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / USE / BUNDY DR". A minimum of 3 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan and as directed by the Engineer.

Chart No. 17
Connector Closure Hours

Location: Westbound Route 10 Freeway Off-Connector to Southbound Route 405 Freeway

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																			C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																			
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																C

Legend:

C	Connector may be closed
	Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure

REMARKS:

DETOUR (Alternative 1)

Detour traffic onto northbound Route 405 freeway and exit at Santa Monica Blvd. off-ramp.; west on Santa Monica Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 10 freeway in advance of the connector by Call Box #63 with the message "S 405 / EXIT / CLOSED - USE N405 / TO SANTA / MONICA". A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan and as directed by the Engineer.

DETOUR (Alternative 2)

Detour traffic to exit at Overland Ave. off-ramp; west on National Blvd. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 10 freeway in advance of the Overland Ave. off-ramp by Call Box #73 with the message "S 405 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / USE / OVERLAND". A minimum of 13 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan and as directed by the Engineer.

Chart No. 18
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Northbound Route 405 off-ramp to Jefferson Blvd.

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C	C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C	C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C							C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS:

Chart No. 19
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Northbound Route 405 on-ramp from Jefferson Blvd.

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C												C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C									C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp downstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 10 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan.

Chart No. 20
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Southbound Route 405 off-ramp to Jefferson Blvd.

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C							C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C						C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS:

Chart No. 21
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Northbound Route 405 off-ramp to Culver Blvd./Braddock Dr.

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS: The full width of the traveled way shall be opened for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

Chart No. 22
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Northbound Route 405 on-ramp from Sawtelle Blvd./Braddock Dr.

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp downstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. The full width of the traveled way shall be opened for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

Chart No. 23
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Northbound Route 405 on-ramp from Culver Blvd.

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	C					C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp downstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 10 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. The full width of the traveled way shall be opened for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

Chart No. 24
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Southbound Route 405 off-ramp to Washington Blvd./Culver Dr.

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C							C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C						C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS:

Chart No. 25
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Southbound Route 405 on-ramp from Braddock Dr.

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	C	C				C	C	C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp downstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 11 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. The full width of the traveled way shall be opened for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

Chart No. 26
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Northbound Route 405 off-ramp to Venice Blvd./Washington Blvd.

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C												C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS:

Chart No. 27
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Northbound Route 405 on-ramp from Venice Blvd./Sepulveda Blvd.

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																			C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																			C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C														C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp downstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 14 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan.

Chart No. 28
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Southbound Route 405 off-ramp to Venice Blvd.

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																			C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																			C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C																C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C												C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS:

Chart No. 29
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Southbound Route 405 on-ramp from Venice Blvd./Sawtelle Blvd.

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C													C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C										C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp downstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 10 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan.

Chart No. 30
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Northbound Route 405 off-ramp to National Blvd.

	a.m.												p.m.												
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	C
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	C
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C										C	C	C	C	C
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C									C	C	C	C	C	C

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS:

Chart No. 31
Ramp Closure Hours

Location: Southbound Route 405 on-ramp from National Blvd.

	a.m.												p.m.											
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	C	C	C	C	C	C																C	C	C	
Fridays	C	C	C	C	C	C																	C	C	
Saturdays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C													C	C	C	
Sundays	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C										C	C	C	C	

Legend:

C	Ramp may be closed
	Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp downstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 9 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan.

Pedestrian access facilities shall be provided through construction areas within the right of way as shown on the plans and as specified herein. Pedestrian walkways shall be surfaced with asphalt concrete, portland cement concrete or timber. The surface shall be skid resistant and free of irregularities. Hand railings shall be provided on each side of pedestrian walkways as necessary to protect pedestrian traffic from hazards due to construction operations or adjacent vehicular traffic. Protective overhead covering shall be provided as necessary to insure protection from falling objects and drip from overhead structures.

In addition to the required openings through falsework, pedestrian facilities shall be provided during pile driving, footing, wall, and other bridge construction operations. At least one walkway shall be available at all times. If the Contractor's operations require the closure of one walkway, then another walkway shall be provided nearby, off the traveled roadway.

Railings shall be constructed of wood, S4S, and shall be painted white. Railings and walkways shall be maintained in good condition. Walkways shall be kept clear of obstructions.

Full compensation for providing pedestrian facilities shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Precast concrete members shall not be cast, assembled or stored within the right of way of Route 405 or within the median or within 6 meters of the edge of pavement of Venice Blvd, Bridge No. 53-0701. During work on the members, no workers, equipment or materials shall occupy any area within 1.2 m of the edge of the existing pavement except as permitted during lane closures.

Erection of girders over local streets shall be undertaken on one span at a time. During girder erection, public traffic in the lanes over which girders are being placed shall be routed around the work area under the adjacent span or by means of a local detour as shown on the plans.

Erection and removal of falsework at locations where falsework openings are required shall be undertaken one location at a time. During falsework erection and removal, public traffic in the lanes over which falsework is being erected or removed shall be routed around the work area on adjacent streets or where 2 falsework openings are called for at one location, the public traffic may be routed through the work and through the opening for the opposing lanes of traffic by means of a local detour as shown on the plans. Erection shall include all adjustments or removal of falsework components prior to concrete placement that contribute to the horizontal stability of the falsework system**.** Removal shall include lowering falsework, blowing sand from sand jacks, turning screws on screw jacks, and removing wedges.

Regardless of the construction procedure, methods and equipment selected, the Contractor shall have necessary materials and equipment on the site to erect or remove the girders falsework in any one span or over any one opening prior to detouring or stopping public traffic, and shall erect or remove the girders falsework in an expeditious manner in order that inconvenience to public traffic will be at a minimum.

10-1.19 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

CLOSURE SCHEDULE

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Friday noon through the following Friday noon.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use the Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Amendments to the Closure Schedule, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing, at least 3 working days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of amendments to the Closure Schedule will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, all scheduled closures by no later than 8:00 a.m. 3 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Approval or denial of scheduled closures will be made no later than 4:00 p.m. 2 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Closures not confirmed or approved will not be allowed.

Confirmed closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer for the following working day.

CONTINGENCY PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not make any further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

For each 10-minute interval, or fraction thereof past the time specified to reopen the closure, the Department will deduct $ 8,900.00 per interval from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

COMPENSATION

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, any delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

In addition to the signs shown on the plans, the following described signs shall be furnished and placed:

A. A portable 750 mm x 750 mm C23 (Road Work Ahead) sign shall be furnished and placed at locations where traffic approaches a bridge that has work underway. The signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications. An orange, fluorescent orange, or red flag, not less than 400 mm square, shall be attached to each sign. The exact location of the signs will be determined by the Engineer. The signs shall be maintained in place when cleaning and painting operations are being performed and shall be removed at the end of each day's work.

B. Separate individual signs, each approximately 1.2 m square with the words "CLEANING AND PAINTING OPERATIONS" in black letters approximately 100 mm high and the Contractor's name, address, and telephone number, on an orange background, shall be furnished and placed. The signs shall be in place when cleaning and painting operations are under way and shall be placed near each of the C23 (Road Work Ahead) signs.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the signs as specified in the preceding paragraph shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.20 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes and ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing additional devices or taking measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

When performing traffic control where the median shoulder is less than 2.4 meters, the Contractor shall conform to the requirements under the moving type lane closure for truck mounted attenuator (TMA).

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving lane closures. During other operations, traffic shall be controlled with stationary lane closures. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE

When lane and ramp closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations, designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing the components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing the components when operated within a stationary type lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on the vehicles which are doing the placing, maintaining and removing of components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring the sign's use is completed.

MOVING LANE CLOSURE

Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted and the full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 2.1 m above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

A. Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000 and Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone (312) 467-6750.

   1. Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734.
   2. Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274.

B. Cal T-001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor: Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, Telephone (510) 828-4200.

C. Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8-815 and RAM 8-815, manufacturer and distributor: Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660-0730, Telephone 1-800-654-8182.

Each TMA shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMA model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 13 mm high and located on the left (street) side at the lower front corner. The TMA shall have a message next to the name and model number in 13 mm high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMA shall be _____ mm ± _____ mm above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." Any TMA which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether used TMAs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMA in conformance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory.

Approvals for new TMA designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in conformance with the procedures (including crash testing) established by the Transportation Laboratory. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819.

New TMAs proposed as equal to approved TMAs or approved TMAs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

10-1.21 PORTABLE FLASHING BEACON

Portable flashing beacons conforming to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer.

If flashing beacons are displaced or are not in an upright position from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair and repaint or replace the flashing beacons in their original locations.

At the end of each night's work, portable flashing beacon units shall be removed from the traveled way. If the Contractor so elects, the flashing beacon units may be stored at selected central locations designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way. Full compensation for placing, removing and storing flashing beacon units daily as the work progresses shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for flashing beacon (portable) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The quantity of flashing beacon (portable) to be paid for will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place at the locations shown on the plans or at other locations designated by the Engineer. Each flashing beacon will be counted once at each location shown on the plans or at other locations determined by the Engineer. Repaired or replacement portable flashing beacons placed at the locations will not be considered as additional units for payment purposes. Portable flashing beacons shown on the plans as part of a traffic control system shall be considered as part of that traffic control system and will be paid for in conformance with the provisions in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closures" of these special provisions.

The contract unit price paid for flashing beacon (portable) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, operating, maintaining, repairing, replacing, and removing portable flashing beacons, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.22 FLASHING ARROW SIGN

Flashing arrow signs conforming to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer.

After initial placement, if flashing arrow signs are moved from location to location as ordered by the Engineer, the cost of the moves will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4–1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

At the end of each night's work, portable flashing arrow signs shall be removed from the traveled way. If the Contractor so elects, the flashing arrow signs may be stored at selected central locations designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way. Full compensation for placing, removing and storing flashing arrow signs daily as the work progresses shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for flashing arrow sign and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The quantity of flashing arrow signs to be paid for will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place at the locations shown on the plans or at other locations designated by the Engineer. Each flashing arrow sign will be counted once at each location shown on the plans or at other locations determined by the Engineer. Repaired or replacement portable flashing arrow signs placed at the locations will not be considered as additional units for payment purposes. Portable flashing arrow signs shown on the plans as part of a traffic control system shall be considered as part of that traffic control system and will be paid for in conformance with the provisions in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closures" of these special provisions.

The contract unit price paid for flashing arrow sign shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, operating, maintaining, repairing, replacing, and removing portable flashing beacons, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.23 BARRICADE

Barricades shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. Barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions regarding retroreflective sheeting for barricades.

Construction area sign and marker panels conforming to the provisions in Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications shall be installed on barricades in a manner determined by the Engineer at the locations shown on the plans.

Sign panels for construction area signs and marker panels installed on barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing construction area signs and marker panels on barricades shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for the type of barricade involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Barricades shown on the plans as part of a traffic control system will be paid for as provided in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions and will not be included in the count for payment of barricades.

10-1.24 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Portable changeable message signs shall be furnished, placed, operated, and maintained at those locations provided for in these special provisions and as shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Charts 5 through 12 and 14 though 17 in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions regarding the use and locations of the portable changeable message signs.

The message displayed on the portable changeable message sign, as specified in these special provisions, as shown on the plan, or as directed by the Engineer, shall not be displayed until 5 minutes prior to the actual closure installation as permitted by these special provisions. Portable changeable message sign shall have either a 24 hour timer control or remote control capability.

The Contractor shall provide a representative on the job site with a cellular phone who is capable of modifying the message as directed by the Engineer for each work shift which requires a portable changeable message sign.

Full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, operating, maintaining, repairing, replacing, transporting from location to location, modifying the message, and removing portable changeable message signs as specified in these special provisions as shown on the plan shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.25 TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be placed as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions or where ordered by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on Standard Plan T3 may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance and vertical holes are not drilled in the top of the temporary railing to secure temporary traffic screen to the temporary railing.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will be neither measured nor paid for.

Temporary terminal section (Type K) for connecting temporary railing (Type K) to Type 50 concrete barrier shall consist of either new or undamaged used precast units, as shown on the plans. Fabricating, placing, painting, and removing the units shall conform to the provisions specified for temporary railing (Type K).

Closure plate for the temporary terminal section (Type K) shall be of a good commercial quality steel shaped to conform to cross section of the barriers. Mechanical expansion anchors for connecting closure plate to railings shall conform to the provisions specified for concrete anchorage devices in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Temporary terminal section (Type K) will be measured by the unit from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for temporary terminal section (Type K) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including reinforcement and concrete anchorage devices), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, maintaining, repairing, replacing, and removing temporary terminal section (Type K), complete in place, including excavation, backfill, grout and concrete, and connecting to concrete barrier, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.26 CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED)

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, channelizers and underlying adhesive used to cement the channelizer bases to the pavement shall be removed. Removed channelizers and adhesive shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of work.

10-1.27 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SCREEN

Temporary traffic screen shall be furnished, installed, and maintained on top of temporary railing (Type K) at the locations designated on the plans, specified in the special provisions or directed by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions specified for traffic handling equipment and devices in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary traffic screen panels shall be new or used CDX Grade, or better, plywood or weather resistant strandboard mounted and anchored on temporary railing (Type K). Wale boards shall be new or used Douglas fir, rough sawn, Construction Grade, or better. Pipe screen supports shall be new or used galvanized steel pipe, Schedule 40. Nuts, bolts, and washers shall be cadmium plated. Screws shall be black or cadmium plated flat head, cross slotted screws with full thread length.

When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, temporary traffic screen shall be removed from the site of the work and shall become the property of the Contractor.

10-1.28 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety", "Order of Work", and "Temporary Railing" of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion

is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or TrafFix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

A. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076. Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755

   1. Distributor (North): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828. Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
   2. Distributor (South): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805. Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070

B. TrafFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TrafFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672. Telephone 1-949 361-5663, FAX 1-949 361-9205

   1. Distributor (North): United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112. Telephone 1-408 287-4303, FAX 1-408 287-1929
   2. Distributor (South): Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448. Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805 929-5786

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules will be measured by the unit as determined from the actual count of modules used in the work or ordered by the Engineer at each location. Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and modules placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be measured nor paid for.

Repairing modules damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion module.

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of the sand filled temporary crash cushions and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the sand filled temporary crash cushion will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and these temporary crash cushion modules will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion module shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand, pallets or frames and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and resetting during a work period for access to the work, and removing from the site of the work when no longer required (including those damaged by public traffic) sand filled

temporary crash cushion modules, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.29 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Plans of the existing bridges may be requested by fax from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA, Fax (916) 227-8357, and are available at the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, Norwalk,, CA, Telephone (562) 868-3828.

Plans of the existing bridges available to the Contractor are reproductions of the original contract plans with significant changes noted and working drawings and do not necessarily show normal construction tolerances and variances. Where dimensions of new construction required by this contract are dependent on the dimensions of the existing bridges, the Contractor shall verify the controlling field dimensions and shall be responsible for adjusting dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.06, "Safety and Health Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Work practices and worker health and safety shall conform to the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Construction Safety Orders Title 8, of the California Code of Regulations including Section 5158, "Other Confined Space Operations."

Existing footing concrete which is below ground and outside of the footing limits shown on the contract plans or original contract plans shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and such work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Additional exploratory work of bridge members for unforeseen damage shall be done as directed by the Engineer and will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

EXISTING PAINT SYSTEMS

The existing paint systems on Bridge Number 53-1267 consist of red lead paint primer. Any work that disturbs the existing paint system will expose workers to health hazards and will (1) produce debris containing heavy metal in amounts that exceed the thresholds established in Titles 8 and 22 of the California Code of Regulations or (2) produce toxic fumes when heated. All debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed shall be contained.

Debris Containment and Collection Program

Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall submit a debris containment and collection program to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, for debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed. The program shall identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used when the existing paint system is disturbed and shall include working drawings of containment systems, loads applied to the bridge by containment structures, and provisions for ventilation and air movement for visibility and worker safety.

If the measures being taken by the Contractor are inadequate to provide for the containment and collection of debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to revise the operations and the debris containment and collection program. The directions will be in writing and will specify the items of work for which the Contractor's debris containment and collection program is inadequate. No further work shall be performed on the items until the debris containment and collection program is adequate and, if required, a revised program has been approved for the containment and collection of debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of the submitted or revised debris containment and collection program within 2 weeks of submittal of the Contractor's program or revised program.

The State will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to approve all or any portion of an originally submitted or revised debris containment and collection program, nor for delays to the work due to the Contractor's failure to submit an acceptable program.

Full compensation for the debris containment and collection program shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item of work causing the existing paint system to be disturbed, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Safety and Health Provisions

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.06, "Safety and Health Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Work practices and worker health and safety shall conform to the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Construction Safety Orders, including Section 1532.1, "Lead."

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a written Code of Safe Practices and shall implement an Injury and Illness Prevention Program and a Hazard Communication Program in conformance with the requirements of Construction Safety Orders, Sections 1509 and 1510.

Prior to starting work that disturbs the existing paint system, and when revisions to the program are required by Section 1532.1, "Lead," the Contractor shall submit the compliance programs required in subsection (e)(2), "Compliance Program," of Section 1532.1, "Lead," of the Construction Safety Orders to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The compliance programs shall include the data specified in subsections (e)(2)(B) and (e)(2)(C) of Section 1532.1, "Lead." Approval of the compliance programs by the Engineer will not be required. The compliance programs shall be reviewed and signed by a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) who is certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH). Copies of all air monitoring or jobsite inspection reports made by or under the direction of the CIH in conformance with Section 1532.1, "Lead," shall be furnished to the Engineer within 10 days after the date of monitoring or inspection.

Full compensation for furnishing the Engineer with the submittals and for implementing the programs required by this safety and health section shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item of work causing the existing paint system to be disturbed, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Debris Handling

Debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed shall not be temporarily stored on the ground. Debris accumulated inside the containment system shall be removed before the end of each work shift. Debris shall be stored in approved, leakproof containers and shall be handled in such a manner that no spillage will occur.

Disposal of debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed shall be performed in conformance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local hazardous waste laws. Laws that govern this work include:

A. Health and Safety Code, Division 20, Chapter 6.5 (California Hazardous Waste Control Act).
B. Title 22; California Code of Regulations, Division 4.5, (Environmental Health Standards for the Management of Hazardous Waste).
C. Title 8, California Code of Regulations.

Except as otherwise provided herein, debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed shall be disposed of by the Contractor at an approved Class 1 disposal facility in conformance with the requirements of the disposal facility operator. The debris shall be hauled by a transporter currently registered with the California Department of Toxic Substances Control using correct manifesting procedures and vehicles displaying current certification of compliance. The Contractor shall make all arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility and perform any testing of the debris required by the operator.

At the option of the Contractor, the debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed may be disposed of by the Contractor at a facility equipped to recycle the debris, subject to the following requirements:

A. Copper slag abrasive blended by the supplier with a calcium silicate compound shall be used for blast cleaning.
B. The debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed shall be tested by the Contractor to confirm that the solubility of the heavy metals is below regulatory limits and that the debris may be transported to the recycling facility as a non-hazardous waste.
C. The Contractor shall make all arrangements with the operator of the recycling facility and perform any testing of the debris produced when the existing paint system is disturbed that is required by the operator.

Full compensation for debris handling and disposal shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item of work causing the existing paint system to be disturbed, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Work Area Monitoring

The Contractor shall perform work area monitoring of the ambient air and soil in and around the work area at the bridge site to verify the effectiveness of the containment system. The work area monitoring shall consist of collecting, analyzing, and reporting air and soil test results and recommending the required corrective action when specified exposure levels are exceeded. The work area monitoring shall be carried out under the direction of a CIH. The samples shall be collected at locations designated by the Engineer.

Air samples shall be collected and analyzed in conformance with National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) methods. Air samples for lead detection shall be collected and analyzed in conformance with NIOSH Method 7082, with a limit of detection of at least 0.5 $\mu g/m^3$. Air samples for detection of other metals shall be collected and analyzed in conformance with NIOSH Method 7300, with a limit of detection of at least one percent of the appropriate Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs) specified by the California/Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal/OSHA). Alternative methods of sample collection and analysis, with equivalent limits of detection, may be used at the option of the Contractor.

The airborne metals exposure, outside either the containment system or work areas, shall not exceed the lower of either: (1) 10 percent of the Action Level specified for lead by Section 1532.1, "Lead," of the Construction Safety Orders, or (2) 10 percent of the appropriate PELs specified for other metals by Cal/OSHA.

The air samples shall be collected at least once per week during progress of work that disturbs the existing paint system. All air samples shall be analyzed within 48 hours at a facility accredited by the Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA). When corrective action is recommended by the CIH, additional samples may be required by the Engineer to be taken, at the Contractor's expense.

Four soil samples shall be collected prior to the start of work, and 4 soil samples shall be collected within 36 hours following completion of cleaning operations of existing steel. Where the cleaning operations extend over large areas of soil or many separate areas of soil at each bridge site, the samples shall be collected at various times during the contract when determined by the Engineer. A soil sample shall consist of 5 plugs, each 19 mm in diameter and 13 mm deep, taken at each corner and center of a one square meter area. Soil samples shall be analyzed for total 4 in conformance with Method 3050 in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods," SW-846 published by the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

There shall be no increase in the concentrations of heavy metal in the soil in the area affected when the existing paint system is disturbed. When soil sampling, after completion of work that disturbs the existing paint system, shows an increase in the concentrations of heavy metal, the area affected shall be cleaned and resampled at the Contractor's expense until soil sampling and testing shows concentrations of heavy metal less than or equal to the concentrations collected prior to the start of work.

In areas where there is no exposed soil, there shall be no visible increase in the concentrations of heavy metal on the area affected when the existing paint system is disturbed. Any visible increase in the concentrations of heavy metal, after completion of work that disturbs the existing paint system, shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

Air and soil sample laboratory analysis results, including results of additional samples taken after corrective action as recommended by the CIH, shall be submitted to the Engineer. The results shall be submitted both verbally within 48 hours after sampling and in writing with a copy to the Contractor, within 5 days after sampling. Sample analysis reports shall be prepared by the CIH as follows:

A. For both air and soil sample laboratory analysis results, the date and location of sample collection, sample number, contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-Kilometer Post will be required.
B. For air sample laboratory analysis results, the following will be required:

    1. List of emission control measures in place when air samples were taken.
    2. Air sample results shall be compared to the appropriate PELs.
    3. Chain of custody forms.
    4. Corrective action recommended by the CIH to ensure airborne metals exposure, outside either the containment system or work areas, is within specified limits.

C. For soil sample laboratory analysis results, the concentrations of heavy metal expressed as parts per million will be required.

Work area monitoring will be paid for on the basis of a lump sum price.

The contract lump sum price paid for work area monitoring shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in collecting and analyzing samples of ambient air and soil for heavy metals, complete in place, including reporting the test results, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Containment System

At the option of the Contractor, the containment system shall consist of either (1) a ventilated containment structure, (2) vacuum shrouded surface preparation equipment and drapes, tarps, or other materials, or (3) an equivalent containment system. The containment system shall contain all water, resulting debris, and visible dust produced when the existing paint system is disturbed.

For bridges over water, the containment system shall include a skimming boom consisting of a float with a skirt to collect floating debris.

The containment system shall provide the clearances specified under "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that when no clearances are specified a vertical clearance of 4.6 m and a horizontal clearance of 9.8 m shall be provided for the passage of public traffic.

Falsework or supports for the ventilated containment structure shall not extend below the vertical clearance level nor to the ground line at locations within the roadbed.

The ventilated containment structure shall conform to the provisions for falsework in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications.

The minimum total design load of the ventilated containment structure shall consist of the sum of the dead and live vertical loads. Dead load shall consist of the actual load of the ventilated containment structure. Live loads shall consist of a uniform load of not less than 2160 Pa, which includes 960 Pa of sand load, applied over the area supported, and in addition, a moving 4.5 kN concentrated load shall be applied to produce maximum stress in the main supporting elements. Assumed horizontal loads need not be included in the design of the ventilated containment structure.

The ventilated containment structure shall be supported with either rigid or flexible supports. The rigid or flexible containment materials on the containment structure shall retain airborne particles but may allow airflow through the containment materials. Flexible materials shall be supported and fastened to prevent escape of abrasive and blast materials due to whipping from traffic or wind and to maintain clearances.

All mating joints between the ventilated containment structure and the bridge shall be sealed. Sealing may be by overlapping of seams when using flexible materials or by using tape, caulking, or other sealing measures.

Multiple flap overlapping door tarps shall be used at entry ways to the ventilated containment structure to prevent dust or debris from escaping.

Baffles, louvers, flapper seals, or ducts shall be used at make-up air entry points to the ventilated containment structure to prevent escape of abrasives and resulting surface preparation debris.

The ventilated containment structure shall be properly maintained while work is in progress and shall not be changed from the approved working drawings without prior approval of the Engineer.

The ventilation system in the ventilated containment structure shall be of the forced input airflow type with fans or blowers.

Negative air pressure shall be employed within the ventilated containment structure and will be verified by visual methods by observing the concave nature of the containment materials while taking into account wind effects or by using smoke or other visible means to observe airflow. The input airflow shall be properly balanced with the exhaust capacity throughout the range of operations.

The exhaust airflow of the ventilation system in the ventilated containment structure shall be forced into dust collectors (wet or dry) or bag houses.

Full compensation for the containment system shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item of work causing the existing paint system to be disturbed, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Protective Work Clothing and Hygiene Facilities

Wherever there is exposure or possible exposure to heavy metals or silica dust at the bridge site, the Contractor shall, for State personnel: (1) furnish, clean, and replace protective work clothing and (2) provide access to hygiene facilities. The furnishing, cleaning, and replacement of protective work clothing and providing access to hygiene facilities shall conform to the provisions of subsections (g), "Protective work clothing and equipment," and (i), "Hygiene facilities and practices," of Section 1532.1, "Lead," of the Construction Safety Orders, and will be required for no more than 3 people.

The protective work clothing and access to hygiene facilities shall be provided during exposure or possible exposure to heavy metals or silica dust at the bridge site and during the application of the undercoats of paint.

Protective work clothing and hygiene facilities shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer before being used by State personnel.

The protective work clothing shall remain the property of the Contractor at the completion of the contract.

Full compensation for protective work clothing and access to hygiene facilities for State personnel shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item of work causing the existing paint system to be disturbed, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

ABANDON CULVERT

Existing culverts, where shown on the plans to be abandoned, shall be abandoned in place or, at the option of the Contractor, the culverts shall be removed and disposed of. Resulting openings into existing structures that are to remain in place shall be plugged with commercial quality concrete containing not less than 300 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Abandoning culverts in place shall conform to the following:

A. Culverts that intersect the side slopes shall be removed to a depth of not less than one meter measured normal to the plane of the finished side slope, before being abandoned.
B. Culverts 300 mm in diameter and larger, shall, at the Contractor's option, be backfilled with either sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill conforming to the provisions in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement

Backfill," of the Standard Specifications by any method acceptable to the Engineer that completely fills the pipe. Sand backfill material shall be clean, free draining, and free from roots and other deleterious substances.

C. The ends of culverts shall be securely closed by a 150 mm thick tight fitting plug or wall of commercial quality concrete.

Culverts shall not be abandoned until their use is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of any intended culvert abandonment.

Full compensation for concrete plugs, pipe removal, structure excavation, and backfill (including sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for abandon culvert and pipeline and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

ABANDON SEWER

Existing sewer manholes and sewer systems, where shown on the plans to be abandoned, shall be abandoned in place or, at the option of the Contractor, the sewer manholes and sewer systems shall be removed and disposed of. Resulting openings into existing structures that are to remain in place shall be plugged with commercial quality concrete containing not less than 300 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Abandoning sewer manhole and sewer systems in place shall conform to the following:

A. Sewer manholes and sewer systems that intersect the side slopes shall be removed to a depth of not less than one meter measured normal to the plane of the finished side slope, before being abandoned.
B. Sewer manholes and sewer systems 300 mm in diameter and larger, shall, at the Contractor's option, be backfilled with either sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill conforming to the provisions in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications by any method acceptable to the Engineer that completely fills the pipe. Sand backfill material shall be clean, free draining, and free from roots and other deleterious substances.
C. The ends of abandoned sewer facilities shall be securely closed by a 150 mm thick tight fitting plug or wall of commercial quality concrete.

Sewer manhole and sewer systems shall not be abandoned until their use is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of any intended sewer manhole or system abandonment.

Abandon sewer manhole will be measured by unit.

Abandon sewer system will be measured by the meter.

Full compensation for concrete plugs, pipe removal, structure excavation, and sand backfill (including sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per unit for abandon sewer manhole and per meter for abandon sewer system and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE MANHOLE

Existing manholes, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

SALVAGE BUS STOP FACILITY

Existing bus stop facilities, where shown on the plans to be salvaged, shall be removed and salvaged.

Salvaged bus stop facilities consisting of shelter covers, benches and trash recepticles shall be hauled to City of Culver City Street Maintenance Yard at 9505 Jefferson Boulevard and stockpiled. The Contracotr shall contact the supervisor of Culver City Public Service Yard at 310-253-6440 to make necessary arrangement before the salvaged material are deliverd to the yard.

Full compensation for salvage bus stop facility shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing concrete anchors or steel foundation tubes shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing concrete anchors shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing cable anchor assemblies, terminal anchor assemblies or steel foundation tubes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE

Existing sign structures, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Overhead sign structure removal shall consist of removing posts, frames, portions of foundations, sign panels, photo cell, walkways with safety railings,sign lighting and electrical equipment.

Concrete foundations may be abandoned in place, except that the top portion, including anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, and conduits shall be removed to a depth of not less than one m below the adjacent finished grade. The resulting holes shall be backfilled and compacted with material equivalent to the surrounding material.

Electrical wiring shall be removed to the nearest pull box. Fuses within spliced connections in the pull box shall be removed and disposed of.

Sign structures shall not be removed until new overhead sign structures, respectively, have been installed and are operational with sign illumination.

Electrical equipment, including photo cell, where shown on the plans, shall be salvaged.

REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of pavement markers and underlying adhesive shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete (Type B) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE WOOD FENCE

Existing wood fence, including post footings, where shown on the plans to be removed, or as directed by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

Wood fence shall be removed to the extent necessary to perform construction work requiring fence removal in a construction shift.

Holes caused by the removal of wood fence shall be backfilled in accordance with the provisions of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

A sufficient number of control points shall be provided to reestablish the alignment of wood fences. Aesthetic features of the removed wood fence shall be recorded so the wood fence to be constructed will match.

Full compensation for backfilling and compacting post holes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove wood fence and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE

Existing chain link fence, including post footings and anchor block, where shown on the plans to be removed, or as directed by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

Chain link fence shall be removed to the extent necessary to perform construction work requiring fence removal in a construction shift.

Holes caused by removal of the chain link fence shall be backfilled in accordance with the provisions of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Temporary Fence (Type CL-1.8, Slatted)" of these special provisions regarding the use of removed chain link fence as temporary chain link fence.

A sufficient number of control points shall be provided to reestablish the alignment of chain link fences. The Contractor shall record the aesthetic features of the removed fence so the final replacement fence to be constructed will match.

Full compensation for backfilling and compacting post holes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove chain link fence and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE SOUND WALL

Existing masonry block sound walls, at the locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Where partial removal of sound walls is necessary to join new sound walls, existing reinforcement that is to be incorporated in new work shall be protected from damage and shall be thoroughly cleaned of all adhering material before splcing or incorporating in the new work.

Before beginning removal operations, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 25 millimeters on faces which will be visible in the completed work.

Removing sound wall will be measured and paid for by the meter, measured along the face of the sound wall from the lowermost element of the sound wall before removal operations.

Sound walls shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per meter for remove sound wall shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in remove sound wall, including sawcutting and disposal, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE MASONRY WALL

Existing masonry wall, including bar reinforcing steel and footings, where shown on the plans to be removed or as directed by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

Masonry wall shall be removed to the extent necessary to perform construction work requiring wall removal in a construction shift.

Holes caused by removal of masonry block walls shall be backfilled in accordance with the provisions of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

A sufficient number of control points shall be provided to reestablish the layout line of masonry walls. Aesthetic features of the masonry walls shall be recorded, so the masonry wall to be constructed will match.

Remove masonry wall will be measured and paid for by the square meter.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of bar reinforcing steel and footings and backfilling and compacting holes resulting from the removal of masonry walls shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for remove masonry wall and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE RETAINING WALL

Existing retaining walls, including footings, where shown on the plans to be removed or as directed by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

Holes caused by the removal of retaining wall shall be backfilled in accordance with the provisions of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Remove retaining wall will be measured and paid by the meter along the retaining wall before removal.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of retaining wall and footings and backfilling and compacting holes resulting from the removal of retaining walls shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove retaining wall and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN PANEL

Existing roadside sign panels, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing roadside sign panels shall not be removed until replacement sign panels have been installed or until the existing sign panels are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Traffic stripe and pavement marking shall be removed at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Waste from removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe contains lead chromate in average concentrations greater than or equal to 5 mg/L Soluble Lead or 1000 mg/kg Total Lead. Yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe exists from Station 412+18.5 to Station 485+80. Residue produced from when yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint are removed may contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the California Health and Safety Code and may produce toxic fumes when heated.

The removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint shall be disposed of at a Class 1 disposal facility in conformance with the requirements of the disposal facility operator within 90 days after accumulating 100 kg of residue and dust. The Contractor shall make necessary arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility to test the yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint residue as required by the facility and these special provisions. Testing shall include, at a minimum, (1) Total Lead and Chromium by EPA Method 7000 series and (2) Soluble Lead and Chromium by California Waste Extraction Test. From the first 3360 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 3360 L of waste are produced, a minimum of four randomly selected samples shall be taken and analyzed. From each additional 840 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 840 L are produced, a minimum of one additional random sample shall be taken and analyzed. The Contractor shall submit the name and location of the disposal facility and analytical laboratory along with the testing requirements to the Engineer not less than 7 days prior to the start of removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe. The analytical laboratory shall be certified by the Department of Health Services Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program. Test results shall be provided to the Engineer for review prior to signing a waste profile as requested by the disposal facility, prior to issuing an EPA identification number, and prior to allowing removal of the waste from the site.

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint residue. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific Cal-OSHA requirements when working with lead. At the Contractor's option, the project specific Lead Compliance Plan for ADL soil removal and yellow traffic stripe removal can be combined into one document. If this option is chosen, the regulation requirements for each task shall be addressed accordingly.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to beginning removal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow paint.

Prior to removing yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe personnel who have no prior training, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor that meets the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," and the Contractor's Lead Compliance Program.

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor. The number of State personnel will be 5.

Where grinding or other methods approved by the Engineer are used to remove yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe, the removed residue, including dust, shall be contained and collected immediately. Sweeping equipment shall not be used. Collection shall be by a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter equipped vacuum attachment operated concurrently with the removal operations or other equally effective methods approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe to the Engineer for approval not less than 15 days prior to the start of the removal operations. Removal operations shall not be started until the Engineer has approved the work plan.

The removed yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe residue shall be stored and labeled in covered containers. Labels shall conform to the provisions of Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Sections 66262.31 and 66262.32. Labels shall be marked with date when the waste is generated, the words "Hazardous Waste", composition and physical state of the waste (for example, asphalt grindings with thermoplastic or paint), the word "Toxic", the name and address of the Engineer, the Engineer's telephone number, contract number, and Contractor or subcontractor. The containers shall be a type approved by the United States Department of Transportation for the transportation and temporary storage of the removed residue. The containers shall be handled so that no spillage will occur. The containers shall be stored in a secured enclosure at a location within the project limits until disposal, as approved by the Engineer.

When the yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe residue is transported to a Class 1 disposal facility, a manifest shall be used, and the transporter shall be registered with the California Department of Toxic Substance Control. The Engineer will obtain the United States Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number and sign all manifests as the generator within 2 working days of receiving sample test results and approving the test methods.

The Contractor shall assume that the yellow paint removed is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). Additional disposal costs for removal residue regulated under RCRA, as determined by test results required by the disposal facility, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibilities as specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions regarding payment for the Lead Compliance Plan.

The contract lump sum price paid for test yellow traffic stripe shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in testing yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripes, including removal of test portions of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripes, and for sampling and furnishing the final report, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for providing a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic and yellow painted traffic stripe shall be considered as included in the contract items paid per meter for remove yellow painted traffic stripe and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY

Existing pipes and inlets where any portion of these structures is within one meter of the grading plane in excavation areas, or within 0.3-m of original ground in embankment areas, or where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

Full compensation for removing entrance taper, flared end section, seal outlet structures and encasement of slotted corrugated steel pipes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for remove pipe and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE

Existing asphalt concrete dike, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

The dike shall be removed in such a manner that the surfacing which is to remain in place is not damaged.

The dike shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Sign panels and barrier mounted metal posts shown on the plans shall be salvaged.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for salvaging sign panels, metal sign post, flashing beacons attached to roadside signs shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for remove roadside sign and remove roadside sign (wood post), or remove roadside sign (strap and saddle bracket method) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

RELOCATE CHAIN LINK WALK GATE

Gates shall be relocated at the locations shown on the plans and in accordance with these special provisions.

Gate relocations shall be complete with gate post, latch post, concrete footings, braces, truss rods, and hardware. Gate and latch posts shall be braced to the next existing line post as shown on the plans for chain link fence.

At each gate location, an existing line post shall be removed and the gate relocated so that the gate is centered on the post hole of the removed post. Holes resulting from the removal of line posts shall be backfilled.

Gate mounting and latching hardware shall not contain open-end slots for the fastening bolts.

Openings made in existing fences for relocation of gates shall be closed during the working day in which the openings are made and when work is not in progress. Temporary closures shall be made with the existing fence fabric or with additional 1.83-m chain link fabric as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for making the openings in existing fences, for temporary closing of the openings (including furnishing additional fence fabric if necessary), and for new posts, footings, hardware, braces, and truss rods shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for relocate gate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be reconstructed, shall be reconstructed.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions regarding the reconstruction of metal beam guard railing at those locations exposed to public traffic.

Cable anchor assemblies or terminal anchor assemblies, including concrete anchors and steel foundation tubes, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

New posts, blocks, and hardware shall be furnished and used to reconstruct metal beam guard railing. New posts and blocks shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications.

Posts, blocks, and other components of the removed metal beam guard railing, including terminal sections, that are not used in the reconstruction work shall be disposed of.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing new posts, blocks, and hardware; for connecting reconstructed metal beam guard railing to existing structures, other flat concrete surfaces or terminal systems; and for removing and disposing of anchor assemblies shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for reconstruct metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Terminal System (Type ET), Terminal System (Type SRT) and Terminal System (REACT 9SCBS) for connection to reconstructed metal beam guard railing will be measured and paid for separately in conformance with the provisions in "Terminal System (Type ET)" and "Terminal System (Type SRT)" of these special provisions.

RELOCATE ROADSIDE SIGN (METAL POST)

Existing roadside signs on metal post shall be removed and relocated to the new locations shown on the plans.

Each roadside sign on metal post shall be installed at the new location on the same day that the sign is removed from its original location.

ADJUST INLET

Existing concrete drainage inlets shall be adjusted as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality concrete containing not less than 350 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Where inlets are located in areas to be paved or surfaced, no individual structure shall be constructed to final grade until the paving or surfacing has been completed immediately adjacent to the structure.

Existing frame and grate shall be removed and disposed of.

New frame and grate shall conform to the requirements in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract unit price paid for adjust inlet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in adjusting inlet, including removing portion of inlet, bar reinforcing steel, concrete and structure excavation and structure backfill and removing and disposing of existing frame and grate, and furnishing and installing new frame and grate as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

MODIFY INLET

Existing drainage inlets shall be modified as shown on the plans.

Modify drainage inlet shall consist of removing portion of existing drainage inlets as shown on the plans.

Concrete removal shall be performed without damage to portions of concrete to remain in place. Damage to concrete shall be repaired to a condition equal to that prior to beginning of removal operations. Repair of concrete damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be at Contractor's expense.

Existing reinforcement incorporated in new work shall be protected from damage and shall be thoroughly cleaned of adhering materials before being embedded into new concrete.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality concrete containing not less than 350 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Bar reinforcing steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing frames and grates shall be removed and disposed of.

New metal frames and grates which are incorporated into the modified inlets shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metals," of the Standard Specifications.

Where inlets are located in areas to be paved, no individual structure shall be constructed to final grade until the paving or surfacing has been completed immediately adjacent to the structure.

The contract unit price paid for modify inlet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in modifying inlets, including removing and disposal of portions of inlets, bar reinforcing steel, concrete and structure excavation and structure backfill, removing and disposal of existing frames and grates, and furnishing and installing new frames, grates and closure plates on top of inlets, furnishing and wrapping the inlets with ploystyrene foam, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE

Existing manholes where shown on the plan to be adjusted shall be adjusted to grade in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-2.05, "Reconstruction," of the Standard Specifications.

ADJUST SEWER MANHOLE

Existing sewer manholes shall be adjusted to grade in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-2.05, "Reconstruction," of the Standard Specifications.

OBLITERATE SURFACING

Existing surfacing, when no longer required for the passage of public traffic, shall be obliterated at the locations shown on the plans.

Surfacing shall not be obliterated by the earth cover method.

Obliteration shall consist of rooting, plowing, pulverizing or scarifying the existing surfacing in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-2.02A, "Obliterating Roads and Detours," of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVE PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Removing portland cement concrete pavement shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-3, "Removing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Where no joint exists in the pavement on the line at which concrete is to be removed, a straight, neat cut with a power driven saw shall be made along the line to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the concrete.

The quantities of portland cement concrete pavement removed will be measured and paid for by the square meter.

No deduction will be made from any excavation quantities for the quantity of portland cement concrete pavement removed.

Full compensation for removing bituminous or other overlying material and sawing joints at removal lines, as required, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for remove concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE BUS PAD

Removing bus pad shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-3, "Removing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Where no joint exists in the pavement on the line at which concrete is to be removed, a straight, neat cut with a power driven saw shall be made along the line to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the concrete.

The quantities of bus pad removed will be measured and paid for by the square meter.

No deduction will be made from any excavation quantities for the quantity of bus pad removed.

Full compensation for removing bituminous or other overlying material and sawing joints at removal lines, as required, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for remove bus pad and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Existing asphalt concrete pavement shall be cold planed at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Planing asphalt concrete pavement shall be performed by the cold planing method. Planing of the asphalt concrete pavement shall not be done by the heater planing method.

Cold planing machines shall be equipped with a cutter head not less than 750 mm in width and shall be operated so that no fumes or smoke will be produced. The cold planing machine shall plane the pavement without requiring the use of a heating device to soften the pavement during or prior to the planing operation.

The depth, width, and shape of the cut shall be as shown on the typical cross sections or as designated by the Engineer. The final cut shall result in a uniform surface conforming to the typical cross sections. The outside lines of the planed area shall be neat and uniform. Planing asphalt concrete pavement operations shall be performed without damage to the surfacing to remain in place.

Planed widths of pavement shall be continuous except for intersections at cross streets where the planing shall be carried around the corners and through the conform lines. Following planing operations, a drop-off of more than 45 mm will not be allowed between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Where transverse joints are planed in the pavement at conform lines no drop-off shall remain between the existing pavement and the planed area when the pavement is opened to public traffic. If asphalt concrete has not been placed to the level of existing pavement before the pavement is to be opened to public traffic a temporary asphalt concrete taper shall be constructed. Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be placed to the level of the existing pavement and tapered on a slope of 1:30 (Vertical: Horizontal) or flatter to the level of the planed area.

Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be commercial quality and may be spread and compacted by any method that will produce a smooth riding surface. Temporary asphalt concrete tapers shall be completely removed, including the removal of loose material from the underlying surface, before placing the permanent surfacing. The removed material shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Operations shall be scheduled so that not more than 7 days shall elapse between the time when transverse joints are planed in the pavement at the conform lines and the permanent surfacing is placed at the conform lines.

The material planed from the roadway surface, including material deposited in existing gutters or on the adjacent traveled way, shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Removal operations of cold planed material shall be concurrent with planing operations and follow within 15 m of the planer, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Cold plane asphalt concrete pavement will be measured by the square meter. The quantity to be paid for will be the actual area of surface cold planed irrespective of the number of passes required to obtain the depth shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per square meter for cold plane asphalt concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cold planing asphalt concrete surfacing and disposing of planed material, including furnishing the asphalt concrete for and constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary asphalt concrete tapers, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

EXISTING LOOP DETECTORS

The existing inductive loop detectors shown on the plans shall remain in place.

If part of the loop conductor, including the portion leading to the adjacent pull box, is damaged by the Contractor's operations, the entire detector loop shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Adjacent loops damaged during the

replacement shall also be replaced and shall conform to the requirements in Section 86-5.01, "Vehicle Detectors" of the Standard Specifications.

EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities within the limits of work shall remain in place. Irrigation facilities that are damaged by the Contractor's operation shall be reported immediately to the Engineer.

Existing below ground irrigation facilities will be marked by the Engineer. Marked Irrigation facilities damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense. The replacement and repair of damaged unmarked below ground irrigation facilities will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Water shall be maintained in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications.

BRIDGE REMOVAL

Removing bridges or portions of bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bridge removal portion shall consist of removing portions of the existing exterior barrier rails, median barriers, curbs, overhang, wingwalls, retaining walls, soundwalls, footing concrete, abutment concrete, and various other items shown for removal on the structure plans. The locations for bridge removal portion are defined as follows:

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location A
Slauson Avenue UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1401

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location B
Port Road UC (Soundwall and Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1402

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location C
McDonald Street UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1347

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location D
Ballona Creek Bridge (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1256

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location E
Braddock Drive UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1258

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location F
Sawtelle Blvd UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1403

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location G
Culver Blvd UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1259

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location H
Washington Blvd UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1260

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location I
Washington Place UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1261

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location J
Venice Blvd UC (Widen)

Bridge No. 53-0701

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location K
Westwood Flood Control Channel Bridge (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-1267

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location L
National Boulevard UC (Widen)
Bridge No. 53-0703

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location M
Sta 428+72 Culvert Extension

Bridge Removal (Portion), Location N
Sta 430+19 Culvert Extension

Bridge removal shall consist of removing the entire structure as shown on the plans in stages at the following location:

Bridge Removal, Location A
Palms Boulevard OC (Replace)
Bridge No. 53-1243

Removed materials that are not to be salvaged or used in the reconstruction shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall submit a complete bridge removal plan to the Engineer for each bridge listed above, detailing procedures, sequences, and all features required to perform the removal in a safe and controlled manner.

The bridge removal plan shall include, but not be limited to the following:

A. The removal sequence, including staging of removal operations.
B. Equipment locations on the structure during removal operations.
C. Temporary support shoring or temporary bracing.
D. Locations where work is to be performed over traffic, utilities, or private property.
E. Details, locations, and types of protective covers to be used.
F. Measures to assure that people, property, utilities, and improvements will not be endangered.
G. Details and measures for preventing material, equipment, and debris from falling onto public traffic, or private property.

When protective covers are required for removal of portions of a bridge, or when superstructure removal works on bridges are involved, the Contractor shall submit working drawings, with design calculations, to the Engineer for the proposed bridge removal plan, and the bridge removal plan shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The design calculations shall be adequate to demonstrate the stability of the structure during all stages of the removal operations. Calculations shall be provided for each stage of bridge removal and shall include dead and live load values assumed in the design of protective covers. At a minimum, a stage will be considered to be removal of the deck, the soffit, or the girders, in any span; or walls, bent caps, or columns at support locations.

Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers, as required, shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The assumed horizontal load to be resisted by the temporary support shoring and temporary bracing, for removal operations only, shall be the sum of the actual horizontal loads due to equipment, construction sequence or other causes, and an allowance for wind, but in no case shall the assumed horizontal load to be resisted in any direction be less than 5 percent of the total dead load of the structure to be removed.

The bridge removal plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings, design calculations, the time for reviewing bridge removal plans shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The following additional requirements apply to the removal of bridges or portions of bridges that are over or adjacent to roadways that may be closed to public traffic for only brief periods of time:

A. The closure of roadways to public traffic shall conform to the provisions in "Order of Work" and "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.
B. Prior to closing a roadway to traffic to accommodate bridge removal operations, the Contractor shall have all necessary workers, materials, and equipment at the site as needed to proceed with the removal work in an expeditious manner. While the roadway is closed to public traffic, work shall be pursued promptly and without interruption until the roadway is reopened to public traffic.
C. Bridge removal operations shall be performed during periods of time that the roadway is closed to public traffic except as specified herein for preliminary work.
D. Preliminary work shall be limited to operations that will not reduce the structural strength or stability of the bridge, or any element thereof, to a level that in the judgment of the Engineer would constitute a hazard to the public. This preliminary work shall also be limited to operations that cannot cause debris or any other material to fall onto the roadway. Protective covers may be used to perform preliminary work such as chipping or cutting the superstructure into segments, provided the covers are of sufficient strength to support all loads and are sufficiently tight to prevent dust and fine material from sifting down onto the traveled way. Protective covers shall extend at least 1.2 m beyond the limit of the work underway. Bottom slabs of box girders may be considered to be protective covers for preliminary work performed on the top slab inside the limits of the exterior girders.
E. Temporary support shoring and temporary bracing shall be used in conjunction with preliminary work when necessary to insure the stability of the bridge.
F. Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers shall not encroach closer than 2.4 m horizontally from the edge or 4.6 m vertically above any traffic lane or shoulder that is open to public traffic.
G. During periods when the roadway is closed to public traffic, debris from bridge removal operations may be allowed to fall directly onto the lower roadway provided adequate protection is furnished for all highway facilities. The minimum protection for paved areas shall be a 0.6-m thick earthen pad or a 25-mm thick steel plate placed over the area where debris can fall. Prior to reopening the roadway to public traffic, all debris, protective pads, and devices shall be removed and the roadway swept clean with wet power sweepers or equivalent methods.
H. The removal operations shall be conducted in such a manner that the portion of the structure not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times. For girder bridges, each girder shall be completely removed within a span before the removal of the adjacent girder is begun. For slab type bridges, removal operations within a span shall be performed along a front that roughly parallels the primary reinforcing steel.

The following additional requirements apply to the removal of bridges or portions of bridges whenever the removal work is to be performed over public traffic or railroad property:

A. A protective cover shall be constructed before beginning bridge removal work. The protective cover shall be supported by shoring, falsework, or members of the existing structure. The Contractor shall be responsible for designing and constructing safe and adequate protective covers, shoring, and falsework with sufficient strength and rigidity to support the entire load to be imposed.
B. The construction and removal of the protective cover, and the installation and removal of temporary railings shall conform to the provisions in "Order of Work," "Maintaining Traffic," and "Temporary Railings," of these special provisions.
C. Bridge removal methods shall be described in the working drawings, supported by calculations with sufficient details to substantiate live loads used in the protective cover design. Dead and live load values assumed for designing the protective cover shall be shown on the working drawings.
D. The protective cover shall prevent any materials, equipment, or debris from falling onto public traffic. The protective cover shall have a minimum strength equivalent to that provided by good, sound Douglas fir planking having a nominal thickness of 50 mm. Additional layers of material shall be furnished as necessary to prevent fine materials or debris from sifting down upon the traveled way and shoulders.
E. During the removal of bridge segments, and when portions of the bridge, such as deck slabs or box girder slabs, comply with the requirements for the protective cover, a separate protective cover need not be constructed.
F. At locations where only bridge railing is to be removed, the protective cover shall extend from the face of the exterior girder or at least 0.6-m inside of the bridge railing to be removed, whichever is less, to at least 1.2 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing.
G. At locations where entire girders are to be removed, the protective cover shall extend at least 3 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing.
H. The protective cover shall extend at least 3 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing, except that, at locations where the bridge railing is to be removed and new girders are not constructed, the protective cover shall extend from the face of the exterior girder or at least 0.6-m inside of the bridge railing to be removed, whichever is less, to at least 1.2 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing.

I. The protective cover shall provide the openings specified under "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that when no openings are specified for bridge removal, a vertical opening of 4.6 m and a horizontal opening of 9.8 m shall be provided for the passage of public traffic.
J. Falsework or supports for protective covers shall not extend below the vertical clearance level nor to the ground line at any location within the roadbed.
K. The construction of the protective cover as specified herein shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.12A, "Indemnification," and Section 7-1.12B, "Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.
L. Before removal of the protective cover, the Contractor shall clean the protective cover of all debris and fine material.

For bridge removal that requires the Contractor's registered engineer to prepare and sign the bridge removal plan, the Contractor's registered engineer shall be present at all times when bridge removal operations are in progress. The Contractor's registered engineer shall inspect the bridge removal operation and report in writing on a daily basis the progress of the operation and the status of the remaining structure. A copy of the daily report shall be available at the site of the work at all times. Should an unplanned event occur or the bridge operation deviate from the approved bridge removal plan, the Contractor's registered engineer shall submit immediately to the Engineer for approval, the procedure of operation proposed to correct or remedy the occurrence.

REMOVE CONCRETE

Concrete , where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

The pay quantities of concrete to be removed will be measured by the cubic meter, measured before and during removal operations.

Removing concrete barrier will be measured by the meter, measured along the barrier before removal operations.

Removing drainage appurtenances, such as headwalls, drain, concrete channel, outlet structures, transition structures, ditch, and reinforced concrete boxes will be measured by the square meter, measured before removal operations.

Removed concrete and reinforcement material shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where no joint exists between concrete to be removed and concrete to remain in place, the concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm with a power driven saw before the concrete is removed.

Where concrete has been removed outside the roadway prism, the backfilled areas shall be graded to drain and blend in with the surrounding terrain.

Concrete to be removed which has portions of the same structure both above and below ground will be considered as concrete above ground for compensation.

10-1.30 JACKING SUPERSTRUCTURE

Jacking superstructure shall consist of lowering the superstructure widenings of Port Road UC (Soundwall and Widen), Bridge No. 53-1402, (Location A), McDonald St. UC (Widen), Bridge No. 53-1347; (Location B), National Blvd.UC, Bridge No. 53-0703, (Location C), and Washington Place UC (Widen), Bridge No. 53-1261; (Location D), as shown on the plans and in accordance with the requirements in these special provisions.

GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Order of Work," "Maintaining Traffic," and "Concrete Structures" elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall design, furnish, construct, monitor, maintain, and remove the temporary supports for the superstructure and determine the methods and equipment for lowering the superstructure, including, but not limited to, the application of temporary support jacking loads.

At least 5 weeks before starting the work the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer complete calculations, details and working drawings of the temporary supports, methods and equipment he proposes to use in accordance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Working drawings and calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The number of sets of drawings and design calculations and times for review for temporary supports shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The working drawings shall include descriptions and values of all loads, including construction equipment loads, descriptions of equipment to be used, complete details and calculations for jacking and supporting the existing structure, and descriptions of the displacement monitoring system. The displacement monitoring system shall include equipment to be used, location of control points, method and schedule of taking measurements, and shall also include provisions to jack the structure should settlement occur in the temporary supports.

A redundant system of supports shall be provided during the entire jacking operation for backup should any of the jacks fail. The redundant system shall include stacks of steel plates added as necessary to maintain the redundant supports at each jack location within 6 mm of the jacking sill or corbels.

Manufactured Assemblies

Manufactured assemblies shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.06A(2), "Design Stresses, Loadings, and Deflections," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Each jack shall be equipped with either a pressure gage or a load cell for determining the jacking force. Pressure gages shall have an accurately reading dial at least 150 mm in diameter. Each jack shall be calibrated by a private laboratory approved by the Transportation Laboratory within 6 months prior to use and after each repair. Each jack and its gage shall be calibrated as a unit with the cylinder extension in the approximate position that it will be at final jacking force and shall be accompanied by a certified calibration chart. Load cells shall be calibrated and provided with an indicator by which the jacking force is determined.

The maximum loading and deflections used on jacks, brackets, and other manufactured devices shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendations. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish engineering data from the manufacturer verifying the manufacturer's recommendations or shall perform tests as necessary to demonstrate the adequacy of any such device proposed for use. Adequate means shall be employed to prevent unplanned lateral and longitudinal movement of the superstructure. The falsework, jacks, and the superstructure shall be stable during all phases of the operation.

Welding, welder qualification, and inspection of welding for all steel members shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/AASHTO/AWS D1.1.

LOWERING OPERATIONS

Prior to proceeding with bridge removal, an engineer for the Contractor who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California shall inspect the temporary supports, including jacking and displacement monitoring systems, for conformity with the working drawings. The Contractor's registered engineer shall certify in writing that the temporary supports, including jacking and displacement monitoring systems, conform to the working drawings, and that the material and workmanship are satisfactory for the purpose intended. A copy of this certification shall be available at the site of the work at all times.

The Contractor's registered engineer shall be present at the bridge site at all times when jacking operations or adjustments are in progress. The Contractor's registered engineer shall inspect the jacking operation and report in writing on a daily basis the progress of the operation. A copy of the daily report shall be available at the site of the work at all times. Should an unplanned event occur, the Contractor's registered engineer shall submit immediately to the Engineer for approval, the procedure or proposed operation to correct or remedy the occurrence.

The supports and jacking equipment shall accommodate the structure dead load shown on the plans and any additional loads due to the Contractor's operations. The lowering system shall provide total stability of the structure throughout the lowering operations.

Systems involving modifications to the bridge that impair the structural integrity, intended serviceability or design capacity of the bridge shall not be used.

A redundant system of supports for back-up should the primary lowering system fail shall be provided. Such redundant system shall include stacks of steel plates that will be removed one by one as the superstructure is lowered. Steel plates shall be maintained to within 20 mm of the superstructure soffit during the entire lowering process.

Monitoring and control devices to assure proper load distribution and lowering shall be provided. Jacking operations shall be monitored and controlled to ensure that the jacking loads are applied simultaneously and the superstructure lowered uniformly to prevent distortion and excessive stresses that would damage the structure.

The superstructure shall be lowered to the position shown on the plans so that the load is distributed uniformly across each abutment or bent. Galvanized shims shall be placed, as approved by the Engineer, when they are required to provide uniform loading at bearing pads.

Should unanticipated displacements, cracking or other damage occur, the lowering shall be discontinued until corrective measures satisfactory to the Engineer are performed. Damage to the structure as a result of the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his expense in accordance with the requirements for new work of similar character.

After lowering the superstructure, all members installed on the bridge for jacking the superstructure shall be removed and the bridge surfaces shall be finished. The voids between the galvanized reinforcing dowel and corrugated pipe shall be filled with pressurized grout, as shown on the plans.

Concrete areas and steel surfaces to be in contact with the grout shall be cleaned of all loose or foreign material that would in any way prevent bonding, and concrete holes shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately prior to grouting.

Grout shall conform to the requirements of either ASTM Designation: C 1107, Grade B, or ASTM Designation: C 845, Type K, and shall provide a minimum compressive strength of 34.5 MPa at 28 days when tested by California Test 551. The grout shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Water shall conform to the provisions for water for prestressed concrete work in Section 90-2.03, "Water," of the Standard Specifications.

Grout or water shall not be permitted to flow into any waterway, on to public traffic, across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or into gutters or other drainage facilities.

PAYMENT

Jacking superstructure will be paid for on the basis of a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price paid for jacking superstructure shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in jacking the superstructure (including shimming at bearing pads and grouting abument dowels), complete in place as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.31 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines and within 3 meters of soundwall layout lines.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed within temporary construction easement area and as directed by the Engineer.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the graded areas and along tops of slopes.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions regarding locating and marking existing irrigation facilities prior to clearing and grubbing operations..

Plant removal adjacent to existing plants to remain will be required as shown on the plans.

10-1.32 DUST PALLIATIVE

Furnishing and applying dust palliative shall conform to the provisions in Section 18, "Dust Palliative," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.33 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

To the limits shown on the plans, structural backfill material and roadway embankment at abuments shall consist of low-expansive soil conforming to the following:

Property Requirements

Test	Requirement	Test
Sand Equivalent	20 Minimum	California 217
Expansion Index	50 Maximum	ASTM D4829

The soil to be backfilled around the piers and below the existing channel lining at the piers for Ballona Creek Bridge (Widen) shall be backfilled with structural backfill material and shall conform to the requirements of Section 19-3.06 "Structure Backfill" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Removed concrete, cement treated base and aggregate base material placed in embankments shall be broken into pieces not larger than 76 mm in the greatest dimension and shall be incorporated with earthly material in the same manner as provided for in embankments containing rocky material in Section 19-6.01, "Placing" of the Standard Specifications. The removed concrete, cement treated base, and aggregate base incorporated in embankments shall not be placed within 1.0 meter of finished slope lines. Removed asphalt concrete shall not be placed in embankments. Surplus of these removed material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The top 1.0 meter of embankment up to the finished slope lines shall be constructed with material suitable for highway planting.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

The grading plane of embankments beneath structure approach slabs and beneath the thickened portion of sleeper slabs shall not project above the grade established by the Engineer.

Surplus excavated material not designated or determined to contain aerially deposited lead shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where a portion of the existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting the existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The provisions in the second paragraph of Section 19-5.03, "Relative Compaction (95 Percent)," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply when a layer of specified material is not to be placed on the basement material.

The portion of imported borrow placed within 1.5 m of the finished grade shall have a Resistance (R-Value) of not less than 15.

Reinforcement or metal attached to reinforced concrete rubble placed in embankments shall not protrude above the grading plane. Prior to placement within 0.6-m below the grading plane of embankments, reinforcement or metal shall be trimmed to no greater than 20 mm from the face of reinforced concrete rubble. Full compensation for trimming reinforcement or metal shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the types of excavation shown in the Engineer's estimate, or the contract prices paid for furnishing and placing imported borrow or embankment material, as the case may be, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Settlement periods are required for the bridge approach embankments at the bridges listed in the following tables.

At the bridge abutments listed in the following tables, excavation for the footings, drilling holes for cast-in-place piles, or driving the foundation piles at each location shall not be done until the expiration of the settlement period for the embankment at the adjacent abutment of the same structure or an adjacent structure.

Slauson Avenue UC
Bridge No. 53-1401

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 3	N/A	0	120

Port Road UC
Bridge No. 53-1402

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 2	N/A	0	120

McDonald Street UC
Bridge No. 53-1347

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 2	N/A	0	120

Ballona Creek Bridge
Bridge No. 53-1256

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 4	2 & 3	0	60

Braddock Drive UC
Bridge No. 53-1258

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 2	N/A	0	120

Culver Blvd Off-Ramp
Bridge No. 53-2978

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 2	N/A	0	60

Sawtelle Blvd UC
Bridge No. 53-1403

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 3	N/A	0	60

Culver Blvd UC
Bridge No. 53-1259

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 4	N/A	0	90

Washington Blvd UC
Bridge No. 53-1260

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 2	N/A	0	180

Washington Place UC
Bridge No. 53-1261

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 2	N/A	0	90

Venice Blvd UC
Bridge No. 53-0701

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 3	N/A	0	120

Palms Blvd OC
Bridge No. 53-2978

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 3	N/A	0	60

Westwood Flood Control
Channel Bridge
Bridge No. 53-1267

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 2	N/A	0	45

National Blvd UC
Bridge No. 53-0701

Abutment Number	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Abutments 1 & 3	N/A	0	90

3 & 8 Cell Box Culvert
Extensions
Stations 430+19 & 430+72

Box Culvert Extension	Bent Number	Surcharge Height, Meters	Settlement Period, Days
Mat Foundation	N/A	0	60

The duration of the required settlement period at each location will be determined by the Engineer. The estimated duration of the settlement periods are listed in the tables of settlement data. The Engineer may order an increase or decrease in any estimated settlement period. An ordered increase or decrease in any settlement period will result in an increase or decrease in the number of working days allowed for the completion of the work if the settlement period involved is considered to be the current controlling operation in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications. Neither the Contractor nor the State will be entitled to any compensation other than an adjustment of contract time due to increases or decreases in the settlement periods.

The removal of surplus embankment material placed as a settlement or surcharge embankment, including material removed to conform to the finished slope lines shown on the plans, will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for roadway excavation.

At the locations and to the limits shown on the plans, material below the bottom of box culvert extensions shall be removed and replaced with Class 2 aggregate base material in conformance with the placing and compacting requirements for structure backfill. The relative compaction shall be not less than 95 percent. Removal of the material will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as structure excavation (culvert) and furnishing, placing, and compacting the replacement material will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as structure backfill (culvert).

At the locations and to the limits shown on the plans, material below the bottom of box culvert extensions shall be removed and replaced with Class 2 aggregate base material in conformance with the placing and compacting requirements for structure backfill. The relative compaction shall be not less than 95 percent. Full compensation for all excavation and backfill for the box culvert extensions shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for class 1 concrete (box culvert) and no separate payment will be allowed therefor.

At the footings where material is removed and replaced, as described herein, a relative compaction of not less than 95 percent shall be obtained for a minimum depth of 150 mm below the bottom of excavation.

If the Contractor elects to use the "Weep Hole and Geocomposite Drain" alternative where permitted on the plans, the geocomposite drain shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the following:

A. Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" under "Materials" of these special provisions.

B. Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate, through the drainage void, of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 168 kPa.
C. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates for externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.
D. Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.
E. The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.
F. The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.
G. The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.
H. Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a minimum 150-mm overlap.
I. Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for edge drain pipe and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.
J. Treated permeable base to be placed around the slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of the geocomposite drain shall be cement treated permeable base conforming to the provisions for cement treated permeable base in Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
K. The treated permeable base shall be enclosed with a high density polyethylene sheet or PVC geomembrane, not less than 250 µm thick, which is bonded with a suitable adhesive to the concrete and geocomposite drain. Surfaces to receive the polyethylene sheet shall be cleaned before applying the adhesive. The treated permeable base shall be compacted with a vibrating shoe type compactor.

Pervious backfill material in connection with bridge work will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as structure backfill (bridge).

If structure excavation or structure backfill involved in bridges is not otherwise designated by type, and payment for the structure excavation or structure backfill has not otherwise been provided for in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions, the structure excavation or structure backfill will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for structure excavation (bridge) or structure backfill (bridge).

Ditch excavation will be measured and paid for as roadway excavation.

10-1.34 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL

Controlled low strength material shall consist of a workable mixture of aggregate, cementitious materials, and water and shall conform to the provisions for slurry cement backfill in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, controlled low strength material may be used as structure backfill for pipe culverts, except that controlled low strength material shall not be used as structure backfill for aluminum and aluminum-coated culverts nor for culverts having a diameter or span greater than 6.1 m.

When controlled low strength material is used for structure backfill, the width of the excavation shown on the plans may be reduced so that the clear distance between the outside of the pipe and the side of the excavation, on each side of the pipe, is a minimum of 300 mm. This minimum may be reduced to 150 mm when the height of cover is less than or equal to 6.1 m or the pipe diameter or span is less than 1050 mm.

Controlled low strength material in new construction shall not be permanently placed higher than the basement soil. For trenches in existing pavements, permanent placement shall be no higher than the bottom of the existing pavement permeable drainage layer. If a drainage layer does not exist, permanent placement in existing pavements shall be no higher than 25 mm

below the bottom of the existing asphalt concrete surfacing or no higher than the top of base below the existing portland cement concrete pavement. The minimum height that controlled low strength material shall be placed, relative to the culvert invert, is 0.5 diameter or 0.5 height for rigid culverts and 0.7 diameter or 0.7 height for flexible culverts.

When controlled low strength material is proposed for use, the Contractor shall submit a mix design and test data to the Engineer for approval prior to excavating the trench for which controlled low strength material is proposed for use. The test data and mix design shall provide for the following:

A. A 28-day compressive strength between 345 kPa and 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover of 6.1 m or less and a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 690 kPa for pipe culverts having a height of cover greater than 6.1 m. Compressive strength shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4832.
B. When controlled low strength material is used as structure backfill for pipe culverts, the sections of pipe culvert in contact with the controlled low strength material shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 850 of the Highway Design Manual using the minimum resistivity, pH, chloride content, and sulfate content of the hardened controlled low strength material. Minimum resistivity and pH shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 643. The chloride content shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 422 and the sulfate content shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 417.
C. Cement shall be any type of portland cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150; or any type of blended hydraulic cement conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 595M or the physical requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1157M. Testing of cement will not be required.
D. Admixtures may be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Chemical admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 415, shall not be used. If an air-entraining admixture is used, the maximum air content shall be limited to 20 percent. Mineral admixtures shall be used at the Contractor's option.

Materials for controlled low strength material shall be thoroughly machine-mixed in a pugmill, rotary drum or other approved mixer. Mixing shall continue until the cementitious material and water are thoroughly dispersed throughout the material. Controlled low strength material shall be placed in the work within 3 hours after introduction of the cement to the aggregates.

When controlled low strength material is to be placed within the traveled way or otherwise to be covered by paving or embankment materials, the material shall achieve a maximum indentation diameter of 76 mm prior to covering and opening to public traffic. Penetration resistance shall be measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6024.

Controlled low strength material used as structure backfill for pipe culverts will be considered structure backfill for compensation purposes.

10-1.35 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD

Earthwork involving materials containing aerially deposited lead shall conform to the provisions in "Earthwork" and this section "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Type Y material contains aerially deposited lead in average concentrations greater than or equal to 5.0 mg/L Soluble Lead and between 0 - 3397 mg/kg (inclusive) Total Lead, as tested using the California Waste Extraction Test. Type Y material exists as shown on the plans. These materials shall be placed as shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, and covered with a minimum 0.3-m layer of non-hazardous soil or pavement. These materials are hazardous waste regulated by the State of California that may be reused as permitted under the Variance of the Department of Toxic Substances Control. Temporary surplus material may be generated on this project due to the requirements of stage construction. Temporary surplus material shall not be transported outside the project limits. In order to conform to the requirements of these provisions, it may be necessary to stockpile materials for subsequent stages or construct some embankments out of stage or handle temporary surplus material more than once.

LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling material containing aerially deposited lead. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, “Lead,” for specific Cal-OSHA requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist

certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance at least 15 days prior to beginning work in areas containing aerially deposited lead.

The Contractor shall not work in areas containing aerially deposited lead within the project limits, unless authorized in writing by the Engineer, until the Engineer has accepted the Lead Compliance Plan.

Prior to performing work in areas containing aerially deposited lead, personnel who have no prior training or are not current in their training status, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor. The safety training program shall meet the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead."

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor. The number of State personnel will be 5.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of any submitted or revised Lead Compliance Plan not more than 10 days after submittal of the plan.

The contract lump sum price paid for Lead Compliance Plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing the Lead Compliance Plan, including paying the Certified Industrial Hygienist, and for providing personal protective equipment, training and medical surveillance, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN

Within 15 days after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the Excavation and Transportation Plan to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 10 days to review the Excavation and Transportation Plan. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the Excavation and Transportation Plan within 10 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 10 days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the Excavation and Transportation Plan, 3 additional copies of the Excavation and Transportation Plan incorporating the required changes shall be submitted to the Engineer. Minor changes or clarifications to the initial submittal may be made and attached as amendments to the Excavation and Transportation Plan. In order to allow construction to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the Excavation and Transportation Plan while minor revisions or amendments to the Plan are being completed.

The Contractor shall prepare a written, project specific Excavation and Transportation Plan establishing the procedures the Contractor will use to comply with requirements for excavating, transporting, and placing (or disposing) of material containing aerially deposited lead. The Excavation and Transportation Plan shall conform to the regulations of the Department of Toxic Substance Control and the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal-OSHA). The sampling and analysis plans shall meet the requirements for the design and development of the sampling plan, statistical analysis, and reporting of test results contained in USEPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical, Chapter Nine, Section 9.1. The plan shall contain, but not be limited to the following elements:

A. Excavation schedule (by location and date)
B. Temporary locations of stockpiled material
C. Sampling and analysis plans for areas after removal of a stockpile
    1. Location and number of samples
    2. Analytical laboratory
D. Sampling and analysis plan for soil cover
E. Sampling and analysis plan for post excavation as shown on the plans.
F. Dust control measures
G. Transportation equipment and routes
H. Method for preventing spills and tracking material onto public roads
I. Truck waiting and staging areas
J. Site for disposal of hazardous waste
K. Spill Contingency Plan for material containing aerially deposited lead

DUST CONTROL

Excavation, transportation, placement, and handling of materials containing aerially deposited lead shall result in no visible dust migration. The Contractor shall have a water truck or tank on the job site at all times while clearing and grubbing and performing earthwork operations in work areas containing aerially deposited lead.

MATERIAL TRANSPORTATION

Prior to traveling on public roads, loose and extraneous material shall be removed from surfaces outside the cargo areas of the transporting vehicles and the cargo shall be covered with tarpaulins, or other cover, as outlined in the approved

Excavation and Transportation Plan. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs due to spillage of material containing lead during transport. The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of these hazardous materials, and the Contractor will not be obligated for further cleanup, removal, or remedial action for such materials handled or disposed of in conformance with the requirements specified in these special provisions and the appropriate State and Federal laws and regulations and county and municipal ordinances and regulations regarding hazardous waste.

DISPOSAL

Surplus materials whose lead content is not known shall be analyzed for aerially deposited lead by the Contractor prior to removing the materials from within the project limits. The Contractor shall submit a sampling and analysis plan and the name of the analytical laboratory to the Engineer at least 15 days prior to beginning sampling or analysis. The Contractor shall use a laboratory certified by the California Department of Health Services. Sampling shall be at a minimum rate of one sample for each 150 m^3 of surplus material and tested for lead using EPA Method 6010 or 7000 series.

Sampling, analyses, and reporting of results for surplus materials not previously sampled will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Materials containing aerially deposited lead shall be disposed of within California. The disposal site shall be operating under a permit issued by the California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal-EPA) Boards.

The Engineer will obtain the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Generator Identification Number for hazardous material disposal. The Engineer will sign all hazardous waste manifests. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer five days before the manifests are to be signed.

Sampling, analyzing, transporting, and disposing of materials containing aerially deposited lead excavated outside the pay limits of excavation will be at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Quantities of roadway excavation (aerially deposited lead) and structure excavation (aerially deposited lead), of the types shown in the Engineer's Estimate, will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for roadway excavation and structure excavation, respectively, in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for preparing an approved Excavation and Transportation Plan, transporting material containing aerially deposited lead reused in the work from location to location, and transporting and disposing of material containing aerially deposited lead shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the items of roadway excavation (aerially deposited lead) and structure excavation (aerially deposited lead) involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

No payment for stockpiling of material containing aerially deposited lead will be made, unless the stockpiling is ordered by the Engineer.

10-1.36 SOIL ANCHORS

Soil anchors shall consist of holes drilled in existing material, epoxy coated bar reinforcing steel, corrugated plastic sheathing, and grout, and shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor as provided for in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Boring samples are available for viewing at the Transportation Laboratory.

WORKING DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit a complete working drawing submittal for soil anchors to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Working drawing submittals shall include complete details of the materials, procedures, sequences, and proposed equipment to be used for constructing the soil anchors. All working drawings for soil nail assemblies shall be 559 mm by 864 mm in size. For initial review, 4 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted for final approval and use during construction.

Working drawing submittals for soil anchors shall show the State assigned designations for the contract number, structure number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-Kilometer Post on each drawing and calculation sheet. The Contractor's name, address, and phone and FAX numbers shall also be shown on the working drawings. Each working drawing sheet shall be numbered in the lower right hand corner of the sheet.

Working drawings shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of the start of the work to allow time for review by the Engineer and corrections by the Contractor without delaying the work. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 4 weeks to review the soil anchor working drawing submittal after a complete set has been received. No soil anchors shall be fabricated and installed until the Engineer has approved, in writing, the working drawing submittal for soil anchors.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete working drawing submittal within the time specified, and if, in the

opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the soil anchor working drawing submittal, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

The soil anchor shall be 2 bundled epoxy coated reinforcing bars partially encapsulated with a grouted corrugated plastic sheathing and centered in a grout filled drilled hole.

Soil Anchor

Epoxy coated reinforcing steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The reinforcing bars shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A615/A615M or A706/A706M Grade 420. The epoxy coating shall have a minimum thickness of 305 µm. Portions of the reinforcing bars embedded within the pile cap more than 75 mm from the sides of the pile cap need not be epoxy coated.

Corrugated Plastic Sheathing

Corrugated plastic sheathing shall be high density polyethylene (HDPE). HDPE shall have a density between 0.940 and 0.960–gram/cm3 when measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D792, A-2. The sheathing shall have sufficient strength to prevent damage during construction operations, shall be watertight, chemically stable without embrittlement or softening, and nonreactive with concrete.

Grout

Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. California Test 541 will not be required nor will grout be required to pass through a screen with a 1.80 mm maximum clear opening prior to being introduced into the grout pump.

CONSTRUCTION

Soil anchor reinforcing bars shall be installed in drilled holes and grouted in an expeditious manner so that caving or deterioration of the drilled hole does not occur. No drilled hole shall be left ungrouted at the end of a work shift.

Holes shall be drilled in the existing foundation materials. The diameter of the drilled holes shall not be less than that shown on the plans. Drilling equipment shall be designed to drill straight and clean holes. Casing used to stabilize the holes shall be removed during the grouting operation. Drilling mud or chemical stabilizers shall not be used. Surface water shall not be permitted to enter the holes. Holes shall be cleaned to remove material resulting from the drilling operations. Water shall not be used to clean drilled holes. Materials resulting from drilling and grouting holes shall be disposed of as provided in Section 19-2.06, "Surplus Material" of the Standard Specifications.

Soil anchor reinforcing bars shall not be installed in the drilled holes until the holes have been inspected by the Engineer. The reinforcing bars shall be installed in the drilled holes using centralizers. Centralizers shall adequately support the bars in the center of the drilled hole and shall be spaced at a maximum of 1.5 m on center and 0.5-m from the top and bottom of the drilled hole. Where the bars cannot be completely inserted in the drilled hole, the Contractor shall remove the bars and clean or redrill the hole to permit unobstructed installation. Partially installed bars shall not be driven or forced into the drilled hole and will be rejected. When open-hole drilling methods are being used, the Contractor shall have hole cleaning tools on-site suitable for cleaning drilled holes along their full length just prior to bar insertion and grouting.

Grout shall be injected at the low end of the drilled hole. The grout shall fill the drilled hole and corrugated plastic sheathing with a dense grout free of voids or inclusion of foreign material. The corrugated plastic sheathing may be pregrouted before installation of the bars into the drilled hole. Cold joints shall not be used in the placement of grout in the drilled hole. Provisions shall be made to maintain the hooked end of the reinforcing bars in their proper location and orientation for a period of at least 48 hours from the time of grout placement in the drilled hole. The soil anchor reinforcing bars shall remain undisturbed for at least 48 hours after grout placement. The end of the corrugated plastic sheathing and grout shall then be trimmed away as shown on the plans and disposed of as provided in Section 19-2.06, "Surplus Material" of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Full compensation for soil anchor shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.37 ROCK BLANKET

Rock blanket shall be placed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Rock for the rock blanket shall be clean, smooth rock obtained from a single source.

Rock shall conform to the following grading:

Screen Size (Millimeters)	Percentage Passing (By Mass)
355	100
254	90-100
200	0-10

A sample of the rock shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to delivery of the rock to the project site.

Rock shall be secured in place with Class 2 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Concrete aggregate size shall be 19 mm maximum.

SITE PREPARATION

Prior to beginning rock blanket work, areas to receive the rock blanket shall be cleared in conformance with the provisions in "Roadside Clearing" of these special provisions.

After clearing, the areas shall be excavated to the depth shown on the plans, graded to a smooth uniform surface and compacted to a minimum relative compaction of 90 percent.

After compaction, the areas shall be sterilized with dichlobenil. The sterilant shall be applied at the maximum label rate and shall not be applied more than 300 mm beyond the rock blanket limits. Soil sterilant shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specifications, except recommendations from a licensed Pest Control Adviser will not be required.

PLACEMENT

Rock shall be placed while concrete is still plastic, and spaced a maximum of 20 mm apart. The Contractor shall remove concrete adhering to the exposed surfaces of the rock. Loose rocks, or rock with a gap greater than 15 mm, measured from the edge of the rock to the surrounding concrete bedding shall be reset at the Contractor's expense by methods determined by the Engineer.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Rock blanket will be measured by the square meter as determined from actual measurements made parallel to the ground slope.

The contract price paid per square meter for rock blanket shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing rock blanket, complete in place, including furnishing and applying soil sterilant, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.38 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS

Irrigation crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Conduits shall be placed in open trenches in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Conduits shall be corrugated high density polyethylene (CHDPE) pipe. Corrugated high density polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F 405 or F 667, or AASHTO Designation: M 252 or M 294 and shall be Type S. Couplings and fittings shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

Water line crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03C, "Water Line Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Sprinkler control crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027D, "Sprinkler Control Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Installation of pull boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027I, "Conductors, Electrical Conduit and Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications. When no conductors are installed in electrical conduits, pull boxes for irrigation crossovers shall be installed on a foundation of compacted soil.

10-1.39 WATER SUPPLY LINE (BRIDGE)

Water supply lines identified on the plans as supply line (bridge) shall be of the size shown and shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, casings shall be installed at each abutment and shall be extended to the greater of:

1) 1.5 m beyond the approach slab,
2) 1.5 m beyond the end of the adjacent wingwall, or
3) 6 m beyond the abutment.

Working Drawings

The Contractor shall submit complete working drawings for the temporary support of the casing at the abutments to the Office of Structure Design (OSD) in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

For initial review, 5 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted to the OSD for final approval and use during construction.

MATERIALS

Pipe and Fittings for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4

Pipe and fittings for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.15A, "Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications.

Air Release Valve Assemblies for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4

Each air release valve assembly for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall consist of a threaded tee of the same diameter as the supply line or pipe saddle, a NPS 1 ball valve, an automatic air release valve, and a tank vent. The air release valve shall have a cast iron body with stainless steel trim and float, a NPS 1 inlet pipe connection, and a 4.8 mm orifice. The tank vent shall be the size of the air release valve outlet and shall have a double opening facing down with screen cover.

Casing Insulators for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4

Casing insulators for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall be designed for the size of casing and the supply line shown on the plans. Casing insulators for supply lines shall be high density, injection molded polyethylene, 2-piece construction with cadmium plated nuts and bolts and shall have a non-conductive inner liner. Casing insulators shall be factory constructed to ensure the supply line is centered in the casing to avoid any pipe to pipe contact and shall have at least 2 runners seated on the bottom of the casing.

Pipe End Seals for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4

Pipe end seals for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall cover the space between the supply line and the end of the casing. Pipe end seals shall be made with 50-mm thick construction grade redwood and cut to fit the supply line.

Expansion Assemblies for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4

Expansion assemblies for supply lines less than NPS 4 shall be the hose type. Hose shall be medium or heavy weight, oil resistant, flexible, rubber or synthetic rubber cover and tube, reinforced with a minimum of 2-ply synthetic yarn or steel wire and shall be equipped with steel flanges. The hose and flange assembly shall have the same nominal inside diameter as the supply line and shall be rated for a minimum working pressure of 1.4 MPa. Hoses carrying potable water shall meet Food and Drug Administration standards.

Insulated Flange Connections

Each insulated flange connection shall consist of a dielectric flange gasket, insulating washers, and sleeves held in place with steel bolts and nuts. The gasket shall have a minimum dielectric rating of 500 V/0.025-mm.

Casings

Casings shall be welded steel pipe and shall conform to the provisions in Section 70-1.02B, "Welded Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Prior to shipping, exterior surfaces of welded steel pipe shall be

cleaned and coated in conformance with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213, or at the option of the Contractor, cleaned, primed, and coated in conformance with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C214.

Pipe Wrapping Tape

Wrapping tape for pipe in contact with the earth shall be a pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene tape with a minimum thickness of 1.27 mm.

Pipe Anchorages for Supply Lines Less Than NPS 4

Each pipe anchorage located halfway between the hose assembly shall consist of a fabricated steel I-beam, U-bolts, L-anchor bolts, and double nuts suitable for the type and size of pipe installed, and shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete Pipe Supports

Each concrete pipe support shall consist of either a precast or cast-in-place concrete pipe cradle, a galvanized steel pipe clamp, anchor bolts, and where shown on the plans, a stainless steel pipe protection shield.

Concrete pipe supports and pipe stops shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be constructed of commercial quality concrete with a cement content not less than 350 kg of portland cement per cubic meter and commercial quality wire mesh. The concrete for pipe supports and pipe stops shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

Steel anchor bolts, nuts, pipe clamps, pipe protection shields, and other fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of the supply line or casing and shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Epoxy Adhesive

Epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," of the Standard Specifications and, at the option of the Contractor, shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete," or in Section 95-2.04, "Rapid Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," or in Section 95-2.05, "Standard Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications.

INSTALLATION

Water supply lines in bridge structures shall be supported as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

If a blockout is provided in the bridge abutment wall for casing, the space between the casing and bridge abutment wall shall be filled with portland cement mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

When the bridge superstructure is to be prestressed, the space around supply lines through abutments shall not be filled until the prestressing has been completed.

Openings for supply lines through bridge superstructure concrete shall either be formed or shall consist of pipe sleeves.

Cleaning and Closing of Pipe

The interior of the pipe shall be cleaned before installation. Openings shall be capped or plugged as soon as the pipe is installed to prevent the entrance of foreign material. The caps or plugs shall remain in place until the adjacent pipe sections are to be installed.

Wrapping and Coating Pipe

Damaged coating on supply line pipe in contact with the earth shall be wrapped with tape as follows:

A. Pipe to be wrapped shall be thoroughly cleaned and primed as recommended by the tape manufacturer.
B. Tape shall be tightly applied with one-half uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids to provide not less than 2.5 mm thickness.
C. Field joints and fittings for wrapped pipe shall be covered by double wrapping 1.27 mm thick tape. Wrapping at joints shall extend a minimum of 150 mm over adjacent pipe coverings. Width of tape for wrapping fittings shall not exceed 50 mm. Adequate tension shall be applied so that the tape will conform closely to the contours of the joint.

TESTING

Water supply lines less than NPS 4 shall be tested in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H(1), "Method A," of the Standard Specifications, except that the testing period shall be 4 hours minimum with no leakage or pressure drop.

The Contractor shall furnish pipe anchorages to resist thrust forces occurring during testing. Leaks shall be repaired and defective materials shall be replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Pressure testing and necessary repairing of water lines shall be completed prior to backfilling, placing deck slabs over supply lines in box girder cells, or otherwise covering the supply lines.

Each end of the supply line shall be capped prior to and after the testing.

The supply line shall be tested as one unit. The limits of the unit shall be 1.5 m beyond the casing at each end of the bridge.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for supply line (bridge) for each size listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall be made in the same manner as galvanized steel pipe and plastic pipe supply lines in Section 20-5.04, "Measurement," and Section 20-5.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing air release valve assemblies, steel hangers, steel brackets and other fittings, casings and casing insulators, pipe end seals, concrete supports, pipe anchorages, concrete pipe stops, pipe wrapping tape, epoxy adhesives, expansion assemblies, for cleaning, closing, wrapping, and coating pipe, and for pressure testing, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the sizes of water supply line (bridge) involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.40 AGGREGATE BASE

Attention is direct to "Structure Approach Slab (Type R)" of these special provisions regarding the requirements of Aggregate Base (Approach Slab).

Aggregate bases shall be Class 2 and Class 3 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 2 and Class 3 aggregate base not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 2 and Class 3 aggregate base may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate base incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate base.

At the option of the Contractor, the aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall conform to either the 37.5-mm maximum or the 19-mm maximum grading.

Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances and shall conform to the following grading and quality requirements:

Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing)

Sieve Sizes	37.5-mm Maximum		19-mm Maximum	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100	-------	-------
37.5-mm	90 - 100	87 - 100	-------	-------
25-mm	-------	-------	100	100
19-mm	50 - 90	45 - 95	90 - 100	87 - 100
4.75-mm	25 - 60	20 - 65	40 - 70	35 - 75
600-µm	10 - 35	6 - 39	12 - 40	7 - 45
75-µm	3 - 15	0 - 19	3 - 15	0 - 19

Quality Requirements

Tests	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	21 Min.	18 Min.
Resistance (R-value)	---------	50 Min.

The provisions of the third paragraph in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications shall apply to Class 3 aggregate base.

The requirements of the last 4 paragraphs in Section 26-1.02A of the Standard Specifications shall apply to Class 3 aggregate base.

10-1.41 LEAN CONCRETE BASE

Lean concrete base shall conform to the provisions in Section 28, "Lean Concrete Base," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.42 DECOMPOSED GRANITE

This work shall consist of providing and placing decomposed granite as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer in conformance with these special provisions.

Prior to placing the decomposed granite, areas to receive the decomposed granite shall be cleared as specified in "Roadside Clearing" then graded as specified in "Earthwork" of these special provisions.

Decomposed granite shall be of igneous rock, free from vegetable matter and other deleterious substances, and shall be of such nature that it can be compacted readily under watering and rolling to form a firm and stable base.

Decomposed granite shall be “Burnt Sienna” in color, to match the samples of the Engineer. The decomposed granite shall be fines and particles screened to a 6 mm maximum size, shall be obtained from a single source, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

An organic, non-toxic, powdered binder specifically manufactured to congeal and harden decomposed granite or soil shall be thoroughly mixed with the decomposed granite at the rate of 5 kilograms per tonne of decomposed granite. Binder shall be mixed with the decomposed granite by the supplier prior to deliver to the site. Binder and decomposed granite shall not be mixed at the site. The Contractor shall provide written certification that the binder-to-decomposed granite mix ratio conforms to the requirements of these special provisions.

The areas to receive decomposed granite shall be graded to a smooth surface, compacted to 90% relative compaction then scarified to a depth of 40 mm. After scarification, the areas shall be sterilized with dichlobenil. The sterilant shall be applied at the maximum label rate unless directed by the Engineer and shall not be applied more than 300 mm beyond the decomposed granite limits.

Soil sterilant shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, “Pesticides,” of the Standard specifications, except recommendations from a licensed Pest Control Adviser will not be required.

Prior to placing decomposed granite, one application of a pre-emergent pesticide shall be applied to the soil in areas to receive decomposed granite. Pre-emergent shall conform to the requirements in “Pesticides” of these special provisions.

The decomposed granite shall be placed and spread to a 75 mm layer. The surface shall be raked to evenly blend the different gradation sizes and graded to form a smooth final uniform surface. The material shall then be saturated with water to the full depth of the layer and thoroughly compacted to a smooth, uniform surface with hand rollers, impactors or other methods approved by the Engineer. Final finished surface shall be free of any divots or irregularities, and shall follow grades and contours of the prepared sub-grade.

A liquid surface hardener consisting of an acrylic and vinyl acetate polymer, shall be used to harden surface areas and limit water penetration. The liquid surface hardener shall be a soluble solution mixed with water and applied as recommended by the manufacturer. The hardener shall not impair the aesthetic character of decomposed granite coloring and shall be approved for use by the Engineer.

Soil sterilant and liquid surface hardener shall not be applied inside of proposed planting areas where plants are to be planted in groups or rows that are 2.0 meters or less apart or within a 1.5 meter diameter area centered at each individual plant location.

After soil sterilization is complete, liquid surface hardener and decomposed granite applications shall be completed within each area of work during the same working day and shall conform to the following:

A. Liquid surface hardener shall be applied to the scarified soil in 2 applications, at the rate of ½ liter of hardener per 3 square meters of soil surface area for each application.
B. The first layer of decomposed granite shall be placed and spread to form a smooth uniform surface. Two applications of liquid surface hardener shall be applied to the decomposed granite areas at the rate of ½ liter of hardener per 3 square meters of surface area for each application.
C. The second layer of decomposed granite shall be placed and spread to form a smooth uniform surface. One application of liquid surface hardener shall be applied to the decomposed granite at the rate of one liter of hardener per 3 square meters of surface area. Immediately following the application of hardener, decomposed granite shall be compacted to not less than 90% relative compaction.

Following approval by the Engineer of the compacted layer, 2 applications of liquid hardener shall be applied to the decomposed granite areas at the rate of ½ liter of hardener per 3 square meters of surface area for each application.

Care shall be taken to prevent any overspray of liquid surface hardener onto adjacent rock blanket areas.

All vehicles used for spreading, grading, and raking the decomposed granite shall have one set of wheels with floatation tires having a minimum width of 457 mm.

Appropriate nozzle size shall be selected to avoid liquid surface hardener runoff during each application.

Decomposed granite will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for decomposed granite shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing the decomposed granite, complete in place, including grading pre-emergent, and binder, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.43 ASPHALT CONCRETE

Asphalt concrete shall be Type B and shall conform to the provisions in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance" of these special provisions.

Surfacing of miscellaneous areas with asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete (Miscellaneous Areas)" of these special provisions.

The aggregate for Type B asphalt concrete shall be lime treated in conformance with the provisions in "Lime Treated Aggregates" of these special provisions.

A prime coat of liquid asphalt, Grade AR-4000, shall be applied.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied to existing surfaces to be surfaced and between layers of asphalt concrete, except when eliminated by the Engineer.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either slow-setting asphaltic emulsion, rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion, or paving asphalt. Slow-setting asphaltic emulsion and rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-8.02 of Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, and the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications. When paving asphalt is used for paint binder; the grade will be determined by the Engineer. Paving asphalt shall be applied at a temperature of not less than 140°C or more than 175°C. Paving asphalt shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-8.02 of Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, and the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in the liter per square meter range limits specified for the surfaces to receive asphalt concrete in the tables below. The exact application rate within the range will be determined by the Engineer.

Application Rates for Asphaltic Emulsion Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete (except Open Graded) and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP)		
Type of surface to receive Paint binder (tack coat)	Slow-Setting Asphaltic Emulsion L/m^2 (Note A)	Rapid-Setting Asphaltic Emulsion L/m^2 (Note B)
Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP	0.20 – 0.35	0.10 – 0.20
Open, textured or dry, Aged surfaces	0.35 – 0.90	0.20 – 0.40

Note A: Slow-setting asphaltic emulsion is asphaltic emulsion diluted with additional water. Water shall be added and mixed with the asphaltic emulsion (containing up to 43 percent water) so the resulting mixture contains one part asphaltic emulsion and not more than one part added water. The water shall be added by the emulsion producer or at a facility that has the capability to mix or agitate the combined blend.

Note B: Undiluted rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion

Application Rates for Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete (except Open Graded) and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP)	
Type of surface to receive paint binder (tack coat)	Paving Asphalt L/m^2
Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP	0.05 – 0.10
Open, textured or dry, aged surfaces	0.10 – 0.25

The Contractor may obtain a copy of the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete" at www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/qcqa.html.

In addition to the provisions in Section 39-9.01, "Spreading Equipment," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, asphalt paving equipment shall be equipped with automatic screed controls and a sensing device or devices.

When placing asphalt concrete to lines and grades established by the Engineer, the automatic controls shall control the longitudinal grade and transverse slope of the screed. Grade and slope references shall be furnished, installed, and

maintained by the Contractor. Should the Contractor elect to use a ski device, the minimum length of the ski device shall be 9 m. The ski device shall be a rigid one piece unit and the entire length shall be utilized in activating the sensor.

When placing the initial mat of asphalt concrete on existing pavement, the end of the screed nearest the centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a ski device not less than 9 m long. The end of the screed farthest from centerline shall be controlled manually.

When placing the initial mat of asphalt concrete on existing pavement, the end of the screed nearest the centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a ski device not less than 9 m long. The end of the screed farthest from centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a similar ski device.

When placing the initial mat of asphalt concrete on existing pavement, the end of the screed nearest the centerline shall be controlled by a sensor activated by a ski device not less than 9 m long. The end of the screed farthest from centerline shall be controlled by an automatic transverse slope device set to reproduce the cross slope designated by the Engineer.

When paving contiguously with previously placed mats, the end of the screed adjacent to the previously placed mat shall be controlled by a sensor that responds to the grade of the previously placed mat and will reproduce the grade in the new mat within a 3 mm tolerance. The end of the screed farthest from the previously placed mat shall be controlled in the same manner the screed was controlled when placing the initial mat.

If the methods and equipment furnished by the Contractor fail to produce a layer of asphalt concrete conforming to the provisions, including straightedge tolerance, in Section 39-10.04, "Compacting," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, the paving operations shall be discontinued and the Contractor shall modify the equipment or methods, or furnish substitute equipment.

If the automatic screed controls fail to operate properly during a day's work, the Contractor may use manual control of the spreading equipment for the remainder of that day. However, the equipment shall be corrected or replaced with alternative automatically controlled equipment conforming to the requirements in this section before starting another day's work.

If the finished surface of the asphalt concrete on Route 405 traffic lanes does not meet the specified surface tolerances, the finished surface shall be brought within tolerance by either (1) abrasive grinding (with fog seal coat applied on the areas which have been ground), (2) removal and replacement, or (3) placing an overlay of asphalt concrete. The method will be selected by the Engineer. The corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

If abrasive grinding is used to bring the finished surface to specified surface tolerances, additional grinding shall be performed as necessary to extend the area ground in each lateral direction so that the lateral limits of grinding are at a constant offset from, and parallel to the nearest lane line or pavement edge, and in each longitudinal direction so that the grinding begins and ends at lines normal to the pavement centerline, within a ground area. Ground areas shall be neat rectangular areas of uniform surface appearance. Abrasive grinding shall conform to the provisions in the first paragraph and the last 4 paragraphs in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications.

In addition to the straightedge requirements in Section 39-10.04, "Compacting," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, asphalt concrete pavement shall conform to the surface tolerances specified herein.

The top surface of the uppermost layer of Type B asphalt concrete surfacing shall be profiled by the Contractor, in the presence of the Engineer. Two profiles shall be obtained in each lane. The profiles shall be approximately one meter from and parallel with the edge of the lane.

Profiles shall be performed using a California Profilograph or equivalent in conformance with the requirements in California test 526 and as specified in these special provisions. Prior to beginning profiles, the profilograph shall be calibrated in the presence of the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete pavement shall conform to the following Profile Index requirements:

A. Pavement on tangent alignment and pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline curve radius of 600 m or more shall have a Profile Index of 8 mm or less for each 0.1-km section profiled.
B. Pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline curve radius of 300 m or more but less than 600 m, including the pavement within the superelevation transition of these curves, shall have a Profile Index of 16 mm or less for each 0.1-km section profiled.
C. Pavement containing high point areas with deviations indicated by the profilograph in excess of 7.5 mm in a length of 7.5 m or less shall be corrected by the Contractor regardless of the Profile Index of the each 0.1-km section profiled.

Profile Index requirements will not apply to the following areas of asphalt concrete pavement, but these areas shall conform to the straightedge requirements in Section 39-10.04, "Compacting," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions:

A. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline curve radius of less than 300 m and pavement within the superelevation transition on those curves.

B. Pavement with a total thickness of 75 mm or less.
C. Pavement placed in a single lift when required by the special provisions.
D. Pavement with extensive grade or cross slope correction which does not receive advance leveling operations in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-10.03, "Spreading," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions.
E. Pavement for ramps and connectors with steep grades and high rates of superelevation, as determined by the Engineer.
F. Pavement on city or county streets and roads.
G. Pavement on turn lanes and collector lanes that are less than 500 meters in length.
H. Shoulders and miscellaneous areas.
I. Pavement placed one meter from and parallel with the joint between asphalt concrete pavement and existing curbs, gutters or existing pavement.
J. Pavement within 15 m of a transverse joint that separates the pavement from an existing pavement, approach slab or structure surface not constructed under the contract.

The Contractor shall complete initial runs of the profilograph prior to opening new pavement to public traffic. Profilograph operations shall be in conformance with the lane closure requirement in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions. In the event that initial profiles can not be made prior to opening the pavement to public traffic, they shall be made the next day that lane closures are permitted for the area to be profiled.

Areas of the top surface of the uppermost layer of Type B asphalt concrete pavement that do not meet the specified surface tolerances shall be brought within tolerance by abrasive grinding. Abrasive grinding shall conform to the provisions in the first paragraph and the last 4 paragraphs in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications, except that the grinding residue shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way.

Abrasive grinding shall be performed to reduce individual deviations in excess of 7.5 mm, and to reduce the Profile Index of the pavement to be within the specified tolerance. Deviations in excess of 7.5 mm which cannot be brought into specified tolerances by abrasive grinding shall be corrected by either (1) removal and replacement or (2) placing an overlay of asphalt concrete. The corrective method for each area shall be selected by the Contractor and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the corrective work. Replacement or overlay pavement not meeting the specified tolerances shall be corrected by the methods specified above. Corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense except that flagging costs will be paid for in conformance to the provisions in Section 12-2, "Flagging," of the Standard Specifications. . The Contractor shall profile the areas that have received abrasive grinding or corrective work until the final Profile Index of the area is within the specified tolerance.

When abrasive grinding is used to bring the top surface of the uppermost layer of asphalt concrete surfacing within the specified surface tolerances, additional abrasive grinding shall be performed as necessary to extend the area ground in each lateral direction so that the lateral limits of grinding are at a constant offset from, and parallel with, the nearest lane line or pavement edge, and in each longitudinal direction so that the grinding begins and ends at lines normal to the pavement centerline, within a ground area. Ground areas shall be neat rectangular areas of uniform surface appearance.

The original of the final profilograms that indicate the pavement surface is within the Profile Index specified shall become the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Engineer prior to acceptance of the contract.

Full compensation for performing profiles corrective work shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete (Type B) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The area to which paint binder has been applied shall be closed to public traffic. Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto existing pavement surfaces beyond the limits of construction.

A drop-off of more than 46 mm will not be allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall schedule paving operations such that each layer of asphalt concrete is placed on contiguous lanes of a traveled way each work shift. At the end of each work shift, the distance between the ends of the layers of asphalt concrete on adjacent lanes shall not be greater than 3 m nor less than 1.5 m. Additional asphalt concrete shall be placed along the transverse edge at the end of each lane and along the exposed longitudinal edges between adjacent lanes, hand raked, and compacted to form temporary conforms. Kraft paper, or other approved bond breaker, may be placed under the conform tapers to facilitate the removal of the taper when paving operations resume.

Where the existing pavement is to be widened by constructing a new structural section adjacent to the existing pavement, the new structural section, on both sides of the existing pavement, shall be completed to match the elevation of the edge of the existing pavement at each location prior to spreading and compacting asphalt concrete over the adjacent existing pavement.

Shoulders or median borders adjacent to a lane being paved shall be surfaced prior to opening the lane to public traffic.

Additional asphalt concrete surfacing material shall be placed along the edge of the surfacing at road connections and private drives, hand raked, if necessary, and compacted to form smooth tapered conforms. Full compensation for furnishing all labor and tools and doing all the work necessary to hand rake said conforms shall be considered as included in the contract

prices paid per tonne for the various contract items of asphalt concrete surfacing involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Underground irrigation facilities to be installed in areas to receive asphalt concrete surfacing shall be installed prior to the placement of the asphalt concrete surfacing.

10-1.44 ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS)

Surfacing of miscellaneous areas with asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous areas in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas may be produced in conformance with the requirements for asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions.

The amount of asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in dikes and aprons at the ends of drainage structures shall be increased one percent by mass of the aggregate over the amount of asphalt binder determined for use in asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way.

Aggregate for asphalt concrete dikes shall conform to the 9.5-mm maximum grading specified in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

In median areas adjacent to slotted median drains, each layer of asphalt concrete shall not exceed 60-mm, maximum compacted thickness.

The miscellaneous areas to be paid for at the contract price per square meter for place asphalt concrete (miscellaneous area) in addition to the prices paid for the materials involved shall be limited to the areas listed on the plans.

Asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete in conformance with the provisions in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions. Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, shall not apply to asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas. Payment for placing asphalt concrete in miscellaneous areas and dikes will be in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-8.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.45 LIME TREATED AGGREGATES

This work shall consist of furnishing and treating aggregates with lime in conformance with these special provisions.

Prior to being incorporated into Type B asphalt concrete, open graded asphalt concrete, rubberized asphalt concrete, and asphalt concrete base, aggregate shall be treated with a slurry of lime and water in conformance with these special provisions.

MATERIALS

Lime shall conform to the provisions in Section 24-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and shall be a high-calcium hydrated lime. Water for mixing with aggregate and lime shall be free from oil and other impurities and shall contain not more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, and not more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4.

Lime shall be added to the aggregate as slurry. The slurry of dry lime and water shall be prepared at a ratio of one part lime to 3 parts water.

Aggregate for Type B asphalt concrete shall conform to the aggregate quality requirements specified in Section 11, "Asphalt Concrete," and these special provisions prior to the aggregate being treated with lime.

Combined aggregate gradation for Type B asphalt concrete will be determined after the aggregate has been treated with lime. Sampling of the combined aggregates shall be in conformance with the sampling requirements of the proportioning process being used for asphalt concrete production in conformance with the provisions in Section 11, "Asphalt Concrete," and these special provisions.

The lime ratio for the combined aggregates shall be not less than 1.2 percent and not more than 1.5 percent. The lime ratio is the kilograms of dry hydrated lime per 100 kg of dry aggregate expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate. The exact proportion shall be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The lime ratio of the combined aggregate shall not deviate from the approved lime ratio for combined aggregate by more than 0.2-percent when the individual sizes of aggregate are combined in the proportions designated in the approved asphalt concrete mix design. The water content of the slurry or the untreated aggregate shall have no bearing on the lime ratio.

Aggregate sizes shall be lime treated and cured separately. Lime shall be added to the separate sizes of aggregate in the following proportions:

	Aggregate Sizes	Lime Ratio
Coarse	Retained on 4.75-mm sieve	0.5 to 1.0
Fine	Passing the 4.75-mm sieve	1.5 to 2.0

The exact proportions of lime and fine or coarse aggregates for Type B asphalt concrete shall be determined by the Contractor and reviewed by the Engineer as part of the proposed mix design submitted in conformance with the provisions in Section 11, "Asphalt Concrete," and these special provisions.

The lime ratio for individual aggregate sizes shall not vary by more than 0.2-percent above or below the agreed lime ratio.

At the time of mixing the slurry with the aggregate, the moisture content of the aggregate shall be of sufficient quantity that complete coating of the aggregate with slurry is assured. Aggregate shall have been dried or drained such that no visible separation of water from the aggregate will take place.

Lime treated aggregate shall be free of lime balls and clods.

Once aggregate has been treated with lime, the aggregate shall not be treated with lime again.

PROPORTIONING

Weighing and measuring devices used for the proportioning of ingredients, except continuous weigh belts, shall have been Type-approved by the Division of Measurement Standards, Department of Food and Agriculture, State of California. Weighing and measuring devices used in the proportioning of slurry shall be tested in conformance with California Test 109 and these special provisions.

Scales used to calibrate proportioning devices used in the production of lime slurry or lime treated aggregates shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities" of the Standard Specifications and shall be error tested in conformance with California Test 109 within 24 hours of calibrating the proportioning devices.

Slurry of dry lime and water shall be proportioned by mass or by volume as specified in these Special Provisions. The proportioning of lime and water shall be of either a continuous or a batch type operation.

Proportioning for Lime Slurry by Continuous Mixing

When a continuous proportioning operation for the production of slurry is used the proportioning device shall determine the exact ratio of water to lime at all production rates. Rate-of-flow indicators and totalizers for like materials shall be accurate within 0.5-percent when compared directly. The following methods shall be used:

A. Dry lime shall be weighed using a belt scale. Belt scale accuracy shall be such that, when operating between 30 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered will not exceed 0.5-percent of the actual mass for 3 individual runs. For any of the 3 individual runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than one percent of the actual mass. Test run duration shall be for at least 0.5-tonne of dry lime. Tests shall be run using hydrated lime and shall be weighed on a platform scale located at the slurry proportioning plant. The platform scale shall have a maximum capacity not exceeding 2.5 tonnes with a maximum graduation size of 0.5-kg.
B. Water to be used in the slurry shall be measured with a meter. Meter accuracy shall be such that, when operating between 50 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the difference between the indicated mass of water delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for 3 individual runs. Tests shall be weighed on a platform scale located at the slurry proportioning plant. The platform scale shall have a maximum capacity not exceeding 2.5 tonnes with a maximum graduation size of 0.5-kg. Test run duration shall be for at least 1150 L.
C. Meters and scales used for the continuous proportioning of dry lime and water shall be equipped with rate-of-flow indicators to show the rates of delivery of dry lime and water and resettable totalizers so that the total amounts of dry lime and water introduced into slurry storage tank can be determined. Individual feeds for water and dry lime shall be equipped with no-flow devices which shall stop slurry production when either of the individual ingredients is not being delivered to the slurry storage tank.

Proportioning for Lime Slurry by Batch Mixing

When a batch type proportioning operation for the production of slurry is used the following methods shall be used:

A. Dry lime shall be proportioned by mass. The weighing of the dry lime shall be performed at the slurry production site. The scale shall be appropriate for the amount of lime draft used. When the proportioning operation uses a dry lime draft of less than 10 tonnes, an automatic batch controller shall be utilized. Automatic batch controllers used for Type B asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Asphalt Concrete," of these special provisions. Automatic batch controllers used for Type B asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.
B. Water to be used in the slurry shall be measured with a meter. Meter accuracy shall be such that, when operating between 50 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the difference between the indicated mass of water delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for 3 individual runs. Tests

shall be weighed on a platform scale located at the slurry proportioning plant. The platform scale shall have a maximum capacity not exceeding 2.5 tonnes with a maximum graduation size of 0.5-kg. Test run duration shall be for at least 1150 L.

C. The water meter shall be equipped with a resettable totalizer. When an automatic controller is used to batch the dry lime it shall also control the proportioning of the water. When an automatic controller is used to proportion the water the indicated draft of the water shall be within one percent of its total draft mass.

Proportioning for Lime Treated Aggregate Production

Slurry and aggregate proportioning shall be of the continuous type.

Slurry shall be introduced into the mixer through a meter conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The meter shall be the mass flow of Coriolis effect type. The system shall be capable of varying the rate of delivery of slurry proportionate with the delivery of aggregate.

The slurry meter shall function with such accuracy that, when operated at rates commensurate with aggregate delivery, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed 0.5-percent of the actual mass for 3 runs of at least 3.75 tonnes. For any of 3 individual runs of at least 3.75 tonnes, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than one percent of the actual mass. Tests shall be weighed on a platform scale located at the slurry proportioning plant. The platform scale shall have a maximum capacity not exceeding 2.5 tonnes with a maximum graduation size of 0.5-kg. Test run duration shall be for at least 1150 L.

The aggregate shall be weighed using a belt scale. The belt scale shall be of such accuracy that, when the plant is operating between 30 percent and 100 percent of belt capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for 3 individual 3-minute runs. For any of the 3 individual 3-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The actual mass of material delivered for aggregate weigh belt calibrations shall be determined by a vehicle scale conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The vehicle scale shall be located at the plant site and shall be error checked within 24 hours of checking the plant's proportioning devices. The meters and belt scales used for proportioning aggregates and slurry shall be equipped to facilitate accuracy checks. These accuracy checks shall be performed before production begins and at other times determined by the Engineer.

The belt scale for the aggregate and the slurry meter shall be interlocked so that the rates of feed of the aggregates and slurry are adjusted automatically at all production rates and production rate changes to maintain the agreed lime ratio. The plant shall not be operated unless this automatic system is operating and in good working condition.

The slurry meter and the aggregate feeder shall be equipped with devices by which the rate of feed can be determined while the plant is in full operation. Meters and belt scales used for proportioning aggregates and slurry shall be equipped with rate-of-flow indicators to show the rates of delivery of slurry and aggregate, and resettable totalizers so that the total amounts of slurry and aggregate introduced into the mixer can be determined. Rate-of-flow indicators and totalizers for like materials shall be accurate to within 0.5-percent when compared directly. The slurry totalizer shall not register when the slurry metering system is not delivering material to the mixer.

A monitoring device shall be located either in the stream of aggregate feed or where the device will monitor movement of the belt by detecting revolutions of the tail pulley on the belt feeder. The device for monitoring no flow or belt movement, as the case may be, shall stop the slurry and aggregate proportioning automatically and immediately when there is no flow.

MIXING AND STORAGE

The lime slurry shall be stored in a central mixing tank provided with an agitator that both mixes and keeps the lime in suspension until applied to the aggregate. Agitation shall be continuous while the slurry is in storage and the storage time shall not exceed 24 hours. Agitation shall be such that a build-up of consolidated lime on the bottom or sides of the storage tank is prevented. The storage tank for slurry shall be equipped with a float-type device for automatic and immediate cut-off of the proportioning of slurry and aggregate when the level of slurry is lowered sufficiently to expose the pump suction line.

The rate of feed to the continuous mixer used for production of the lime treated aggregate shall not exceed the rate of feed that will permit complete mixing of all the material. Dead areas in the mixer, in which the material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments. The mixer shall be equipped with paddles of a type and arrangement that provides sufficient mixing action and movement to the mixture. The mixer shall produce a homogeneous mixture of thoroughly and uniformly coated aggregates at discharge from the mixer.

After the slurry has been added to the aggregate, the lime treated aggregate shall be placed in stockpiles and cured for not less than 24 hours but not more than 24 days before being incorporated into the asphalt concrete. Lime treated aggregate stored in excess of 24 days shall not be used in the work.

PRODUCTION DATA COLLECTION

The device that controls the proportioning of slurry to aggregate shall produce a log of production data. The log of production data shall consist of a series of sets of data captured at 10-minute intervals throughout the period of daily production. Each set of production data shall be a register of production activity at that time and not a summation of the data over the preceding 10 minutes. The amount of material represented by each set of data shall be that amount produced for the period of time from 5 minutes before and 5 minutes after the capture time. Collected data shall be held in storage by the plant control device for the duration of the contract. The daily log shall be submitted to the Engineer, in electronic and printed media, at the end of each production shift, or as requested by the Engineer, and shall include the following:

A. Date of production.
B. Time of day the data is captured.
C. Aggregate size being treated.
D. Rate of flow of the wet aggregate, collected directly from the aggregate weigh belt.
E. Moisture content of the aggregate about to be treated, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate.
F. Rate of flow of the dry aggregate calculated from the wet aggregate flow rate.
G. Rate of flow of the lime slurry measured by the slurry meter.
H. Rate of flow of dry lime, calculated from the slurry meter output.
I. Agreed lime ratio for the individual aggregate size being treated.
J. Actual lime ratio calculated from the aggregate weigh belt and the slurry meter output, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate.
K. Calculated difference between the agreed lime ratio and the actual lime ratio.
L. Portions of dry lime and water as proportioned at the time of the slurry production.

Electronic media containing recorded production data shall be presented in a tab delimited format on a 90-mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.44 megabytes. Each set of continuous production data shall be LFCR (line feed carriage return, one line, separate record) with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications. The reported data shall be in the above order and shall include data titles at least once per report.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall control the lime treatment operation. Should it become evident that the Contractor does not have control of the process, lime treatment of aggregates for the contract shall cease until such time as the problem is identified and corrected. Evidence that the Contractor is not controlling the production shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

A. Data has not been submitted to the Engineer.
B. Collected data has not been complete, timely, or in the correct format.
C. The Contractor has not taken corrective actions when necessary.
D. Corrective actions taken have not been successful or timely.
E. Plant production has not been stopped when proportioning tolerances have been exceeded.
F. Any of the devices used for the production of lime treated aggregates has failed to function during production.

The Contractor shall determine the moisture content of the aggregate at least once during each 2 hours of production and shall adjust the slurry to aggregate proportioning accordingly. Aggregate moisture content determinations shall be representative of the amount of moisture in the aggregate being treated. Moisture content shall be calculated in conformance with California Test 226 or 370 and as a percent of the dry mass of the aggregate. The Engineer will use the same California Test for the verification of moisture content.

The following actions shall be taken by the Contractor:

A. When 3 consecutive sets of recorded production data indicates deviation greater than 0.2-percent above or below the agreed lime ratio, production of lime treated aggregates shall cease.
B. When a set of recorded production data indicates a deviation of greater than 0.4-percent above or below the agreed lime ratio, production of lime treated aggregates shall cease and the material represented by that set of data shall not be used for the manufacture of asphalt concrete.
C. When 20 percent or more of the total daily production indicates deviation of greater than 0.2-percent above or below the agreed lime ratio, production shall cease and the total day's production shall not be used for the manufacture of asphalt concrete.

When production is stopped for failure to conform to these special provisions, the Contractor shall implement corrective measures, shall notify the Engineer before proceeding, and shall conduct a successful 15-minute test run prior to resuming production.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for lime treated aggregates for use in the manufacture of Type B asphalt concrete shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete (Type B) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.46 CONCRETE PAVEMENT

GENERAL

Portland cement concrete pavement shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as shown on the plans.

Insert method for forming joints in pavement shall not be used.

PREPAVING CONFERENCE

Supervisory personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors who are to be involved in the concrete paving work shall meet with the Engineer at a prepaving conference, at a mutually agreed time, to discuss methods of accomplishing the paving work.

The Contractor shall provide a facility for the prepaving conference within 5 km of the construction site or at a nearby location agreed to by the Engineer. Attendance at the prepaving conference is mandatory for the Contractor's project superintendent, paving construction foreman, subcontractor's workers, including foremen and personnel performing saw cutting, joint sealing, concrete plant manager, and concrete plant operator. Conference attendees shall sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. Production and placement shall not begin nor proceed unless the above-mentioned personnel have attended the mandatory prepaving conference.

JUST-IN-TIME TRAINING

Attending a 4-hour Just-In-Time Training (JITT) shall be mandatory, and consist of a formal joint training class on portland cement concrete and paving techniques. Construction operations for portland cement concrete paving shall not begin until the Contractor's and the Engineer's personnel have completed the mandatory JITT. The Contractor's personnel included in the list of participants for the prepaving conference as well as the Engineer's representatives shall attend JITT. JITT shall be in addition to the prepaving conference.

The JITT class will be conducted for not less than 4 hours on portland cement concrete pavement and paving techniques. The training class may be an extension of the prepaving conference and shall be conducted at a project field location convenient for both the Contractor and the Engineer. The JITT class shall be completed at least 15 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, prior to the start of portland cement concrete paving operations. The class shall be held during normal working hours.

The JITT instructor shall be experienced in the construction methods, materials, and test methods associated with construction of portland cement concrete pavement and paving techniques. The instructor shall not be an employee of the Contractor or a member of the Engineer's field staff. A copy of the course syllabus, handouts, and presentation material shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days before the day of the training. The Contractor and the Engineer shall mutually agree to course instructor, the course content, and training site. The instructor shall issue a certificate of completion to the participants upon completion of the class. The certificate of completion shall include the course title, date and location of the class, the name of the participant, instructor's name, location and telephone number.

The Contractor's or Engineer's personnel involved with portland cement concrete paving operations will not be required to attend JITT if they have completed equivalent training within the previous 12 months of the date of the JITT for this project. The Contractor shall provide a certificate of class completion as described above for each staff member to be excluded from the JITT class. The Engineer will provide the final determination for exclusion of staff member's participation. Attendees of the JITT shall complete, and submit to the Engineer, an evaluation of the training. The Engineer will provide the course evaluation form.

Just-In-Time Training shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformance with the requirements of the plans and specifications.

TEST STRIP

At the beginning of paving operations, the Contractor shall construct an initial test strip of concrete pavement from 200 meters to 300 meters in length. The paving width for the test strip shall be the same as that intended by the contractor for production work. The Contractor shall use the same equipment used to construct the test strip for the remainder of the paving operations, except as specified in this section. The Contractor shall not perform further paving until the test strip is evaluated

in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications regarding surface straight edge requirements, and "Profile Index" in this section; for dowel and tie bar alignment verification; concrete quality (except modulus of rupture); and pavement thickness. Additional test strips will be required when a test strip fails to conform to the specifications for concrete pavement as determined by the Engineer, in conformance with the evaluation of the test strip, as specified herein:

A. Portion of a test strip fails to conform to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications for straight edge requirements, or
B. Portion of a test strip fails to conform to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications for straight edge requirements, or
C. Portion of the test strip fails to conform to profile requirements, or
D. The Contractor proposes different paving equipment, including a batch plant, paver, dowel inserter, tie bar inserter, tining, or curing equipment, or
E. The dowel bar tolerances are not met, or
F. The pavement thickness deficiency is greater than 15 mm after grinding, or
G. A change in concrete mix design has occurred.

The Contractor shall perform coring of the test strips, as directed by the Engineer, as part of the dowel and tie bar placement tolerance verification, and pavement thickness verification. The Engineer will select at random a minimum of six dowel bars and six randomly selected tie bars that will be cored for each test strip. After removal of cores, voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with hydraulic cement grout conforming to the provisions in "Core Drilling for Dowel Placement Alignment Assurance Testing" in this section.

Before mechanical dowel inserters are used, the Contractor shall first demonstrate that the insertion equipment will not leave surface irregularities such as depressions, dips, or high areas adjacent to the dowel bar insertion point, or voids or segregation around dowel bars.

Prior to placement of the test strip, the Contractor shall submit a written procedure to locate transverse weakened plane joints that will coincide with the center of the dowel bars being placed. This procedure shall be submitted prior to the prepaving conference, and shall describe the control of inadvertent covering of paint markings after applying curing compound, excessive paint spray producing too large a paint dot marking for the accuracy required, misalignment by transferring marking spots, and inadequate staking of joints.

Construction of concrete pavement shall not proceed until the Engineer has completed an evaluation of the test strip. The Engineer shall be allowed three days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, to evaluate the test strip. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer not completing the evaluation of the test strip within the time specified, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Test strips failing to conform to the specifications for concrete pavement shall be removed. Additional test strips shall be constructed until the Contractor constructs a test strip that conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement. Additional test strips shall conform to the requirements in this section, except the test strip shall be 200 meters in length.

Prior to constructing additional test strips, the Contractor shall change methods or equipment to construct a test strip that conforms to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications, "Profile Index" of this section, and dowel bar alignment verification, without grinding or other corrective work.

The Engineer may waive the initial test strip if the Contractor proposes to use a batch plant mixer and paving equipment with the same personnel that were satisfactorily used on a Department project within the preceding 12 months. The personnel shall be individuals listed in the prepaving conference used on a preceding Department project.

Materials resulting from the construction and removal of rejected test strips shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

Concrete

Attention is directed to Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, regarding mix proportions for concrete being determined by the Contractor.

Primary aggregate gradings shall conform to the gradation requirements of Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications. When combined in the proportions determined by the Contractor, the percent passing the 9.5 mm sieve and retained on the 2.36 mm sieve shall not be less than 16 percent of the total aggregate.

The cementitious material shall not exceed 400 kg/m^3.

Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 or 420; ASTM Designation: A 616/A 616M, Grade 350 or 400; or ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M. Tie bars shall be epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M or A 775/A 775M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the epoxy-coating thickness after curing shall be between 175 to 400 micrometers (7 and 16 mils). Fabrication, sampling and jobsite handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement", of the Standard Specifications, except the two samples shall be 750 mm long. Epoxy-coated tie bars shall not be bent.

Epoxy (Drill and Bond)

Epoxy for bonding tie bars to portland cement concrete shall be a two-component, epoxy-resin, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 881, Type V, Grade 3 (Non-Sagging), Class A, B or C. The class used shall be dependent on the internal temperature of the hardened concrete at the time the epoxy is to be applied. Class A shall be used when the internal temperature is below 4.5°C, but not lower than recommended by the manufacturer. Class B shall be used when the internal temperature is from 4.5°C to 15.5°C. Class C shall be used when the internal temperature is above 15.5°C, but not higher than recommended by the manufacturer. A Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished with the epoxy. A copy of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedure shall be provided to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to the start of work.

Dowels

Dowels shall be smooth, round, epoxy-coated steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 or 420, the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. Epoxy coating of dowels shall conform to the provisions in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 or Type 2, except that the bend test shall not apply. Fabrication, sampling and jobsite handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the two samples shall be 460 mm long.

Dowels shall be plain, smooth, round bars. Dowels shall be free from burrs or other deformations detrimental to free movement of the bars in the concrete.

Bond Breaker

Dowels shall be lubricated with a bond breaker over the entire bar. A bond breaker application of petroleum paraffin based lubricant or white-pigmented curing compound shall be used to coat the dowels completely prior to placement. Oil and asphalt based bond breakers shall not be used. Paraffin based lubricant shall be Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat or Valvoline Tectyl 506 or an approved equal. Paraffin based lubricant shall be factory applied. White pigmented curing compound shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A, and shall contain 22 percent minimum nonvolatile vehicles consisting of at least 50 percent paraffin wax. Curing compound shall be applied in two separate applications, the last application not more than 8 hours prior to placement of the dowel bars. Each application of curing compound shall be applied at the approximate rate of one liter per 3.7 m^2.

Load Transfer Assemblies (Dowel Basket)

Load transfer assemblies shall be manufactured with a minimum welded wire gage number of 3/0 (9.2 mm). Assemblies shall be either U-frame or A-frame shape. J-frame shapes shall not be used. Assemblies shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of assemblies shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the assembly. Assemblies shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and a statement that the coating material has been pre-qualified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

Concrete fasteners shall be used for anchoring dowel bar assemblies to lean concrete base or asphalt concrete base. Concrete fasteners shall be driven fasteners (concrete nails), used specifically for fastening to hardened concrete, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: F 1667. Shank diameter shall be a minimum of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 64 mm. Clips shall be commercial quality manufactured for use with dowel assemblies.

The surface of concrete fasteners, and clips shall be either zinc electroplated or galvanized with a minimum coating thickness of 0.005-mm.

Tie Bar Assemblies and Chairs

Tie bar assemblies and chairs shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of assemblies shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the assembly. Assemblies shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and a statement that the coating material has been pre-qualified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

Preformed Compression Joint Sealant

Preformed compression seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 2628. Preformed compression seals shall have 5 or 6 cells. Lubricant adhesive used with preformed compression seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 2835. Compression seals and lubricant adhesive shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture's recommendations shall be submitted to the Engineer at the prepaving conference.

Each lot of compression seal and lubricant adhesive shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with storage instructions and precautionary instructions for use. The Certificate shall also be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the preformed compression joint sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of joint seal prior to use on the project. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's data sheet with installation instructions and recommended type of preformed compression seal for the joint size and depth as shown on the plans. The manufacturer's selected compression seal shall show evidence that the seal is being compressed at level between 20 and 50 percent for the joint width and depth shown on the plans.

Joint Filler Material

Joint filler material shall be preformed expansion joint filler for concrete (bituminous type), conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 994.

A Certificate of Compliance for the joint filler material shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate shall be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the joint filler material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of joint filler material prior to use on the project.

Hydraulic Cement Grout (non-shrink)

Hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink) shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1107. At the Contractor's option, clean, uniform rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the grout. The extension of grout shall not exceed 60 percent of the mass or the maximum recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less. The moisture content of the aggregate filler shall not exceed 0.5 percent. Grading of the aggregate filler shall conform to the following:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
12.5 mm	100
9.5 mm	85-100
4.75 mm	10-30
2.36 mm	0-10
1.10 mm	0-5

SUBMITTALS

If load transfer assemblies, or tie bar assemblies or chairs, are used, the Contractor shall submit working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The working drawings shall contain details and a materials list with name, address, and telephone number of the supplier of concrete nails, and clips. The Contractor shall submit the working drawings 14 days prior to constructing the initial test strip. The Engineer will have 14 days to approve the working drawings. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review of the working drawings within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the working drawings, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

PAVEMENT CONCRETE MIX PROPORTIONS

The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for pavement concrete. Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. The laboratory used to develop the mix proportions shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 1077, and shall have current AASHTO accreditation for test methods AASHTO Designation: T 97 or ASTM Designation: C 78, and AASHTO Designation: T 126 or ASTM Designation: C 192.

The minimum cementitious materials content or the maximum water to cementitious materials ratio shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 559. Trial mixtures shall be made no more than 24 months before field qualification. The maximum water to cementitious materials ratio or minimum cementitious material content shall be that determined from the trial mixtures curve to produce a minimum flexural strength of 4.5 MPa at 42 days age.

At least 14 days prior to field qualification, the Contractor shall submit the proposed pavement concrete mix proportions with laboratory test reports. Laboratory test reports shall include modulus of rupture determined for each trial mixture at ages of 7, 14, 28 and 42 days in conformance with the applicable portions of California Test 559.

Field Qualification

Field qualification of proposed mix proportions will be required prior to placement of paving concrete. The Contractor shall perform field qualification and submit certified test data to the Engineer. Field qualification data shall be based upon the proposed use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures and size of batch.

A concrete mix design will be field qualified when the test results of five beams from a single batch of concrete indicate the average modulus of rupture is at least 3.9 MPa with no single beam lower than 3.8 MPa at an age of the Contractor's choice but not latter than 28 days. Beams shall be tested for modulus of rupture at a minimum of 7, 14, 28 and 42 days of age. Test specimens shall be fabricated and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523.

The certified field qualification test data reports shall include the following:

A. Date of mixing,
B. Mixing equipment and procedures used,
C. Volume of batch in cubic meters and the mass or volume,
D. Type and source of ingredients used,
E. Penetration and slump of the concrete,
F. The air content of the concrete, and
G. The age at time of testing and strength of concrete specimens tested.

Field qualification test data reports shall be signed by a certified representatives in charge of the laboratory that performed the tests.

If the Contractor changes a source of supply or proportions, the Contractor shall submit a new proposed mix design and furnish samples from the new source, or sources, at least 60 days prior to their intended use. The new mix proportions shall be trial batched and field qualified, unless, the Engineer determines the change is not substantive. No extension of contract time will be allowed for the time required to perform the sampling, testing, preparing and qualifying new mix proportions for new aggregate sources proposed by the Contractor.

INSTALLING TIE BARS

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal contact joints and longitudinal weakened plane joints as shown on the plans. Consecutive width of new portland cement concrete pavement tied together with tie bars shall not exceed 15 meters. Tie bars shall not be used at a joint where portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete pavements abut.

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints by one of the following methods:

A. Drilling and bonding tie bars with two-component, epoxy-resin that conforms to this section. Drilled holes shall be cleaned in conformance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions and shall be dry at the time of placing the epoxy and tie bars. Tie bars will be rotated 180º while being inserted into the epoxy filled holes. Immediately after inserting the tie bars into the epoxy, the tie bars shall be supported as necessary to prevent movement during curing and shall remain undisturbed until the epoxy has cured as specified by the manufacturer instructions. Tie bars that are improperly placed or bonded, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. If rejected, new holes shall be drilled and new tie bars shall be placed and securely bonded to the concrete. Rejected tie bars shall be cut flush with the joint face. Exposed ends of tie bars shall be epoxy coated. The center of the new holes shall be offset 75 mm horizontally from the center of the rejected hole to maintain the minimum clearance to the dowel bar. Work necessary to correct improperly bonded tie bars shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.
B. Inserting tie bars into the plastic slipformed concrete before finishing the concrete. Inserted tie bars shall have full contact between the bar and the concrete. When tie bars are inserted through the pavement surface, the concrete over the tie bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been an insertion performed. Loose tie bars shall be replaced by drilling and bonding as described in A above, at the Contractor's expense.
C. Using threaded dowel splice couplers fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement material, free of external welding or machining. Threaded dowel splice couplers shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with installation instructions. Installation of threaded dowel splice couplers shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
D. Using tie bar assemblies or chairs that conforms with the requirements of these special provisions.

DOWEL PLACEMENT

Dowels shall be centered on the joint within a tolerance of ±50 mm in the longitudinal direction directly over the contact joint or sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joints, as shown on the plans. Prior to placement of the dowels, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a written procedure to identify the transverse weakened plane joint locations relative to the middle of the dowel bars and the procedure for consolidating concrete around the dowels. The Contractor's procedure for dowel bar alignment, and concrete consolidation shall be verified by coring in conformance with the requirements in "Core Drilling for Dowel Placement Alignment Assurance Testing" in this section.

Dowels shall be placed by using load transfer assemblies (dowel baskets) or by mechanical insertion. Dowels shall be oriented parallel with the pavement lane centerline and surface of the pavement at mid-slab depth. Dowel alignment shall be ±6 mm per 300 mm of dowel length in both horizontal and vertical planes.

When dowels are placed by mechanical insertion, the concrete over the dowel bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been any insertion performed.When load transfer assemblies (dowel baskets) are used, they shall be securely anchored firmly to the base to hold the dowel bars at the specified depth and alignment during concrete placement without displacement. A minimum of 8 alternating, equally spaced, concrete fasteners with clips shall be used to anchor each 3.6 m assembly (4 per lower runner wire). At least 10 concrete fasteners shall be used for assembly sections greater than 3.6 m and less than or equal to 4.9 m. Temporary spacer wires connecting load transfer assemblies shall be cut or removed after the assemblies are anchored into position prior to concrete placement. Paving shall be suspended when approved assemblies are not in place at least 60 m in advance of the concrete placement operation. The Engineer may waive this requirement upon written request by the Contractor, in areas, where access is restricted, or other construction limitations are encountered.

Approval of the initial placement of load transfer assemblies shall not constitute acceptance of the final position of the dowel bars.

CORE DRILLING FOR DOWEL PLACEMENT ALIGNMENT ASSURANCE TESTING

Coring, to confirm dowel bar placement and position, shall be provided by the Contractor throughout the project, at locations determined by the Engineer. Each day's paving shall be cored within 2 days by performing one test for every 1670 square meters of doweled pavement or fraction thereof. One test shall consist of drilling two cores, one on each end of a dowel bar to expose both ends and allow measurement for proper alignment. If the cores indicate that dowel bars are not within the allowable tolerances or if air voids exist surrounding the dowel bars, additional cores will be required to determine the limits and severity of unacceptable work.

The holes shall be cored by methods that will not damage the concrete adjacent to the holes. Immediately after coring, the concrete cores shall be submitted to the Engineer for inspection, and the cores shall be identified by the Contractor with a location description.

After removal of cores, core hole voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink). After placement of hydraulic cement grout, the material while still plastic shall be finished and textured to match the adjacent pavement surface. The backfill material shall be the same level as the pavement surface.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from a local domestic water supply, and shall contain not more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as CL, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO_4, nor shall it contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Dowel alignment shall be within the specified tolerances. If dowels are found to be installed improperly, the paving operations shall not continue until the Contractor has demonstrated to the Engineer that the problem which caused the improper dowel positioning has been corrected.

Dowels in rejected joints shall be replaced by the Contractor by saw cutting on each side of the rejected joint a minimum of 0.9-m, lifting out concrete to be removed, installing new dowels at the new transverse joints, installing dowel bars and preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler along the longitudinal joints, placing concrete, and installing new joints. Preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1752. New dowel holes shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowels to be installed at the contact joints. Dowels shall be placed, as shown on the plans, for the 2 new transverse contact joints. Original exposed tie bars, located within the slab replacement area, shall be cut flush with the lane or pavement edge and dowel bars shall be installed to replace the tie bars at an offset of 75 mm, horizontally from the tie bar location. Holes for dowels to be placed along the longitudinal joint shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowels to be installed at the contact joints

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, dowel bars which are more than ±50 mm but less than ±75 mm from being centered directly over the sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joint, may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State the amount of $32.30 per square meter for the quantity of concrete pavement panels represented by the cores indicating incorrect dowel alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowels. The quantity of concrete pavement area used to determine the amount payment to the State will be calculated using the panel dimensions for panels adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with incorrect dowel alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowels. The Department will reduce compensation from moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract. This reduced compensation shall be in addition to other adjustments for pavement thickness deficiency in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications and in addition to other adjustments for deficient Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading; and for deficient Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

PREFORMED COMPRESSION JOINT SEAL INSTALLATION

The compression seal alternative joint detail for transverse and longitudinal joints, as shown on the plans, shall apply only to weakened plane joints. Weakened plane joints shall be constructed by the sawing method. Should grinding or grooving be required over or adjacent to any joint after the compression seal has been placed, the joint materials shall be removed and disposed of, and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Compression seals shall be recessed below the final finished surface as shown on the plans.

At the Contractor's option, transverse weakened plane joints shall be either Type DSC or Type SSC as shown on the plans. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be Type SSC as shown on the plans.

Seven days after the concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before placing preformed compression joint seals,the joint walls shall be cleaned by the dry sand blast method and other means as necessary to remove from the joint objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint and rust. After cleaning the joint, traces of sand, dust and loose material shall be removed from and near the joint for a distance along the pavement surfaces of at least 50 mm on each side of the joint by the use of a vacuum device. Surface moisture shall be removed at the joints by means of compressed air or moderate hot compressed air or other means approved by the Engineer. Drying procedures that leave a residue or film on the joint wall shall not be used. Sandblasting equipment shall have a maximum nozzle diameter size of 6 ± 1 mm and a minimum pressure of 0.62-MPa.

CONSTRUCTING TRANSVERSE CONTACT JOINTS

A transverse contact (construction) joint shall be constructed, including dowel bars, at the end of each day's work or where concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes, to coincide with the next weakened plane joint location.

If sufficient concrete has not been mixed to form a slab to match the next weakened plane joint, when an interruption occurs, the excess concrete shall be removed and disposed of back to the last preceding joint. The cost of removing and disposing of excess concrete shall be at the Contractor's expense. Excess material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

A metal or wooden bulkhead (header) shall be used to form the joint. The bulkhead shall be designed to accommodate the installation of dowel bars.

CONSTRUCTING LONGITUDINAL ISOLATION JOINTS

Final alignment of perpendicular transverse weakened plane joints in pavement shall not be made to match the spacing or skew of the weakened plane joints in the existing parallel concrete pavement. Tie bars shall not be placed across longitudinal isolation joints. The edge of the existing pavement shall be saw cut a width 3 mm and to the full depth of the existing concrete pavement to produce a flat vertical face. Prior to placing concrete, joint filler material shall be placed as shown on the plans. The joint filler shall be secured to the face of the existing pavement joint face by a method that will hold the joint filler in place and prevent the new concrete from adhering to the existing concrete, during placement of concrete.

Sealant for longitudinal isolation joint shall be silicone sealant and placed in accordance with the requirements for liquid joint sealant installation as specified above, except references to backer rods shall not apply.

PROFILE INDEX

The pavement surface shall be profiled, by the Contractor not more than 10 days following concrete placement, in the presence of the Engineer, using a California Profilograph or equivalent in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except a blanking band of zero (null) shall be used to determine the Profile Index. Two profiles shall be made within each traffic lane, one meter from and parallel with each lane line.

Profiled pavement shall conform to the following Profile Index requirements:

A. Pavement on tangent alignment and pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 600 m or more shall have a Profile Index of 64 mm or less for each 0.1-km.
B. Pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 300 m or more but less than 600 m and pavement within the superelevation transition of those curves shall have a Profile Index of 128 mm or less for each 0.1-km.

Individual high points in excess of 7.5 mm, as determined by measurements of the profilogram in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except using a blanking band of zero (null), shall be reduced by grinding in conformance with the requirements in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications until the high points as indicated by reruns of the profilograph do not exceed 7.5 mm.

Pavement grinding shall not be performed before 10 days have elapsed after concrete placement, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Sealing longitudinal isolation joints in portland cement concrete pavement will be measured by the meter.

The contract price paid per meter for seal longitudinal isolation joint shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sealing longitudinal isolation joints complete in place, including sawing, cleaning and preparing the joints in the concrete pavement, furnishing and installing backer rod, repairing and patching spalled or raveled sawed joints, and replacing or repairing rejected joints, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Concrete pavement will be measured by the cubic meter in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.13, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications. No deduction will be made for the volume of epoxy-coated dowel bars, epoxy-coated tie bars and, when used, tie bar assemblies or chairs with fasteners and dowel assemblies with fasteners, in the concrete pavement. When a test strip conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement and remains a part of the project paving surface, the concrete will be measured and paid for as concrete pavement.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including cementitious material in the amount determined by the Contractor), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the portland cement concrete pavement complete in place, including furnishing and placing epoxy-coated dowel bars, epoxy-coated tie bars and, when used, any tie bar assemblies or chairs and dowel assemblies with fasteners, submittal to the Engineer all test data for determination of mix proportions of concrete for concrete pavement and for providing the facility, Contractor personnel and all the work involved in arranging and holding the prepaving conference, for constructing and repairing all joints; for performing all profile checks for Profile Index and furnishing final profilograms to the Engineer; for grooving and grinding required for final finishing; and for removing, and

replacing pavement for deficient thickness, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for drilling holes and bonding tie bars with epoxy resin shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for coring test strips for evaluation by the Engineer and for back-filling core holes with hydraulic cement grout when the test strip remains in place as part of the concrete pavement; and for constructing, coring and removing and disposing of test strips that are rejected shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Costs for providing JITT will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications, except no markups shall be added, and the Contractor will be paid for one half of the JITT cost. Costs for providing JITT shall include training materials, class site, and the JITT instructor including the JITT instructor's travel, lodging, meals and presentation materials. All costs incurred by the Contractor or Engineer for attending JITT shall be borne by the party incurring the costs.

Full compensation for core drilling for dowel bar alignment and backfilling with hydraulic cement grout shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show the dowels are out of alignment and the Engineer orders additional dowel coring, full compensation for drilling the additional cores shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that the dowels are within alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders more dowel coring than the one test for every 1670 square meters of doweled pavement, the additional cores will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.47 CONCRETE PAVEMENT (RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE)

Concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) shall consist of constructing rapid strength concrete (RSC) pavement as shown on the plans and in conformance with Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to this section:

A. EARLY AGE. – A time less than 10 times the final set time of the concrete.
B. FINAL SET TIME. – The elapsed time after initial contact of cement and water, or accelerator, if used, at which a specific penetration resistance of 27.6 MPa is achieved in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 403.
C. OPENING AGE. – The age at which the concrete will achieve the specified strength for opening to public or Contractor traffic.

PRE-OPERATION CONFERENCE

The Contractor and subcontractors involved in construction operations of RSC shall meet with the Engineer at a pre-operation conference, at a mutually agreed time, to discuss methods of accomplishing all phases of the construction operation, contingency planning, and standards of workmanship for the completed item of work.

The Contractor shall provide the facility for the pre-operation conference. The Contractor's superintendent, foremen, subcontractors, field staff, plant personnel including plant supervisors, manager, and operator involved with RSC shall attend the pre-operation conference. The Contractor shall submit a list of participants to the Engineer for approval. The complete listing shall identify each participant's name, employer, title and role in construction of RSC. The pre-operation conference shall be held for no less than 2 hours. Construction operations of RSC shall not begin until the specified personnel have completed the mandatory pre-operation conference.

JUST-IN-TIME TRAINING

Just-In-Time Training (JITT) shall be mandatory, and consist of a formal joint training class on rapid strength concrete. Construction operations for rapid strength concrete shall not begin until the Contractor's and the Engineer's personnel have completed the mandatory JITT. The Contractor's personnel included in the list of participants for the Pre-Operation Conference along with the Engineer's representatives shall attend JITT.

The JITT session will be conducted for not less than 4 hours on rapid strength concrete. The training class may be an extension of the Pre-Operation Conference and shall be conducted at the project field location convenient for both the Contractor's and the Engineer's project staffs. Scheduling and completion of the JITT session shall be completed at least 5 working days prior to the start of construction of rapid strength concrete. The class shall be held during normal working hours.

The JITT instructor shall be experienced in the construction methods, materials, and test methods associated with rapid strength concrete. The instructor shall not be an employee of the Contractor or a member of the Engineer's field staff. A copy of the syllabus, handouts, and presentation material shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days before the day of the training. Selection of the course instructor, the course content and training site shall be as mutually agreed to by the Contractor and the Engineer. The instructor shall issue a certificate of completion to the participants upon the completion of the class. The certificate shall include the course title, date and location of the class, the name of the participant, instructor's name, location and phone number.

The Contractor's or Engineer's personnel involved with rapid strength concrete operations will not be required to attend JITT if they have completed similar training within the previous 12 months of the date of the JITT for this project. The Contractor shall provide a certificate of class completion as described above for each staff member to be excluded from the JITT session. The final determination for exclusion of any staff member's participation will be as determined by the Engineer. All attendees of the JITT shall complete, and submit to the Engineer, an evaluation of the training. The course evaluation form will be provided by the Engineer.

It is expressly understood that Just-In-Time Training shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformity with the requirements of the plans and specifications.

TRIAL SLAB

Prior to beginning work on concrete pavement (RSC), the Contractor shall successfully complete one or more trial slabs for each RSC mix design to be used in constructing RSC pavement. Trial slabs shall be constructed, finished, cured and tested with the materials, tools, equipment, personnel and methods to be used in completing RSC pavement. Trial slabs shall demonstrate that the Contractor is capable of producing RSC pavement in conformance with the provisions in this section, within anticipated time periods including delivery, placement, finishing and curing times, and under similar atmospheric and temperature conditions expected during paving operations. Multiple trial slabs for each RSC mix design may be required to envelop variable atmospheric and temperature conditions.

The minimum trial slab dimensions shall be 3 m by 6 m and shall be 225 mm thick where planned pavement nominal thickness is less than 255 mm. The trial slab thickness shall be 260 mm where planned pavement nominal thickness is 255 mm or greater. Where there are planned slabs with greater and less than 255 mm thickness then two trial slabs shall be required one at 225 mm thick and one at 260 mm thick. Trial slabs shall be placed near the project site at a location mutually acceptable to the Engineer and the Contractor except slabs shall not be placed on the roadway or within the project limits.

During trial slab construction and within 20 minutes of RSC delivery, beams shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523. Beams shall be used to determine early age and 7-day modulus of rupture values. Beams fabricated for early age testing shall be cured so that the monitored temperature in the beams and the trial slab are within 3°C at all times. Internal temperatures of trial slab and early age beams shall be monitored and recorded at minimum time intervals of 5 minutes by installing thermocouples and or thermistors connected to strip-chart recorders or digital data loggers. Temperature recording devices shall be accurate to within ±1ºC. Internal temperature readings shall be measured at 25 mm from the top and 25 mm from the bottom, no closer than 75 mm from any edge of the concrete elements, until early age testing is completed. Beams fabricated for 7-day testing shall be cured in conformance with California Test 523 except they shall be placed into sand at between 5 and 10 times final set time or 24 hours, whichever is earlier. Trial slabs 225 mm thick shall have an early age modulus of rupture of not less than 2.8 MPa and a 7-day modulus of rupture of not less than 4.2 MPa. Trial slabs 260 mm thick shall have an early age modulus of rupture of not less than 2.3 MPa and a 7-day modulus of rupture of not less than 4.2 MPa. Beams failing early age or 7-day modulus of rupture requirements shall be cause for rejection of the trial slab.

Materials resulting from construction of trial slabs and test specimens shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS

Exact limits of pavement to be replaced will be determined by the Engineer.

Existing pavement and underlying base material shall be removed and replaced with RSC pavement within the same work period. In the event existing pavement or base materials are removed and the Contractor is unable to construct, finish, and cure RSC pavement prior to the specified traffic opening time, a temporary roadway structural section shall be constructed.

The outline of concrete pavement to be removed shall be sawed full depth with a power-driven saw except where the pavement is located adjacent to an asphalt concrete shoulder. Saw cuts within pavement shall be cut no more than 2 days prior to pavement removal. Saw cuts made in work shifts prior to the actual removal work shift shall not be made parallel or diagonal to the traveled way and shall be cut so that traffic will not dislodge any pieces or segments.

Pavement shall be removed by non-impacting methods.Equipment used to remove pavement within the sawed outline, shall not impact the surface of the pavement to be removed within 0.5-m of pavement to remain in place. Pavement and base

removal shall be performed without damage to pavement or base to remain in place. Damage to pavement or base to remain in place, shall be repaired or removed and replaced. Repair, or removal and replacement of the damaged pavement and base shall be at the Contractor's expense and will not be measured nor paid for.

Removed materials shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The material remaining in place, after removing pavement and base to the required depth, shall be graded to a uniform plane, moisture conditioned, and compacted by methods that will produce a firm and stable base. The finished surface of the remaining material shall not extend above the grade established by the Engineer. Areas that are low as a result of over excavation during base removal shall be filled, at the Contractor's expense, with base replacement material at the time and in the same operation that the base replacement layer is placed.

TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION

Asphalt concrete and aggregate base, equal to the quantity of pavement removed during the work shift, shall be provided on site for construction of a temporary roadway structural section where existing pavement is to be replaced. The quantity and location of standby material shall be included in the Contractor's contingency plan in conformance with the requirements of these special provisions. Temporary roadway structural section shall be maintained and later removed as the first order of work when replace concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) operations resume. The temporary roadway structural section shall consist of 90-mm thick asphalt concrete over aggregate base. RSC not conforming to these special provisions for RSC may be used for temporary roadway structural section with the Engineer's approval.

Aggregate base for temporary roadway structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates consisting of broken stone, crushed gravel, natural rough-surfaced gravel, reclaimed concrete and sand, or any combination thereof. Grading of aggregate base shall conform to the 19-mm maximum grading specified in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications.

Asphalt concrete for temporary roadway structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt binder. Grading of aggregate shall conform to the 19-mm maximum, medium grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications and asphalt binder shall conform to requirements for liquid asphalt SC-800 in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. Amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be approximately 0.3 percent less than the optimum bitumen content determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 367.

Aggregate base and asphalt concrete for the temporary roadway structural section shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, with a surface of uniform smoothness, texture and density. Surfaces shall be free from pockets of coarse or fine material. Aggregate base may be spread and compacted in one layer. Asphalt concrete may be spread and compacted in one layer. Finished surface of asphalt concrete shall not vary more than 15 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m ±0.06 m long straightedge placed parallel with the centerline and shall match the elevation of existing concrete pavement along the joints between the existing pavement and temporary surfacing.

Removed temporary roadway structural section materials shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, except that removed aggregate base may be stockpiled at the project site and reused for construction of temporary roadway structural sections. When no longer required, standby material or stockpiled material for construction of temporary roadway structural sections shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

RAPID STRENGTH CONCRETE

General

Rapid Strength Concrete (RSC) shall be a concrete made with hydraulic cement that develops opening age and 7-day specified modulus of rupture strengths.

Requirements of Sections 40-1.015, "Cement Content," 40-1.05, "Proportioning," and 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Combined aggregate grading used in RSC shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Cement for RSC shall be hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM Designation: C 219 and shall conform to the following requirements:

Test Description	Test Method	Requirement
Contraction in Air	California Test 527,W/C Ratio = 0.39 ± 0.010	0.053 %, max.
Mortar Expansion in Water	ASTM Designation: C 1038	0.04 %, max.
Soluble Chloride*	California Test 422	0.05 %, max.
Soluble Sulfates*	California Test 417	0.30 %, max.
Thermal Stability	California Test 553	60 %, min.
Compressive Strength @ 3 days	ASTM Designation: C 109	17 MPa

*Test is to be done on a cube specimen, fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, cured at least 14 days and then pulverized to 100% passing the 300-µm sieve

At least 45 days prior to intended use, the Contractor shall furnish a sample of cement from each lot proposed for use and all admixtures proposed for use in the quantities ordered by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit uniformity reports for cement used in RSC to the Engineer. Uniformity reports shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 917, except that testing age and water content may be modified to suit the particular material. Uniformity reports shall be submitted at least every 30 days during RSC pavement operations.

Type C accelerating chemical admixtures conforming to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications may be used. In addition to the admixtures listed on the Department's current list of approved admixtures, citric acid or borax may be used if requested in writing by the cement manufacturer and a sample is submitted to the Engineer. Chemical admixtures, if used, shall be included in the testing for requirements listed in the table above.

At least 10 days prior to use in the trial slab, the Contractor shall submit a mix design for RSC that shall include the following:

A. Opening age
B. Proposed aggregate gradings
C. Mix proportions of hydraulic cement and aggregate
D. Types and amounts of chemical admixtures
E. Maximum time allowed between batching RSC and placing roadway pavement
F. Range of ambient temperatures over which the mix design is effective (10˚C maximum range)
G. Final set time of the concrete
H. Any special instructions or conditions, including but not limited to, water temperature requirements when appropriate

The Contractor shall submit more than one mix design to plan for ambient temperature variations anticipated during placement of the roadway pavement. Each mix shall be designed for a maximum ambient temperature range of 10°C. The Contractor shall develop and furnish modulus of rupture development data for each proposed mix design. Modulus of rupture development data for up to 7 days shall be provided to the Engineer prior to beginning paving operations. Modulus of rupture development data may be developed from laboratory prepared samples. The testing ages for modulus of rupture development data shall include one hour before opening age, opening age, one hour after opening age, 24 hours, 7 days and 28 days.

Concrete pavement penetration requirements in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to RSC.

RSC pavement shall develop a minimum modulus of rupture of as specified in "Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture" of these special provisions before opening to public or Contractor traffic. In addition, RSC pavement shall develop a minimum modulus of rupture of 4.2 MPa in 7 days after placement. RSC pavement that attains a modulus of rupture of less than specified may be accepted in conformance with "Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture" specified herein. Modulus of rupture shall be determined by averaging results from 3 beam specimens tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523. Beam specimens may be fabricated using an internal vibrator in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 31. No single test shall represent more than the production of that day or 100 cubic meters, whichever is less.

Modulus of rupture at early age may be estimated using the correlation established during trial slab placement or by using results from beam specimens cured under atmospheric conditions and at a temperature within 3°C of the pavement. Modulus of rupture at other ages will be determined using beams cured and tested in conformance with California Test 523 except beams will be placed into sand between 5 and 10 times final set time or 24 hours, whichever is earlier. The Engineer will perform the testing to determine modulus of rupture values of the RSC pavement. The modulus of rupture, as determined above, will be the basis for accepting or rejecting the RSC pavement for modulus of rupture requirements.

Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture

Payment for concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) will be adjusted for low modulus of rupture tests as follows:

A. Concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) with modulus of rupture of 2.8 MPa or greater before the lane is opened to the traffic and 7-day modulus of rupture of 4.2 MPa or greater will be paid for at the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete).
B. Concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) with a 7-day modulus of rupture of less than 3.4 MPa will not be paid for, and shall be removed and replaced, at the Contractor's expense with concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) conforming to the requirements of these special provisions.
C. Concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) with modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa or greater before the lane is opened to traffic and a 7-day modulus of rupture of equal to or greater than 3.4 MPa will be paid for at a percentage of the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) in conformance with the percentages in the pay table below.
D. Concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) with modulus of rupture of less than 2.4 MPa when the lane is opened to traffic will be rejected and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense with concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) conforming to the requirements of these special provisions.

Percentage Pay Table

Modulus of Rupture (MPa) at opening to traffic	7-Day Modulus of Rupture (MPa)		
	Greater than or equal to 4.2	Less than 4.2 and greater than or equal to 3.8	Less than 3.8 and greater than or equal to 3.4
Greater than or equal to 2.8	100%	95%	90%
Less than 2.8 and greater than or equal to 2.4	95%	95%	90%
Less than 2.4	zero%*	zero%*	zero%*

The Contractor shall pay to the State adjustments in payment for low modulus of rupture tests in conformance with the requirements specified in the tables in this section. The Department will deduct the amount of the adjustments from moneys due or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

Proportioning

Weighing, measuring and metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Over and under dials, and other indicators for weighing and measuring systems used in proportioning materials shall be grouped so that the smallest increment for each indicator can be accurately read from the point at which the proportioning operation is controlled for ingredients batched at a central batch plant. In addition, indicators for weighing and measuring cement batched from a remote weighing system shall also be placed so that each indicator can be accurately read from the point at which the proportioning operation is controlled

Aggregates shall be handled and stored in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-5.01, "Storage of Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures to easily track the materials that are entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.

Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each draft of material shall not vary from the designated mass by more than the tolerances specified herein. Each scale graduation shall be 0.001 of the usable scale capacity.

Aggregate shall be weighed cumulatively and equipment for the weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Equipment for the separate weighing of the cement or mineral admixture shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of their designated individual batch drafts. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

The mass indicated for any individual batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

Material	Tolerance
Aggregate	± 1.0 percent of designated batch mass
Cement	± 0.5 percent of designated batch mass
Mineral Admixture	± 1.0 percent of designated batch mass
Water	± 1.5 percent of designated batch mass or volume

Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture and water as provided in these special provisions. Dry ingredients shall be proportioned by mass. Liquid ingredients shall be proportioned by mass or volume.

At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in stable moisture content, so that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during the proportioning process. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

If separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group with different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability are available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another supply.

Cement shall be kept separate from the aggregates until released for discharge into the mixer. Cement shall be free of lumps and clods when discharged into the mixer. Fabric containers used for transportation or proportioning of cement shall be clean and free of residue before reuse.

Weigh systems for proportioning aggregate, cement, and mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and distinct material-weighing device.

For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, proportioning equipment shall conform to one of the following methods:

A. All ingredients shall be batched at a central batch plant and charged into a mixer truck for transportation to the pour site. Ingredient proportioning shall meet the requirements of Section 90-5, "Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications.
B. All ingredients except the cement shall be batched at a central batch plant and charged into a mixer truck for transportation to a remote located silo and weigh system for the proportioning of the cement. The remote system shall proportion cement for charging the mixer truck.
C. All ingredients except the cement shall be batched at a central batch plant and charged into a mixer truck for transportation to a remote location where pre-weighed, containerized cement shall be added to the mixer truck. The cement pre-weighing operation shall utilize a platform scale. The platform scale shall have a maximum capacity of 2.5 tonnes with a maximum graduation size of 0.5 kilograms. Cement shall be pre-weighed into a fabric container. The minimum amount of cement to be proportioned into any single container shall be one half of the total amount required for the load of RSC being produced.
D. Cement, water, and aggregate shall be proportioned volumetrically in conformance with these special provisions.

In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of truck mixers shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electrically actuated moisture meter. The meter shall indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched. The meter shall have a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced. Water added to the truck mixer at the job site shall be measured through a meter that conforms to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate discharged from several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of discharge from the bins and from the weigh hopper shall be interlocked so that no more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh hopper can not be discharged until the required quantity from each of the bins has been deposited in the weigh hopper.

Weighmaster Certificates

Weighmaster certificates for RSC, regardless of the proportioning method used, shall include all information necessary to trace the manufacturer, and manufacturer's lot number for the cement being used. When proportioned into fabric containers the weighmaster certificates for the cement shall contain date of proportioning, location of proportioning and

actual net draft mass of the cement. When proportioned at the pour site from a storage silo the weighmaster certificates shall contain date of proportioning, location of proportioning and the net draft mass of the cement used in the load.

Volumetric Proportioning

When RSC is proportioned by volume, the method shall conform to requirements specified herein.

Aggregates shall be handled and stored in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-5.01, "Storage of Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications. Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the batch-mixer storage hopper or in the feed line.

Batch-mixer trucks shall be equipped to proportion cement, water, aggregate and additives by volume. Aggregate feeders shall be connected directly to the drive on the cement vane feeder. The cement feed rate shall be tied directly to the feed rate for the aggregate and other ingredients. Any change in the ratio of cement to aggregate shall be accomplished by changing the gate opening for the aggregate feed. The drive shaft of the aggregate feeder shall be equipped with a revolution counter reading to the nearest full or partial revolution of the aggregate delivery belt.

Aggregate shall be proportioned using a belt feeder operated with an adjustable cutoff gate delineated to the nearest quarter increment. Height of the gate opening shall be readily determinable. Cement shall be proportioned by a method that conforms to the accuracy requirements of these special provisions. Water shall be proportioned by a meter conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Delivery rate of aggregate and cement per revolution of the aggregate feeder shall be calibrated at appropriate gate settings for each batch-mixer truck used on the project and for each aggregate source. Batch-mixer trucks shall be calibrated at 3 different aggregate gate settings that are commensurate with production needs. Two or more calibration runs shall be required at each of the different aggregate gate openings. The actual mass of material delivered for aggregate proportioning device calibrations shall be determined by a platform scale as specified in these special provisions.

Aggregate belt feeder shall deliver aggregate to the mixer with volumetric consistency so that deviation for any individual aggregate delivery rate check-run shall not exceed 1.0 percent of the mathematical average of all runs for the same gate opening and aggregate type. Each test run shall be at least 500 kg. Fine aggregate used for calibration shall not be reused for device calibration.

At the time of batching, aggregates shall be dried or drained sufficiently to result in stable moisture content, so that no visible separation of water from aggregate takes place during the proportioning process. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

If separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group with different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability are available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting another supply.

Rotating and reciprocating equipment on batch-mixer trucks shall be covered with metal guards.

The cement proportioning system shall deliver cement to the mixer with a volumetric consistency so that the deviation for any individual delivery rate check-run shall not exceed 1.0 percent of the mathematical average of 3 runs of at least 500 kg each. Cement used for calibration shall not be reused for device calibration.

Water meter accuracy shall be such that, when operating between 50 percent and 100 percent of production capacity, the difference between the indicated mass of water delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed 1.5 percent of the actual mass for each of two individual runs of 1200 liters. The water meter shall be calibrated in conformance with the requirements of California Test 109 and shall be equipped with a resettable totalizer and display the operating rate.

Calibration tests for aggregate, cement and water proportioning devices shall be conducted with a platform scale located at the calibration site. Weighing of test run calibration material shall be performed on a platform scale having a maximum capacity not exceeding 2.5 tonnes with maximum graduations of 0.5-kg. The platform scale shall be error tested within 8 hours of calibration of batch-mixer truck proportioning devices. Error testing shall be performed with test masses conforming to California Test 109 and shall produce a witness scale that is within 2 graduations of the test mass load. The scale shall be available for use at the production site throughout the production period. Equipment needed for the calibration of proportioning systems shall remain available at the production site throughout the production period. A Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished with each delivery of aggregate, cement, and admixtures used for calibration tests and shall be submitted to the Engineer with a certified copies of the mass of each delivery. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the source of materials used for the calibration tests is from the same source as to be used for the planned work. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the material supplied conforms to the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions and shall be signed by an authorized representative who shall have the authority to represent and act for the Contractor.

The batch-mixer truck shall be equipped so that an accuracy check can be made prior to the first operation for the project and at any other time as directed by the Engineer. Further calibration of proportioning devices shall be required every 30 days after production begins or when the source or type of any ingredient is changed. A spot calibration shall consist of calibration of the cement proportioning system only. A two run spot re-calibration of the cement proportioning system shall be performed each time 50 tonnes of cement has passed through the batch-mixer truck. Should the spot re-calibration of the cement proportioning system fall outside the limitations specified herein, a full calibration of the cement proportioning system shall be completed before the resumption of production.

Liquid admixtures shall be proportioned by a meter.

Cement storage shall be located immediately before the cement feeder and shall be equipped with a device that will automatically shut down the power to the cement feeder and aggregate belt feeder when the cement storage level is lowered to a point where less than 20 percent of the total volume is left in storage.

The Contractor shall furnish aggregate moisture determinations, made in conformance with the requirements of California Test 223, at least every 2 hours during proportioning and mixing operations. Moisture determinations shall be recorded and presented to the Engineer at the end of the production shift.

Each aggregate bin shall be equipped with a device that will automatically shut down the power to the cement feeder and the aggregate belt feeder when the aggregate discharge rate is less than 95 percent of the scheduled discharge rate of any bin.

Indicators specified herein shall be in working order prior to commencing proportioning and mixing operations and shall be visible when standing near the batch-mixer truck.

Identifying numbers of batch-mixer trucks shall be at least 75 mm in height, and be located on the front and rear of the vehicles.

Volumetric proportioned RSC shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mixer of adequate size and power for the type of RSC to be placed. Mixers may be of the auger type and shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall be removed from service until cleaned. Other types of mixers may be used provided mixing quality will meet the requirements of these special provisions.

Charge or rate of feed to the mixer shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of the materials. Dead areas in the mixer, where material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments. The mixer shall be designed to provide sufficient mixing action and movement to produce properly mixed RSC. Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous mixture is produced at discharge from the mixer. There shall be no lumps or evidence of non-dispersed cement at discharge from the mixer. No water shall be added to the RSC after discharge from the mixer.

Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys, which may have contact with plastic concrete during mixing or transporting of RSC, shall not be used.

Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration measurement made in conformance with the requirements in California Test 533. Difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 15 mm. The Contractor shall furnish samples of freshly mixed concrete and provide facilities for obtaining the samples. Sampling facilities shall be safe, accessible, clean and produce a sample which is representative of production. Sample devices and sampling methods shall also conform to the requirements of California Test 125.

Ice shall not be used to cool RSC directly. When ice is used to cool water used in the mix, all of the ice shall be melted before entering the mixer.

Cement shall be proportioned and charged into the mixer by means that will result in no losses of cement due to wind, or due to accumulation on equipment, or other conditions which will vary the required quantity of cement.

Each mixer shall have a metal plate or plates, prominently attached, on which the following information is provided:

A. Uses for which the equipment is designed.
B. Manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the mixer in terms of the volume of mixed concrete.
C. Speed of rotation of the mixer.

Consistency and workability of mixed concrete when discharged at the delivery point shall be suitable for placement and consolidation.

Information generated by volumetric devices will not be used for payment calculations.

The device that controls the proportioning of cement, aggregate and water shall produce a log of production data. The log of production data shall consist of a series of snapshots captured at 15-minute intervals throughout the period of daily production. Each snapshot of production data shall be a register of production activity at that time and not a summation of the data over the preceding 15 minutes. The amount of material represented by each snapshot shall be the amount produced in the period of time from 7.5 minutes before to 7.5 minutes after the capture time. The daily log shall be submitted to the Engineer, in electronic or printed media, at the end of each production shift or as requested by the Engineer, and shall include the following:

A. Mass of cement per revolution count.
B. Mass of each aggregate size per revolution count.
C. Gate openings for each aggregate size being used.
D. Mass of water added to the concrete per revolution count.
E. Moisture content of each aggregate size being used.
F. Individual volume of all other admixtures per revolution count.
G. Time of day.
H. Day of week.
I. Production start and stop times.
J. Batch-mixer truck identification.
K. Name of supplier.
L. Specific type, size, or designation of concrete being produced.
M. Source of the individual aggregate sizes being used.
N. Source, brand and type of cement being used.
O. Source, brand and type of individual admixtures being used.
P. Name and signature of operator.

Required report items may be input by hand into a pre-printed form or captured and printed by the proportioning device. Electronic media containing recorded production data shall be presented in a tab delimited format on a 90-mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Each snapshot of the continuous production shall be followed by a line-feed carriage-return with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications. The reported data shall be in the above order and shall include data titles at least once per report.

Bond Breaker

Bond breaker shall be placed between replacement pavement and new base replacement layer. Bond breaker shall be one of the following:

A. Curing paper conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 171, white.
B. Polyethylene film conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 171, except that the minimum thickness shall be 0.15 mm, white opaque.
C. Paving asphalt, Grade AR-4000, conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.
D. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A, containing a minimum of 22 percent nonvolatile vehicles consisting of at least 50 percent paraffin wax.

When curing paper or polyethylene film is used, material shall be placed in a wrinkle free manner. Adjacent sheets shall be overlapped a minimum of 150 mm.

When curing compound or paving asphalt is used, all foreign and loose materials remaining from slab removal shall be removed prior to application.

When paving asphalt is used, no water shall be added before applying asphalt to the surface of the base. The paving asphalt shall be applied in one even application at a rate of 0.10 to 0.45-L/m^2 over the entire base surface area. Concrete pavement shall not be placed until the paving asphalt has cured.

When curing compound is used, the curing compound shall be applied in two separate applications. Each application shall be applied evenly at a rate of 0.3 to 0.5-L/m^2 over the entire base surface area.

Spreading, Compacting and Shaping

Metal or wood side forms may be used. Wood side forms shall not be less than 38-mm thick. Side forms shall be of sufficient rigidity, both in the form and in the connection with adjoining forms, that movement will not occur under the force from subgrading and paving equipment or from the pressure of concrete.

Side forms shall remain in place until the pavement edge no longer requires the protection of forms. Side forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and oiled prior to each use.

Consolidation of RSC shall be by means of high-frequency internal vibrators after the RSC is deposited on the subgrade. Vibrating shall be done in a manner to assure uniform consolidation adjacent to forms and across the full paving width. RSC shall be placed as nearly as possible in its final position and use of vibrators for extensive shifting of the mass of RSC will not be permitted.

RSC shall be spread and shaped by suitable powered finishing machines and supplemented by hand finishing as necessary. Methods of spreading, shaping and consolidating that result in segregation, voids or rock pockets shall be

discontinued. The Contractor shall use methods that will produce dense homogeneous pavement conforming to the required cross section.

After the RSC has been mixed and placed, no additional water shall be added to the surface to facilitate finishing. Surface finishing additives, when used, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the cement and shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use.

Joints

Prior to placing concrete against existing concrete, a 6-mm thick commercial quality polyethylene flexible foam expansion joint filler shall be placed across transverse and longitudinal joint faces and extend the full depth of the excavation. The top of the joint filler shall be placed flush with the top of pavement. Joint filler shall be secured to the joint face of the pavement by a method that will hold the joint filler in place during the placement of concrete.

Transverse weakened plane joints in pavement widenings shall be constructed to match the spacing and skew of the weakened plane joints in the adjacent existing pavement. Where the existing transverse weakened plane joint spacing in an adjacent lane exceeds 4.6 m, an additional transverse weakened plane joint shall be constructed midway between the existing joints. The provisions in the second and third paragraphs in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints," and the third paragraph in Section 40-1.08B(1), "Sawing Method," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. Sawing of weakened plane joints shall be completed within 2 hours of completion of final finishing. Minimum depth of cut for weakened plane joints shall be 85 mm.

Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints where existing tie bars were sawn through. Locations of new tie bars shall be placed as directed by the Engineer.

Tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 or 420 and shall be epoxy-coated in conformance with the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that references made to ASTM Designation: D 3963/D 3963M shall be deemed to mean ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M or A 775/A 775M. Tie bars shall not be bent.

Tie bars shall not be used at joints where RSC and asphalt concrete pavements join.

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints by drilling and bonding with epoxy. Epoxy shall be a two-component, epoxy-resin, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 881, Type V, Grade 3 (None-Sagging). The class used shall be dependent on the internal temperature of the existing hardened concrete at the time of tie bar installation as follows: Class A for below 4.5°C, Class B for 4.5°C to 15.5°C, and Class C for above 15.5°C. Epoxy shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. A copy of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedure shall be provided to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to the start of work. Drilled holes shall be cleaned in conformance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions and shall be dry at the time of placing the epoxy and tie bars. Immediately after inserting the tie bars into the epoxy, the tie bars shall be supported as necessary to prevent movement during curing and shall remain undisturbed until epoxy has cured a minimum time as specified by the manufacturer. Tie bars that are improperly bonded, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. If rejected, new holes shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected holes, as directed by the Engineer, and new tie bars shall be placed and securely bonded to the concrete. Work necessary to correct improperly bonded tie bars shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

Final Finishing

Tests to determine coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made only if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Any tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the pavement is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days after concrete placement. Pavement areas having a coefficient of friction as determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342 of less than 0.30 shall be grooved in conformance with the provisions in Section 42-1.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications. Grooving shall be performed prior to the installation of any required edge drains adjacent to the areas to be grooved.

Transverse straightedge and longitudinal straightedge requirements will not apply to the pavement surface within 300 mm of the existing concrete pavement except as required in these special provisions. Longitudinal straightedge requirements in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications, shall be applied at transverse contact joints with existing concrete pavement where the straightedge is to be placed with the midpoint coincident with the joints. Pavement not meeting this straightedge requirement shall be corrected within 48 hours by grinding or other methods as approved by the Engineer.

Profiles of the completed pavement surface specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications will not be required. The Profile Index requirements in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Curing Method

The curing method for pavement shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the cement and as approved by the Engineer.

REPLACE EXISTING PAVEMENT DELINEATION

Whenever existing pavement delineation is removed, obliterated or damaged due to the work involved in replacing concrete pavement, the Contractor shall replace the delineation in conformance with the requirements of these special provisions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for concrete pavement in Sections 40-1.13, "Measurement," and 40-1.14, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) payments will be subject to the pay factor values listed in "Pay Factor Adjustment for Low Modulus of Rupture" of these special provisions.

Full compensation for the pre-operation conference, including furnishing the facility to hold the pre-operation conference in, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the item involving RSC and no additional compensation will be made therefor.

Costs for providing JITT will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications, except no markups shall be added, and the Contractor will be paid for one half of the JITT cost. Costs for providing JITT shall include training materials, class site, and the JITT instructor including the JITT instructor's travel, lodging, meals and presentation materials. All costs incurred by the Contractor or Engineer for attending JITT shall be borne by the party incurring the costs.

The provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Full compensation for constructing trial slabs shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete), and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract unit price paid for tie bar (drill and bond) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in placing epoxy-coated tie bars, drilling holes and bonding tie bars with epoxy resin, or furnishing and placing threaded dowel splice couplers, in concrete pavement complete in place, including properly aligning tie bars as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If calibration of volumetric batch-trucks is performed more than 160 km from the project limits, additional inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for Concrete Pavement (Rapid Strength Concrete) will be reduced $1000.

10-1.48 GRIND EXISTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

This work shall consist of grinding existing portland cement concrete as shown on the plans, as specified in Section 42-2, "Grinding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Grinding equipment for grinding concrete pavements shall use diamond blades mounted on a self-propelled machine designed for grinding and texturing concrete pavements. Grinding equipment that causes raveling, aggregate fracturing, or spalling, or that damages the transverse or longitudinal joints shall not be used.

Grinding shall be performed in the longitudinal direction of the traveled way and shall be done full lane width so that the grinding begins and ends at lines perpendicular to the pavement centerline.

Grinding concrete pavement shall result in a parallel corduroy texture consisting of grooves 2 mm to 3 mm wide with 183 to 193 grooves per meter width of grinding. Tops of ridges shall be between 1.5 mm and 2.0 mm from the bottom of the blade grooves.

The ground surface at transverse joints or cracks will be tested with a 3.6 m ± 0.06-m long straightedge laid on the pavement parallel with the centerline with its midpoint at the joint or crack. The surface shall not vary by more than 2 mm from the lower edge of the straightedge.

Cross-slope uniformity and positive drainage shall be maintained across the entire traveled way and shoulder. The cross-slope shall be uniform so that when tested with a 3.6 m ± 0.06-m long straightedge placed perpendicular to the centerline, the ground pavement surface shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of the straightedge.

After grinding has been completed, the pavement surface shall be profiled in conformance with the requirements of Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications. Two profiles shall be obtained in each lane approximately one meter from the lane lines. The average profile index shall be determined by averaging the two profiles in each lane.

Additional grinding shall be performed, where necessary, to bring the ground pavement surface within the Profile Index requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications.

There is no "Materials Information" listing locations where grinding residue may be disposed of for this contract.

Residue from grinding portland cement concrete pavement shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside of the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Residue from grinding portland cement concrete pavement shall be disposed of at a site qualified to receive grinding residue, chosen by the Contractor, provided approval from the California Regional Water Quality Control Board having jurisdiction over required sites has been obtained. A copy of the approval or approvals shall be delivered to the Engineer not less than 5 working days prior to grinding.

Drying or storing wet residue within the project limits or elsewhere within the State right of way will not be permitted. Wet residue shall be transported to a suitable intermediate location obtained by the Contractor to dry the material. The off-site drying location shall be approved by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board.

The Contractor shall make necessary arrangements for disposal of residue from grinding portland cement concrete pavement, including but not limited to: drying residue, agreements with property owners and obtaining necessary permits and licenses and environmental clearances. Satisfactory evidence that arrangements have made shall be furnished to the Engineer before grinding portland cement concrete pavement.

A landfill receipt and weight ticket shall be provided to the Engineer to verify material has been disposed of in a manner consistent with these special provisions.

Full compensation for drying and disposing of grinding residue, including obtaining approvals, permits, licenses and clearances shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for grind existing concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for profiling the ground pavement surface with a California profilograph or equivalent and any necessary additional grinding to bring the finished surface within the specified tolerances and for furnishing final profilograms to the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for grind existing concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.49 PILING

GENERAL

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding of any work performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor as provided for in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Precast Concrete Quality Control" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Welding" of these special provisions.

Difficult pile installation is anticipated due to the presence of dense to very dense sand with gravel soils, sound control, vibration monitoring and traffic control.

Alternative "X" type piles shall have a dimension, T, not less than 355 mm at the locations listed in the following table: .

Bridge Name or Number	Abutment Number	Bent Number
Slauson Avenue UC Bridge No. 53-1401	Abutments 1 & 3 All Retaining Walls	Bent 2
Port Road UC Bridge No. 53-1402	Abutments 1 & 2 All Retaining Walls	
McDonald Street UC Bridge No. 53-1347	Abutments 1 & 2 All Retaining Walls	
Ballona Creek Bridge Bridge No. 53-1256	Abutments 1 & 4 All Retaining Walls	Piers 2 & 3
Braddock Drive UC Bridge No. 53-1258	Abutments 1 & 2 All Retaining Walls	
Culver Blvd. Off-Ramp Bridge No. 53-2978	Abutments 1 & 3 All Retaining Walls	Bent 2

Driving System Submittal

Prior to installing driven piling, the Contractor shall provide a driving system submittal, including driveability analysis, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. A submittal shall be made for each control location shown below. All proposed driving systems (i.e., each hammer that may be brought onto the site) shall be included in the submittal.

Bridge Number	Control Location
Ballona Creek Bridge Bridge No 53-1256	Abutments 1 &4 Piers 2 & 3

The driving system submittal shall contain an analysis showing that the proposed driving systems will install piling to the specified tip elevation and specified bearing. Driving systems shall generate sufficient energy to drive the piles with stresses not more than 95 percent of the specified yield strength of the steel pile or unfilled steel shell. Submittals shall include the following:

A. Complete description of soil parameters used, including soil quake and damping coefficients, skin friction distribution, ratio of shaft resistance to nominal compression resistance, assumptions made regarding the formation of soil plugs, and assumptions made regarding drilling through the center of open ended steel shells.
B. List of all hammer operation parameters assumed in the analysis, including fuel settings, stroke limitations, and hammer efficiency.
C. Driveability studies that are based on a wave equation analysis using a computer program that has been approved by the Engineer. Driveability studies shall model the Contractor's proposed driving systems, including the hammers, capblocks, and pile cushions, as well as determine driving resistance and pile stresses for assumed site conditions. Separate analyses shall be completed at elevations above the specified tip elevations where difficult driving is anticipated. Studies shall include plots for a range of pile compression capacities above and below the nominal compression resistance shown on the plans. Plots shall include the following:

    1. Pile compressive stress versus blows per 0.30-m.
    2. Pile tensile stress versus blows per 0.30-m.
    3. Nominal compression resistance versus blows per 0.30-m.

D. Copies of all test results from any previous pile load tests, dynamic monitoring, and all driving records used in the analyses.
E. Completed "Pile and Driving Data Form," which is shown in these special provisions.

The driving system submittal shall be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Prior to installing piling, the Contractor shall allow the Engineer 15 working days to review a driving system submittal after a complete set, as determined by the Engineer, has been received. Should the Engineer fail to complete his review within the time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in the driving system submittal review, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays" of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall use the driving system and installation methods described in the approved driving system submittal for a given control location. Any change in hammers from those submitted and approved by the Engineer shall also meet the requirements for driving system submittals. Revised and new driving system submittals shall be approved by the Engineer prior to using corresponding driving systems on production piling. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 15 working days to review each revised and each new driving system submittal after a complete set, as determined by the Engineer, has been received.

Approval of pile driving equipment will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to drive piling, free of damage, to the specified penetration.

Jetting and Drilling

Drilling undersized holes to obtain the specified penetration is not allowed unless approved by the Engineer. If approved drilling of undersized holes shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications and shall only be used for driven type piles at the locations and to the bottom hole elevations listed in the following table. Materials resulting from jetting or drilling holes shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-2.06, "Surplus Material," of the Standard Specifications.

Bridge Name or Number	Abutment Number	Bent Number	Elevation of Bottom of Hole
Ballona Creek Bridge			3.0 meters above specified tip.

Predrilled Holes

Piles shall be driven in oversized drilled holes in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.06, "Predrilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications to depths approved by the Engineer at the locations conflicting with utilities listed in the following table:

Utility Facility	Location
1200 mm Metropolitan Water District	Soundwall 435B
1200 mm Metropolitan Water District	Braddack Drive UC
200 mm cased sanitary sewer line	Culver Off-Ramp

In addition to conforming to the provisions in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications, should obstructions to driving be encountered, the Contractor shall provide special driving tips or heavier pile sections, or shall subexcavate below the bottom of footing, or take other measures to prevent damage to the pile during driving. Full compensation for providing special tips, heavier sections, or for subexcavating or employing other measures to prevent damage to the piles shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per unit for drive steel pile of the size shown on the plans, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Redriving

Piles which do not attain the required bearing value when the pile tip has reached the specified tip elevation shall be allowed to stand for a "set period" without driving. The "set period" shall be at least 12 hours unless bearing has been obtained sooner. After the required "set period" has elapsed, 2 piles or 10 percent of such piles in a footing, whichever is greater, shall be redriven. The Engineer will designate which piles are to be redriven. Redriving shall consist of operating the driving hammer at full rated energy on the pile and then measuring the bearing value of the pile.

If the required bearing value has been attained for each pile designated to be redriven, then the remaining piles in that footing shall be considered satisfactory and further driving will not be required. If redriving said designated piles demonstrates that the required bearing value has not been attained, all piles in that footing shall be redriven until the required bearing value has been reached.

Full compensation for redriving and for conforming to the requirements for "set period" and any delays in connection therewith shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for driving the piles involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Indicator Test Piles

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, not less than 10 days in advance of drilling or driving the piles to be load tested.

Before the remaining piles at the control locations listed in the following table are drilled, cast, cut to length or driven, load testing of one production pile at each control location for each side of the bridge that is being widened shall be completed:

Bridge	Load Test Pile Location	Control Locations
Ballona Creek Bridge Bridge No. 53-1256	Abutments 1 Abutments 4 Piers 2 Pier 3	Abutments 1 Abutments 4 Piers 2 Piers 3

The bottom of footing excavation shall be dewatered and made level before pile load testing. The excavation shall be kept dewatered during load testing.

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be commercially available materials of the types and ratings shown on the plans.

Dynamic Monitoring

Driven test piles and anchor piles will be monitored during the final 8 m of driving for dynamic response to the driving equipment. Monitoring will be done by State forces using State-furnished dynamic pile analyzer monitoring instruments.

The Engineer will determine which piles will receive dynamic monitoring from each control location. Piles to be dynamically monitored shall be made available to State forces 2 working days prior to driving. The piles shall be safely

supported a minimum of 150 mm off the ground in a horizontal position on at least 2 support blocks. The pile shall be positioned so that State forces have safe access to the entire pile length and circumference for the installation of anchorages and control marks for monitoring. The Contractor shall rotate the piles on the blocks as directed by the Engineer.

Piles to be dynamically monitored shall be prepared and driven in the following sequence:

A. Prior to driving, the Contractor shall rotate and align the pile in the driving leads as directed by the Engineer
B. The Contractor shall temporarily suspend driving operations for approximately 15 minutes when the pile tip is 8 m above the elevation to which the tip is required to be finally driven.
C. During the 15 minute suspension, the Contractor shall bolt the 0.5-kg instrument package securely to plugs or expansion anchors previously installed in the pile by the State. The Contractor shall connect electrical cables to the instrument package as directed by the Engineer.
D. Driving operations shall resume as directed by the Engineer. Driving operations shall be suspended approximately 0.5-m above the required tip elevation, as directed by the Engineer.
E. The Contractor shall remove the cables and instrument package from the pile and deliver them to the Engineer.
F. The following work day, the Contractor shall install the instrument package on the pile and attach the cables and resume driving the pile to the required tip elevation, as directed by the Engineer.
G. The Contractor shall remove the cables and instruments from the monitored pile and deliver them to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for damage to the State's cables and instruments caused by the Contractor's operations, and shall replace damaged cables or instruments in kind.

Wave Equation

The second paragraph of Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," and paragraphs 3 and 4 of Section 49-1.08, "Pile Driving Acceptance Criteria," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the pile types at the control locations listed herein. The Engineer will conduct a penetration and bearing analysis in conjunction with pile load testing and dynamic monitoring of the piles at these locations and develop bearing acceptance criteria curves for these piles. Penetration and bearing analyses will be based on a wave equation analysis.

The Engineer shall be allowed 22 working days to perform the load test, complete dynamic monitoring, revise specified tip elevations, and to provide the bearing acceptance criteria curves for a given control location. Day one of the working days shall be the first day after the test indicator piles have been installed at that same control location.

Should the Engineer fail to provide the bearing acceptance criteria curves for production piles within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in providing the bearing acceptance criteria curves, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.Production piles, other than load test and anchor piles, shall not be installed until the bearing acceptance criteria curves for piles within the corresponding control location have been provided by the Engineer.

CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-4, "Cast-In-Place Concrete Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The provisions of "Welding" of these special provisions shall not apply to temporary steel casings.

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles 600 mm in diameter or larger may be constructed by excavation and depositing concrete under slurry.

Materials

Concrete deposited under slurry shall have a nominal penetration equal to or greater than 90 mm. Concrete shall be proportioned to prevent excessive bleed water and segregation.

Concrete deposited under slurry shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The combined aggregate grading used in concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3 "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

Portions of cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles shown on the plans to be formed shall be formed and finished in conformance with the provisions for concrete structures in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral Slurry

Mineral slurry shall be mixed and thoroughly hydrated in slurry tanks, and slurry shall be sampled from the slurry tanks and tested before placement in the drilled hole.

Slurry shall be recirculated or continuously agitated in the drilled hole to maintain the specified properties.

Recirculation shall include removal of drill cuttings from the slurry before discharging the slurry back into the drilled hole. When recirculation is used, the slurry shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use until tests show that the samples taken from the slurry tank and from near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties. Subsequently, slurry shall be sampled at least twice per shift as long as the specified properties remain consistent.

Slurry that is not recirculated in the drilled hole shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use. The slurry shall be sampled midheight and near the bottom of the hole. Slurry shall be recirculated when tests show that the samples taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole do not have consistent specified properties.

Slurry shall also be sampled and tested prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole and again just prior to placing concrete. Samples shall be taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole. Cleaning of the bottom of the hole and placement of the concrete shall not start until tests show that the samples taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties.

Mineral slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

MINERAL SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - before placement in the drilled hole - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	1030* to 1110* 1030* to 1200*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) bentonite attapulgite	29 to 53 29 to 42	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - immediately prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 4.0	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole shall be removed before placing reinforcement. If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

Synthetic Slurry

Synthetic slurries shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions. The following synthetic slurries may be used:

PRODUCT	MANUFACTURER
SlurryPro CDP	KB Technologies Ltd. 3648 FM 1960 West Suite 107 Houston, TX 77068 (800) 525-5237
Super Mud	PDS Company c/o Champion Equipment Company 8140 East Rosecrans Ave. Paramount, CA 90723 (562) 634-8180
Shore Pac GCV	CETCO Drilling Products Group 1350 West Shure Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 (847) 392-5800

Inclusion of a synthetic slurry on the above list may be obtained by meeting the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries. The requirements can be obtained from the Office of Structure Design, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001.

Synthetic slurries listed may not be appropriate for a given site.

Synthetic slurries shall not be used in holes drilled in primarily soft or very soft cohesive soils as determined by the Engineer.

A manufacturer's representative, as approved by the Engineer, shall provide technical assistance for the use of their product, shall be at the site prior to introduction of the synthetic slurry into a drilled hole, and shall remain at the site until released by the Engineer.

Synthetic slurries shall be sampled and tested at both mid-height and near the bottom of the drilled hole. Samples shall be taken and tested during drilling as necessary to verify the control of the properties of the slurry. Samples shall be taken and tested when drilling is complete, but prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole. When samples are in conformance with the requirements shown in the following tables for each slurry product, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned and any loose or settled material removed. Samples shall be obtained and tested after final cleaning and immediately prior to placing concrete.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SLURRYPRO CDP KB Technologies Ltd.		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1075* less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling -prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	53 to 127 less than or equal to 74	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	6 to 11.5	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Super Mud synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

SUPER MUD PDS Company		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	34 to 64 less than or equal to 64	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8 to 10.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

Shore Pac GCV CETCO Drilling Products Group		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 1025*	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity (seconds/liter) - during drilling - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	35 to 78 less than or equal to 60	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8.0 to 11.0	Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3. Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested.		

Water Slurry

At the option of the Contractor water may be used as slurry when casing is used for the entire length of the drilled hole. Water slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

WATER SLURRY		
PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST
Density (kg/m^3) - prior to final cleaning - just prior to placing concrete	1017 *	Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1
Sand Content (percent) - prior to final cleaning -just prior to placing concrete	less than or equal to 0.5	Sand API 13B-1 Section 5
*When approved by the Engineer, salt water slurry may be used, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m^3.		

Construction

The Contractor shall submit a placing plan to the Engineer for approval prior to producing the test batch for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling and at least 10 working days prior to constructing piling. The plan shall include complete descriptions, details, and supporting calculations as listed below:

A. Requirements for all cast-in-drilled hole concrete piling:

1. Concrete mix design, certified test data, and trial batch reports.
2. Drilling or coring methods and equipment.
3. Proposed method for casing installation and removal when necessary.
4. Plan view drawing of pile showing reinforcement and inspection pipes, if required.
5. Methods for placing, positioning, and supporting bar reinforcement.
6. Methods and equipment for accurately determining the depth of concrete and actual and theoretical volume placed, including effects on volume of concrete when any casings are withdrawn.
7. Methods and equipment for verifying that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean prior to placing concrete.
8. Methods and equipment for preventing upward movement of reinforcement, including the Contractor's means of detecting and measuring upward movement during concrete placement operations.

B. Additional requirements when concrete is placed under slurry:

1. Concrete batching, delivery, and placing systems, including time schedules and capacities therefor. Time schedules shall include the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile.
2. Concrete placing rate calculations. When requested by the Engineer, calculations shall be based on the initial pump pressures or static head on the concrete and losses throughout the placing system, including anticipated head of slurry and concrete to be displaced.
3. Suppliers' test reports on the physical and chemical properties of the slurry and any proposed slurry chemical additives, including Material Safety Data Sheet.
4. Slurry testing equipment and procedures.
5. Methods of removal and disposal of excavation, slurry, and contaminated concrete, including removal rates.
6. Methods and equipment for slurry agitating, recirculating, and cleaning.

In addition to compressive strength requirements, the consistency of the concrete to be deposited under slurry shall be verified before use by producing a test batch. The test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during the placement of concrete in the piles. Concrete for the test batch shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow for testing as specified herein. Depositing of test batch concrete under slurry will not be required. In addition to meeting the specified nominal penetration, the test batch shall meet the following requirements:

A. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be 2 hours or less, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after twice that time has elapsed.
B. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be more than 2 hours, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after that time plus 2 hours has elapsed.

The time period shall begin at the start of placement. The concrete shall not be vibrated or agitated during the test period. Penetration tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 533. Slump tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 143. Upon completion of testing, the concrete shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete deposited under slurry shall be carefully placed in a compact, monolithic mass and by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. Concrete deposited under slurry need not be vibrated. Placing concrete shall be a continuous operation lasting not more than the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile, as submitted in the placing plan, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. The concrete shall be placed with concrete pumps and delivery tube system of adequate number and size to complete the placing of concrete in the time specified. The delivery tube system shall consist of one of the following:

A. A tremie tube or tubes, each of which are at least 250 mm in diameter, fed by one or more concrete pumps.
B. One or more concrete pump tubes, each fed by a single concrete pump.

The delivery tube system shall consist of watertight tubes with sufficient rigidity to keep the ends always in the mass of concrete placed. If only one delivery tube is utilized to place the concrete, the tube shall be placed near the center of the drilled hole. Multiple tubes shall be uniformly spaced in the hole. Internal bracing for the steel reinforcing cage shall accommodate the delivery tube system. Tremies shall not be used for piles without space for a 250-mm tube.

Spillage of concrete into the slurry during concrete placing operations shall not be allowed. Delivery tubes shall be capped with a watertight cap, or plugged above the slurry level with a good quality, tight fitting, moving plug that will expel the slurry from the tube as the tube is charged with concrete. The cap or plug shall be designed to be released as the tube is charged. The pump discharge or tremie tube shall extend to the bottom of the hole before charging the tube with concrete. After charging the delivery tube system with concrete, the flow of concrete through a tube shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end. During concrete placement, the tip of the delivery tube shall be maintained as follows to prevent reentry of the slurry into the tube. Until at least 3 m of concrete has been placed, the tip of the delivery tube shall be within 150 mm of the bottom of the drilled hole, and then the embedment of the tip shall be maintained at least 3 m below the top surface of the concrete. Rapid raising or lowering of the delivery tube shall not be permitted. If the seal is lost or the delivery tube becomes plugged and must be removed, the tube shall be withdrawn, the tube cleaned, the tip of the tube capped to prevent entrance of the slurry, and the operation restarted by pushing the capped tube 3 m into the concrete and then reinitiating the flow of concrete.

When slurry is used, a fully operational standby concrete pump, adequate to complete the work in the time specified, shall be provided at the site during concrete placement. The slurry level shall be maintained within 300 mm of the top of the drilled hole.

A log of concrete placement for each drilled hole shall be maintained by the Contractor when concrete is deposited under slurry. The log shall show the pile location, tip elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete deposited, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used. The log shall include a 215 mm x 280 mm sized graph of the concrete placed versus depth of hole filled. The graph shall be plotted continuously throughout placing of concrete. The depth of drilled hole filled shall be plotted vertically with the pile tip oriented at the bottom and the quantity of concrete shall be plotted horizontally. Readings shall be made at least at each 1.5 m of pile depth, and the time of the reading shall be indicated. The graph shall be labeled with the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, and the dates of excavation and concrete placement. The log shall be delivered to the Engineer within one working day of completion of placing concrete in the pile.

After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if drill cuttings settle out of the slurry, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

If temporary casing is used, concrete placed under slurry shall be maintained at a level at least 1.5 m above the bottom of the casing. The withdrawal of casings shall not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

Material resulting from using slurry shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Acceptance Testing and Mitigation

Vertical inspection pipes for acceptance testing shall be provided in all cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles that are 600 mm in diameter or larger, except when the holes are dry or when the holes are dewatered without the use of temporary casing to control ground water.

Inspection pipes shall be Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride pipes with a nominal inside diameter of 50 mm. Each inspection pipe shall be capped top and bottom and shall have watertight couplers to provide a clean, dry and unobstructed 50-mm diameter clear opening from 1.0 m above the pile cutoff down to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.

If the Contractor drills the hole below the specified tip elevation, the reinforcement and the inspection pipes shall be extended to 75 mm clear of the bottom of the drilled hole.

Inspection pipes shall be placed around the pile, inside the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement, and 75 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement, at a uniform spacing not exceeding 840 mm measured along the circle passing through the centers of inspection pipes. A minimum of 2 inspection pipes per pile shall be used. When the vertical reinforcement is not bundled and each bar is not more than 26 mm in diameter, inspection pipes may be placed 50 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement. The inspection pipes shall be placed to provide the maximum diameter circle that passes through the centers of the inspection pipes while maintaining the clear spacing required herein. The pipes shall be installed in straight alignment, parallel to the main reinforcement, and securely fastened in place to prevent misalignment during installation of the reinforcement and placing of concrete in the hole.

The Contractor shall log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cut off, and these logs shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion of the placement of concrete in the drilled hole.

After placing concrete and before requesting acceptance tests, each inspection pipe shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer by passing a 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder 610 mm long through the complete length of pipe. If the 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder fails to pass any of the inspection pipes, the Contractor shall attempt to pass a 32.0-mm diameter rigid cylinder 1.375 m long through the complete length of those pipes in the presence of the Engineer. If an inspection pipe fails to pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall immediately fill all inspection pipes in the pile with water.

The Contractor shall replace each inspection pipe that does not pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder with a 50.8-mm diameter hole cored through the concrete for the entire length of the pile. Cored holes shall be located as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing and shall be no more than 150 mm inside the reinforcement. Coring shall not damage the pile reinforcement. Cored holes shall be made with a double wall core barrel system utilizing a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel will not be allowed. Coring methods and equipment shall provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile concrete. The coring operation shall be logged by an Engineering Geologist or Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California and experienced in core logging. Coring logs shall include complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring, and shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion. Concrete cores shall be preserved, identified with the exact location the core was recovered from within the pile, and made available for inspection by the Engineer.

Acceptance tests of the concrete will be made by the Engineer, without cost to the Contractor. Acceptance tests will evaluate the homogeneity of the placed concrete. Tests will include gamma-gamma logging. Tests may also include crosshole sonic logging and other means of inspection selected by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not conduct operations within 8.0 m of the gamma-gamma logging operations. The Contractor shall separate reinforcing steel as necessary to allow the Engineer access to the inspection pipes to perform gamma-gamma logging or other acceptance testing. After requesting acceptance tests and providing access to the piling, the Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the Engineer to conduct these tests and make determination of acceptance if the 48.3-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes, and 4 weeks if only the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes. Should the Engineer fail to complete these tests within the time allowance, and if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in inspection, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

All inspection pipes and cored holes in a pile shall be dewatered and filled with grout after notification by the Engineer that the pile is acceptable. Placement and removal of water in the inspection pipes shall be at the Contractor’s expense. Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. The inspection pipes and holes shall be filled using grout tubes that extend to the bottom of the pipe or hole or into the grout already placed.

If acceptance testing performed by the Engineer determines that a pile does not meet the requirements of the specifications, then that pile will be rejected and all depositing of concrete under slurry or concrete placed using temporary casing for the purpose of controlling groundwater shall be suspended until written changes to the methods of pile construction are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a mitigation plan for repair, supplementation, or replacement for each rejected cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile, and this plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to submitting this mitigation plan, the Engineer will hold a repair feasibility meeting with the Contractor to discuss the feasibility of repairing rejected piling. The Engineer will consider the size of the defect, the location of the defect, and the design information and corrosion protection considerations for the pile. This information will be made available to the Contractor, if appropriate, for the development of the mitigation plan. If the Engineer determines that it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, the Contractor shall not include repair as a means of mitigation and shall proceed with the submittal of a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

If the Engineer determines that a rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, the Contractor may elect to 1) repair the pile per the approved mitigation plan, or 2) not repair anomalies found during acceptance testing of that pile. For such unrepaired piles, the Contractor shall pay to the State, $400 per cubic meter for the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies. The volume, in cubic meters, of the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies, shall be calculated as the area of the cross-section of the pile affected by each anomaly, in square meters, as determined by the Engineer, multiplied by the distance, in meters, from the top of each anomaly to the specified tip of the pile. If the volume calculated for one anomaly overlaps the volume calculated for additional anomalies within the pile, the calculated volume for the overlap shall only be counted once. In no case shall the amount of the payment to the State for any such pile be less than $400. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

Pile mitigation plans shall include the following:

A. The designation and location of the pile addressed by the mitigation plan.
B. A review of the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.

C. A step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary.
D. An assessment of how the proposed mitigation work will address the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
E. Methods for preservation or restoration of existing earthen materials.
F. A list of affected facilities, if any, with methods and equipment for protection of these facilities during mitigation.
G. The State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor's (and Subcontractor's if applicable) name on each sheet.
H. A list of materials, with quantity estimates, and personnel, with qualifications, to be used-to perform the mitigation work.
I. The seal and signature of an engineer who is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California.

For rejected piles to be repaired, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. An assessment of the nature and size of the anomalies in the rejected pile.
B. Provisions for access for additional pile testing if required by the Engineer.

For rejected piles to be replaced or supplemented, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. The proposed location and size of additional piling.
B. Structural details and calculations for any modification to the structure to accommodate the replacement or supplemental piling.

All provisions for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall apply to replacement piling.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 3 weeks to review the mitigation plan after a complete submittal has been received.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete pile mitigation submittal within the time specified, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the pile mitigation plan, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

When repairs are performed, the Contractor shall submit a mitigation report to the Engineer within 10 days of completion of the repair. This report shall state exactly what repair work was performed and quantify the success of the repairs relative to the submitted mitigation plan. The mitigation report shall be stamped and signed by an engineer that is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. The mitigation report shall show the State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor (and Subcontractor if applicable) name on each sheet. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether a mitigation proposal is acceptable, the mitigation efforts are successful, and to whether additional repairs, removal and replacement, or construction of a supplemental foundation is required.

STEEL PIPE PILING

General

Steel pipe piling shall consist of unfilled steel pipe piling, for open ended cast-in-steel-shell concrete piling, and permanent steel casing for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling. Steel pipe piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-5, "Steel Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except for field welding, as defined herein, the provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to steel pipe piling.

Wherever reference is made to the American Petroleum Institute (API) specification 5L in the Standard Specifications, on the project plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption shall be 2000. All requirements of that code shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions.

Only longitudinal and spiral seam welds in steel pipe piles may be made by the electric resistance welding method. Those welds shall be welded in conformance with the requirements in API 5L and any amendments to API 5L in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions.

Steel Pipe piling shall either conform to the requirements in API 5L or AWS D1.1, and the provisions specified in Section 49-5, “Steel Piles,” of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Handling devices may be attached to steel pipe piling. Welds attaching these devices shall be aligned parallel to the axis of the pile and shall conform to the requirements for field welding specified herein. Permanent bolted connections shall be corrosion resistant. Prior to making attachments, the Contractor shall submit a plan to the Engineer that includes the

locations, handling and fitting device details, and connection details. Attachments shall not be made to the steel pipe piling until the plan is approved in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 7 days for the review of the plan. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

For steel pipe piling, including bar reinforcement in the piling, the Contractor shall allow the Engineer 48 hours to review the Welding Report, specified in "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions, and respond in writing after the required items have been received. No field welded steel pipe piling shall be installed, and no reinforcement in the piling shall be encased in concrete until the Engineer has approved the above requirements in writing. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and provide within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Steel Pipe in Conformance with API 5L

Steel pipe piling conforming to the requirements in API 5L shall conform to the following additional requirements:

A. Each length of steel pipe piling shall be marked with the API monogram.
B. The product shall be capable of meeting the fit-up requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 5.22.3.1, "Girth Weld Alignment (Tubular)," when the project requires the material to be spliced utilizing a girth weld.
C. Welds made at a permanent facility shall be made by submerged arc welding or an electric resistance welding process.
D. Hydrostatic testing in conformance with the requirements in API 5L Section 9.4 will not be required.
E. Except for tack welding, the gas metal arc welding process (GMAW) shall not be used for welding of pipe pile material. When GMAW is used for tacking, the electrode shall not be deposited by short circuiting transfer.
F. The joining of pipe sections in a permanent facility utilizing a circumferential or jointer weld shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Steel Pipe in Conformance with AWS D1.1

Steel pipe piling conforming to the requirements in AWS D1.1 shall conform to the following additional requirements:

A. Weld filler metal shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.5 for the welding of ASTM Designation: A709/A709M, Grade 345 steel, except that the qualification, pretest, and verification test requirements need not be conducted if certified test reports are provided for the consumables to be used.
B. Except for tack welding, GMAW shall not be used for welding of pipe pile material. When GMAW is used for tacking, the electrode shall not be deposited by short circuiting transfer.
C. Pipe piling designated as ASTM Designation A252, which has an ultimate yield strength of less than or equal to 450 MPa, shall be treated as ASTM Designation A572/A572M, Grade 345 material for the purpose of welding and pre-qualification of base metal, in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.
D. Each length of steel pipe piling shall be marked in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A252.
E. The outside circumference of the steel pipe piling end shall not vary by more than 10 mm from that corresponding to the diameter shown on the plans.

Field Welding

Field welding of steel piling is defined as welding performed after the certificate of compliance has been furnished by the manufacturer or fabricator and shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Match marking of pipe ends at the manufacturing or fabrication facility is recommended for piling to ensure weld joint fit-up. Prior to positioning any 2 sections of steel pipe to be spliced by field welding, including those that have been match marked at the manufacturing or fabrication facility, the Contractor shall equalize the offsets of the pipe ends to be joined and match mark the pipe ends.
B. Welds made in the flat position or vertical position (where the longitudinal pipe axis is horizontal) shall be single-vee or double-vee groove welds. Welds made in the horizontal position (where the longitudinal pipe axis is vertical) shall be single-bevel groove welds. Joint fit-ups shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 5.22.3.1, "Girth Weld Alignment (Tubular)," and these special provisions.
C. The minimum thickness of the backing ring shall be 6 mm, and the ring shall be continuous. Splices in the backing ring shall be made by complete penetration welds. These welds shall be completed, including visual inspection and

any required nondestructive testing (NDT), prior to final insertion into a pipe end. The attachment of backing rings to pipe ends shall be done using the minimum size and spacing of tack welds that will securely hold the backing ring in place. Tack welding shall be done in the root area of the weld splice. Cracked tack welds shall be removed and replaced prior to subsequent weld passes. The gap between the backing ring and the steel pipe piling wall shall be no greater than 2 mm. One localized portion of the backing ring fit-up, that is equal to or less than a length that is 20 percent of the outside circumference of the pipe, as determined by the Engineer, may be offset by a gap equal to or less than 6 mm provided that this localized portion is first seal welded using shielded metal arc E7016 or E7018 electrodes. The Contractor shall mark this localized portion so that it can be referenced during any required NDT. Backing rings shall have a minimum width of 1 1/2 times the thickness of the pile to be welded or 65 mm, whichever is greater, so that the backing ring will not interfere with the interpretation of the NDT.

D. For steel pipe with an outside diameter greater than 1.1 m, and with a wall thickness greater than 25.4 mm, the root opening tolerances may be increased to a maximum of 5 mm over the specified tolerances.

E. Weld filler metal shall conform to the requirements shown in AWS D1.5 for the welding of ASTM Designation: A709/A709M, Grade 345 steel, except that the qualification, pretest, and verification test requirements need not be conducted if certified test reports are provided for the consumables to be used.

F. For field welding limited to attaching backing rings and handling devices, the preheat and interpass temperature shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 3.5, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperature Requirements," and with Table 3.2, Category C.

G. The minimum preheat and interpass temperature for production splice welding and for making repairs shall be 66°C, regardless of the pipe pile wall thickness or steel grade. In the event welding is disrupted, preheating to 66°C must occur before welding is resumed.

H. Welds shall not be water quenched. Welds shall be allowed to cool unassisted to ambient temperature.

I. Pipe piling designated as ASTM Designation A252, which has an ultimate yield strength of less than or equal to 450 MPa, shall be treated as ASTM Designation A572/A572M, Grade 345 material for the purposes of welding and prequalification of base metal, in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

At the Contractor's option, a steel pipe pile may be re-tapped to prevent pile set-up provided the field welded splice remains at least one meter above the work platform until that splice is approved in writing by the Engineer.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)

Measurement and payment for the various types and classes of piles shall conform to the provisions in Sections 49-6.01, "Measurement," and 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Payment for cast-in-place concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions except that, when the diameter of cast-in-place concrete piling is shown on the plans as 600 mm or larger, except sign foundation piles, reinforcement in the piling will be paid for by the kilogram as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Full compensation for slurry, depositing concrete under slurry, test batches, inspection pipes, filling inspection holes and pipes with grout, drilling oversized cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, filling cave-ins and oversized piles with concrete, and redrilling through concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling of the types and sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in "Steel Pipe Piling" and "Nondestructive Testing" of these special provisions shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for redriving monitored piles, for dewatering during monitoring, and for installing and removing the instruments from the pile, shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile, and no separate payment will be made therefor. The length of piling to be paid for as furnish piling of the classes listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include the lengths that monitored piles are redriven.

Full compensation for driving system submittals shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.50 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Prestressing concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.51 TIEDOWN ANCHORS

Tiedown anchors in bridge footings; consisting of steel bar or strand tendons with anchorage assemblies that are grouted in cored, formed and drilled holes; shall conform to the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, these special provisions and the details shown on the plans.

Whenever "member" is referred to in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications it shall be considered to mean tiedown anchor.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Materials Information" available to the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Difficult tiedown installation is anticipated due to the presence of soft bay mud overlying dense soils, caving soils, hazardous and contaminated materials, serpentine materials, tidal flow fluctuation, high ground water, cobbles and boulders, subsurface concrete debris, low overhead clearance, underground utilities, overhead utilities, the requirements of tiedown embedment into rock, sound control, vibration monitoring and traffic control.

The Contractor shall determine the bond length necessary to meet acceptance criteria specified herein.

The submittal of microfilms will not be required for tiedown anchor installations.

Alternative details for the anchorage enclosure device may be submitted to the Engineer for approval if necessary to accommodate the anchorage assembly being used.

MATERIALS

When calculating the minimum cross sectional area of steel bars or strands, the ultimate strength, f_{pu}, of 1035 MPa for prestressing steel shall be used.

The steel tube and bearing plate of the anchorage assembly and the anchorage enclosure assembly shall conform to the provisions of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications. The steel tube and bearing plate and the anchorage enclosure shall be galvanized after fabrication.

The permanent bearing plate of the tiedown anchor shall effectively distribute the design force (T), uniformly to the top of the footing. The size of and thickness of the bearing plate shall be such that the footing concrete bearing stress does not exceed 16.5 MPa and the bending stress does not exceed 0.9 f_y for steel.

Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. The grout will not be required to pass through a screen with a 1.7 mm maximum clear opening prior to being introduced into the grout pump. Fine aggregate may be added to the grout mixture of portland cement and water outside of the grouted sheathing in drilled holes that are 200 mm or greater in diameter, but only to the extent that the cement content of the grout is not less than 500 kg/m^3 of grout. Fine aggregate, if used, shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," and Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

Smooth and corrugated plastic sheathing, including joints, shall be watertight. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheathing shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 1784, Class 13464-B. High density polyethylene (HDPE) sheathing shall have a density between 0.940 and 0.960-g/cm^3 as measured in accordance with ASTM Designation: D 792, A-2. Corrugated plastic sheathing shall be PVC or HDPE.

The transition between the corrugated plastic sheathing and the anchorage assembly shall be an approved detail that allows stressing to the design force without evidence of distress in the corrugated plastic sheathing.

Additional requirements for tiedowns with bar type tendons are as follows:

A. Corrugated sheathing for bar tendons shall have a nominal wall thickness of 1.0 mm.

Additional requirements for tiedowns with strand type tendons are as follows:

A. Corrugated HDPE sheathing for strands shall have a nominal wall thickness of 1.5 mm. Corrugated PVC sheathing for strands shall have a nominal wall thickness of 1.0 mm.
B. The individual strands of a tendon, except for the bonded length, shall be fully coated with corrosion inhibiting grease and then encapsulated by a smooth polypropylene or HDPE sheath. Polypropylene sheathing shall have a density between 900 kg/m^3 and 910 kg/m^3. The minimum sheath wall thickness shall be 1.0 mm. The corrosion inhibiting grease shall fill all space between strand wires and shall encapsulate the strand giving an encasement diameter at least 0.12-mm greater than the diameter of the bare strand. The sheath shall be hot melt extruded onto the strand or shall be shop applied by an approved method that assures that all spaces between the sheath and the strand and between the strand wires are filled with corrosion inhibiting grease.
C. The corrosion inhibiting grease shall provide a continuous non brittle film of corrosion protection to the prestressing steel and lubrication between the strand and the sheathing, shall resist flow from the sheathing, shall be chemically

stable and non reactive with the prestressing steel, sheathing material and concrete, and shall be organic with appropriate polar, moisture displacing, and corrosion inhibiting additives.

D. The corrosion inhibiting grease shall have the physical properties listed in Table 3.2.1 of the Post Tensioning Manual, Fourth Edition, by the Post Tensioning Institute and as modified below. At least 40 days before use, a sample from the lot to be used and test results shall be provided for the corrosion inhibiting grease.

Test	Requirements	ASTM Designation:
Water Soluble Ions: Nitrates	10 ppm max.	D 3867
Corrosion Test: 5% Salt Fog @ 38°C. 0.12 mm coating on 75mm X 150 mm Q panel Type S, 1000 hrs. min.	Grade 7 or better	B 117, D 610
Compatibility with sheathing: Hardness change & volume change of polymer after exposure to grease 40 days at 66° C.	15% max. 10% max.	D 4289, Except use D 792 for density

CONSTRUCTION

Tiedown anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In case of a conflict between the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions, these special provisions shall prevail.

Water and grout from tiedown anchor construction operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into landscaping, gutters or other drainage facilities. Excessive amounts of water shall not be used in any of the drilling and the tiedown anchor installation procedures.

The holes through footings shall be cored by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the holes.

The holes drilled in the foundation materials shall be drilled to a depth sufficient to provide the necessary bond length beyond the minimum unbonded length shown on the plans. The diameter of the hole shall be large enough to provide a minimum of 25 mm grout cover over the corrugated plastic sheathing for the full-length of the tendon. Centralizers shall be used full-length of the tendon.

For tiedown anchors installed without driven structural elements, construction of the drilled hole in the foundation material shall conform to the following:

A. Tiedown anchor holes in foundation material shall be drilled by either the rotary or percussion drilling method.

Prior to installing each tiedown anchor into the anchor hole, the anchor shall be clean and free of oil, grease, dirt or other extraneous substance.

The transition between the corrugated plastic sheathing and the anchorage assembly shall be an approved detail that allows stressing to the design force without evidence of distress in the corrugated plastic sheathing.

Tiedown anchor steel shall be protected prior to completion of all grouting against rust, corrosion, and physical damage in conformance with the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. In addition, there shall be no evidence of distress in the plastic sheathing or crushing of the cement grout within the sheathing.

Pregrouting shall occur at least 48 hours before placing the tendon in the drilled hole.

Tiedown anchor grout placed in the drilled hole shall be placed using grout tubes.

Grout for all stages shall be injected at the low end of the void being filled and shall be expelled at the high end until there is no evidence of entrapped air, water or diluted grout.

After initial grouting, the tiedown anchor shall remain undisturbed until the grout has reached a strength sufficient to provide anchorage during load testing.

Secondary grouting shall be completed after the tiedown anchor has been locked off at the required load.

Bars for multiple bar tendons shall be stressed simultaneously.

Additional requirements for tiedowns with bar type tendons are as follows:

A. The bar tendons in the unbonded area shall be sheathed with smooth plastic that extends into the steel tube of the permanent tieback anchorage assembly, as shown on the plans. For this portion of smooth sheathing there is no minimum wall thickness and the sheathing shall be either PVC or HDPE.
B. In addition, bar tendons shall be sheathed full-length with corrugated plastic. The annular space between the bar and the corrugated sheathing shall be pregrouted prior to placing the tendons in the drilled hole.
C. There shall be a seal between the smooth sheathing and the corrugated sheathing at the top and bottom of the length of smooth sheathing.
D. For bar tendons, the initial grout in the drilled hole may be placed before or after insertion of the bar tendons.
E. For drilled holes 150 mm in diameter or less, the initial grouting outside of the corrugated plastic sheathing shall extend to 600 mm below the end of the steel tube of the anchorage assembly. For drilled holes greater than 150 mm in diameter the initial grouting outside of the corrugated plastic sheathing shall be within the limits of the bonded length.

Additional requirements for tiedowns with strand type tendons are as follows:

A. Strand tendons shall be sheathed with corrugated plastic. The individual strands within the bonded length shall be separated by spaces so that the entire surface of each strand is bonded in the grout.
B. At the Contractor's option, the strands may be pregrouted in the corrugated plastic sheathing within the bond length. If the corrugated sheathing is pregrouted before placing the tendon in the drilled hole, the corrugated sheathing shall lap the smooth sheathing on the strands by 600 mm and be completely filled with grout at the time of pregrouting. If the corrugated sheathing is not pregrouted within the full length of the bonded length before placing the tendon in the drilled hole, the corrugated sheathing shall extend the full length of the tendon and shall be grouted after placing the tendon in the drilled hole except for a minimum length of 600 mm at the bottom of the tendon that shall be pregrouted before placing the tendon in the drilled hole. The annulus between the strands and the corrugated sheathing shall be grouted prior to placing the initial grout in the drilled hole.
C. Grout shall not be placed in the drilled hole until the strand tendons are installed complete in place in the drilled hole.

Testing

All tiedowns shall be load tested by either a performance test or a proof test. The magnitude of applied test loads shall be determined with a calibrated pressure gauge or a load cell. Movements of the end of the tiedown anchor, relative to an independent fixed reference point, shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 0.025-mm at each load increment during the load tests. The Contractor shall perform the measuring and recording.

At the completion of testing tiedown anchors, or when requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer complete test results for each tiedown anchor tested. Data for each test shall list key personnel, test loading equipment, tiedown anchor location, hole diameter, method of drilling, and bonded and unbonded length of tiedown anchor. Test data shall also list quantity of grout and grout pressure used within the bonded length of the tiedown anchor, amount of ground water encountered, the time and dates of drilling, tiedown anchor installation, grouting, and testing. The tiedown anchor end movements at each increment of load or at each increment of time during the load hold period of the loading schedule shall be included in the test data.

Load testing shall be performed against temporary bearing yokes that bear directly against the permanent bearing plate. Tiedown anchors shall not be stressed against new footing concrete until the concrete has attained a compressive strength of 18 MPa. Temporary yokes shall remain the property of the Contractor.

A minimum of one tiedown anchor per each different retaining wall design height shall be performance tested at each footing. The Engineer shall determine the location of the tiedown anchors to be performance tested.

The performance test or proof test shall be conducted by measuring the test load applied to the tiedown anchor and recording the tiedown anchor end movement (measured at the end of the tiedown anchor) during incremental loading and unloading the tiedown anchor in accordance with the loading schedule. The test load shall be held constant for 10 minutes. During the load hold, the movement of the end of the tiedown anchor shall be measured at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 10 minutes. If the total recorded movement between one minute and 10 minutes exceeds 1.0 mm, the test load shall be held for an additional 50 minutes. Total movement shall be measured at 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, and 60 minutes. If the load is held for 60 minutes, a

creep curve showing the creep movement between one minute and 60 minutes shall be plotted as a function of the logarithm of time.

LOADING SCHEDULES		
PERFORMANCE TEST		PROOF TEST
	(CONT'D)	
AL	AL	AL
0.25T	0.25T	0.25T
AL	0.50T	0.50T
0.25T	0.75T	0.75T
0.50T	1.00T	1.00T
AL	1.25T	1.25T
0.25T	AL	1.50T (TEST LOAD)
0.50T	0.25T	AL
0.75T	0.50T	
AL	0.75T	
0.25T	1.00T	
0.50T	1.25T	
0.75T	1.50T (TEST LOAD)	
1.00T (CONT'D)	AL	
T = Design force for the anchor shown on the plans		
AL = Alignment load		

For performance and proof tests, each increment of load shall be applied in less than one minute and held for at least one minute but not more than 2 minutes or as specified above. The observation period for the load hold shall start when the pump begins to apply the last increment of load.

The jacking equipment, including the tiedown anchor movement measuring system, shall be stable during all phases of the tiedown anchor loading operations.

All tiedown anchors not performance tested shall be proof tested. If 1.0 times the design force cannot be obtained, the tiedown anchor shall be replaced. Tiedown anchors shall not be retested, unless the tiedown bond length is post-grouted after the unacceptable test.

A performance tested or proof tested tiedown anchor shall conform to the following acceptance criteria:

A. The measured elastic movement of the end of the tiedown tendon exceeds 0.80 of the theoretical elongation of the unbonded length plus the jacking length at the maximum test load; and
B. The creep movement of the end of the tiedown anchor, between one and 10 minutes, is less than 1.0 mm.

Lock-off

After successful testing of the tiedown anchors, the tiedown anchors shall be locked off at a force equal to 1.0 T. The lock-off force is the load on the jacks that is maintained while the tiedown anchor head or anchor nuts on the tiedown anchor are permanently set. Immediately after lock-off, a lift-off test shall be performed to demonstrate that the specified lock-off force was obtained. Adjustments in the shim thickness shall be made if required to achieve the specified lock-off force.

For strand tendons, the permanent wedges shall be fully set in the tiedown anchor head while the tendon is stressed to the test load of 1.0T, and then locked off at the lock-off force by removal of the shims or other appropriate means.

After lock-off, the grout shall be extended to the secondary grout level shown on the plans. At least 24 hours after the secondary grout has set, the remaining void in the steel tube and bearing plate shall be filled with grout. Grout shall be injected at the low end and expelled at the high end until there is no evidence of entrapped air or water. A minimum grout head of 600 mm shall be maintained until the grout has set.

The tiedown anchor head or anchor nuts shall be enclosed with a grouted anchorage enclosure device. After grouting the steel tube, the bearing plate surface shall be cleaned, silicon sealant placed, and the anchorage enclosure bolted in place. After bolting the anchorage enclosure in place the void in the anchorage enclosure shall be filled with grout by injecting grout at the low end of the void and venting at the high end. Any holes in the top of the anchorage enclosure used for grout placement shall be cleaned and sealed with silicon sealant.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No payment will be made for tiedown anchors that do not pass the specified testing requirements.

Tiedown anchors will be measured and paid for by the unit, and the number for payment will be determined by the requirements of the details shown on the plans. No change in the number of tiedown anchors to be paid for will be made because of the use by the Contractor of an alternative number of tiedown anchors.

The contract unit price paid for tiedown anchor shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the tiedown anchors (including testing), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for coring concrete shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for tiedown anchors and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.52 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

GENERAL

The galvanized corrugated steel pipe shall be furnished and installed at the abutment end diaphragms at the jacking locations as shown on the plans. The corrugated pipe shall conform to the requirements of Section 75-1.02 "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel" of the Standard Specifications.

The minor concrete (gutter) shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curb and Sidewalk," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Minor concrete (minor structures), minor concrete (pipe encasement), minor concrete (ditch lining), and minor concrete (channel lining) shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.02, “Minor Structures,” of the Standard Specifications and the requirements of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Precast Concrete Quality Control" of these special provisions.

Shotcrete shall not be used as an alternative construction method for reinforced concrete members unless otherwise specified.

When a roughened concrete surface is shown on the plans, the existing concrete surface shall be roughened to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm by abrasive blasting, water blasting, or mechanical equipment.Neoprene strip shall be furnished and installed at abutment shear keys and abutment backwall joint protection in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Furnishing and installing neoprene strip shall conform to the requirements for strip waterstops as provided in Section 51-1.145, "Strip Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications, except that the protective board will not be required.

Forms used to support the deck of cast-in-place box girders or to form the voids of precast members for the following structures may remain in place, provided the portions of the forms which obstruct access openings or conflict with utility facilities are removed, the forming system employed leaves no sharp projections into the cells or voids, and forms between hinges and 1.5 m beyond access openings adjacent to hinges are removed:

Materials for access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place concrete box girder bridges shall conform to the provisions for materials in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Plastic pipe located at vertical drains used behind retaining walls, including horizontal or sloping drains down slopes and across sidewalk areas, shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 80, conforming to the provisions for pipe for edge drains and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications. The vertical drain pipe shall be rigidly supported in place during backfilling operations.

DECK BLEEDER DRAINS

Deck bleeder drains, consisting of plastic pipes installed in deck slabs and covered with mesh, shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the requirements in these special provisions.

The exact location of each bleeder shall be as ordered by the Engineer.

Plastic pipe shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 1785, Schedule 40.

The pipe shall be installed so that the top of the pipe is approximately 6 mm below the concrete deck surface. If the bleeders are significantly out of position, they shall be replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

The galvanized wire mesh shall be 6 mm mesh, 23-gage. The mesh shall be centered above the pipe and secured, by methods that will not damage the seal, to prevent displacement during placing of the asphalt concrete. The mesh shall be placed after placing the deck seal and before placing the asphalt concrete.

FALSEWORK

Falsework shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary crash cushion modules, as shown on the plans and conforming to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions, shall be installed at the approach end of temporary railings which are located less than 4.6 m from the edge of a traffic lane. For 2-way traffic openings, temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the departing end of temporary railings which are located less than 1.8 m from the edge of a traffic lane.

Welding and Nondestructive Testing

Welding of steel members, except for previously welded splices and except for when fillet welds are used where load demands are less than or equal to 175 N/mm for each 3 mm of fillet weld, shall conform to AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard. The welding standard to be utilized shall be specified by the Contractor on the working drawings. Previously welded splices for falsework members are defined as splices made prior to the member being shipped to the project site.

Splices made by field welding of steel beams at the project site shall undergo nondestructive testing (NDT). At the option of the Contractor, either ultrasonic testing (UT) or radiographic testing (RT) shall be used as the method of NDT for each field weld and any repair made to a previously welded splice in a steel beam. Testing shall be performed at locations selected by the Contractor. The length of a splice weld where NDT is to be performed, shall be a cumulative weld length equal to 25 percent of the original splice weld length. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. The acceptance criteria shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 6, for cyclically loaded nontubular connections subject to tensile stress. If repairs are required in a portion of the weld, additional NDT shall be performed on the repaired sections. The NDT method chosen shall be used for an entire splice evaluation including any required repairs.

For all field welded splices, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a letter of certification which certifies that all welding and NDT, including visual inspection, are in conformance with the specifications and the welding standard shown on the approved working drawings. This letter of certification shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

For previously welded splices, the Contractor shall determine and perform all necessary testing and inspection required to certify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. This welding certification shall be in writing, shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

The Contractor's engineer who signs the falsework drawings shall also certify in writing that the falsework is constructed in conformance with the approved drawings and the contract specifications prior to placing concrete. This certification shall include performing any testing necessary to verify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. The engineer who signs the drawings may designate a representative to perform this certification. Where falsework contains openings for railroads, vehicular traffic, or pedestrians, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work, shall have at least three years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction, and shall be registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. For other falsework, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work and shall have at least three years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction. The Contractor shall certify the experience of the designated representative in writing and provide supporting documentation demonstrating the required experience if requested by the Engineer.

COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSALS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE PRESTRESSED BOX GIRDER BRIDGES

Except as provided herein, cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges shall be constructed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor submits cost reduction incentive proposals for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges, the proposals shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer may reject any proposal which, in the Engineer's judgment, may not produce a structure which is at least equivalent to the planned structure.

At the time the cost reduction incentive proposal (CRIP) is submitted to the Engineer, the Contractor shall also submit 4 sets of the proposed revisions to the contract plans, design calculations, and calculations from an independent checker for all changes involved in the proposal, including revisions in camber, predicted deck profile at each construction stage, and falsework requirements to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001 (1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816), telephone (916) 227-8230. When notified in writing by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit 12 sets of the CRIP plan revisions and calculations to the Office of Structure Design for final

approval and use during construction. The calculations shall verify that all requirements are satisfied. The CRIP plans and calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

The CRIP plans shall be either 279 mm x 432 mm, or 559 mm x 864 mm in size. Each CRIP plan sheet and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-Kilometer Post. Each CRIP plan sheet shall be numbered in the lower right hand corner and shall contain a blank space in the upper right hand corner for future contract sheet numbers.

Within 3 weeks after final approval of the CRIP plan sheets, one set of the corrected good quality prints on 75-g/m^2 (minimum) bond paper, 559 mm x 864 mm in size, of all CRIP plan sheets prepared by the Contractor for each CRIP shall be furnished to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit.

Each CRIP shall be submitted prior to completion of 25 percent of the contract working days and sufficiently in advance of the start of the work that is proposed to be revised by the CRIP to allow time for review by the Engineer and correction by the Contractor of the CRIP plans and calculations without delaying the work. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of ____ weeks for the review of a CRIP. In the event that several CRIPs are submitted simultaneously, or an additional CRIP is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted CRIP has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the CRIPs are to be reviewed. In this event, the time to be provided for the review of any proposal in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified herein for that proposal, plus 2 weeks for each CRIP of higher priority which is still under review.

Should the review not be complete by the date specified in the Contractor's CRIP, or such other date as the Engineer and Contractor may subsequently have agreed to in writing and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in review of CRIP plans and calculations, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted as provided in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications except that the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Permits and approvals required of the State have been obtained for the structures shown on the plans. Proposals which result in a deviation in configuration may require new permits or approvals. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the new permits and approvals before the Engineer will reach a decision on the proposal. Delays in obtaining permits and approvals will not be reason for granting an extension of contract time.

All proposed modifications shall be designed in conformance with the bridge design specifications and procedures currently employed by the Department. The proposal shall include all related, dependent or incidental changes to the structure and other work affected by the proposal. The proposal will be considered only when all aspects of the design changes are included for the entire structure. Changes, such as but not limited to, additional reinforcement and changes in location of reinforcement, necessary to implement the CRIP after approval by the Engineer, shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

Modifications may be proposed in (1) the thickness of girder stems and deck slabs, (2) the number of girders, (3) the deck overhang dimensions as specified herein, (4) the amount and location of reinforcing steel, (5) the amount and location of prestressing force in the superstructure, and (6) the number of hinges, except that the number of hinges shall not be increased. The strength of the concrete used may be increased but the strength employed for design or analysis shall not exceed 42 MPa.

Modifications proposed to the minimum amount of prestressing force which must be provided by full length draped tendons are subject to the provisions in "Prestressing Concrete" of these special provisions.

No modifications will be permitted in (1) the foundation type, (2) the span lengths or (3) the exterior dimensions of columns or bridge superstructure, except that the overhang dimension from face of exterior girder to the outside edge of roadway deck may be uniformly increased or decreased by 25 percent on each side of the box girder section. Fixed connections at the tops and bottoms of columns shown on the plans shall not be eliminated.

The Contractor shall be responsible for determining construction camber and obtaining the final profile grade as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall reimburse the State for the actual cost of investigating CRIPs for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges submitted by the Contractor. The Department will deduct this cost from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract, regardless of whether or not the proposal is approved or rejected.

DECK CLOSURE POURS

Where a deck closure pour is shown on the plans, reinforcement protruding into the closure space and forms for the closure pour shall conform to the following:

A. During the time of placement of concrete in the deck, other than for the closure pour itself, reinforcing steel which protrudes into the closure space shall be completely free from any connection to the reinforcing steel, concrete, or other attachments of the adjacent structure, including forms. The reinforcing steel shall remain free of any connection for a period of not less than 24 hours following completion of the pour.

B. Forms for the closure pour shall be supported from the superstructure on both sides of the closure space.

SLIDING BEARINGS

Sliding bearings consisting of elastomeric bearing pads lubricated with grease and covered with sheet metal shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Grease shall conform to the requirements of Military Specification: MIL-S-8660. A uniform film of grease shall be applied to the upper surface of the pads prior to placing the sheet metal.
B. Sheet metal shall be commercial quality galvanized sheet steel. The sheet metal shall be smooth and free of kinks, bends, or burrs.
C. Construction methods and procedures shall prevent grout or concrete seepage into the sliding bearing assembly.

ELASTOMERIC BEARING PADS

Elastomeric bearing pads shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12H, "Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

DECK CRACK TREATMENT

The Contractor shall use all means necessary to minimize the development of shrinkage cracks.

The Contractor shall remove all equipment and materials from the deck and clean the surface as necessary for the Engineer to measure the surface crack intensity. Surface crack intensity will be determined by the Engineer after completion of concrete cure, prior to prestressing, and prior to the release of falsework. In any 50-m^2 portion of deck within the limits of the new concrete deck, should the intensity of cracking be such that there are more than 5 m of cracks whose width at any location exceeds 0.5-mm, the deck shall be treated with methacrylate resin. The area of deck to be treated shall have a width that extends for the entire width of new deck inside the concrete barriers and a length that extends at least 1.5 m beyond the furthest single continuous crack outside the 50-m^2 portion, measured from where that crack exceeds 0.5-mm in width, as determined by the Engineer.

Deck crack treatment shall consist of test sealing, and furnishing and applying methacrylate resin in conformance with the requirements of these special provisions. If grinding operation is required, deck treatment shall take place after grinding.

Prior to the start of deck treatment work, the Contractor shall submit for approval by the Engineer, a program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin. The program shall identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used. The Contractor shall not perform deck treatment work, other than that specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer, until the program has been approved.

If the measures being taken by the Contractor are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to revise the operations and the public safety program. Directions for revisions will be in writing and will specify the items in which the Contractor's program is inadequate. No further deck treatment shall be performed until public safety measures are adequate, and a revised program for public safety has been approved.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of any submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin within 10 working days of receipt of the final submitted program.

The State will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to approve all or any portion of an originally submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin, nor for any delays to the work due to the Contractor's failure to submit an acceptable program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin. If the Engineer does not review or approve the program submitted by the Contractor within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the program for public safety, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall furnish an airborne emissions monitoring plan prepared by a certified industrial hygienist. Emissions will be monitored at a minimum of 4 points including the point of mixing, the point of application, and the point of nearest public contact, as determined by the Engineer. At the completion of work, a report by the certified industrial hygienist with results of the airborne emissions monitoring plan shall be furnished to the Engineer.

Materials

The material used for treating the deck shall be a low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate resin. Prior to adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2369, and shall conform to the following:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Viscosity mPa·s, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 25°C)	ASTM D 2196	0.025
Specific Gravity minimum, at 25°C	ASTM D 1475	0.90
Flash Point °C, minimum	ASTM D 3278	82
Vapor Pressure mm Hg, maximum, at 25°C	ASTM D 323	1.0
Tack-free time minutes, maximum at 25°C	California Test 551	400
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21±1°C	California Test 551	3.5
* Test shall be performed prior to adding initiator.		

A Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished prior to use for each shipment of high molecular weight methacrylate resin.

The promoter and initiator, if supplied separately from the resin, shall not be mixed directly with each other. Containers of promoters and initiators shall not be stored together in a manner that will allow leakage or spillage from one to contact the containers or material of the other.

Testing

The Contractor shall allow 14 days for sampling and testing by the Engineer of the high molecular weight methacrylate resin prior to proposed use.

The Contractor shall treat a test area within the project limits of approximately 50 m^2 at a location approved by the Engineer. Conditions during the test treatment shall be similar to those expected on the deck. Equipment used in the test shall be similar to those used for the deck treating operations. If the test area is on the traveled way, traffic shall not be allowed on the treated test area until (1) the treated surface is tack free (non-oily), (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand, and (3) the coefficient of friction of the deck is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

Should the above requirements for traffic use not be met, the Contractor shall suspend treating of bridge decks until another test area is treated and complies with the requirements.

Construction

Prior to deck treatment with methacrylate resin, the bridge deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and all loose material shall be blown from visible cracks using high-pressure air. Concrete curing seals shall be cleaned from the deck surface to be treated, and the deck shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed. If the deck surface becomes contaminated at any time prior to placing the penetrating sealer, the deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices as necessary to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.

Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 3 m of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. The removal shall be by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.

The relative humidity shall be less than 90 percent at time of treatment.

A compatible promoter/initiator system shall be capable of providing a resin gel time of not less than 40 minutes nor more than 1.5 hours at the temperature of application. Gel time shall be adjusted to compensate for the changes in temperature throughout treatment application.

The quantity of resin mixed with promoter and initiator shall be limited to 20 L at a time for manual application.

Machine application of the resin shall be performed by using a two-part resin system using a promoted resin for one part and an initiated resin for the other part. This two-part resin system shall be combined at equal volumes to the spray bars through separate positive displacement pumps. Combining of the 2 components shall be by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bars shall not be great enough to cause appreciable atomization of the resin. Compressed air shall not be used to produce the spray. A shroud shall be used to enclose the spray bar apparatus. Hand held spray apparatus shall not be used.

The Contractor shall allow methacrylate resin to be applied only to the specified area. Barrier rails, joints, and drainage facilities shall be adequately protected to prevent contamination by the treatment material. Contaminated items shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The prepared area shall be dry and the surface temperature shall be less than or equal to 38°C when the resin is applied. The rate of application of promoted/initiated resin shall be approximately 2.5 square meters per liter, ± 0.1 square meter per liter.

The deck surfaces to be treated shall be flooded with resin, allowing penetration into the concrete and filling of all cracks. The treatment shall be applied within 5 minutes after complete mixing. A significant increase in viscosity shall be cause for rejection. Excess material shall be redistributed by squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes after application.

After the resin has been applied, at least 20 minutes shall elapse before applying sand. The sand shall be commercial quality dry blast sand. Ninety-five percent of the sand shall pass the 2.36-mm sieve, and 95 percent shall be retained on the 850-µm sieve. The sand shall be applied at a rate of one kilogram per square meter, ± 0.1 kilogram per square meter.

Excess sand shall be removed from the deck surface by vacuuming or sweeping prior to opening to traffic.

Traffic shall not be allowed on the treated area until (1) the treated surface is tack free (non-oily), (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand, and (3) the coefficient of friction of the deck is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

PRECAST CONCRETE GIRDERS

Precast reinforced concrete girders shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

The top surface of the member shall be given a coarse texture by brooming with a stiff bristled broom or by other suitable devices that will result in uniform transverse scoring, in advance of curing operations. That portion of the top surface of box girders that is to be covered by expanded polystyrene shall be given a wood float finish. Remaining portions of the surface of the girders shall be given the coarse textured finish.

The anticipated deflection and method of accommodation of deflection of precast prestressed concrete girders, prior to the time the deck concrete is placed, shall be shown on the working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The deflection shall include the following:

A. Anticipated upward deflection caused by the prestressing forces.
B. Downward deflection caused by the dead load of the girder.
C. Deflection caused by the creep and shrinkage of the concrete for the time interval between the stressing of the girders and the planned placement of the deck.

Such deflection shall be substantiated by calculations that consider the ages of the girder concrete at the time of stressing and the Contractor's planned placement of the deck. All deflection calculations shall be based on the concrete producer's estimate of the modulus of elasticity at the applicable concrete age.

Adjustments to accommodate girder deflections, which occur prior to the time the deck concrete is placed, may include revisions in bearing seat elevations, but any such adjustments shall be limited by the following conditions:

A. The minimum permanent vertical clearance under the structure as shown on the plans shall not be reduced.
B. The profile grade and cross slope of the deck shall not be changed.

Girders with unanticipated girder deflection and which cannot comply with conditions A, B, and C will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Adjustments to accommodate girder deflections will not be considered a change in dimensions. Full compensation for increases in the cost of construction, including increases in the quantity of deck or bearing seat concrete, resulting from adjustments to accommodate girder deflections shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Temporary lateral bracing shall be provided for girders located over the roadway at the Venice Blvd undercrossing. The bracing shall be installed at each end of each girder, except notched ends, prior to the release of the erection equipment from the girder and shall remain in place until 2 days after the concrete diaphragms have been placed. The bracing shall be adequate to prevent overturning of the girders prior to completion of the work and as a minimum shall be capable of resisting a lateral force of 720 Pa of girder side area applied laterally in either direction to the top of the girder. Girder erection shall not be started until the temporary lateral bracing proposed for use by the Contractor has been approved by the Engineer.

Transverse connections for precast deck units shall conform to the following requirements:

A. After the deck units are in final position, the anchor bars shall be mortared in and the mortar between the ends and in the keyways between the members shall be placed.
B. No equipment or other loads shall be allowed on spans that have mortar between the deck units or in the anchor bar holes that has been in place less than 72 hours.
C. Deck shear connector rods, shown as tie rods on the plans, shall conform to the following:

1. Bolts, rods, nuts, and plate or beveled washers shall be structural steel; lock washers shall be ANSI heavy duty spring washers; and all metal shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications.
2. Openings for transverse connections shall be accurately placed and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.
3. Nuts shall be tightened to a snug fit after the deck units are positioned and prior to placing mortar in the keyways.
4 Nuts shall be tightened after the mortar in the keyways between the units has been in place at least 24 hours. Threads at the ends of bolts or rods shall be burred to prevent loosening of the nut.
5. Where the ends of transverse rods will be exposed, the nuts and ends of rods shall be recessed so that all metal will be at least 25 mm inside the surface of the member. After the nuts have been tightened, the recess shall be filled with mortar.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for concrete in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for connecting box culverts, and concrete open channel to existing or new facilities shall be consided as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete structures and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for roughening existing concrete surfaces to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm, where shown on the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place box girder bridges shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing plastic pipe located at vertical drains used behind retaining walls and bridge abutments, including horizontal or sloping drains down slopes and across sidewalk areas, including excavation and backfill involved in placing the plastic pipe, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for the various items of concrete work involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and constructing corrugated metal pipe at abutment diaphragms shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for deck crack treatment, including a program for public safety and airborne monitoring, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete (bridge) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.53 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (Type N) and (Type EQ)

This work shall consist of constructing reinforced concrete approach slabs, structure approach drainage system, and treated permeable base at structure approaches in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" of these special provisions.

STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Geocomposite Drain

Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate, through the drainage void, of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 168 kPa.A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates and the externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.

Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.

The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.

The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.

Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a 150-mm overlap.

Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for pipe for edge drains and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

Drainage Pads

Concrete for use in drainage pads shall be minor concrete, except the concrete shall contain not less than 300 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Treated Permeable Base At Bottom Of Geocomposite Drains

Treated permeable base to be placed around the slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions in "Treated Permeable Base Under Approach Slabs." If asphalt treated permeable base is used, it shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 82°C nor more than 110°C.

The filter fabric to be placed over the treated permeable base at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

ENGINEERING FABRICS

Filter fabric to be placed between the structure approach embankment material and the treated permeable base shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The subgrade to receive the filter fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified for the material involved.

Filter fabric shall be aligned, handled, and placed in a wrinkle-free manner in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Adjacent borders of the filter fabric shall be overlapped from 300 to 450 mm or stitched. The preceding roll shall overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread or shall be stitched. When the fabric is joined by stitching, it shall be stitched with yarn of a contrasting color. The size and composition of the yarn shall be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. The number of stitches per 25 mm of seam shall be 5 to 7.

Equipment or vehicles shall not be operated or driven directly on the filter fabric.

Woven tape fabric shall be treated to provide a minimum of 70 percent breaking strength retention after 500 hours exposure when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4355. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, of the source of woven tape fabric at least 45 days prior to use.

TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB

Treated permeable base under structure approach slabs shall consist of constructing either an asphalt treated permeable base or a cement treated permeable base in accordance with Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The type of treatment, asphalt or cement, to be used shall be at the option of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, not less than 30 days prior to the start of placing the treated permeable base, which type of treated permeable base will be furnished. Once the Contractor has notified the Engineer of the selection, the type to be furnished shall not be changed without a prior written request to do so and approval thereof in writing by the Engineer.

Asphalt treated permeable base shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 93°C nor more than 121°C. Material stored in excess of 2 hours shall not be used in the work.

Asphalt treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. The base material shall be compacted with a vibrating shoe type compactor or rolled with a roller weighing at least 1.3 tonnes but no more than 4.5 tonnes. Rolling shall begin as soon as the mixture has cooled sufficiently to support the weight of the rolling equipment without undue displacement.

Cement treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. The base material shall be compacted with either a vibrating shoe type compactor or with a steel-drum roller weighing at least 1.3 tonnes but no more than 4.5 tonnes. Compaction shall follow within one-half hour after the spreading operation and shall consist of 2 complete coverages of the treated material.

APPROACH SLABS

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Steel components of abutment ties including plates, nuts, washers, and rods shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

The steel angle at the concrete barrier joint shall conform to the provision in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach slabs shall be cured for not less than 5 days prior to opening to public traffic, unless, at the option of the Contractor, the structure approach slabs are constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture conforming to these special provisions.

Portland cement for use in concrete using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress, or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the requirements of Type II Modified cement, except the mortar containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, approved by the Engineer, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of 21 ± 1.5°C until the cylinders are tested.
B. The 6-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 5.85 MPa. No more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 5.5 MPa.

Building paper shall be commercial quality No. 30 asphalt felt.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod shall be of commercial quality.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach slabs constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be cured for not less than 6 hours prior to opening to public traffic. The curing period shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period for approach slabs using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, an insulating layer or blanket shall be used to cover the surface. The insulating layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket.

Temperature range during curing period	R-value, minimum
13°C to 18°C	1
7°C to 13°C	2
4°C to 7°C	3

JOINTS

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints" of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately prior to placing the seal, the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces shall be dry at the time the seal is placed.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type N) and structural concrete, approach slab (Type EQ) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for the structure approach drainage system including geocomposite drain, plastic pipe, drainage pads, treated permeable base, filter fabric, miscellaneous metal, and pourable seals, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab of the type shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.54 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE R)

Structure approach slabs (Type R) shall consist of removing portions of existing structures, existing pavement and base including reinforced concrete approach slabs, asphalt concrete surfacing, portland cement concrete pavement, subsealing material, and cement treated base and constructing new reinforced concrete approach slabs at structure approaches as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

GENERAL

The thickness shown on the plans for structure approach slabs is the minimum thickness. The thickness will vary depending on the thickness of the pavement and base materials removed.

Where pavement subsealing has been performed under existing approach slabs, the subsealing material shall be removed for its full depth. Where removal of cement treated base is required to construct the approach slab, the entire thickness of the cement treated base shall be removed.

Voids between the new reinforced structure approach slab and the base material remaining in place that are caused by removal of subsealing material or cement treated base shall be filled, at the option of the Contractor, with aggregate base (approach slab) or structure approach slab concrete.

The Contractor shall establish a grade line for new approach slabs which shall provide a smooth profile grade. The profile grade will be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

At locations where the removal of existing materials and approach slab construction is not required to be completed within the same work period, the requirements for "Temporary Roadway Structural Section" shall not apply. The Contractor shall have the option of:

A. Curing the approach slab concrete for not less than 5 days prior to opening to public traffic, or
B. Constructing the approach slab using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture and curing the approach slab concrete at least 6 hours prior to opening to public traffic.

TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION

A standby quantity of asphalt concrete and aggregate base, equal to the quantity of pavement removed during the work shift, shall be provided at the project site for construction of a temporary roadway structural section where existing approaches to structures are being replaced. The temporary structural section shall be maintained and later removed as a first order of work when the Contractor is able to construct and cure the approach slab within the prescribed time limit. The temporary structural section shall consist of 90-mm thick layer of asphalt concrete over aggregate base.

The aggregate base for the temporary structural section shall conform to the requirements specified under "Aggregate Base (Approach Slab)" of these special provisions.

The asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt binder. The grading of the aggregate shall conform to the 19-mm maximum medium grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications and the asphalt binder shall conform to the requirements of liquid asphalt SC-800 in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be approximately 0.3-percent less than the optimum bitumen content as determined by California Test 367.

Aggregate base and asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material and a surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture, and density. The aggregate base and the asphalt concrete may each be spread and compacted in one layer. The finished surface of the asphalt concrete shall not vary more than 15 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline and shall match the elevation of the existing concrete pavement and structure along the joints between the existing pavement and structure and the temporary surfacing.

The material from the removed temporary structural section shall be disposed of in conformance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications except that removed aggregate base may be stockpiled at the project site and reused for construction of another temporary structural section. When no longer required, standby material or stockpiled material for construction of temporary structural sections shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

Attention is directed to "Existing Highway Facilities" of these special provisions.

REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS

The outline of portland cement concrete to be removed shall be sawed full depth with a power-driven concrete saw.

The outlines of excavations in asphalt concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 75 mm with a power-driven concrete saw or wheel-type rock cutting excavator before any asphalt concrete material is removed. These excavations shall be permanently or temporarily backfilled to conform to the grade of the adjacent pavement prior to opening the lane to public traffic. Surplus excavated material may be used as temporary backfill material.

Regardless of the type of equipment used to remove concrete within the sawed outline, the surface of the concrete to be removed shall not be impacted within 0.5-m of the pavement to remain in place. Removing existing pavement and base materials shall be performed without damage to the adjacent structure or pavement that is to remain in place. Damage to the structure or to the pavement that is to remain in place shall be repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Materials removed shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The base material remaining in-place, after removing the existing pavement and base materials to the required depth, shall be graded uniformly, watered, and compacted. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer.

Areas of the base material that are low as a result of over excavation shall be filled, at the Contractor's expense, with structure approach slab concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)

The aggregate base (approach slab) for filling voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates consisting of broken stone, crushed gravel or natural rough-surfaced gravel, and sand, or any combination thereof. The grading of the aggregate base shall conform to the 19-mm maximum grading specified in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate base (approach slab) for filling voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material. The aggregate base shall be watered and compacted to the grade approved by the Engineer. Where the required thickness of aggregate base is 200 mm or less, the base may be spread and compacted in one layer. Where the required thickness of

aggregate base is more than 200 mm, the base shall be spread and compacted in 2 or more layers of approximately equal thickness. The maximum compacted thickness of any one layer shall not exceed 200 mm. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer. Areas of the base material that are lower than the grade approved by the Engineer, shall be filled with structure approach slab concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB

Reinforced concrete approach slabs shall conform to the provisions for approach slabs in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Steel components of abutment ties including plates, nuts, washers, and rods shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

The steel angles at the concrete barrier joint shall conform to the provision in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Portland cement for use in concrete using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress, or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the requirements of Type II Modified cement, except the mortar containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be approved by the Engineer and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of 21 ± 1.5°C until the cylinders are tested.

Building paper shall be commercial quality No. 30 asphalt felt.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod shall be commercial quality.

Bar reinforcement or abutment tie rods in drilled holes shall be bonded in conformance with the provisions for drilling and bonding dowels in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. The finished top surface shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

The surface of the approach slab will not be profiled and the Profile Index requirements shall not apply.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. The minimum curing period as specified herein shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab. Fogging of the surface with water after the curing compound has been applied will not be required. Should the film of curing compound be damaged from any cause before the approach slab is opened to public traffic, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound, at the Contractor's expense. Damage to the curing compound after the approach slab is opened to public traffic shall not be repaired.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period, an insulating layer or blanket shall cover the surface. The insulation layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket:

Temperature range during curing period	R-value, minimum
13°C to 18°C	1
7°C to 13°C	2
4°C to 7°C	3

Tests to determine the coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made only if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the approach slab is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days

after concrete placement. The coefficient of friction will be measured by California Test 342. Portions of completed concrete surfaces that are found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.35 shall be ground or grooved parallel to the center line in conformance with the provisions for bridge decks in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications.

JOINTS

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately prior to placing the seal, the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces shall be dry at the time the seal is placed.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of portions of existing structures and pavement materials, and for furnishing and placing miscellaneous metal, materials, Type AL joint seals, and pourable seals shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The quantity of aggregate base (approach slab) to be paid for shall include the actual volume of aggregate base (approach slab) used to fill voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete, except for the volume of areas low as a result of over excavation. The volume to be paid for will be calculated on the basis of the constructed length, width, and thickness of the filled voids. Structure approach slab concrete used to fill voids lower than the approved grade of the base, except for the areas low as a result of over excavation by the Contractor, will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as aggregate base (approach slab).

The contract price paid per cubic meter for aggregate base (approach slab) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing aggregate base (approach slab), complete in place, including excavation and removing and disposing of base and subsealing materials, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, stockpiling, and disposing of standby material for construction of temporary structural sections; and for constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary structural sections shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for drilling and bonding of bar reinforcement or abutment tie rods shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.55 STRUCTURE CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL SLAB

Structure concrete barrier rail slabs shall consist of excavating, backfilling and constructing new reinforced concrete barrier rail slabs as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

GENERAL

Reinforced concrete barrier rail slabs shall conform to the provisions for approach slabs in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kg of cement per cubic meter.

The thickness shown on the plans for structure concrete barrier rail slab is the minimum thickness. The Contractor shall establish a grade line for the new concrete barrier rail slabs which shall provide a smooth profile grade. The profile grade will be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The top surface of the reinforced concrete barrier rail slab shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. The finished top surface shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

The surface of the concrete barrier rail slab will not be profiled and the Profile Index requirements shall not apply.

The reinforced concrete barrier rail slab shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. The

minimum curing period as specified herein shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab. Fogging of the surface with water after the curing compound has been applied will not be required. Should the film of curing compound be damaged from any cause before the approach slab is opened to public traffic, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound, at the Contractor's expense. Damage to the curing compound after the approach slab is opened to public traffic shall not be repaired.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period, an insulating layer or blanket shall cover the surface. The insulation layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket:

Temperature range during curing period	R-value, minimum
13°C to 18°C	1
7°C to 13°C	2
4°C to 7°C	3

Tests to determine the coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made only if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the barrier rail slab is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days after concrete placement. The coefficient of friction will be measured by California Test 342. Portions of completed concrete surfaces that are found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.35 shall be ground or grooved parallel to the center line in conformance with the provisions for bridge decks in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Structural concrete, barrier rail slab will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete barrier rail slab shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing structural concrete barrier rail slabs, complete in place, including excavation, backfill and for furnishing and placing all bar reinforcing steel, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer and no separate payment will be made for these included items.

10-1.56 PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION

This work shall consist of extending existing paving notches in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Concrete for the paving notch extensions shall conform to the provisions for structure approach slab concrete of these special provisions.

At least 12 hours shall elapse between the time of placing concrete for the paving notch extension and placing concrete for the structure approach slab.

The construction joint between the paving notch extension and the existing abutment shall conform to the provisions for horizontal construction joints in Section 51-1.13, "Bonding," of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall be placed in the spalled portions of the existing paving notch concurrently with the concrete for the paving notch extension.

Attention is directed to "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

Structure excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications, except for payment.

Drilling of holes and bonding of reinforcing steel dowels shall conform to the provisions for drilling and bonding dowels in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications. If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

The quantity of concrete for paving notch extension will be measured by the cubic meter as determined in conformance with the dimensions shown on the plans or other dimensions that may be ordered in writing by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for paving notch extension shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including concrete for the paving notch spalled areas), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the paving notch extension, complete in place, including structure excavation and backfill, reinforcement, and drilling and bonding dowels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.57 SOUND WALL

DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of constructing sound walls of masonry block,. Sound walls shall be supported on concrete barriers, retaining walls, piles, and pile caps, or grade beams-as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall submit 2 sets of elevation and plan layout drawings to the Engineer, as provided in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The drawings shall be to scale and shall show the proposed top and bottom elevation lines. The top and bottom elevation lines shown on the plans are minimum and shall be fully contained in the proposed layout drawings. The drawings shall include, within the limits shown on the plans, the panel sizes, pile spacing, post spacing, footing steps, aesthetic features, locations of expansion joints, and access gates. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks after complete drawings are submitted for review.

SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)

Sound wall (masonry block), consisting of a reinforced hollow unit masonry block stem, shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Sections 19, "Earthwork," 52, "Reinforcement," and 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Sound wall masonry unit stems shall be constructed with joints of portland cement mortar. Wall stems shall be constructed with hand laid block. Wall stems shall not be constructed with preassembled panels.

Concrete for sound wall pile caps, if required, shall be minor concrete.

Concrete masonry units shall be hollow, load bearing, conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 90, lightweight or medium weight classification, Type II. The mass of each unit shall not exceed 17.2 kg. Standard or open end units may be used. Open end units, if used, shall not reduce the spacing of the bar reinforcement as shown on the plans.

The masonry units shall be nominal size and texture as shown on the plans and of uniform color. The concrete masonry units shall be placed in the required pattern shown on the plans

When high strength concrete masonry units with f'm=18.6MPa are shown on the plans, the high strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 26 MPa based on net area. Each high strength concrete masonry unit shall be identified with a groove embedded in an interior corner. The groove shall extend from a mortar surface for a length of about 50 mm and shall have a depth of about 5 mm.

Expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1751 or ASTM Designation: D 2000 2AA-805.

Portland cement mortar shall be colored to match the units. Coloring shall be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type.

Portland cement for wall stems shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Hydrated lime shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.

Mortar sand shall be commercial quality.

Mortar for laying masonry units shall consist, by volume, of one part portland cement, zero to 0.5 part hydrated lime, and 2.25 to 3 parts mortar sand. Sufficient water shall be added to make a workable mortar. Each batch of mortar shall be accurately measured and thoroughly mixed. Mortar shall be freshly mixed as required. Mortar shall not be retempered more than one hour after mixing.

Prepackaged mortar materials and mortar containing admixtures may be used when approved in writing by the Engineer, provided the mortar shall not contain more than 0.05-percent soluble chlorides when tested in conformance with California Test 422 nor more than 0.25-percent soluble sulfates, as SO_4, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

Before laying masonry units using prepackaged mortar materials or mortar containing admixtures, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the proposed sources of the materials together with test data from an independent testing laboratory for mortar tested in conformance with California Test 551. The test data shall be from specimens having a moist cure, except, the sample shall not be immersed in lime water. The average 28-day compressive strength of the mortar shall be not less than 17.2 MPa.

Aggregate for grout used to fill masonry units shall consist of fine aggregate and coarse aggregate conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. At least 20 percent of the aggregate shall be coarse aggregate. The Contractor shall determine the grading except that 100 percent of the combined grading shall pass the 12.5-mm sieve.

At the option of the Contractor, grout for filling masonry units may be proportioned either by volume or mass. Grout shall contain only enough water to cause the grout to flow and fill the voids without segregation. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.7 times the weight of the cement for regular strength masonry. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.6 times the mass of the cement for high strength masonry.

Grout proportioned by volume for regular strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 4.5 parts aggregate. Grout proportioned by volume for high strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 3.5 parts aggregate. Aggregate volumes shall be based on a loose, air-dry condition.

Grout proportioned by mass for regular strength masonry shall contain not less than 325 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter. Grout proportioned by mass for high strength masonry shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter.

Reinforced concrete masonry unit wall stems shall be constructed with portland cement mortar joints in conformance with the following:

A. Concrete masonry unit construction shall be true and plumb in the lateral direction and shall conform to the grade shown on the plans in the longitudinal direction. Bond beam units or recesses for horizontal reinforcement shall be provided.
B. Mortar joints shall be approximately 10 mm wide. Walls and cross webs forming cells to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. All head and bed joints shall be solidly filled with mortar for a distance in from the face of the wall or unit not less than the thickness of the longitudinal face shells. Head joints shall be shoved tight.
C. Mortared joints around cells to be filled shall be placed so as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of the grout filling. Any overhanging mortar or other obstruction or debris shall be removed from the inside of such cells.
D. Reinforcement shall be securely held in position at top and bottom with either wire ties or spacing devices and at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters before placing any grout. Wire shall be 16-gage (1.57 mm) or heavier. Wooden, aluminum, or plastic spacing devices shall not be used.
E. Splices in vertical reinforcement shall be made only at the locations shown on the plans.
F. Only those cells containing reinforcement shall be filled solidly with grout. All grout in the cells shall be consolidated at the time of placement by vibrating, and reconsolidated after excess moisture has been absorbed, but before plasticity is lost. Grout shall not be sliced with a trowel.
G. Walls shall be constructed in 1.2-m maximum height lifts. Grouting of each lift shall be completed before beginning masonry unit construction for the next lift. The top course of each lift shall consist of a bond beam.
H. A construction joint shall be constructed at the top of the top course to permit placement of the mortar cap. The mix design for the mortar cap shall be as approved by the Engineer.
I. Construction joints shall be made when the placing of grout, in grout filled cells, is stopped for more than one hour. The construction joint shall be approximately 12 mm below the top of the last course filled with grout.
J. Bond beams shall be continuous. The top of unfilled cells under horizontal bond beams shall be covered with metal or plastic lath.
K. When fresh masonry joins masonry that is partially or totally set, the contact surface shall be cleaned, roughened, and lightly wetted.
L. Surfaces of concrete on which the masonry walls are to be constructed shall be roughened and cleaned, exposing the aggregate, and shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately before laying the masonry units.
M. Where cutting of masonry units is necessary, all cuts shall be made with a masonry saw to neat and true lines. Masonry units with cracking or chipping of the finished exposed surfaces will not be acceptable.
N. Masonry shall be protected in the same manner specified for concrete structures in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
O. During erection, all cells shall be kept dry in inclement weather by covering partially completed walls. The covering shall be waterproof fabric, plastic or paper sheeting, or other approved material. Wooden boards and planks shall not be used as covering materials. The covering shall extend down each side of masonry walls approximately 0.6-m.
P. Splashes, stains or spots on the exposed faces of the wall shall be removed.

ACCESS GATES

Access gates shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Timber members shall be tongue and groove Douglas fir sub-flooring free of knotholes. The location of knots of adjoining boards shall be staggered. The construction of the gate shall be with the tongue placed in the up position. The tongue of the top board and the groove of the bottom board shall be removed.

Timber members, steel frames, channels, anchorage devices, mounting hardware, gate rollers, corrugated steel pipe, nylon washers, and neoprene tubing shall be of commercial quality.

The 25-mm round ladder rungs with non-skid surface shall consist of No. 25 deformed, diamond pattern, bar reinforcing steel of commercial quality.

Gate rollers shall be rigid casters with self-lubricating bearings and hard rubber wheels.

All metal parts and hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized.

Timber surfaces of the access gates shall be primed and then stained with 2 coats of stain to match the adjacent sound wall. Primer and stain shall be of the top grade primer and stain from an established manufacturer. An established manufacturer is one who has manufactured industrial paints and stains to meet custom specifications for at least 10 years.

Where the back side of the masonry wall is to be split faced, or rough surface blocks, the bond beam above the gate opening upon which the upper gate guide is to be mounted shall have smooth sided blocks.

Material from excavation may be used for backfill outside of the pipe landings. Aggregate filling inside the pipe landings shall be a coarse concrete aggregate of commercial quality. Compacting of the aggregate will not be required.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Sound walls of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate will be measured by the square meter of the area of wall projected on a vertical plane between the elevation lines shown on the plans and length of wall (including the exposed posts, back up wall for access openings, and access gates).

The contract price paid per square meter for sound wall of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the sound wall, complete in place, including all anchorages, steel posts, access gates, ladders, and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Sound wall supports will be measured and paid for as separate items of work.

Sound wall pile caps, will be measured and paid for as minor concrete (sound wall).

The contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (sound wall) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the footings, pile caps, and grade beams, complete in place, including excavation, backfill, and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.58 MASONRY BLOCK WALL

Masonry block walls, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer, shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Sections 19, "Earthwork," 52, "Reinforcement," and 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Locations and types of removed masonry block wall shall be verified in the field. Masonry block walls shall extend from existing masonry block walls to remain to sound walls after sound wall work is completed. Masonry block walls shall match existing masonry block walls in height, color and dimensions.

Masonry block wall unit stems shall be reinforced and constructed with joints of portland cement mortar. Wall stems shall be constructed with hand laid block. Wall stems shall not be constructed with preassembled panels.

Masonry block wall trench footings and spread footings, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer, shall be measured and paid for as minor concrete (sound wall).

Masonry block wall will be measured by the square meter of the area of wall projected on a vertical plane between the elevation lines shown on the plans and length of wall.

The contract unit price paid per square meter for masonry block wall shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing masonry block wall, complete in place, including removal, disposal and replacing of existing masonry block walls, all supports, excavation, backfill, reinforcement, grout and mortar or wall caps and connecting masonry block wall to existing wall, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.59 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS

Drilling and bonding dowels shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Dowels shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled holes will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding dowels will be measured and paid for by the meter determined by the number and the required depth of holes as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for drill and bond dowel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except reinforcing steel dowels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, and bonding the dowels, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.60 SEALING JOINTS

Joints in concrete bridge decks and joints between concrete structures and concrete approach slabs shall be sealed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Where polyurethane seals are shown on the plans, a silicone sealant conforming to the provisions in Section 51–1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications may be used.

When ordered by the Engineer, a joint seal larger than called for by the Movement Rating shown on the plans shall be furnished and installed. Payment to the Contractor for furnishing the larger seal and for saw cutting the increment of additional depth of groove required will be determined as provided in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

Saw cutting of grooves will not be required at existing joints that are to be sealed with Type A joint seal unless ordered by the Engineer. The Contractor shall make saw cuts as ordered by the Engineer and the saw cutting will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.61 REFINISHING BRIDGE DECKS

Surfaces of bridge decks that are exposed when existing railings, curbs, or sidewalks are removed shall be prepared and refinished flush with the adjoining deck surface with portland cement concrete or rapid setting concrete, at the option of the Contractor, in conformance with these special provisions.

The exact area to be refinished will be designated by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

When work is being performed within 3 m of a traffic lane or performed over traffic, dust and residue from deck preparation and cleaning shall be removed or controlled by vacuum, water spray, or shield methods approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be removed without damage to concrete that is to remain in place. Damage to concrete which is to remain in place shall be repaired to a condition satisfactory to the Engineer.

The concrete in deck areas to be refinished shall be removed to a depth of approximately 20 mm below the adjoining deck surface. A 20 mm deep saw cut shall be made along the perimeter of areas prior to removing the concrete.

Existing areas of the deck more than 20 mm below the adjoining deck surface shall be prepared by removing not less than 6 mm of surface material to expose sound aggregates.

Concrete removal may be done by abrasive blast cutting, abrasive sawing, impact tool cutting, machine rotary abrading, or by other methods, all to be approved by the Engineer. Cut areas shall be cleaned free of dust and all other loose and deleterious materials by brooming, abrasive blast cleaning, and high pressure air jets. Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans or other devices to prevent oil or other deleterious matter from being deposited on the deck.

Existing reinforcement, exposed during the removal of concrete, that is to remain in place shall be protected from damage.

Steel dowels shall be cut off flush with the existing concrete or cut off at the bottom of concrete removal, whichever is lower. Patching around or over dowels in sound concrete will not be required. Existing voids around dowels, where refinishing is not required, shall be chipped back to sound concrete, the dowels removed 25 mm below the finished surface, and the hole filled with rapid setting concrete.

Refinishing isolated high areas in the existing deck may be accomplished by cutting the concrete down to be flush with the plane of the adjoining deck surface by abrasive sawing, grinding, impact tool cutting, or by other methods to be approved by the Engineer. When grinding is performed to bring the deck concrete flush with the adjoining deck surface, the resulting surface shall have a coefficient of friction of not less than 0.35 as determined by California Test 342.

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

An epoxy adhesive shall be applied to the surfaces to be refinished before placing the portland cement concrete. Immediately prior to applying the adhesive, the area to receive the adhesive shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and blown clean by compressed air to remove dust and any other loose material. The area to be covered shall be surface dry and the ambient temperature shall be 10°C or above when the adhesive is applied.

The epoxy adhesive shall be furnished and applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," and Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever the ambient temperature is below 18°C, Type II epoxy shall be used. The exact rate of applying epoxy adhesive will be as determined by the Engineer. The adhesive shall be worked onto the surface with stiff brushes or equal.

Portland cement concrete used to fill the prepared areas shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. The concrete shall contain a minimum of 400 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter.

B. The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 166 kg/m^3.
C. The aggregate shall contain between 50 and 55 percent fine aggregate and the remainder shall be pea gravel. The grading of pea gravel shall be such that 100 percent passes the 12.5 mm screen and not more than 5 percent passes the 1.18 mm sieve, unless a larger size is ordered by the Engineer.
D. Admixtures shall be furnished and used if directed by the Engineer.
E. Immediately after depositing on the newly placed adhesive, the portland cement concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated until all voids are filled and free mortar appears on the surface and then struck off to the required grade.
F. Concrete shall be cured as provided in Section 90-7.03, "Curing Structures," of the Standard Specifications.
G. No loads of any kind shall be applied to the portland cement concrete for at least 7 days after placing, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

RAPID SETTING CONCRETE

The concrete used to fill the prepared areas shall be a high-strength material consisting of either magnesium phosphate concrete, modified high alumina based concrete, or portland cement based concrete. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall conform to the requirements for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be water activated and shall conform to the requirements for single component (water activated) magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. A clean uniform rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the concrete. The moisture content of the aggregate shall not exceed 0.5 percent. Grading of the aggregate shall conform to the following:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
12.5 mm	100
1.18 mm	0-5

B. The amount of aggregate filler shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation, but in no case shall the concrete strengths be less than that specified for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.
C. Mixing of components of dual component (with a prepackaged liquid activator) magnesium phosphate shall be by complete units, supplied by the manufacturer. Portions of units shall not be used. Water shall not be added to dual component magnesium phosphate.
D. Immediately prior to applying the rapid setting concrete, the surface shall be dry and blown clean by compressed air to remove accumulated dust and any other loose material. If the surface becomes contaminated at any time prior to placing the concrete, the surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting. The surface temperature of the areas to be covered shall be 4°C or above when the concrete is applied. Methods proposed to heat said surfaces are subject to approval by the Engineer. The surface for the magnesium phosphate concrete shall be dry. The surfaces for modified high alumina based concrete or portland cement based concrete may be damp but not saturated.
E. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum or copper. Modified high alumina based concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.
F. Concrete shall not be retempered. Finishing tools that are cleaned with water shall be thoroughly dried before working the concrete.
G. When placing concrete on slopes exceeding 5 percent, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide a flow controlled modified material.
H. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be cured.
I. Unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer, public traffic shall not be permitted on the new concrete until at least 24 hours after final set.

FINISHING REQUIREMENTS

In advance of the curing operations, the surface of the concrete shall be textured by brooming with a stiff bristled broom or by other suitable devices which will result in uniform scoring. Brooming shall be performed transversely. The operation shall be performed at a time and in a manner that to produces a hardened surface having a uniform texture and a coefficient of friction of not less than 0.35 as determined by California Test 342.

Refinished surfaces that are found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.35 shall be ground or grooved by the Contractor at his expense in conformance with the applicable provisions in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications.

In the longitudinal direction, refinished surfaces shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6 m straightedge. The refinished surface shall be flush with the existing adjoining surface.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantity of refinish bridge deck, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the contract item of refinish bridge deck.

The quantity in square meters of refinish bridge deck to be paid for will be determined from the lengths and widths of the refinished areas, measured horizontally, plus 0.02-m^2 for patching around each dowel.

The contract price paid per square meter for refinish bridge deck shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in refinishing areas of the existing bridge deck (including cutting steel dowels), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.62 ARCHITECTURAL SURFACE (TEXTURED CONCRETE)

Architectural texture for concrete surfaces shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Architectural textures listed below are required at concrete surfaces shown on the plans:

A. Fractured rib texture
B. Heavy blast gunnite texture

The fractured rib texture shall be an architectural texture simulating the appearance of straight ribs of concrete with a fractured concrete texture imparted to the raised surface between the ribs. Grooves between ribs shall be continuous with no apparent curves or discontinuities. Variation of the groove from straightness shall not exceed 6 mm for each 3 m of groove. The architectural texture shall have random shadow patterns. Broken concrete at adjoining ribs and groups of ribs shall have a random pattern. The architectural texture shall not have secondary patterns imparted by shadows or repetitive fractured surfaces.

The heavy abrasive blast gunnite texture shall be an architectural texture accomplished by abrasive blasting the surface of the concrete to produce a generally uniform color and sandy texture with air and water bubbles in the concrete partially exposed.

REFEREE SAMPLE

The heavy blast gunnite texture shall match the texture, color and pattern of the existing concrete texture at the existing bridge abutments that are being widened.

TEST PANEL

A test panel at least 1.25 m x 1.25 m in size shall be successfully completed at a location approved by the Engineer before beginning work on architectural textures. The test panel shall be constructed and finished with the materials, tools, equipment and methods to be used in constructing the architectural texture. If ordered by the Engineer, additional test panels shall be constructed and finished until the specified finish, texture and color are obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

The test panel approved by the Engineer shall be used as the standard of comparison in determining acceptability of architectural texture for concrete surfaces.

FORM LINERS

Form liners shall be used for fractured rib textured concrete surfaces and shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, unless other methods of forming textured concrete surfaces are approved by the Engineer. Form liners shall be manufactured from an elastomeric material or a semi-elastomeric polyurethane material by a manufacturer of commercially available concrete form liners. No substitution of other types of formliner material will be allowed. Form liners shall leave crisp, sharp definition of the architectural surface. Recurring textural configurations exhibited by repeating, recognizable shadow patterns shall be prevented by proper casting of form liner patterns. Textured concrete surfaces with such recurring textural configurations shall be reworked to remove such patterns as approved by the Engineer or the concrete shall be replaced.

Form liners shall have the following properties:

Description	ASTM Designation:	Range
Elastomeric material		
Shore A hardness	D 2240	20 to 65
Tensile strength (MPa)	D 412	0.9 to 6.2
Semi-elastomeric polyurethane		
Shore D hardness	D 2240	55 to 65
Tensile strength (MPa)	D 2370	18 minimum

Cuts and tears in form liners shall be sealed and repaired in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Form liners that are delaminated from the form shall not be used. Form liners with deformations to the manufactured surface caused by improper storage practices or any other reason shall not be used.

Form liners shall extend the full length of texturing with transverse joints at 2.5 m minimum spacing. Small pieces of form liners shall not be used. Grooves shall be aligned straight and true. Grooves shall match at joints between form liners. Joints in the direction of grooves in grooved patterns shall be located only in the depressed portion of the textured concrete. Adjoining liners shall be butted together without distortion, open cracks or offsets at the joints. Joints between liners shall be cleaned before each use to remove any mortar in the joint.

Adhesives shall be compatible with the form liner material and with concrete. Adhesives shall be approved by the liner manufacturer. Adhesives shall not cause swelling of the liner material.

RELEASING FORM LINERS

Products and application procedures for form release agents shall be approved by the form liner manufacturer. Release agents shall not cause swelling of the liner material or delamination from the forms. Release agents shall not stain the concrete or react with the liner material. For reliefs simulating fractured concrete or wood grain surfaces the application method shall include the scrubbing method using a natural bristle scrub brush in the direction of grooves or grain The release agent shall coat the liner with a thin film. Following application of form release agent, the liner surfaces shall be cleaned of excess amounts of agent using compressed air. Buildup of form release agent caused by the reuse of a liner shall be removed at least every 5 uses.

Form liners shall release without leaving particles or pieces of liner material on the concrete and without pulling or breaking concrete from the textured surface. The concrete surfaces exposed by removing forms shall be protected from damage.

CURING

Concrete surfaces with architectural texture shall be cured only by the forms-in-place or water methods. Seals and curing compounds shall not be used.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Architectural texture will be measured and paid for by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for architectural texture of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in architectural texture, complete in place, including test panels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.63 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Department's mechanical splices prequalified list can be found at the following internet site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

The provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to resistance butt welding.

At the option of the Contractor, sample splices shall be either 1) removed from the completed lot, or 2) prepared in the same manner as specified in Section 52-1.08 "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications for ultimate prequalification sample splices and control bars.

When joining new reinforcing bars to existing reinforcement, sample splices shall be made using only the deformation pattern of the new reinforcement to be spliced.

Bar reinforcement shown on the plans to be galvanized shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05,"Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for reinforcement in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.10, "Measurement," and Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

10-1.64 STEEL STRUCTURES

Construction of steel structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Welding" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

The following substitutions of high-strength steel fasteners shall be made:

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS	SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED
ASTM Designation: A 325M (Nominal bolt diameter (mm or mm x thread pitch))	ASTM Designation: A 325 (Nominal bolt diameter (inch))
13 or 12.70, M12, M12 x 1.75	1/2
16 or 15.88, M16, M16 x 2	5/8
19 or 19.05, M20, M20 x 2.5	3/4
22 or 22.22, M22, M22 x 2.5	7/8
24, 25, or 25.40, M24, M24 x 3	1
29 or 28.58, M27, M24 x 3	1 1/8
32 or 31.75, M30, M30 x 3.5	1 1/4
38 or 38.10, M36, M36 x 4	1 1/2

ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE

Rotational capacity tests shall be performed on all lots of high-strength fastener assemblies prior to shipment of these lots to the project site. Zinc-coated assemblies shall be tested after all fabrication, coating, and lubrication of components has been completed. One hardened washer shall be used under each nut for the tests.

Each combination of bolt production lot, nut lot, and washer lot shall be tested as an assembly.

A rotational capacity lot number shall be assigned to each combination of lots tested. Each shipping unit of fastener assemblies shall be plainly marked with the rotational capacity lot number.

Two fastener assemblies from each rotational capacity lot shall be tested.

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of long bolts. Fasteners are considered to be long bolts when full nut thread engagement can be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Long Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated bolt tension measuring device with adequate tension capacity for the bolts being tested.
2. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Long Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel beam or member, such as a girder flange or cross frame, to which the bolt tension measuring device will be attached. The device shall be accessible from the ground.

B Long Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Insert the bolt into the bolt tension measuring device and install the required number of washers, and additional spacers as needed, directly beneath the nut to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug tension shall not be less than the Table A value but may exceed the Table A value by a maximum of 2 kips.

Table A

High-Strength Fastener Assembly Tension Values to Approximate Snug-Tight Condition	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Snug Tension (kips)
1/2	1
5/8	2
3/4	3
7/8	4
1	5
1 1/8	6
1 1/4	7
1 3/8	9
1 1/2	10

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the face plate of the bolt tension measuring device which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut, and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt, or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make an additional mark on the face plate, either 2/3 of a turn, one turn, or 1 1/3 turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line, depending on the bolt length being tested as shown in Table B.

Table B

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Tests[a,b]	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3
Greater than 4 bolt diameters but no more than 8 bolt diameters	1
Greater than 8 bolt diameters, but no more than 12 bolt diameters[c]	1 1/3

(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees; for bolts installed by 2/3 turn and more, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 45 degrees.

(b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.

(c) When bolt length exceeds 12 diameters, the required rotation shall be determined by actual tests in a suitable tension device simulating the actual conditions.

6. Turn the nut to achieve the applicable minimum bolt tension value listed in Table C. After reaching this tension, record the moving torque, in foot-pounds, required to turn the nut, and also record the corresponding bolt tension value in pounds. Torque shall be measured with the nut in motion. Calculate the value, T (in ft-lbs), where T=[(the measured tension in pounds) x (the bolt diameter in inches) / 48 in/ft].

Table C

Minimum Tension Values for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Minimum Tension (kips)
1/2	12
5/8	19
3/4	28
7/8	39
1	51
1 1/8	56
1 1/4	71
1 3/8	85
1 1/2	103

7. Turn the nut further to increase bolt tension until the rotation listed in Table B is reached. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line made on the face plate after the bolt was snug-tight. Record this bolt tension.
8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Long Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque (Step 6) shall be less than or equal to the calculated value, T (Step 6), 2) the bolt tension measured in Step 7 shall be greater than or equal to the applicable turn test tension value listed in Table D, 3) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, 4) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 5) the assembly does not seize

before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head is expected and will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

Table D

Turn Test Tension Values	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Turn Test Tension (kips)
1/2	14
5/8	22
3/4	32
7/8	45
1	59
1 1/8	64
1 1/4	82
1 3/8	98
1 1/2	118

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of short bolts. Fasteners are considered to be short bolts when full nut thread engagement cannot be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Short Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
2. Spud wrench or equivalent.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel plate or girder with a hole to install bolt. The hole size shall be 1.6 mm greater than the nominal diameter of the bolt to be tested. The grip length, including any plates, washers, and additional spacers as needed, shall provide the proper number of threads within the grip, as required in Step 2 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure.

B. Short Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Install the bolt into a hole on the plate or girder and install the required number of washers and additional spacers as needed between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug condition shall be the full manual effort applied to the end of a 305 mm long wrench. This applied torque shall not exceed 20 percent of the maximum allowable torque in Table E.

Table E

Maximum Allowable Torque for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies	
Bolt Diameter (inches)	Torque (ft-lbs)
1/2	145
5/8	285
3/4	500
7/8	820
1	1220
1 1/8	1500
1 1/4	2130
1 3/8	2800
1 1/2	3700

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make 2 additional small marks on the steel plate or girder, one 1/3 of a turn and one 2/3 of a turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder.
6. Using the torque wrench, tighten the nut to the rotation value listed in Table F. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line described in Step 5 made after the bolt was snug-tight. A second wrench shall be used to prevent rotation of the bolt head during tightening. Measure and record the moving torque after this rotation has been reached. The torque shall be measured with the nut in motion.

Table F

Nut Rotation Required for Turn-of-Nut Installation[a,b]	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	1/3
(a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees. (b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.	

7. Tighten the nut further to the 2/3-turn mark as indicated in Table G. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference start line made on the plate or girder when the bolt was snug-tight. Verify that the radial line on the bolt end or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts is still in alignment with the start line.

Table G

Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Test	
Bolt Length (measured in Step 1)	Required Rotation (turn)
4 bolt diameters or less	2/3

8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Short Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable:

1) the measured moving torque from Step 6 shall be less than or equal to the maximum allowable torque from Table E,
2) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved,
3) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and
4) the assembly shall not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE

Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests on high-strength fastener assemblies shall be performed by the Contractor prior to acceptance or installation and after arrival of the fastener assemblies on the project site. Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests shall be performed at the job-site, in the presence of the Engineer, on each rotational capacity lot of fastener assemblies.

Installation tension tests shall be performed on 3 representative fastener assemblies in conformance with the provisions in Section 8, "Installation," of the RCSC Specification. For short bolts, Section 8.2, "Pretensioned Joints," of the RCSC Specification shall be replaced by the "Pre-Installation Testing Procedures," of the "Structural Bolting Handbook," published by the Steel Structures Technology Center, Incorporated.

The rotational capacity tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements for rotational capacity tests in "Rotational Capacity Testing Prior to Shipment to Job Site" of these special provisions.

At the Contractor's expense, additional installation tension tests, tests required to determine job inspecting torque, and rotational capacity tests shall be performed by the Contractor on each rotational capacity lot, in the presence of the Engineer, if 1) any fastener is not used within 3 months after arrival on the jobsite, 2) fasteners are improperly handled, stored, or subjected to inclement weather prior to final tightening, 3) significant changes are noted in original surface condition of threads, washers, or nut lubricant, or 4) the Contractor's required inspection is not performed within 48 hours after all fasteners in a joint have been tensioned.

Failure of a job-site installation tension test or a rotational capacity test will be cause for rejection of unused fasteners that are part of the rotational capacity lot.

When direct tension indicators are used, installation verification tests shall be performed in conformance with Appendix Section X1.4 of ASTM Designation: F959, except that bolts shall be initially tensioned to a value 5 percent greater than the minimum required bolt tension.

SURFACE PREPARATION

For all bolted connections, the 1) contact surfaces, 2) outer surfaces of existing members that are within the grip and will be hidden by surfaces of outside existing members within the grip under bolt heads, nuts, and washers, and 3) inside surfaces of bolt holes shall be cleaned and coated before assembly in conformance with the provisions for cleaning and painting structural steel of these special provisions.

SEALING

When zinc-coated tension control bolts are used, the sheared end of each fastener shall be completely sealed with non-silicone type sealing compound conforming to the provisions in Federal Specification TT-S-230, Type II. The sealant shall be gray in color and shall have a minimum thickness of 1.3 mm. The sealant shall be applied to a clean sheared surface on the same day that the splined end is sheared off.

WELDING

Table 2.2 of ANSI/ AASHTO/AWS D1.5 is superseded by the following table:

Base Metal Thickness of the Thicker Part Joined, mm	Minimum Effective Partial Joint Penetration Groove Weld Size, * mm
Over 6 to 13 inclusive	5
Over 13 to 19 inclusive	6
Over 19 to 38 inclusive	8
Over 38 to 57 inclusive	10
Over 57 to 150 inclusive	13
Over 150	16

* Except the weld size need not exceed the thickness of the thinner part

Dimensional details and workmanship for welded joints in tubular and pipe connections shall conform to the provisions in Part A, "Common Requirements of Nontubular and Tubular Connections," and Part D, "Specific Requirements for Tubular Connections," in Section 2 of AWS D1.1.

10-1.65 SIGN STRUCTURES

Sign structures and foundations for overhead signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Before commencing fabrication of sign structures, the Contractor shall submit 2 sets of working drawings to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The working drawings shall include sign panel dimensions, span lengths, post heights, anchorage layouts, proposed splice locations, a snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high strength bolted connections, and details for permanent steel anchor bolt templates. The working drawings shall be supplemented with a written quality control program that includes methods, equipment, and personnel necessary to satisfy the requirements specified herein and in the special provisions.

Working drawings shall be 559 mm x 864 mm or 279 mm x 432 mm in size and each drawing and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the contract number, sign structure type and reference as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and contract number.

The Engineer shall have 20 working days to review the sign structure working drawings after a complete submittal has been received. No fabrication or installation of sign structures shall be performed until the working drawings are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the sign structure working drawings, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

A permanent steel template shall be used to maintain the proper anchor bolt spacing.

One top nut, one leveling nut, and 2 washers shall be provided for the upper threaded portion of each anchor bolt.

Surfaces of base plates which are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts shall be flat to within 3 mm tolerance in 305 mm, and to within 5 mm tolerance overall. Faying surfaces of plates in high-strength bolted connections including flange surfaces of field splices, chord joints, and frame junctures, and contact surfaces of plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall be flat to within 2 mm tolerance in 305 mm, and within 3 mm tolerance overall.

Thermally cut holes made in tubular members of sign supports, other than holes in base and flange plates, shall initially be made a minimum of 2 mm undersized, and then be mechanically enlarged by reaming or grinding to the final required size and shape. All edges shall have a surface roughness of not greater than 6.35 μm. Round holes may be drilled to the exact final diameter. No holes shall be made in members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Steel members used for overhead sign structures shall receive nondestructive testing (NDT) in conformance with AWS D1.1 and the following:

A.

Weld Location	Weld Type	Minimum Required NDT
Welds for butt joint welds in tubular sections, nontubular sections, and posts	CJP groove weld with backing ring	100% UT or RT
Longitudinal seam welds*	PJP groove weld	25% MT
	CJP groove weld	100% UT or RT
Welds for base plate, flange plate, or end cap to post or mast arm	CJP groove weld	25% UT or RT
	Fillet weld	25% MT
* Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60% minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of any circumferential weld, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds.		

B. A written procedure approved by the Engineer shall be used when performing UT on material less than 8 mm thick. Contoured shoes shall be used when performing UT on round tubular sections under 1270 mm in diameter.

C. When less than 100 percent of a weld is specified for NDT, and if defects are found during this inspection, additional NDT shall be performed. This additional NDT shall be performed on 25 percent of the total weld for all similar welds, as determined by the Engineer, produced for sign structures in the project. If any portion of the additional weld inspected is found defective, 100 percent of all similar welds produced for sign structures in the project, as determined by the Engineer, shall be tested.

Circumferential welds and base plate to post welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing anchor bolt templates and for testing of welds shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for furnish sign structure (truss) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for relocating existing extinguishable message sign panels and structural frames from sign structure 117E to be used on sign structure 117D shall be considered as included in the contract price per kilogram for furnish sign structure (truss) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.66 ROADSIDE SIGNS

Roadside signs shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Metal (sound wall mounted sign) and metal (barrier mounted sign) shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Installing roadside signs shall be performed in conformance with stages of construction shown on the plans.

Wood posts shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 kg/m^3, and need not be incised.

Type N, Type P, and Type R marker panels mounted on a post with a roadside sign shall be considered to be sign panels and will not be paid for as markers.

Roadside signs mounted on barriers will be measured and paid for by the kilogram as metal (barrier mounted sign).

Roadside signs mounted on sound wall will be measured and paid for by the kilogram as metal (sound wall mounted sign).

The contract price paid per kilogram for metal (barrier mounted sign) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except State-furnished sign panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing metal (barrier mounted sign), complete in place, including installation of single or multiple sign panels on a single metal post, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for relocating existing roadside sign overlays shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for roadside sign - two post and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for installing sign overlays on existing roadside sign shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for roadside sign -two post and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract price paid per kilogram for metal (sound wall mounted sign) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except for the State furnished sign panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing metal (sound wall mounted sign), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.67 INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME AND ON SOUNDWALL

Sign panels shall be installed on existing frames and on soundwall, at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1.06, "Sign Panels and Fastening Hardware," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing sign panels, as shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of as provided in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

Installing sign panels on existing frames will be measured by the square meter and the quantity to be paid for will be the total area, in square meters, of sign panels installed in place.

The contract price paid per square meter for install sign panel on existing frame, and per unit price for install sign panel on soundwall shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except State-furnished sign panels and mounting bolts), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign panels on existing frames, complete in place (including removing and disposing of existing sign panels), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.68 INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY

Sign overlays shall be installed on existing signs as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Sign overlay panels will be furnished by the State as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

Self plugging blind rivets for installing sign overlays shall have a 4.8-mm x 15.9-mm shank. A No. 10 drill shall be used for drilling the rivet holes. If the overlay is not pre-punched, maximum rivet spacing shall be 400 mm.

Where the existing sign panel is porcelain enameled steel, a diamond bit shall be used for drilling rivet holes. Exposed metal around the hole shall be covered with a thin coat of silicone adhesive conforming to the provisions in "Adhesive for Bonding Reflex Reflectors to Porcelain Enamel Traffic Signs" of these special provisions.

Installing sign overlays will be measured by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for install sign overlay shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except sign overlays), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign overlay panels on existing signs (including fastening hardware), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.69 CLEAN AND PAINT STRUCTURAL STEEL

Exposed new metal surfaces and connections to existing steel, except where galvanized, shall be cleaned and painted in conformance with the provisions in Section 59-2, "Painting Structural Steel," and Section 91, "Paint," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the Standard Specifications refer to "Steel Structures Painting Council," the reference shall be replaced with "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

Prior to performing any painting or paint removal, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate Painting Quality Work Plan (PQWP) for each item of work for which painting or paint removal is to be performed. As a minimum, each PQWP shall include the following:

A. The name of each Contractor or subcontractor to be used.
B. One copy each of all current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" specifications or qualification procedures which are applicable to the painting or paint removal to be performed. These documents shall become the permanent property of the Department.
C. Proposed methods and equipment to be used for any paint application.
D. Proof of each of any required certifications, SSPC-QP 1, SSPC-QP 2, SSPC-QP 3.

    1. In lieu of certification in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-QP 1 for this project, the Contractor may submit written documentation showing conformance with the requirements in Section 3, "General Qualification Requirements," of SSPC-QP 1.
    2. In lieu of certification in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-QP 2 for this project, the Contractor may submit written documentation showing conformance with the requirements in Sections 4.2 through 4.6 of SSPC-QP 2.

3. In lieu of certification in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-QP 3 for this project, the Contractor may submit written documentation showing conformance with the requirements in Section 3, " General Qualification Requirements," of SSPC-QP 3.

The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to review the PQWP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No painting or paint removal shall be performed until the PQWP for that work is reviewed by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the PQWP, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The existing paint systems consist of materials listed in "Existing Highway Facilities" of these special provisions.

CLEANING

Exposed new metal surfaces and areas of connections to existing steel, except where galvanized, shall be dry blast cleaned and dry spot blast cleaned, respectively, in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 10, "Near White Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of no less than 40 µm nor more than 86 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

The areas of connections to existing steel to be dry spot blast cleaned shall consist of, as a minimum:

(1) new and existing contact surfaces and existing member surfaces under bolt heads, nuts or washers of high-strength bolted connections,
(2) exposed bare surfaces of existing steel remaining after trimming, cutting, drilling or reaming, and
(3) areas of existing steel within a 100-mm radius measured in any direction from the point of application of heat for welding or flame cutting.

Mineral and slag abrasives used for blast cleaning steel shall conform to the requirements in Abrasive Specification No. 1, "Mineral and Slag Abrasives," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" and shall not contain hazardous material. Mineral and slag abrasives shall comply with the requirements for Class A, Grade 2 to 3 as defined therein.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications and a Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished prior to use for each shipment of blast cleaning material for existing steel.

PAINTING

Blast cleaned surfaces shall receive a single undercoat consisting of a waterborne inorganic zinc coating conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation M 300, Type II, except that:

1) the first 3 sentences of Section 4.7, "Primer Field Performance Requirements," and the entire Section 4.7.1 shall not apply, and
2) zinc dust shall be Type II in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 520. The inorganic zinc coating shall be listed on the qualified products list which may be obtained from the Transportation Laboratory.

Inorganic zinc coating shall be used within 12 hours of initial mixing.

Application of inorganic zinc coating shall conform to provisions for applying zinc-rich coating in Section 59-2.13, "Application of Zinc-Rich Primer," of the Standard Specifications.

Inorganic zinc coating shall not be applied when the atmospheric or surface temperature is less than 7°C nor more than 29°C, nor when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent.

The single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating shall be applied to the required dry film thickness in 2 or more applications within 4 hours after blast cleaning.

The total dry film thickness of all applications of the inorganic zinc undercoat, including the surfaces of outside existing members within the grip under bolt heads, nuts and washers, shall be not less than 100 µm nor more than 200 µm, except that the total dry film thickness on each faying (contact) surface of high strength bolted connections shall be between 25 µm and the maximum allowable dry film thickness for Class B coatings as determined by certified testing in conformance with Appendix A of the "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts" of the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC Specification). Unless otherwise stated, all inorganic zinc coatings used on faying surfaces shall meet the slip coefficient requirements for a Class B coating on blast-cleaned steel, as specified in the RCSC Specification. The Contractor shall provide results of certified testing showing the maximum allowable dry film thickness for the Class B coating from the qualifying tests for the coating he has chosen, and shall maintain the coating thickness on actual faying surfaces of the structure at or below this maximum allowable coating thickness.

Areas where mudcracking occurs in the inorganic zinc coating shall be blast cleaned and repainted with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.

Dry spray, or overspray, as defined in the Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 1, "Good Painting Practice," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," shall be removed prior to application of subsequent coats or final acceptance. Removal of dry spray shall be by screening or other methods that minimize polishing of the inorganic zinc surface. The dry film thickness of the coating after removal of dry spray shall be in conformance with the provisions for applying the single undercoat, as specified herein.

The inorganic zinc coating shall be tested for adhesion and cure. The locations of the tests will be determined by the Engineer. The sequence of the testing operations shall be determined by the Contractor. The testing for adhesion and cure will be performed no sooner than 72 hours after application of the single undercoat of inorganic zinc coating. At the Contractor's expense, satisfactory access shall be provided to allow the Engineer to determine the location of the tests and to test the inorganic zinc coating cure. The inorganic zinc coating shall pass the following tests:

Adhesion

- The inorganic zinc coating shall have a minimum adhesion to steel of 4 MPa when measured at no more than 6 locations per span on each girder using a self-aligning adhesion tester in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4541. The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall: (1) verify compliance with the adhesion requirements, (2) furnish test results to the Engineer, and (3) repair the coating after testing.

Cure

- The inorganic zinc coating, when properly cured, shall exhibit a solid, hard, and polished metal surface when firmly scraped with the knurled edge of a quarter. Inorganic zinc coating that is powdery, soft, or does not exhibit a polished metal surface, as determined by the Engineer, shall be repaired by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, by blast cleaning and repainting with inorganic zinc coating to the specified thickness.
- The surface pH of the inorganic zinc primer shall be checked in conformance with ASTM Designation: D4262 by wetting the surface with deionized water and applying pH paper with a capability of measuring in increments of 0.5 pH units. Application of finish coats will not be permitted until the surface pH is less than 8.

Except as approved by the Engineer, a minimum curing time of 72 hours shall be allowed between application of inorganic zinc coating and water rinsing.

Exposed areas of inorganic zinc coating shall be thoroughly water rinsed.

Exposed areas of inorganic zinc coating shall receive a minimum of 2 finish coats of an exterior grade latex paint supplied by the manufacturer of the inorganic zinc coating.

The first finish coat shall be applied within 48 hours following the water rinsing.

The finish coat paint shall be formulated for application to inorganic zinc coating and shall conform to the following provisions:

A.

Property	Value	ASTM Designation
Pigment content, percent	24 max.	D 3723
Nonvolatile content, mass percent	49 min.	D 2369
Viscosity, KU	75 min. to 90 max.	D 562
Fineness of dispersion, Hegman	6 min.	D 1210
Drying time at 25°C, 50% RH, 100-µm wet film Set to touch, minutes Dry through, hours	 30 max. 1 max.	D 1640
Adhesion	4A	D 3359, Procedure A

B. No visible color change in the finish coats shall occur when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 53 using FS 40 UV-B bulbs for a minimum of 38 cycles. The cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet (UV) exposure at 60°C and 4 hours of condensate exposure at 40°C.

C. The vehicle shall be an acrylic or modified acrylic copolymer with a minimum of necessary additives.

The first finish coat shall be applied in 2 applications. The first application shall consist of a spray applied mist application. The second application shall be applied after the mist application has dried to a set to touch condition as determined by the procedure described in Section 7 of ASTM Designation: D1640. The first finish coat color shall match

Federal Standard 595B No. 34272. The total dry film thickness of both applications of the first finish coat shall be not less than 50 µm.

Except as approved by the Engineer, a minimum drying time of 12 hours shall be allowed between finish coats.

The second finish coat color shall match Federal Standard 595B, No. 14090. The total dry film thickness of all applications of the second finish coat shall be not less than 50 µm.

The 2 finish coats shall be applied in 3 or more applications to a total dry film thickness of not less than 100 µm nor more than 200 µm.

The total dry film thickness of all applications of inorganic zinc coating and finish coat paint shall be not less than 200 µm nor more than 350 µm.

Cleaning and painting of existing contact surfaces of high strength bolted connections that contain rust, loose paint or other foreign substances, except loose dirt and dust, will be considered as extra work as specified in Section 4-1.03D, of the Standard Specifications. Cost of repair of damage to existing paint caused by the Contractor's operations shall be borne by the Contractor.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Dry spot blast cleaning and undercoat painting of blast cleaned areas of existing surfaces will be measured by the square meter of spot blast cleaned areas, and will be paid for as spot blast clean and paint undercoat.

The contract price paid per square meter for spot blast clean and paint undercoat shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in dry spot blast cleaning and painting undercoat on the existing surfaces complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for clean and paint structural steel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cleaning and painting the exposed surfaces of the new structural steel and finish coat on undercoated areas of existing metal, complete in place, including water rinsing, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.70 PLASTIC PIPE

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 64, "Plastic Pipe," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.71 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where embankment will not be placed over the top of the pipe, a relative compaction of not less than 85 percent shall be required below the pipe spring line for pipe installed using Method 1 backfill in trench, as shown on Standard Plan A62D. Where the pipe is to be placed under the traveled way, a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent shall be required unless the minimum distance between the top of the pipe and the pavement surface is the greater of 1.2 m or one half of the outside diameter of the pipe.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

When reinforced concrete pipe is installed in conformance with the details shown on Revised Standard Plan A62DA, the fifth paragraph of Section 19-3.04, "Water Control and Foundation Treatment," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

When solid rock or other unyielding material is encountered at the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding, the material below the bottom of the bedding shall be removed to a depth of 1/50 of the height of the embankment over the top of the culvert, but not less than 150 mm nor more than 300 mm. The resulting trench below the bottom of the bedding shall be backfilled with structure backfill material in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-3.06, "Structure Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

The excavation and backfill below the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The Outer Bedding shown on Revised Standard Plan A62DA shall not be compacted prior to placement of the pipe.

Full compensation for concrete collars and pipe anchor shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for reinforced concrete pipe and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.72 SLOTTED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE

Slotted corrugated steel pipes shall conform to the provisions in Section 66, "Corrugated Metal Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Asphaltic mastic coating or polymeric sheet coating substituted for bituminous coating shall be placed on the outside and inside surfaces of the pipe.

Corrugated steel pipe shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet.

10-1.73 UNDERDRAIN

Plastic pipe underdrains shall conform to the provisions in Section 68-1, "Underdrains," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.74 EDGE DRAIN

Edge drains shall conform to the provisions in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

To minimize the number of conduit bends the Contractor shall locate edge drains that are in the path of communication conduit routing and transition the conduit to a constant minimum depth.

Outlet and vent covers will not be required.

10-1.75 RETAINING WALL GEOCOMPOSITE DRAINAGE SYSTEM

This work shall consist of constructing retaining wall geocomposite drainage systems in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the section "Engineering Fabrics" of these special provisions.

GEOCOMPOSITE DRAIN

Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric. The drain shall produce a flow rate of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 168 kPa.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates and the externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.

Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.

The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining a drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. The filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the core material. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.

When only one side of the geocomposite drain is covered with filter fabric, the drain shall be installed with the filter fabric side facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.

Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a 150-mm overlap.

PLASTIC PIPE

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for pipe for edge drains and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

DRAINAGE PADS

Concrete for use in drainage pads shall be minor concrete, except the concrete shall contain not less than 300 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

TREATED PERMEABLE BASE

Treated permeable base to be placed around slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions in "Treated Permeable Base," for structure approach slabs. If asphalt treated permeable base is used, the base material shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 82°C nor more than 110°C.

The filter fabric to be placed over the treated permeable base at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for retaining wall drainage systems shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete retaining wall and no separate payment will be allowed therefor.

10-1.76 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES

Concrete flared end sections and precast concrete pipe manholes shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Installation of precast concrete pipe manholes shall conform to Section 306-1, Open Trench Operations of SSPWC (2003). Service through existing sewers shall be preserved until new pipe has been installed, tested and acccepted. Plugs in existing lines to be abandoned shal be concrete in accordance with SSPWC Section 306-5, Abandonment of Conduits and Structures.

Precast concrete pipe manholes will be measured and paid for by the meter.

The contract price paid per meter for precast concrete pipe manholes shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in precast concrete pipe manholes, complete in place, including rings, reducers, and connections to pipes and excavation and backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for curb drain shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in curb drain, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.77 WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING (BRIDGE)

Welded steel pipe casings through bridges and under approach slabs shall be of the size shown and shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise shown on the project plans, casings shall be installed at each abutment, and casings shall be extended to the greater of: (1) 1.5 m beyond the approach slab, (2) 1.5 m beyond the end of the adjacent wingwall or (3) 6 m beyond the abutment.

WORKING DRAWINGS

Working drawings for temporary support of casing pipe at the abutments shall be submitted for approval in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings" of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

Casing pipe

Casing pipe shall be welded steel pipe conforming to the provisions in Section 70-1.02B, "Welded Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications, except that the pipe shall be treated in accordance with the following requirements, prior to shipping. Exterior surfaces of welded steel pipe shall be cleaned and coated in conformance with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213 or at the option of the Contractor, cleaned, primed, and coated in accordance with specifications of ANSI/AWWA C214.

Pipe wrapping tape

Wrapping tapes for pipe in contact with the ground shall be a pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene tape having thickness of 1.27 mm, minimum.

Pipe hanger assembly

Pipe hanger assembly shall consist of concrete clevis plate or embedded steel welded linked eye rods, adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roller, steel roller rod and hex nuts. All parts shall be galvanized. The pipe hanger assembly shall be suitable for the type and size of pipe installed and shall be as shown on the plans.

All steel cover plates, steel hangers, anchor bolts, pipe clamps, nuts and bolts, and other fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of the welded steel pipe casing and conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete pipe supports

Concrete pipe supports shall consist of either a precast or cast-in-place concrete pipe cradle, galvanized steel pipe clamp, 2 anchor bolts and where shown on the plans, a stainless steel pipe protection shield.

Concrete pipe supports and pipe stops shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be constructed of commercial quality concrete not less than 325 kg of portland cement per cubic meter, commercial quality wire mesh and reinforcement. The concrete pipe supports and pipe stops shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

Epoxy adhesive

Epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," of the Standard Specifications and at the option of the Contractor, shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete," or in Section 95-2.04, "Rapid Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," or in Section 95-2.05, "Standard Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION

If a blockout is provided in the bridge abutment wall for casing pipe, the space between the casing pipe and bridge abutment wall shall be filled with portland cement mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

Openings for utilities through bridge superstructure concrete shall either be formed or shall consist of pipe sleeves.

Wrapping and coating pipe

Damaged coating on steel pipe casing in contact with earth shall be wrapped as follows:

A. Pipe to be wrapped shall be thoroughly cleaned and primed as recommended by the tape manufacturer.
B. Tapes shall be tightly applied with 1/2 uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids to provide not less than 2.5 mm thickness.
C. Field joints and fittings for wrapped pipe shall be covered by double wrapping 1.27 mm thick tape. Wrapping at joints shall extend a minimum of 150 mm over adjacent pipe coverings. Width of tape for wrapping fittings shall not exceed 50 mm. Adequate tension shall be applied so tape will conform closely to contours of joint.

Where a welded steel pipe casing passes through the abutment wall, the welded steel pipe casing shall be additionally wrapped with 2 layers of No. 15 asphalt-felt building paper, securely taped or wired in place.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for welded steel pipe casing for each size listed in the Engineers Estimate shall conform to the provisions in Sections 70-1.04, "Measurement," and 70-1.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing steel hangers, steel brackets, steel cover plates, mortar and building paper, and other fittings, casing, concrete supports, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the sizes of welded steel pipe casing involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.78 SLOPE PROTECTION

Slope protection shall be placed or constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 72, "Slope Protection," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Rock slope protection fabric shall be woven or nonwoven type fabric, Type A or Type B, at the option of the Contractor.

10-1.79 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Minor concrete (gutter depression), minor concrete (curb, gutter, sidewalk and driveway), minor concrete (stamped concrete), minor concrete (color texture paving), minor concrete (bus pad), minor concrete (curb ramp) and curb drain shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Curb ramp detectable warning surface shall consist of raised truncated domes constructed or installed on curb ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions. At the option of the Contractor, the detectable warning surface shall be prefabricated, cast-in-place, or stamped into the surface of the curb ramp. The color of the detectable warning surface shall be yellow conforming to Federal Standard 595B, Color No. 33538.

Pipe post barriers shall be installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Prefabricated detectable warning surface shall be in conformance with the requirements established by the Department of General Services, Division of State Architect and be attached in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Cast-in-place and stamped detectable warning surfaces shall be painted in conformance with the provisions in Section 59-6, "Painting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

The finished surfaces of the detectable warning surface shall be free from blemishes.

Prior to constructing the cast-in-place or stamping the detectable warning surface, the Contractor shall demonstrate the ability to produce a detectable warning surface conforming to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions by constructing a 600-mm by 600-mm test panel.

The manufacturer shall provide a written 5-year warranty for prefabricated detectable warning surfaces, guaranteeing replacement when there is defect in the dome shape, color fastness, sound-on-cane acoustic quality, resilience, or attachment. The warranty period shall begin upon acceptance of the contract.

Full compensation for constructing or furnishing and installing curb ramp detectable warning surfaces and pipe post barriers shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (curb ramp) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Aggregate for minor concrete (color textured paving) shall conform to the grading specified for fine aggregate in Section 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," of the Standard Specifications. Aggregate for grout shall conform to the following grading:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing
4.75-mm	100
2.36-mm	90 - 100
1.18-mm	60 - 100
600-µm	35 - 70
300-µm	15 - 35
150-µm	2 - 15

Samples of the colors specified for textured paving are available for review by prospective bidders at the office of the Department of Transportation District 7, 120 South Spring Street, Office of Lansscape Architecture, 4th floor, Los Angeles, California. Portland cement concrete closely conforming to the colors specified for textured paving are available through commercial concrete sources.

A sample of sufficient size, of each type and color of the textured paving, to demonstrate the textured paving, including color hardener, curing and finishing compounds, for both grouted and ungrouted finishes, shall be submitted to the Engineer for written approval.

Textured paving shall not be placed on the project prior to approval by the Engineer of the samples prepared and submitted by the Contractor. In the event more than one sample of each type and color of textured paving to be placed is required by the Engineer, each additional sample will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Welded wire fabric, of the size and type shown on the plans and conforming to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, shall be placed in the textured paving areas as shown on the plans.

Aggregate base shall be Class 2 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications.

The respective pattern types and colors of concrete for textured paving shall be placed at the locations shown on the plans, struck off and compacted until a layer of mortar is brought to the surface. The concrete shall be screeded to the required grade and cross section and floated to a uniform surface.

Floor color hardener shall be applied to the plastic surface of the concrete by the "dry-shake" method using a minimum of 30 kg of hardener per 10 m^2. Hardener shall be applied in 2 applications, shall be wood-floated after each application, and shall be trowelled only after the final floating. The resultant color of the floor hardener shall closely conform to the colors specified on the plans for the respective areas.

The forming tools for the textured paving shall be applied to form the patterned surfaces while the concrete is still in the plastic stage of set.

Textured paving areas shall be cured by the curing compound method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (6) conforming to the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

The textured paving shall be grouted in the sidewalk areas shown on the plans. The grout shall be placed after initial curing of that portion of the textured paving. The grout shall be spread over the textured concrete surface and consolidated by methods recommended by the grout manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. Surplus grout shall be removed by a squeegee and damp burlap rag or by other approved methods before the curing seal is applied to the grouted areas.

Curing seal and other deleterious substances shall be removed from the impressions in the textured areas, to receive the grout, before the grout is placed. Cleaning and removal methods shall not stain or discolor those portions of the textured paving to remain exposed after grouting. Methods of cleaning the impressions in textured areas to be grouted shall be approved by the Engineer.

For payment purposes, the area in square meters of minor concrete (color texture paving) will be determined from horizontal measurements of the finished textured paving.

The contract price paid per square meter for minor concrete (color texture paving) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including welded wire fabric, where required, and aggregate base), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing textured paving, including grouted areas, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Aggregate for minor concrete (stamped concrete) shall conform to the grading specified for fine aggregate in Section 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," of the Standard Specifications.The color of the stamped concrete shall be Terra Cotta.

Sample of the color specified for stamped concrete is available for review by prospective bidders at the Department of Public Works, City of Culver City. Portland cement concrete closely conforming to the color specified for stamped concrete is available through commercial concrete sources.

Stamp pattern shall conform to existing pattern located near proposed work area, or as directed by the Engineer. At the Contractor's option, the Contractor may contact City Street Maintenance Supervisor at the public service yard, City of Culver City at (310)253-6440 to arrange the use of existing concrete pavement stamps.

A sample of sufficient size, of the type, pattern and color of the stamped concrete, to demonstrate the stamped concrete, including color hardener, curing and finishing compounds, shall be submitted to the Engineer for written approval.

Stamped concrete shall not be placed on the project prior to approval by the Engineer of the sample prepared and submitted by the Contractor. In the event more than one sample of stamped concrete to be placed is required by the Engineer, each additional sample will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Welded wire fabric, of the size and type shown on the plans and conforming to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, shall be placed in the stamped paving areas as shown on the plans.

The respective pattern type and color of concrete for stamped concrete shall be placed at the locations shown on the plans, struck off and compacted until a layer of mortar is brought to the surface. The concrete shall be screeded to the required grade and cross section and floated to a uniform surface. Stamped concrete shall not have secondary patterns imparted by shadows or repetitive surfaces. The stamped concrete shall simulate to the dimensions and shapes shown on the plans and as specified by the Engineer..

Floor color hardener shall be applied to the plastic surface of the concrete by the "dry-shake" method using a minimum of 30 kg of hardener per 10 m^2. Hardener shall be applied in 2 applications, shall be wood-floated after each application, and shall be trowelled only after the final floating. The resultant color of the floor hardener shall closely conform to the color specified on the plans for the respective areas.

The forming tools for the stamped concrete shall be applied to form the patterned surfaces while the concrete is still in the plastic stage of set.

Stamped concrete areas shall be cured by the curing compound method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (6) conforming to the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

For payment purposes, the area in cubic meters of minor concrete (stamped concrete) will be determined from horizontal measurements of the finished stamped concrete.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (stamped concrete) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including welded wire fabric, where required), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing stamped concrete, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.80 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.81 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous bridge metal in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall consist of the miscellaneous bridge metal items listed in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications, and the following:

A. Anchor bolts for signs and lighting electroliers.

Self-tapping screws used for sleeve connections shall be hex-head stainless steel, installed in holes drilled to fit the self-tapping screws, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 276, Type 304.

At the Contractor's option, fiberglass pipes and fittings with the same diameter and minimum bend radius as those shown on the plans, may be substituted for welded steel pipe in deck drain systems.

Fiberglass pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2996, and shall have a minimum short-term rupture strength of 207 MPa. The adhesive type recommended by the manufacturer shall be used for joining pipe and fittings. Fiberglass pipe not enclosed in a box girder cell or encased in concrete shall be manufactured from ultraviolet-resistant resin pigmented with concrete-gray color, or be coated with a concrete-gray resin-rich exterior coating. Paint shall not be used. Fiberglass pipe treated with ultraviolet protection shall withstand a minimum of 2500 hours of accelerated weathering when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 154. Lamps shall be UV-B (313 nm wavelength). The resting cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet (UV) exposure at 60°C, and then 4 hour of condensate exposure at 50°C. After testing, the surface of the pipe shall exhibit no fiber exposure, crazing, or checking, and only a slight chalking or color change.

Support spacing for fiberglass pipe shall be the same as shown on the plans for welded steel pipe. Pipe supports shall have a width of not less than 38 mm.

A Certificate of Compliance for fiberglass pipe and fittings shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include all laboratory test results conforming to the provisions specified herein.

For drainage piping NPS 8 or smaller, which is: (1) enclosed in a box girder cell and exposed for a length not greater than 6 m within the cell, or (2) encased in concrete, the Contractor shall have the option of substituting polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe and fittings, with the same diameter and minimum bend radius as shown on the plans, for welded steel pipe.

The PVC plastic pipe and fittings shall be Schedule 40 conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designations: D 1785. The maximum support spacing for PVC plastic pipe shall be 2 m.

Couplings used to connect PVC plastic pipe or fiberglass pipe to steel shall be threaded or flanged. The sleeve connections shown on the plans shall not be used for either PVC plastic pipe or fiberglass pipe.

If PVC plastic pipe or fiberglass pipe is substituted for welded steel pipe, the quantity of drainage piping will be computed on the basis of the dimensions and details shown on the plans, and no change in the quantities to be paid for will be made because of the use of PVC plastic pipe orfiberglass pipe.

Grinding bridge decks as shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 42-2, "Grinding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Epoxy, shown on the plans surrounding deck drain pipe in cored holes, shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-2.01, "Binder (Adhesive), Epoxy Resin Base (State Specification 8040-03)," of the Standard Specifications.

O-ring gaskets shall be rubber, and shall be suitable to contain epoxy in cored holes during gel time, as shown on the plans.

Full compensation for the epoxy, O-ring gaskets, and for grinding the bridge deck, as shown on the plans for constructing deck drains, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for miscellaneous metal (bridge) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.82 CHAIN LINK FENCE

Chain link fence shall be Type CL-1.8 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.83 CHAIN LINK GATE

Chain link gates shall be Type CL-1.8 conforming to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Gates shall be installed in existing fences at the locations shown on the plans. Gate installations shall be complete with gate post, latch post, concrete footings, braces, truss rods, and hardware. Gate and latch posts shall be braced to the next existing line post as shown on the plans.

At each gate location, an existing line post shall be removed and the new gate installed so that the gate is centered on the post hole of the removed post. Holes resulting from the removal of line posts shall be backfilled.

Gate mounting and latching hardware shall not contain open-end slots for the fastening bolts.

Chain link fabric for gates shall be of the same mesh size as the existing fence in which the gates are installed.

Openings made in existing fences for installation of gates shall be closed during the working day in which the openings are made and when work is not in progress. Temporary closures shall be made with the existing fence fabric or with additional 1.83-m chain link fabric as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for making the openings in existing fences, for temporary closing of the openings (including furnishing additional fence fabric if necessary), and for new posts, footings, hardware, braces, and truss rods shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices paid for the various types of chain link gates involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.84 WOOD FENCE

Wood fences shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wood fences shall extend from existing wood fences to sound walls after sound wall work is completed. Wood fences shall match existing wood fences in height, color and dimensions.

Wood fences will be measured by the meter.

The contract price paid per meter for wood fence shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in wood fence, complete in place, including all supports, posts, and connecting wood fence to existing wood fence, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.85 DELINEATORS

Delineators shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Delineators on flexible posts shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Flexible posts shall be made from a flexible white plastic which shall be resistant to impact, ultraviolet light, ozone, and hydrocarbons. Flexible posts shall resist stiffening with age and shall be free of burns, discoloration, contamination, and other objectionable marks or defects which affect appearance or serviceability.

Retroreflective sheeting for metal and flexible target plates shall be the retroreflective sheeting designated for channelizers, markers, and delineators conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956-95 and in conformance with the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

10-1.86 INSTALL MEDIAN MILEAGE PANEL

Median mileage panels shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer, and in conformance with these special provisions.

Target plates will be furnished by the State as provided under "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions. Installation holes in target plates shall be drilled or punched by the Contractor, after determination of type of installation. Target plates shall have only the necessary holes for the specified installation indicated.

Appropriate letters and numerals shall be affixed to the target plates by the Contractor in conformance to the requirements in Section 82-1.04, "Marker Information," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete anchorage devices for installing median mileage panels shall be cast-in-place or resin capsule type, conforming to the provisions of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," and as shown on the plans.

Installing median mileage panels will be measured as units determined from actual count of median mileage panels in place.

The contract unit price paid for install median mileage panel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, (including the affixing of the appropriate letters and numerals to the target plates and providing traffic control necessary to allow accurate and safe determination of median mileage panel locations), materials (except State-furnished target plates), hardware, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing median mileage panels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.87 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING (WOOD POST)

Metal beam guard railing (wood post) shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts and blocks shall be wood.

TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE ET)

Terminal system (Type ET) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Terminal system (Type ET) shall be an ET-2000 PLUS (4-tube system) extruder terminal as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include all the items detailed for terminal system (Type ET) shown on the plans.

Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the ET-2000 PLUS (4-tube system) extruder terminal from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone 1-800-772-7976. The price quoted by the manufacturer for the ET-2000 PLUS (4-tube system) extruder terminal, FOB Centerville, Utah is $1,305, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before July 30, 2004, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the terminal systems (Type ET) conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements, and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

The terminal system (Type ET) shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. The steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached shall be, at the Contractor's option, either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. The wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand and shall not be driven. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system (Type ET) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be a SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8 post system) as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include all the items detailed for terminal system (Type SRT) shown on the plans.

The 5 mm x 44 mm x 75 mm plate washer shown on the elevation view and in Section D-D at Wood Post No. 1 shall be omitted.

Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8 post system) from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone 1-800-772-7976. The price quoted by the manufacturer for the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8 post system), FOB Centerville, Utah is $845, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before July 30, 2003, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that terminal systems (Type SRT) conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

The terminal system (Type SRT) shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. The steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached, shall be, at the Contractor's option, either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system (Type SRT) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

10-1.88 CHAIN LINK RAILING

Chain link railing shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-l, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The chain link fabric shall be 9-gage (3.76 mm), Type IV, Class B, bonded vinyl coated fabric, conforming to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 181.

The strength of the bond between the coating material and steel of the bonded vinyl coated chain link fabric shall be equal to or greater than the cohesive strength of the polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating material.

10-1.89 CABLE RAILING

Cable railing shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.90 CONCRETE BARRIER

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete barrier markers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Concrete barrier markers shall be cemented to the barrier corresponding with adjacent median edgeline retroreflective marker placement in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Concrete barriers (type 60W (mod)) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (type 60W).

Concrete barrier transition section between concrete barrier Type 50 and Type 60W will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (type 60W).

New metal cover plates which are incorporated into the concrete barrier (type 60R (Mod)) shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metals," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for concrete barrier end enchorage shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for various types of concrete barrier and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing metal cover plates closure on concrete barrier shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per concrete barrier (Type 60R, (Mod)) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing concrete barrier markers shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for various types of concrete barrier and no separate payment will be made therefor.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

10-1.91 CRASH CUSHION (REACT)

Crash cushion (REACT) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Crash cushion (REACT) shall be a multiple recoverable type, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc. Crash cushion (REACT) and additional components shall conform to the descriptions as follows:

Contract Item Description	Manufacturer's Product Description
Crash Cushion (REACT 9SCBS)	REACT 350.9 Self Contained

The successful bidder can obtain the crash cushion from the following source:

A. Manufacturer: Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., A Quixote Company, One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3000, Chicago, Illinois 60601.
B. Distributors:

1. Southern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, California 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070.
2. Northern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, California 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734.

The price quoted by the manufacturer for Crash Cushion (REACT 9SCBS), FOB Pell City, Alabama is $31,545.00, not including sales tax.

The above prices will be firm for orders placed within 30 days of contract award, and provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The prices quoted do not include the concrete backup block, concrete anchor slab or the W-Beam connection to barrier.

Crash cushion shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Concrete anchorage devices used for attaching the crash cushion to the base slab shall be limited to those which have been proven satisfactory by previous testing.

The concrete anchor slab shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The concrete anchor slab shall be constructed of concrete containing not less than 350 kg of cement per cubic meter.

The W-Beam connections to barrier shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications.

High strength bolts and nuts for W-Beam connections to barrier shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M and A 563 or A 563M, respectively.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list for each model installed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that crash cushion conforms with the contract plans and specifications, and conforms to the prequalified design and material requirements.

Crash cushion will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place in the completed work.

The contract unit price paid for crash cushion (REACT 9SCBS) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing the crash cushion, complete in place, including structure excavation, structure backfill, bar reinforcing steel, concrete for anchor slab, transition plate, W-beam connector, and for furnishing high strength bolts and plate washers, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.92 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Thermoplastic material shall be free of lead and chromium, and shall conform to the requirements in State Specification PTH-02ALKYD.

Retroreflectivity of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 250 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$. Yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be applied at the minimum thickness and application rate as specified below. The minimum application rate is based on a solid stripe of 100 mm in width.

Minimum StripeThickness (mm)	Minimum Application Rate (kg/m)
2.5	0.5

Thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be free of runs, bubbles, craters, drag marks, stretch marks, and debris.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings specified herein. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as thermoplastic traffic stripe and by the square meter as thermoplastic pavement marking.

10-1.93 PROFILED THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE

Profiled thermoplastic traffic stripe (traffic lines) shall conform to the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Profiled thermoplastic material shall conform to the requirements of State Specification PTH 499A.

Profiled thermoplastic traffic stripe shall be inverted profile, as designated on the plans.

During application of the thermoplastic material, the pavement shall be clean and completely dry, the temperature of the pavement shall be between 16°C and 60°C, and the temperature of the thermoplastic material shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. A primer of the type recommended by the thermoplastic manufacturer shall be applied whenever the pavement temperature is below 22°C and also when applying inverted profile thermoplastic to portland cement concrete pavements, asphalt concrete pavements over 6 months old, or over existing striping.

The thermoplastic material shall be applied at a minimum thickness of 2.8 mm before being profiled. The viscosity and thixotropy of the applied thermoplastic shall be such that the thermoplastic line shall retain its profile height and shape, and shall not flow or flatten while cooling or when bearing traffic.

Glass beads shall be applied to the surface of the molten thermoplastic material in 2 equal applications at a combined total rate of not less than 70 kg of glass beads per kilometer of 100 mm wide solid stripe.

At least 14 days prior to the scheduled start of production of profiled thermoplastic, the Contractor shall submit a written Quality Control Plan to the Engineer. At the request of the Engineer or the Contractor, the Contractor shall discuss details of

the Quality Control Plan with the Engineer. The Engineer shall review and approve the Quality Control Plan in writing, prior to the placement of the test stripe.

The Quality Control Plan shall describe the organization and procedures that will be used to administer the quality control system, including the procedures used to control the production process, the procedures used to determine when changes to the production process are needed, and the procedures proposed to be used to implement the required changes.

Profiled thermoplastic production and placement shall not begin until the Engineer approves the Quality Control Plan in writing. Approval of the Quality Control Plan does not imply a warranty by the Engineer that adherence to the plan will result in production of acceptable profiled thermoplastic. It shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor to demonstrate such compliance.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager, experienced with the equipment, materials, and application of profiled thermoplastic traffic striping. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible for the administration of the Quality Control Plan, including compliance with the plan and plan modifications. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible to the Contractor and shall have the authority to make decisions concerning the quality of the work or product. Except in cases of emergency and with the written approval of the Engineer, the Quality Control Manager cannot be a foreman, member of the production or striping crew, an inspector, or tester on the project during stripe production and placement.

The Quality Control Plan may be modified as work progresses. A supplement shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer whenever there are changes to quality control procedures or personnel. Profiled thermoplastic production and placement shall not resume or continue until the Engineer approves the revisions to the Quality Control Plan in writing.

Prior to application, and in the presence of the Quality Control Manager, the Contractor shall place a test stripe on roofing felt or other suitable material to demonstrate the Contractor's abilities to apply a stripe with the desired profile for a minimum length of 15 meters. The Contractor shall not place striping material on the roadway without the approval of the Engineer. The Engineer shall require the Contractor to delay installation of the material if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor does not have suitable equipment or skills to place the striping materials in a suitable manner. If the Contractor's initial test stripe is not approved, the Quality Control Manager shall work with the Contractor to perform the necessary training and adjustments to repeat the test stripe application to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide a profile template or profile height gauge to the Engineer during application and inspection of the thermoplastic striping to determine if the applied thermoplastic line is profiled to match the plans.

The Quality Control Manager shall be present during placement of the test stripe, the initial application, the final application, and at selected intervals as outlined in the Quality Control Plan. The Quality Control Manager shall immediately alert the Contractor and the Engineer to anything that could affect the performance of the product. The Quality Control Manager shall ensure that materials are placed in conformance with accepted procedures.

Profiled thermoplastic traffic stripe will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for thermoplastic traffic stripe in Section 84-2, "Thermoplastic Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping tape conforming to the provisions in "prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the inverted profile thermoplastic traffic stripes specified herein. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications. If permanent tape is placed instead of inverted profile thermoplastic traffic stripes, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as inverted profile thermoplastic traffic stripe.

10-1.94 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE

Painted traffic stripes (traffic lines) shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic stripe paint shall conform to the requirements in State Specification No. PTWB-01.

The color of the painted traffic stripes shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6628-01.

Retroreflectivity of the paint traffic stripes shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White painted traffic stripes shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 250 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$. Yellow painted traffic stripes shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of painted traffic stripes and pavement markings. Permanent tape, if used, shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of painted traffic stripes, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as paint traffic stripe of the number of coats designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

10-1.95 PAVEMENT MARKERS

Pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer certificates of compliance for the pavement markers in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Retroreflective pavement markers shall be marked as abrasion resistant on the body of the markers.

SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

10-2.01 GENERAL

The work performed in connection with highway planting and irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 72 hours prior to requiring initial access to the existing irrigation controllers. When the Engineer determines that access to the controllers is required at other times, arrangements will be made to provide this access.

When fluctuations of water pressure and water supply are encountered during normal working hours, plants shall be watered at other times, as often, and in sufficient amounts as conditions may require to keep the soil and plant roots moist during the life of the contract.

Full compensation for watering plants outside normal working hours shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for highway planting and plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

PROGRESS INSPECTIONS

Progress inspections will be performed by the Engineer for completed highway planting and irrigation system work at designated stages during the life of the contract.

Progress inspections will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for installation in conformance with the special provisions, plans and Standard Specifications. Work within an area shall not progress beyond each stage until the inspection has been completed, corrective work has been performed, and the work is approved, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

The requirements for progress inspections will not preclude additional inspections of work by the Engineer at other times during the life of the contract.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, at least 4 working days prior to completion of the work for each stage of an area and shall allow a minimum of 3 working days for the inspection.

Progress inspections will be performed at the following stages of work:

A. During pressure testing of the pipelines on the supply side of control valves.
B. During testing of low voltage conductors.
C. Before planting begins and after completion of the work specified for planting in Section 20-4.03, "Preparing Planting Areas," of the Standard Specifications.
D. Before plant establishment work begins and after completion of the work specified for planting in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications.
E. At intervals of one month during the plant establishment period.

COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a cost break-down for the contract lump sum items of highway planting and irrigation system. Cost break-down tables shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 working days after the contract has been approved. Cost break-down tables shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment will be made for the applicable items of highway planting and irrigation system involved.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions regarding compensation for time-related overhead.

Cost break-downs shall be completed and furnished in the format shown in the samples of the cost break-downs included in this section. Line item descriptions of work shown in the samples are the minimum to be submitted. Additional line item descriptions of work may be designated by the Contractor. If the Contractor elects to designate additional line item descriptions of work, the quantity, value and amount for those line items shall be completed in the same manner as for the unit descriptions shown in the samples. The line items and quantities given in the samples are to show the manner of preparing the cost break-downs to be furnished by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall determine the quantities required to complete the work shown on the plans. The quantities and their values shall be included in the cost break-downs submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-downs submitted for approval.

The sum of the amounts for the line items of work listed in each cost break-down table for highway planting and for irrigation system work shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for Highway Planting and Irrigation System, respectively. Overhead and profit, except for time-related overhead, shall be included in each individual line item of work listed in a cost break-down table.

No adjustment in compensation will be made in the contract lump sum prices paid for highway planting and irrigation system due to differences between the quantities shown in the cost break-downs furnished by the Contractor and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

Individual line item values in the approved cost break-down tables will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating an adjustment in compensation for the contract lump sum items of highway planting and irrigation system due to changes in line items of work ordered by the Engineer. When the total of ordered changes to line items of work increases or decreases the lump sum price bid for either Highway Planting or Irrigation System by more than 25 percent, the adjustment in compensation for the applicable lump sum item will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the total pay quantity of an item of work in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

HIGHWAY PLANTING COST BREAK-DOWN – Caltrans Right-of-Way

Contract No. EA No. 07-1178U4

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	UNIT COST	AMOUNT
Roadside Clearing	LS	LUMP SUM		
Mulch	M3	4,523		
Plant (Group F) Flats	EA	67,192		
Plant (Group A) No. 1	EA	4,068		
Plant (Group U) No. 15	EA	188		
Commercial Fertilizer (Granular)	KG	980		

TOTAL _____

IRRIGATION SYSTEM COST BREAK-DOWN – Caltrans Right-of-Way

Contract No. EA No. 07-1178U4

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
Check and Test Existing Irrigation Facilities	LS	LUMP SUM		
Remove Existing Irrigation Facilities	LS	LUMP SUM		
Control and Neutral Conductors	LS	LUMP SUM		
25 mm Elec. Remote Control Valve	EA	43		
32 mm Elec. Remote Control Valve	EA	29		
40 mm Elec. Remote Control Valve	EA	57		
50 mm Elec. Remote Control Valve	EA	40		
12 Station Irrigation Controller	EA	1		
16 Station Irrigation Controller	EA	3		
18 Station Irrigation Controller	EA	1		
24 Station Irrigation Controller	EA	2		
30 Station Irrigation Controller	EA	1		
36 Station Irrigation Controller	EA	1		
25 mm Plastic Pipe (PR 200) (Supply Line)	M	16,364		
32 mm Plastic Pipe (PR 200) (Supply Line)	M	1,198		
40 mm Plastic Pipe (PR 200) (Supply Line)	M	1,366		
50 mm Plastic Pipe (PR 200) (Supply Line)	M	1,993		
65 mm Plastic Pipe (PR 200) (Supply Line)	M	3,640		
75 mm Plastic Pipe (PR 200) (Supply Line)	M	1,660		
50 mm Plastic Pipe (PR 315) (Supply Line)	M	69		
65 mm Plastic Pipe (PR 315) (Supply Line)	M	83		
75 mm Plastic Pipe (PR 315) (Supply Line)	M	442		
Backflow Preventer Assembly Enclosure	EA	8		
50 mm Backflow Preventer Assembly	EA	8		
Sprinkler (Type A-1)	EA	55		

Sprinkler (Type A-2)	EA	62		
Sprinkler (Type A-3)	EA	102		
Sprinkler (Type A-4)	EA	4		
Sprinkler (Type A-5)	EA	210		
Sprinkler (Type B-1)	EA	2,134		
Sprinkler (Type C-2)	EA	344		
Sprinkler (Type C-3)	EA	2,116		
Sprinkler (Type C-3) for Vine Pockets	EA	186		
50 mm Gate Valve	EA	5		
65 mm Gate Valve	EA	11		
75 mm Gate Valve	EA	9		
40 mm Filter Assembly Unit	EA	42		
25 mm Ball Valve	EA	2		
32 mm Ball Valve	EA	6		
40 mm Ball Valve	EA	5		
50 mm Ball Valve	EA	29		
65 mm Ball Valve	EA	10		
75 mm Ball Valve	EA	2		
50 mm Conduit (Under Pavement) (Plastic Pipe) (PR 315) (Supply Line)	M	250		
50 mm Sprinkler Control Conduit	M	551		

TOTAL _____

HIGHWAY PLANTING COST BREAK-DOWN – Culver City Limits

Contract No. EA No. 07-1178U4

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
Boulder - 1m x 1m x 1m	EA	12		
Boulder - 1m x .6m x 1m	EA	8		
Boulder .6m x .6m x .6m	EA	17		
Boulder - .5m x .4m x .5m	EA	18		
Cultivation	M2	2,480		
Mulch	M3	126		
Commercial Fertilizer (tablet)	EA	4,660		
Plant (Group K) 609.6mm box	EA	13		
Transplant Tree (ex. Ulmus)	EA	2		
Transplant Palm Tree (ex. Washingtonia)	EA	38		
Plant (Group A) No. 1	EA	1,193		
Plant (Group B) No. 5	EA	1,084		
Plant (Group U) No. 15	EA	27		
Turf (Sod)	M2	337		

TOTAL _____

IRRIGATION SYSTEM COST BREAK-DOWN – Culver City Limits

Contract No. EA No. 07-1178U4

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
P.O.C. @ Mainline / Water Meter / Valve	EA	2		
Irrigation Controller – Program Scheduling / Revise	LS	LUMP SUM		
Irrigation Controller Enclosure Assembly (12 Station)	EA	1		
Irrigation Controller Enclosure Assembly (32 Station)	EA	1		
Remote Control Actuator System	EA	1		
Backflow Preventer in Enclosure (40 mm) w/ Cert.	EA	1		
Flow Meter w/ 25 mm PVC Sch 40 Conduit	EA	2		
Brass/Bronze Remote Control Valve-24 VAC (25 mm)	EA	8		
Brass/Bronze Remote Control Valve-24 VAC (32 mm)	EA	12		
Brass/Bronze Remote Control Valve-24 VAC (40 mm)	EA	2		
Brass/Bronze Master Control Valve (50 mm)	EA	1		
Quick Coupling Valve (25 mm) in box	EA	7		
Brass/Bronze Ball Valve (40 mm)	EA	1		
Brass/Bronze Ball Valve (50 mm)	EA	2		
300 mm Pop-up Shrub Spray Head	EA	421		
Tree Bubbler in Sleeve	EA	120		
Low Voltage Wire Splice Box	EA	1		
14 AWG Direct Burial Control Wire	M	4,956		
PVC Sch 40 Pressure Supply Main (40 mm)	M	147		
PVC Class 315 Pressure Supply Main (50 mm)	M	355		
Sand Bedding / Gravel	LS	LUMP SUM		
PVC Sch 40 Supply Line (25 mm)	M	1,700		
PVC Sch 40 Supply Line (32 mm)	M	80		
PVC Sch 40 Supply Line (40 mm)	M	11		
PVC Sch 40 Supply Line (50 mm)	M	16		

PVC Sch 40 Sleeve (40 mm)	M	1		
PVC Sch 40 Sleeve (50 mm)	M	191		
PVC Sch 40 Sleeve (75 mm)	M	106		
PVC Sch 40 Sleeve (100 mm)	M	125		
Traffic Control / Construction Barriers	LS	LUMP SUM		
Remove Trench Spoils off site	LS	LUMP SUM		
Remove Existing Sprinklers	LS	LUMP SUM		
Salvage Existing Irrigation Equipment	LS	LUMP SUM		
Modify Existing Irrigation System	LS	LUMP SUM		
Repair Lawn (Install Sod)	LS	LUMP SUM		
Extra Irrigation Equipment per Specs.	LS	LUMP SUM		
Hand Excavation & Boring Under Paving	LS	LUMP SUM		

TOTAL _____

HIGHWAY PLANTING COST BREAK-DOWN – Los Angeles City Limits

Contract No. EA No. 07-1178U4

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
Cultivation	M3	451		
Mulch	M3	8		
Commercial Fertilizer (tablet)	EA	553		
Transplant Tree (ex. Prunus)	EA	3		
Transplant Tree (ex. Pinus)	EA	4		
Transplant Palm Tree (ex. Washingtonia)	EA	8		
Plant (Group A) No. 1	EA	195		
Plant (Group B) No. 5	EA	70		
Turf (Sod)	M2	868		

TOTAL _____

IRRIGATION SYSTEM COST BREAK-DOWN – Los Angeles City Limits

Contract No. EA No. 07-1178U4

UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	APPROXIMATE QUANTITY	VALUE	AMOUNT
P.O.C. @ Mainline / Water Meter / Valve	EA	4		
P.O.C. @ Existing Lateral Lines	EA	4		
Backflow Preventer in Enclosure (50 mm) w/ Cert.	EA	1		
Brass/Bronze Remote Control Valve-24 VAC (25 mm)	EA	4		
Brass/Bronze Remote Control Valve-24 VAC (32 mm)	EA	3		
Brass/Bronze Remote Control Valve-24 VAC (40 mm)	EA	1		
Brass/Bronze Master Control Valve (50 mm) NO	EA	1		
Quick Coupling Valve (25 mm) in box	EA	1		
300 mm Pop-up Shrub Spray Head	EA	96		
150 mm Pop-up Lawn Spray Head	EA	147		
Tree Bubbler in Sleeve	EA	44		
14 AWG Direct Burial Control Wire	M	240		
PVC Sch 80 Pressure Supply Main (50 mm)	M	50		
PVC Sch 40 Supply Line (25 mm)	M	875		
PVC Sch 40 Supply Line (32 mm)	M	15		
PVC Sch 40 Supply Line (40 mm)	M	25		
PVC Sch 40 Supply Line (50 mm)	M	7		
PVC Sch 40 Sleeve (50 mm)	M	22		
PVC Sch 40 Sleeve (75 mm)	M	12		
PVC Sch 40 Sleeve (100 mm)	M	7		
Remove Existing Sprinklers	LS	LUMP SUM		
Remove Existing Irrigation Equipment	LS	LUMP SUM		

Modify Existing Irrigation System	LS	LUMP SUM		
Extra Irrigation Equipment per Specs.	LS	LUMP SUM		
Hand Excavation & Boring Under Paving	LS	LUMP SUM		
Check Test and Remove Existing Irrigation Facilities	LS	LUMP SUM		
Control and Neutral Conductors	LS	LUMP SUM		

TOTAL _____

10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING

In addition to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications, work performed in connection with existing highway planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Replacement planting shall conform to the provisions in "Preservation of Property" of these special provisions.

MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS

Existing planted areas shall be maintained as directed by the Engineer. Maintaining existing planted areas will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Preservation of Property" of these special provisions.

REMOVE EXISTING PLANTS FOR TRENCHING

Removing existing plants for trenching shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.026, "Remove Existing Plants for Trenching," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Removing existing plants for trenching work shall consist of removing and replacing ground cover, pruning trees and shrubs within trench locations, applying preemergents and disposing of removed ground cover and prunings.

Replacement of removed ground cover within the maximum 1.8–m width, as specified in Section 20-5.026, "Remove Existing Plants for Trenching," of the Standard Specifications, will be required, except for trenches within 1.8-m of fences, curbs, dikes or shoulders.

Trees and shrubs adjacent to dikes, walks, fences, guard railing, and pavement edges may be pruned back 3 m from these facilities to facilitate trenching work. When trenching is to be performed adjacent to other trees and shrubs that cannot be avoided, the trees and shrubs may be pruned upon receipt of prior written approval of the Engineer.

Pruning shall include removal of deadwood, suckers, and broken or bruised branches 25 mm or larger in diameter. Pruning shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.055, "Pruning," of the Standard Specifications.

Removed ground cover and pruned materials shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-l.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Shrubs adjacent to dikes, fences, guard railing, and the edge of pavement within the 3-m pruned area designated above, that in the opinion of the Engineer should be removed after pruning, shall be removed and disposed of. Removing and disposing of the shrubs not otherwise provided for will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

One application of a preemergent pesticide shall be applied to trenched areas in existing ground cover areas and to trenched areas adjacent to fences, curbs, dikes and shoulders. The Engineer will determine when the preemergent pesticide shall be applied.

PRUNE EXISTING PLANTS

Existing plants, as determined by the Engineer, shall be pruned. Pruning of the existing plants, except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

TRANSPLANT TREES

Trees to be transplanted shall be removed and stored or transplanted to the locations shown on the plans in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

When the trees are removed and the work within the areas to which the trees are to be transplanted is not completed to the stage at which the trees can be planted, the trees shall be stored and maintained until transplanting can be completed. In other cases, the trees shall be planted at the new locations the same day the trees are removed.

Trees to be transplanted shall be pruned just prior to removing the trees. Pruning of trees to be transplanted shall include removal of broken or bruised branches 25 mm or larger in diameter, deadwood, and suckers. Pruning shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.055, "Pruning," of the Standard Specifications. Tree seal compounds shall not be used to cover pruning cuts.

Removed pruned materials shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-l.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall determine the methods to be used to transplant trees, including removing, transporting, storing if required, planting, guying, and maintaining the trees. The Contractor shall submit a proposed plan for this work, in writing, to the Engineer prior to the start of the work. The proposed plan shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, root ball size, method of root ball containment, and maintenance programs for each tree to be transplanted.

When trees are planted, a root stimulant, approved by the Engineer, shall be applied to the roots of each tree in conformance with the printed instructions of the root stimulant manufacturer. A copy of the instructions shall be furnished to the Engineer before applying any stimulant. Root stimulant to be used shall be submitted to the Engineer not less than 2 weeks prior to the stimulant's intended use. Root stimulants not approved by the Engineer shall not be used.

Holes resulting from the removal of transplanted trees shall be backfilled the same day the trees are removed. Soil from the surrounding area may be used to backfill these holes. The backfill shall be graded to conform with the adjacent existing grade.

Watering basins shall be constructed around each transplanted tree.

Trees to be transplanted shall be maintained from the time the trees are removed to the time of acceptance of the contract. The trees shall be watered and fertilized as necessary to maintain the trees in a healthy condition. Trash, debris and weeds within basins, including the basin walls, shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Weeds shall be removed before the weeds exceed 50 mm in length. Pesticides to be used for weed control shall be submitted to the Engineer not less than 2 weeks prior to the intended use. Pesticides not approved by the Engineer shall not be used.

The provisions in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications for the replacement of unsuitable plants shall apply to transplanted trees. The replacement tree for each unsuitable transplanted tree shall be the same size and species as the tree being replaced.

TRANSPLANT PALM TREES

Palm trees to be transplanted shall be removed and stored or transplanted to the locations shown on the plans in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

When the palm trees are removed and the work within the areas to which the trees are to be transplanted is not completed to the stage at which the trees can be planted, the trees shall be stored and maintained until transplanting can be completed. In other cases, the palm trees shall be planted at the new locations the same day the palm trees are removed.

Transplanting palm trees shall be performed between March 15 and October 15 unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Before each palm tree is planted, dead fronds and frond stubs shall be removed from the trunk. In addition, green fronds shall be removed up to 2 rows of fronds away from the center growth. The 2 remaining rows of fronds shall be tied in an upright position with light hemp or manila rope. Fronds and frond stubs for Phoenix dactylifera (Date Palm) shall be removed approximately 100 mm from the trunk. Other fronds and frond stubs shall be removed at the trunk in a manner that will not injure the tree trunk.

The roots of each palm tree or clump of palm trees shall be balled in a manner approved by the Engineer. Approval shall be obtained before removing any palm tree to be transplanted. The diameter and depth of each root ball shall be a minimum of 200 mm larger than the trunk diameter at the ground line. Exposed root balls shall be kept covered with wet burlap or canvas until the trees are planted.

Holes resulting from the removal of transplanted palm trees shall be backfilled the same day the trees are removed. Soil from the surrounding area may be used to backfill the holes. The backfill shall be mounded slightly above the surrounding ground level.

Palm trees shall not be dragged during transplanting operations and the trunks shall be protected from injury.

Each planting hole shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

Commercial fertilizer (tablet) shall be slow or controlled release and shall be in a biodegradable tablet form. The tablet shall gradually release nutrients over a 12-month period. Each tablet shall have a mass of 10 g ± 1 g and shall have the following guaranteed chemical analysis:

Ingredient	Percentage
Nitrogen	20
Phosphoric Acid	10
Water Soluble Potash	5

Backfill material for the palm tree planting holes shall be 50% organic amendment, and 50% plaster sand.

After the planting holes have been backfilled, water shall be applied to the full depth of the backfill soil.

Watering basins for the transplanted palm trees shall be constructed as shown on the plans.

When the palm trees are planted, a root stimulant, approved by the Engineer, shall be applied to the roots of each palm tree in conformance with the printed instructions of the root stimulant manufacturer. A copy of the printed instructions shall be furnished to the Engineer before applying a stimulant. Root stimulant to be used shall be submitted to the Engineer not less than 2 weeks prior to the stimulant's intended use. Root stimulants not approved by the Engineer shall not be used.

Palm trees to be transplanted shall be maintained by the Contractor from the time the palm trees are removed to the time of acceptance of the contract. The palm trees shall be watered as necessary to maintain the trees in a healthy condition. Trash, debris and weeds within the basins, including the basin walls, shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Weeds shall be removed before the weeds exceed 50 mm in length. Pesticides to be used for weed control shall be submitted to the Engineer not less than 2 weeks prior to the pesticide's intended use. Pesticides not approved by the Engineer shall not be used.

The provisions specified in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications for the replacement of unsuitable plants shall apply to transplanted palm trees. The replacement palm tree for each unsuitable transplanted palm tree shall be the same size and species as the palm tree being replaced. Each replacement palm tree shall be planted in the planting hole of the unsuitable palm tree which the new tree is replacing. The method for planting replacement palm trees shall be as specified in this section for transplanting palm trees. Removed unsuitable transplanted palm trees shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

10-2.03 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with the various existing highway irrigation system facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Water shall be maintained in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications.

LOCATE EXISTING CROSSOVERS AND CONDUITS

Existing crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located in conformance with the provisions for locating conduits in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, existing crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located prior to performing work on irrigation systems.

If debris is encountered in the ends of conduits, the debris shall be removed prior to performing other work in the conduits. Removal of debris within the first one meter in these conduits shall be at the Contractor's expense. If debris is encountered in the conduits more than one meter from the ends of the conduits, the additional debris shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and the removal work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities that are to remain , and that are within those areas where clearing and grubbing or earthwork operations are to be performed, shall be checked for missing or damaged components and proper operation prior to performing clearing and grubbing or earthwork operations. Existing irrigation facilities outside of work areas that are affected by the construction work shall also be checked for proper operation.

A written list of existing irrigation system deficiencies shall be submitted to the Engineer within 5 working days after checking the existing facilities.

Deficiencies found during checking of the existing facilities shall be corrected as directed by the Engineer. Corrective work ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

When existing irrigation facilities are checked, existing backflow preventers shall be tested for proper operation in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03J, "Check and Test Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing backflow preventers shall be retested one year after the satisfactory completion of the previous test, and each year thereafter until the plant establishment period is completed. An additional test shall be provided not more than 10 days prior to acceptance of the contract.

Length of watering cycles for use of potable water from water meters for checking or testing existing irrigation facilities shall be as determined by the Engineer.

Additional repairs required for the existing irrigation system as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided for in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Additional repairs required for the existing irrigation system as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided for in "Maintain Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities shall be maintained throughout the life of the contract. Prior to the start of maintaining existing irrigation facilities work, the facilities shall be checked for proper operation, and repaired in conformance with the provisions in "Check and Test Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

After the existing facilities have been checked and repaired, the Contractor shall be responsible for the routine maintenance of existing irrigation systems. The work shall include, but not limited to, checking irrigation systems for proper operation and adjusting, repairing or replacing valves, valve boxes, sprinklers, risers, swing joints, valve assembly units, and filter assembly units.

The Contractor will not be responsible for maintaining existing water meters, underground pipe supply lines, control and neutral conductors, and electrical conduits. Except as otherwise specified in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, repair work to these facilities ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing automatic irrigation systems shall be operated automatically during the life of the contract, except manual operation will be allowed for the work during plant replacement, fertilization, weed germination, and the repair of irrigation facilities.

Irrigation controllers shall be programmed by the Contractor for seasonal water requirements. During winter seasons irrigation systems shall be operated automatically a minimum of 2 minutes every 2 weeks.

Irrigation systems and facilities shall be checked for proper operation at least once every 30 days. When required, as determined by the Engineer, adjusting, repairing or replacing irrigation facilities shall be completed within 5 working days after checking the irrigation systems. Except as provided in these special provisions, repair and replacement of irrigation facilities shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Except as provided in these special provisions, the contract lump sum price paid for maintain existing irrigation facilities shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in maintaining existing irrigation facilities, complete in place, including checking irrigation facilities, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES

Existing irrigation facilities where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed. Facilities that are more than 150 mm below finished grade, excluding facilities to be salvaged, may be abandoned in place.

Immediately after disconnecting an existing irrigation facility to be removed or abandoned from an existing facility to remain, the remaining facility shall be capped or plugged, or shall be connected to a new or existing irrigation facility.

Facilities to be removed, excluding facilities to be salvaged, shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING

The work performed in connection with highway planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS

Mulch (Green Material)

Mulch shall be woody material. Woody materials shall consist of chipped, shredded or ground green materials such as shrubs, tree trimmings or clean processed wood products.

Deleterious materials such as rocks, glass, plastics, metals, clods, weeds, weed seeds, coarse objects, sticks larger than the specified particle size, salts, paint, petroleum products, pesticides or other chemical residues that would be harmful to plant or animal life shall not exceed 0.1-percent of the mulch volume. Chipping shall include shredding, grinding or other methods used to reduce mulch materials to the specified size.

Green materials shall be processed and have reached an internal temperature of 56°C for a minimum of 15 consecutive days. During the processing period, the green material shall have been turned a minimum of 5 times.

Green material shall have a particle size conforming to the provisions for wood chips in Section 20-2.08, "Mulch," of the Standard Specifications.

Commercial Fertilizer (Granular)

Commercial fertilizer (granular) shall be a pelleted or granular form and shall fall within 20 percent of the following guaranteed chemical analysis:

Ingredient	Percentage
Nitrogen	6
Phosphoric Acid	20
Water Soluble Potash	20

Commercial Fertilizer (Tablets)

Commercial fertilizer (tablet) shall be slow or controlled release and shall be in a biodegradable tablet form. The tablet shall gradually release nutrients over a 12-month period. Each tablet shall have a mass of 10 g ± 1 g and shall have the following guaranteed chemical analysis:

Ingredient	Percentage
Nitrogen	20
Phosphoric Acid	10
Water Soluble Potash	5

ROADSIDE CLEARING

Prior to preparing mulch and planting areas, or commencing irrigation trenching operations for planting areas, trash and debris shall be removed from these areas and a distance of 3 m beyond the edges of those areas. At locations where proposed planting areas are 3.6 m or more from the edges of dikes, curbs, sidewalks, fences, walls, paved shoulders and existing planting to remain, the clearing limit shall be 2 m beyond the outer limits of the proposed planting area.

In addition to removing trash and debris, the project area shall be cleared as specified herein:

A. Weeds shall be killed and removed within proposed ground cover areas and within the area extending beyond the outer limits of the proposed ground cover areas to the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, existing planting and fences. At those locations where proposed ground cover areas are 3.6 m or more from the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, and fences, the clearing limit shall be 2 m beyond the outer limits of the proposed ground cover areas.
B. Weeds shall be killed and removed within proposed mulch areas and within the area extending beyond the outer limits of the proposed mulch areas to the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, existing planting and fences. At those locations where proposed mulch areas are 3.6 m or more from the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, and fences, the clearing limit shall be 2 m beyond the outer limits of the proposed mulch areas.
C. Weeds shall be killed and removed within planting areas where plants are to be planted in groups or rows 4.6 m or less apart and from within an area extending 2 m beyond the outer limits of the groups or rows of plants.
~~D.~~ Weeds shall be killed and removed from within unpaved gore areas between the edge of pavement and planting areas as shown on the highway planting plans.

After the initial roadside clearing is complete, additional roadside clearing work shall be performed as necessary to maintain the areas, as specified above, in a neat appearance until the start of the plant establishment period. This work shall include the following:

A. Trash and debris shall be removed.
B. Rodents shall be controlled.
C. Weed growth shall be killed before the weeds reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 150 mm in length.
D. Existing ground cover shall be killed and removed from within the 2-m diameter areas specified for each proposed plant location within the existing ground cover areas.
E. Weeds in plant basins, including basin walls, shall be removed by hand pulling, after the plants have been planted.

Weed Control

Weed control shall also conform to the following:

A. Stolon type weeds shall be killed with glyphosate.
B. Removed weeds and ground cover shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Roadside clearing work shall not include work required to be performed as clearing and grubbing as specified in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications.

PESTICIDES

Pesticides used to control weeds shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specifications. Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, pesticide use shall be limited to the following materials:

Cacodylic Acid
Diquat
Fluazifop-butyl
Glyphosate
Isoxaben (Preemergent)
Sethoxydim
Oxadiazon - 50 percent WP (Preemergent)
Oryzalin (Preemergent)
Pendimethalin (Preemergent)
Prodiamine (Preemergent)
Trifluralin (Preemergent)
Napropamide (Preemergent)

Granular preemergents may be used when applied to areas that will be covered with mulch, excluding plant basins. Granular preemergents shall be limited to the following materials:

Dichlobenil (Preemergent)
Oxadiazon (Preemergent)

Granular preemergents shall be applied prior to the application of mulch. Mulch applications shall be completed in these areas on the same working day. Photosensitive dye will not be required.

Glyphosate shall be used to kill stolon type weeds.

Oxadiazon shall be of the emulsifiable concentration or wettable powder type, except when Oxadiazon is used under mulch in conformance with these special provisions.

Prior to the application of preemergents, ground cover plants shall have been planted a minimum of 3 days and shall have been thoroughly watered.

A minimum of 100 days shall elapse between applications of preemergents.

Except for ground cover plants, preemergents shall not be applied within 450 mm of.

If the Contractor elects to request the use of other pesticides on this project, the request shall be submitted, in writing, to the Engineer not less than 15 days prior to the intended use of the other pesticides. Except for the pesticides listed in these special provisions, no pesticides shall be used or applied without prior written approval of the Engineer.

Pesticides shall not be applied within the limits of the plant basins. Pesticides shall not be applied in a manner that allows the pesticides to come in contact with the foliage and woody parts of the plants.

PREPARING PLANTING AREAS

Plants adjacent to drainage ditches shall be located so that after construction of the basins, no portion of the basin walls shall be less than the minimum distance shown on the plans for each plant involved.

CULTIVATE

Areas to be planted with turf/sod shall be cultivated. Areas shown on the plans to be cultivated shall be cultivated.

Immediately prior to cultivation, soil amendment and commercial fertilizer shall be added to the areas to be cultivated. Soil amendment shall be added at the rate shown on the plans and commercial fertilizer shall be applied at the rate of 2 kilograms per 100 square meters. Soil amendment and fertilizer shall be thoroughly mixed with the soil.

After cultivation is complete and the irrigation systems have been installed and the plant holes have been excavated and backfilled, no further planting work shall be done in the cultivated areas for a period of 14 days, except the soil shall be kept sufficiently moist to germinate weeds. Weeds that germinate shall be killed.

Unless payment is made separately in these special provisions, full compensation for performing cultivation, weed germination, killing of weeds that germinate, and for furnishing and mixing soil amendment and fertilizer shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices paid for the plants involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

PLANTING

Backfill material for plant holes shall be a mixture of soil and soil amendment. The quantity of soil amendment shall be as shown on the Plant List. Soil amendment shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.03, "Soil Amendment," of the

Standard Specifications. Backfill material shall be thoroughly mixed and uniformly distributed throughout the entire depth of the plant hole without clods and lumps.

Commercial fertilizer (pelleted and granular) shall be applied or placed at the time of planting and at the rates shown on the Plant List and in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Commercial fertilizer tablets shall be placed in the backfill of each plant at the time of planting and at the rate shown on the Plant List to within 150 to 200 mm of the soil surface and approximately 25 mm from the roots. When more than one fertilizer tablet is required per plant, the tablets shall be distributed evenly around the root ball.

A granular preemergent shall be applied to areas to be covered with mulch outside of plant basins in conformance with the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions.

Mulch placed in areas outside of plant basins shall be spread to a uniform depth of 100 mm.

Mulch shall be spread from the outside of the proposed plant basin to the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, fences, and existing plantings. If the proposed plant material is 3.6 m or more from the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, fences, and other existing plantings, the mulch shall be spread 2 m beyond the outside edge of the proposed plant basins.

Mulch shall not be placed within one meter of the centerline of earthen drainage ditches, within one meter of the edge of paved ditches, and within one meter of the centerline of drainage flow lines.

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Systems Functional Test" of these special provisions regarding functional tests of the irrigation systems. Planting shall not be performed in an area until the functional test has been completed for the irrigation system serving that area.

TURF (SOD)

Turf (sod) shall be placed on the areas shown on the plans as "Turf."

Sod shall be a mixture of Fescue varieties, and shall be healthy field grown sod containing not more than 12 mm thick thatch. The age of the sod shall be not less than 8 months or more than 16 months.

Sod shall be grown in conformance with California agricultural codes. The sod shall be free from disease, weeds, insects, and nondesirable types of grasses and clovers. Soil upon which the sod has been grown shall contain less than 50 percent silt and clay.

Sod shall be machine cut at a uniform soil thickness of 16 mm ± 6 mm, not including top growth and thatch.

A Certificate of Compliance for the sod shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Sod shall be protected with tarps or other protective covers during delivery and shall not be allowed to dry out during delivery or prior to placement.

Areas to be planted to sod shall be cultivated in conformance with the provisions in "Cultivate" of these special provisions.

Weeds and debris shall be removed before cultivation and shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Soil amendment and commercial fertilizer shall be applied at the rates shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in "Cultivate" of these special provisions.

After cultivation, installation of irrigation systems, and excavation and backfilling of plant holes are completed, areas to be planted to sod shall be fine graded and rolled. Areas to be planted to sod shall be graded to drain and shall be smooth and uniform prior to placing sod. Areas to be planted to sod adjacent to sidewalks, concrete headers, header boards, and other paved borders and surfaced areas shall be 40 mm ± 6 mm below the top grade of the facilities, after fine grading, rolling, and settlement of the soil.

Sod shall be placed so that the ends of adjacent strips of sod are staggered a minimum of 0.6-m. Edges and ends of sod shall be placed firmly against adjacent sod and against sidewalks, concrete headers, header boards, and other paved borders and surfaced areas.

After placement of the sod, the entire sodded area shall be lightly rolled to eliminate air pockets and to ensure close contact with the soil. After rolling, the sodded areas shall be watered so that the soil is moistened to a minimum depth of 100 mm. Sod shall not be allowed to dry out.

If irregular or uneven areas appear before or during the plant establishment period, these areas shall be restored to a smooth and even appearance.

When the turf (sod) has reached a height of 100 mm the turf shall be mowed to a height of 75-100 mm. Turf (sod) edges, including edges adjacent to sidewalks, concrete headers, header boards, and other paved borders and surfaced areas, shall be trimmed to a uniform edge not extending beyond the edge of turf or the facilities. Mowed and trimmed growth shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13,

"Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Trimming shall be repeated whenever the edge of turf exceeds 25 mm.

PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK

The plant establishment period shall be Type 2 and shall not be less than 250 working days.

Attention is directed to "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility" in these special provisions regarding relief from maintenance and protection.

Commercial fertilizer (granular) shall be applied to trees, shrubs, vines and ground cover during the first week of the plant establishment period and every 60 days thereafter. Commercial fertilizer shall be applied at the rates shown on the plans and shall be spread with a mechanical spreader wherever possible.

The center to center spacing of replacement plants for unsuitable ground cover plants shall be determined by the number of completed plant establishment working days at the time of replacement and the original spacing in conformance with the following:

ORIGINAL SPACING (Millimeters)	SPACING OF REPLACEMENT GROUND COVER PLANTS (Millimeters)		
	Number of Completed Plant Establishment Working Days		
	1-125	126-190	191-End of Plant Establishment
230	230	150	150
300	300	230	150
460	460	300	230
600	600	460	300
910	910	600	460

Weeds within plant basins, including basin walls and ground cover, shall be controlled by hand pulling.

Weeds within mulched and ground cover areas and outside of plant basins shall be controlled by killing.

Weeds within median areas, pavement, curbs, sidewalk, and other surfaced areas shall be controlled by killing.

Vines shall be trained onto fences and walls.

At the option of the Contractor, plants of a larger container size than those originally specified may be used for replacement plants during the first 125 working days of the plant establishment period. The use of plants of a larger container size than those originally specified for replacement plants shall be at the Contractor's expense.

After 125 working days of the plant establishment period have been completed, replacement of plants, except for ground cover plants, shall be No. 1 size for seedlings, pot and liner size plants; No. 5 size for No. 1 size plants; No. 15 size for No. 5 size plants; and other plant replacement plants shall be the same size as originally specified.

When ordered by the Engineer, one application of a preemergent pesticide conforming to the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions, shall be applied between 40 and 50 working days prior to completion of the plant establishment period. This work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Previously installed filters shall be removed, cleaned and reinstalled at least 15 days prior to the completion of the plant establishment period.

The final inspection shall be performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.13, "Final Inspection," of the Standard Specifications and shall be completed a minimum of 20 working days before the estimated completion of the contract.

10-2.05 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

Irrigation systems shall be furnished and installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications, except materials containing asbestos fibers shall not be used.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Obstructions" of these special provisions, regarding work over or adjacent to existing underground facilities. Excavation for proposed irrigation facilities shall not be started until the existing underground facilities have been located.

Method A pressure testing shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03H(1), "Method A", of the Standard Specifications, except leaks that develop in the tested portion of the system shall be located and repaired after each test period when a drop of more than 35 kPa is indicated by the pressure gage. After the leaks have been repaired, the one hour pressure test shall be repeated and additional repairs made until the drop in pressure is 35 kPa or less.

Pipe supply lines shall be pressure tested in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H, "Pressure Testing," of the Standard Specifications, except the pipe (supply line) on the discharge side of the control valve shall be tested by Method B as specified in Section 20-5.03H(2), "Method B," of the Standard Specifications.

Only pipeline trenches and excavation pits for supply lines being supplied from one water service point shall be open at one time. After pressure testing is complete, trenches and pits excavated for pipe supply lines, being supplied from one water service point, shall be backfilled prior to commencing excavations for pipe supply lines being supplied from another water service point.

VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.24, "Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications, except as otherwise provided herein.

Valve boxes shall be fiberglass or reinforced plastic.

Covers for plastic valve boxes shall be glass fiber reinforced plastic or plastic.

Valve boxes shall be identified on the top surface of the covers by labels containing the appropriate abbreviation for the irrigation facility contained in the valve box as shown on the plans. Valve boxes that contain remote control valves shall be identified by the appropriate-letters and numbers (controller and station numbers). Where resequencing of valves occurs per plans, the existing labels shall be removed from existing box lids and new labels with appropriate revised letters and numbers attached. Labels for valve boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03F, "Valves and Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

Label material shall be plate plastic.

BALL VALVES

Ball valves shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Ball valves shall be manufactured from Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) and shall conform to the following:

Specification	Minimum Requirement
Non-shock cold water working pressure for 20 mm - 100 mm valves	1623 kPa
Non-shock cold water working pressure for 150 mm valves	1034 kPa
Seats	PTFE (Teflon)
O-Ring Seals	EPDM or Viton

Ball valves shall be of the same size as the pipeline which the valves serve, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

Ball valves shall be installed in a valve box.

GATE VALVES

Gate valves shall be as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.28, "Gate Valves," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

Irrigation Controllers

Irrigation controllers shall be single, solid-state independent controllers conforming to the following:

A. Irrigation controllers shall be fully automatic and shall operate a complete 14-day or longer irrigation program.
B. A switch or switches shall be provided on the face of the control panel that will turn the irrigation controller "on" or "off" and provide for automatic or manual operation. Manual operation shall allow cycle start at the desired station and shall allow activation of a single station.
C. The watering time of each station shall be displayed on the face of the control panel.
D. The irrigation controller and the low voltage output source shall be protected by fuses or circuit breakers.
E. The irrigation controller mechanism, panel and circuit board shall be connected to the low voltage control and neutral conductors by means of plug and receptacle connectors located in the irrigation controller enclosure.
F. Each station shall have a variable or incremental timing adjustment with a range of 180 minutes to a minimum of one minute.
G. Irrigation controllers shall be capable of a minimum of 2 program schedules.
H. Irrigation controllers shall have an output that can energize a pump start circuit or a remote control valve (master).
I. Irrigation controllers shall be manufactured by the same company.

J. Where direct burial conductors are to be connected to the terminals strip, the conductors shall be connected with the proper size open-end crimp-on wire terminals. No exposed wire shall extend beyond the crimp of the terminal and the wires shall be parallel on the terminal strip.

Electric Remote Control Valves

Electric remote control valves shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.23, "Control Valves," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. Valves shall be brass or bronze construction.
B. Valves shall be straight pattern (side inlet) as shown on the plans.

Pull Boxes

Pull box installations shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027I, "Conductors, Electrical Conduits and Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

Conductors

Low voltage, as used in this section "Conductors," shall mean 36 V or less.

Low voltage control and neutral conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes, at irrigation controller terminals, and at splices shall be marked as follows:

A. Conductor terminations and splices shall be marked with adhesive backed paper markers or adhesive cloth wrap-around markers, with clear, heat-shrinkable sleeves sealed over the markers.
B. Non-spliced conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes shall be marked with clip-on, "C" shaped, white extruded polyvinyl chloride sleeves. Marker sleeves shall have black, indented legends of uniform depth with transparent overlays over the legends and "chevron" cuts for alignment of 2 or more sleeves.

Markers for the control conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of irrigation controllers and station numbers. Markers for neutral conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of the irrigation controllers.

New control and neutral conductors that are to replace existing control and neutral conductors shall be the same size and color as the existing control and neutral conductors being connected to.

The color of low voltage neutral and control conductor insulation, except for the striped portions, shall be homogeneous throughout the entire thickness of the insulation.

Insulation for conductors may be UL listed polyethylene conforming to UL44 test standards with a minimum insulation thickness of 1.05 mm for wire sizes 10AWG and smaller.

At the option of the Contractor, other types of splice sealing materials and methods may be used provided other materials and methods have been approved in writing by the Engineer prior to installation of the connectors.

Prior to granting relief from maintenance and responsibility, as provided in these special provisions, the functional test, in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.027J, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications, shall be satisfactorily completed, and instruction shall be given to the Engineer on the use and adjustment of the installed irrigation controllers.

REMOTE CONTROL VALVE ACTUATOR SYSTEM

A remote control valve actuator system shall consist of a portable (hand held) receiver, a transmitter, a field carrying case, an AC power charging unit, and a receiver connector. The remote control valve actuator equipment shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer as the irrigation controller and shall be fully compatible with the irrigation controller. The receiver and transmitter shall comply with Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules and Regulations, Part 15, as of the date of manufacture.

The receiver connector shall be attached directly to the terminal strip of each irrigation controller and continue out to the socket head mounted to the outside of the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet as shown on the plans. The connector shall have an 460-mm jacketed multi-conductor cable with a spade lug terminal and shall have a "D" subminiature connector with gold plated contacts which allows the receiver unit to be plugged directly into the connector. The connector housing shall be weather resistant thermoplastic with a hinged socket head cap with a screw to be used as a locking mechanism. The socket head cap screw shall be operated by means of a key which shall be provided by the manufacturer.

The receiver shall be plugged into the receiver connector and shall operate the stations of the irrigation controller on radio signals from the transmitter. The receiver shall receive radio signals at a minimum distance of 1.6 km. Receiver circuitry shall be protected from overload by a field replaceable fuse. The receiver shall operate on 24 V(ac).

The transmitter shall provide a 2-way FM, radio signal for a minimum range of 1.6 km to the receiver located at the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet. The transmitter shall have a digital key pad and instant actuation of the stations,

master valves or pumps in random, numerical or reverse numerical sequences by pressing a single key for each function. The transmitter shall allow for remote data retrieval, manual control and programming. The transmitter shall operate a master valve or pump independently of the controller stations. The transmitter shall transmit a radio frequency of 27.250 MHz.

The power source for the portable units shall consist of an internal charged battery pack which shall be recharged by the charging unit. The charging unit shall have an input of 110 V(ac) and an output of 24 V(ac) at 1.5 A.

The field carrying case shall allow complete and convenient operation of the unit while in the case.

Before the irrigation system functional test begins, 1 complete remote control valve actuator systems, except for receiver connectors, shall be delivered to the Engineer.

The quantities of remote control valve actuator systems will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for remote control valve actuator system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing a remote control valve actuator system, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST

Functional tests for the irrigation controllers and associated automatic irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027J, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Tests shall demonstrate to the Engineer, through one complete cycle of the irrigation controllers in the automatic mode, that the associated automatic components of the irrigation systems operate properly. If automatic components of the irrigation systems fail a functional test, these components shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and the testing repeated until satisfactory operation is obtained.

Associated automatic components shall include, but not be limited to remote control valves, and rain sensors.

Upon completion of work on an irrigation system, including correction of deficiencies and satisfactory functional tests for the systems involved, the plants to be planted in the area watered by the irrigation system may be planted provided the planting areas have been prepared as specified in these special provisions.

OPEN TRENCHES IN EXISTING SURFACING

Pipe supply lines and control and neutral conductors in electrical conduits, to be installed under existing asphalt concrete surfacing and portland cement concrete sidewalks, shall be installed in open trenches. Pipe supply lines and electrical conduits shall be installed in a common trench. Open trenches shall not be excavated across traffic lanes. Pipe supply line and electrical conduit installations shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03D, "Trenching and Backfilling," of the Standard Specifications.

For pipe supply lines 75 mm or less in diameter and electrical conduits Size 78 or less the trench widths in asphalt concrete surfacing shall not exceed 300 mm and in portland cement concrete sidewalks shall not exceed 450 mm. Tops of the installed pipe supply lines and electrical conduits shall be a minimum of 300 mm below finished grade.

Where no joint exists in a monolithic concrete sidewalk, the concrete sidewalk shall be cut on a neat line at the location designated by the Engineer.

Portland cement concrete curbs, concrete drainage gutters and asphalt concrete dikes shall not be cut or removed for installation of the supply lines and electrical conduit.

The outline of areas of surfacing to be removed shall be cut with an abrasive type saw or a rock cutting excavator specifically designed for this purpose. The minimum depth of cuts in asphalt concrete and portland cement concrete shall be 50 mm. Cuts shall be neat and true with no shatter outside the removal area. Removed asphalt concrete, portland cement concrete, and surplus excavated material shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Pipe supply lines and electrical conduits shall be installed at the bottom of trenches and the trenches shall be backfilled with sand to a depth of 50 mm over the top of the pipes and conduits. The remainder of the trench, excluding the surfacing or pavement, shall be backfilled with material excavated from the trenches, except that rocks, broken concrete, asphalt concrete and other lumps larger than 50 mm in greatest dimension shall not be used.

The compacted thicknesses of the replacement underlying material, asphalt concrete surfacing and portland cement concrete pavement shall be not less than the thickness of the respective material removed. The finished surface of the compacted asphalt concrete and portland cement concrete shall be flush with the adjacent surface. Where asphalt concrete surfacing or portland cement concrete is placed adjacent to curbs, the finished surface of the asphalt concrete surfacing and portland cement concrete shall be flush with the top of the adjacent curb.

Asphalt concrete for replacing removed asphalt concrete facilities and surfacing shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete" of these special provisions.

Portland cement concrete for replacing removed concrete facilities shall be minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, except that the concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg

of cement per cubic meter. Placing and finishing portland cement concrete for trench surfaces and removed facilities shall be performed by methods which will produce a concrete surface of uniform smoothness and texture equal to or better than the adjacent concrete surface.

Placing and finishing portland cement concrete to replace removed facilities and improvements shall be performed by methods which will produce a concrete surface of uniform smoothness and texture equal to or better than the adjacent concrete surface.

Full compensation for cutting, removing, and replacing improvements (including disposing of surplus removed materials) shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for irrigation system and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

PIPE

Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe supply lines shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120 or 1220 pressure rated pipe with the minimum pressure rating (PR) shown on the plans.

Plastic pipe supply shall have solvent cemented type joints. Primers shall be used on the solvent cemented type joints.

Fittings for plastic pipe supply lines with a pressure rating (PR) of 315 shall be Schedule 80.

WATER METER

Water meters for the irrigation systems will be furnished and installed by the serving utility at the locations shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall make the arrangements and pay the costs and fees required by the serving utility.

The City of Los Angeles, Department of Water and Power and the Southern California Water Company serving Culvert City has each established a fee of $3,000.00 for furnishing and installing a water meter. If, at the time of installation, this fee has been changed, the State will take a credit for the reduction in the fee, or the State will pay the difference for the increase in the fee. The credit or payment will be taken or paid on the first monthly progress payment made after the meter is installed. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a copy of the invoice for each installation fee.

Attention is directed to Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall make the arrangements for furnishing and applying water until the water meters have been installed by the serving utility.

The quantity of water meters will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for water meter shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing water meters, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLIES

Backflow preventers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.25, "Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Pressure loss through the backflow preventers shall not exceed the following:

BACKFLOW PREVENTER SIZE (millimeters)	FLOW RATE (Liters per minute)	PRESSURE LOSS (kPa)
50	454	48

Backflow preventer assemblies shall be painted with a minimum of 2 applications of a commercial quality enamel paint. The color of the paint shall be dark green.

BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE

Enclosures shall be fabricated of structural steel angles and flattened expanded metal and shall be installed over backflow preventer assemblies on a portland cement concrete pad as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Expanded metal for sides, ends and top panels shall be fabricated from 1.9 mm (14-gage), minimum thickness, sheet steel. The flattened expanded metal openings shall be approximately 20 mm by 45 mm in size.

Expanded metal panels shall be attached to the steel frames by a series of welds, not less than 6.4 mm in length and spaced not more than 100 mm on centers, along the edges of the enclosure.

Enclosure door handles shall have provisions for padlocking in the latched position. Padlocks will be State-furnished. Attention is directed to "State-furnished Materials" of these special provisions.

Enclosures shall be galvanized, after fabrication, in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete for the concrete pad shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.26, "Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Hold down bolt assemblies shall be galvanized and shall be installed when the portland cement concrete pad is still plastic. Nuts shall be hexagonal and washers shall be the lock type.

Enclosures shall be painted with one application of a commercial quality pre-treatment, vinyl wash primer and a minimum of one application of a commercial quality, exterior enamel for metal. The finish color shall be light brown.

All parts of the backflow preventer assembly enclosure, including hold down assemblies, may be constructed of stainless steel instead of standard steel materials specified above. Stainless steel enclosures shall conform to the provisions herein except galvanizing, priming and painting shall not be required. Stainless steel enclosures shall be powder coated a light brown color by the manufacturer.

The minimum clearance between the backflow preventer assembly and the backflow preventer assembly enclosure shall be 50 mm. The concrete pad shall extend a minimum of 50 mm beyond the outer limits of the backflow preventer assembly enclosure, unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions.

TESTING NEW BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

New backflow preventers shall be tested for proper operation in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03J, "Check and Test Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Tests for new backflow preventers shall be satisfactorily completed after installation and before operation of the irrigation systems.

New backflow preventers shall be retested one year after the satisfactory completion of the previous test, and each year thereafter until the plant establishment period is completed. An additional test shall be provided not more than 10 days prior to acceptance of the contract.

SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers shall conform to the type, pattern, material, and operating characteristics listed in the "Sprinkler Schedule" shown on the plans.

Flexible risers shall be ultraviolet (UV) resistant, brown in color and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

When required, risers for Type A sprinklers shall be fitted with a device that will automatically and instantly stop the flow of water from a riser when the riser is broken on the downstream side of the device. The flow shut-off device shall be glass filled copolymer and brightly colored for visibility. The device shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer of the device.

FILTER ASSEMBLY UNIT

A filter assembly unit shall consist of a filter housing, a reusable filter cartridge, a ball valve, fittings, pipe, and valve box as shown on the plans.

Filter assembly units shall withstand a cold water working pressure of 1034 kPa.

Pressure loss through the filter assembly units shall not exceed the following:

FILTER ELEMENT SIZE (Millimeters)	MAX FLOW RATE (Liters Per Minute)	PRESSURE LOSS AT MAX FLOW (kPa)
32	114	32
40	208	69
50	322	99
65	440	135

Filter housings shall be manufactured of reinforced polypropylene plastic.

Filter cartridges shall be threaded plastic rings attached to one another to produce a reusable cylindrical form filter. Filters shall be capable of 130 µm size mesh filtration.

Ball valves in filter assembly units shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC). The ball seats shall be high molecular weight-high density polyethylene.

FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK

A final check of existing and new irrigation facilities shall be performed not more than 20 working days prior to acceptance of the contract.

The length of watering cycles using potable water measured by water meters for the final check of irrigation facilities will be determined by the Engineer.

Remote control valves connected to existing and new irrigation controllers shall be checked for automatic performance when the controllers are in automatic mode.

Unsatisfactory performance of irrigation facilities installed or modified by the Contractor shall be repaired and rechecked at the Contractor's expense until satisfactory performance is obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

Repair or replacement of existing irrigation facilities due to unsatisfactory performance shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Nothing in this section "Final Irrigation System Check" shall relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for making good or repairing defective work or materials found before the formal written acceptance of the entire contract by the Director.

Full compensation for checking the irrigation systems prior to the acceptance of the contract shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Traffic signals, City traffic signals, lighting and sign illumination,irrigation controller enclosure cabinet, electric service (irrigation), lighting (city), communication system routing (modify), closed circuit television (CCTV) cameras, changeable message signs (CMS) system, microwave vehicle detection sensors (MVDS), cable node, traffic monitoring station shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Locations of traffic monitoring station and count station installations are shown on the plans:

Traffic monitoring station 2YYY (Relocate), KP 45.9, Southbound Route 405 south of Palms Boulevard
Count station No. 2426 (Modify), KP 47.5, Interchange of Route 405 Southbound / Route 10 Eastbound
Lighting equipment is included in the following structures:

A. Slauson Avenue Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1401)
B. Port Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1402)
C. McDonald Street Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1347)
D. Ballona Creek Street Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1256)
E. Braddock Drive Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1258)
F. Culver Boulevard Uvercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1259)
G. Washington Boulevard Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1260)
H. Washington Place Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1261)
I. Venice Boulevard Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-0701)
J. Westwood Flood Channel Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1267)
K. National Boulevard Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-0703)

Communication conduit is included in the following structures:

A. Slauson Avenue Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1401)
B. Port Road Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1402)
C. McDonald Street Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1347)
D. Ballona Creek Street Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1256)
E. Braddock Drive Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1258)
F. Culver Boulevard Uvercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1259)
G. Washington Boulevard Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1260)
H. Washington Place Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1261)
I. Venice Boulevard Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-0701)
J. Westwood Flood Channel Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1267)
K. National Boulevard Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-0703)

In locations where communication conduit is installed in soil, there is a conduit transition from soil to asphalt concrete before the structure approach slab.

Traffic signal work shall be performed at the following locations:

A. Location 1 - Southbound Route 405 Off Ramp at Sawtelle Boulevard
B. Location 2 - Culver Boulevard and Sawtelle Boulevard
C. Location 3 - Northbound Route 405 Off Ramp at Culver Boulevard
D. Location 4 - Culver Boulevard and Sepulveda Boulevard
E. Location 5 - Southbound Route 405 On Ramp at Braddock Drive
F. Location 6 – Palms Boulevard Overcrossing
G. Northbound Route 405 Off Ramp at National Boulevard
H. National Boulevard and Sawtelle Boulevard

Closed circuit television (CCTV) camera work shall be performed at the following locations:

A. Closed circuit television Camera SD267 (Relocate), KP 43.3, Southbound Route 405 south of Braddock Drive
B. Closed circuit television Camera SD278 (Relocate), KP 44.7, Northbound Route 405 at Matteson Avenue
C. Closed circuit television Camera SD284 (Relocate), KP 45.7, Southbound Route 405 south of Westminster Avenue
D. Closed circuit television Camera SD245, KP 39.4, Northbound Route 405 north of La Tijera Boulevard

Changeable message sign (CMS) electrical systems works shall be performed at the following locations:

A. Changeable message sign No. 35 (Relocate), KP 44.7, Southbound Route 405 at Matteson Avenue.
B. Changeable message sign No. 58 (Relocate), KP 45.2, Northbound Route 405 north of Venice Boulevard
C. Changeable message sign No. SD245, KP 39.4, Northbound Route 405 north of La Tijera Boulevard
D. Changeable message sign No. MA019, KP 3.2, Eastbound Route 90 west of Ballona Creek

Cable Node work shall be performed at the following location:

Modify Cable Node, (KP 47.5), Southbound Route 405 at Route 10 Eastbound to Route 405 Southbound connector

Data node works are to be performed at the following locations:

Data Node SD251, (Modify), KP 40.4, Southbound Route 405 south of Howard Hughes Parkway
Data Node SD301, (Modify), KP 48.4, Southbound Route 405 south of Olympic Boulevard

Traffic Operational System Network (TOSNET) works are to be performed at the following locations:

Hub Building (East Los Angeles, ELA), KP 27.2, Northbound Route 5 north of Garnet Street
Hub Building (San Gabriel Valley, SGV), KP 32.5, Southbound Route 605 east of Peck Road
Hub Building (Norwalk, NWK), KP 10.9, Northbound Route 5 south of Rosemead Boulevard
Hub Building (Los Angeles Airport, LAX), KP 34.3, Southbound Route 405 west of Imperial Highway
Hub Building (North Hollywood, NHD), KP 19.0, Northbound Route 101 east of Tujunga Avenue
Traffic Management Center (TMC), 120 South Spring Street, Los Angeles

Data node works are to be performed at the following locations:

Data Node SD251 (Modify), KP 40.4, Southbound Route 405 south of Howard Hughes Parkway
Data Node SD301, (Modify), KP 48.4, Southbound Route 405 south of Olympic Boulevard

The Contractor shall confirm equipment placement with the Engineer before installing any equipment.

10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY

The following Abbreviations and Glossary apply to Section 10-3 of these special provisions.

Abbreviations:

&	And
#	number
ADM:	Add Drop Multiplexer.
AFC:	Automated Frequency Control.
AGC:	Automatic gain control.
AIS:	Alarm Indication Signal.
AISI:	American Iron and Steel Institute.
AMI:	Alternate Mark Inversion (a data transmission protocol.)
APD:	Avalanche Photo diode.
APL:	Average picture level.
APS:	Automatic Protection Switch.
AVC	Autmomatic vehicle classification system
AWG	American wire gauge
AWM:	Appliance Wiring Material.
B8ZS:	Bipolar 8 Zero Suppression(data transmission protocol)
BER:	Bit error rate.
BERTS:	Bit Error Rate Test Set.
BITS:	Building Integrated Timing Supply.
BNC:	Bayonet Navy Connector.
bps:	Bits per second.
BPV:	Bipolar Violation.
CCD:	Charge-Coupled Device.
CCK:	Camera Control Key pad.
CCR:	Camera Control Receiver
CCT:	Camera Control Transmitter.
CCTV:	Closed Circuit Television.
NTR:	Code of Federal Regulations.
CIDH:	Cast In Drilled Hole.
CMIP:	Configuration Management Information Protocol.
CMISE:	Common Management Information Service Entity.
CMP:	Configuration Management Plan.
CMS:	Changeable Message Sign.
CODEC:	Coder - Decoder.
COMM	Communication
CPU:	Central Processing Unit.
CRT:	Cathode Ray Tube.
CTRL	Controller
DACCS	Digital access and cross connection system
D4:	4th version of the D-signal format for time division multiplexers.
dB:	Decibel.
dBm:	Decibel referred to milliwatt.
dBrn:	Decibel above reference noise.
DCD:	Data carrier detect
DCE:	Data communication equipment.
DTE:	Data Circuit Terminating Equipment.
DEMARC	Demarcation
DEMUX	Demultiplexer
DCS:	Digital Cross-Connect System.

DS-1:	Digital Signal Level 1. Digital Transmission Rate - 1.544 megabits per second.
DS-3:	Digital Signal Level 3. Digital Transmission Rate - 44.876 megabits per second.
DWP:	LA Dept. of Water and Power
EIA:	Electronics Industries Association.
ELA	East Los Angeles
EMT:	Electrical Metallic Tubing.
ESF:	Extended Superframe or Extended Superframe Format (4).
E/O	east of
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
F/O or FO:	Fiber optic.
FDF	Fiber Distribution Frame
FDU:	Fiber Distribution Unit.
FRP:	Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic.
FXS:	Foreign Exchange Subscriber.
GFCI:	Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter.
GUI	Graphical User Interface.
HAR:	.
HVAC:	Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning.
Hz:	Hertz.
IRE:	IRE is a SMPTE Standard video reference level.
ITUR	International Telecommunications Union Radio
JKFD:	Jackfield
KP	Kilometer Post
LA	Los Angeles
M13:	Multiplexer, 28 DS-1 circuits to 1 DS-3 circuit.
MHz:	Megahertz.
MMFO:	Multimode fiber optics
MUX:	Multiplexer
NEMA:	National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
nm:	nanometer.
NMS:	Network Management System.
NRZ:	Non-return to Zero.
NTSC:	National Television Standards Committee.
OC:	Optical Channel.
OD:	Outside Diameter.
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer.
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
OW	Order wire (Multipule voice circuit)
P	Pair
P22	Pair 22 American Wire Gauge
PAC BELL	Pacific Bell telephone Company
p-p:	Peak to Peak.
PC:	Personal Computer.
PCMS:	Pasadena City Municipal Services
PDA	Power distribution assembly
PIN:	P-type, intrinsic, N-type.
PM:	Post Mile
PR	Pair
PRBS:	Pseudo-Random Bit Sequence pattern.

QRSS: Quasi-Random Signal Source.
REA: United States Rural Electrification Administration.
RETMA: Radio-Electronics-Television Manufacturers Association (Former name of EIA.)
RF: Radio Frequency.
RG: Regulatory Guide.
RMS: Ramp Metering System.
RMS: Root-mean-square.
RTS: Request to send.
SF: Superframe Format (D4).
SM: Singlemode.
SMFO: Singlemode Fiber Optic.
SONET: Synchronous Optical Network.
SSOVP: Solid State Over-voltage Protector.
SSPC: Steel Structures Painting Council.
ST: Type of Connector.
TDM: Time Division Multiplexer.
THHN: Heat Resistant thermoplastic with Nylon Jacket Conductor.
THWN: Moisture and Heat Resistant Thermoplastic with Nylon Jacket Conductor.
TIA: Telecommunications Industries Association.
TL-1: Transaction Language 1.
TLP: Transmission Level Point.
TOSNET: Traffic Operational System Network
TMC: Traffic Management Center.
TSG: Test Signal Generator.
TSI: Time Slot Interchange.
UNC: Unified National Coarse.
UNIX: Specific operating system found in real-time applications.
UV: Ultraviolet.
V: Volt.
V(ac) V, Alternating Current.
VID: Video Identification and Date/Time Display.
VSK: Video switch keypad.
VSM: Video switch matrix.
VT-1.5: Virtual Tributary-Level 1.5 (1.728 Mb/s.).
VT: Virtual Tributary.
W: Watt.
WFM: Waveform Monitor.
WTO: Wire Transit Only.
X.11, X.25: specific protocol standards generated by the International Telecommunications Union (formerly CCITT.)
XHHW: Moisture and Heat Resistant Cross Linked Synthetic Polymer Conductor.

Glossary:

Breakout.--The cable "breakout" is produced by (1) removing the jacket just beyond the last tie-wrap point, (2) exposing 0.9 m to 1.8 m of the cable buffers, aramid strength yarn and central fiberglass strength member, and (3) cutting the aramid yarn, central strength member and the buffer tubes to expose the individual glass fibers for splicing or connection to the appropriate device.

Cable Storage Cabinet.--A cabinet for holding excess cable slack for protection. The cable storage cabinet allows the user flexibility in equipment location and the ability to pull cable back for re-splicing.

Channel.--(1) An information path between a discrete input and a discrete output.
(2) One single input to a multiplexer or output from a demultiplexer.

Closed Circuit Television Assembly.--Camera, lens, environmental enclosure, and necessary connectors and cables.

Connector.--A mechanical device used to provide a means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver, or another fiber (such as on a patch panel).

Connectorized.--A term that describes a fiber to which a connector has been affixed.

Connector Module Housing (CMH).--A patch panel used in the FDF to terminate singlemode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.

Couplers.--Couplers are devices which mate two fiber optic connectors to facilitate the transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. Couplers may also be referred to as: adapters, feed-throughs, and barrels. They are normally located within FDF's mounted in panels. They may also be used unmounted, to join two simplex fiber runs.

Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF).--A rack mounted system that is usually installed in the TMC that consists of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs, fiber distribution units (FDU), connector module housings (CMH), and splice module housings (SMH).
The FDF serves as the "home" for the passive fiber optic components from cable breakout, for connection by jumpers, to the electronics.

Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU).--An enclosure containing both a Connector Module Housing (CMH) and a Splice Module Housing enclosure.

Field Cabinet.--A roadside cabinet used for housing controllers or communications equipment.

Jumper.--A short fiber optic cable that has connectors installed on both ends, and is typically used for connection within a FDF.

Light Source.--A portable piece of fiber optic test equipment that, in conjunction with a power meter, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a stabilized light source operating at the designed wavelength of the system under test.

Link.--A passive section of the system, the ends of which are to be connected to active components. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from a F/O transmitter to a video Multiplexer (MUX).

Mux/Demux.--Multiplexer/Demultiplexer.

Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR).--Fiber optic test equipment (similar in appearance to an oscilloscope) that is used to measure the total amount of power loss between two points and the corresponding distance. It provides a visual and printed display of the relative location of system components such as fiber sections, splices and connectors and as the losses that are attributed to each component or defect in the fiber.

Patchcord.--A short jumper.

Pigtail.--Relatively short length of fiber optic cable that has a connector installed on only one end.

Power Meter.--A portable piece of fiber optic test equipment that, in conjunction with a light source, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a detector that is sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of power injected by the light source that arrives at the receiving end of the link.

Segment.--A section of F/O cable that is not connected to any active device and may or may not have splices per the design.

Splice Closure.--Normally installed in a splice vault, a splice closure is an environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays. The container allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations.

Splice Module Housing (SMH).--The SMH stores splice trays as well as pigtails and short cable lengths.

Splice Tray.--A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.

Splice Vault.--A splice vault is used to house splice closures.

10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

The cost breakdown shall include the following items in addition to those listed in the Standard Specifications:

A. Splice vaults
B. Telephone bridges
C. Terminal blocks - each type
D. Fiber optic and twisted pair cables and splice closures - each type
E. CCTV camera, poles and controller cabinet enclosures
F. Camera control receivers
G. Video transmitters and receivers
H. Fiber distribution units
I. Temporary Traffic Operational System Network (TOSNET)
J. System Testing and Documentation

10-3.04 EQUIPMENT LIST, DRAWINGS, AND FIELD CABINETS

The controller cabinet schematic wiring diagram and intersection sketch shall be combined into one drawing, so that, when the cabinet door is fully open, the drawing is oriented with the intersection.

A maintenance manual shall be furnished for all installed controller units, CCTV camera assemblies, video transmitters (V-TX), camera control receivers (CCR), and auxiliary equipment. The maintenance manual and operation manual may be combined into one manual. A verified (accurate) and validated (correlated) maintenance manual or combined maintenance and operation manual shall be submitted at the time the controller units, CCTV camera assemblies, video transmitters, camera control receivers, are delivered for testing or, if ordered by the Engineer, prior to purchase. In the event errors are uncovered in the course of testing, the Contractor shall assist in the resolution of the discrepancies, and provide the updated data. The maintenance manual shall include, but not be limited to, the following items:

A. Specifications (including input/output functions with tolerances).
B. Design characteristics.
C. General operation theory.
D. Function of all controls.
E. Trouble shooting procedure (diagnostic routine) with test points as applicable.
F. Block circuit diagram.
G. Geographical layout of components in wiring diagrams.

H. Schematic diagrams.
I. List of replaceable component parts with suppliers and their stock numbers.

FIELD CABINETS

Each field cabinet which is connected to the communication system under this contract shall be supplied with the following documentation, as it relates to this project, stored in a re-sealable water resistant folder mounted on the inside of the field cabinet door:

CCTV CAMERA

A copy of the video channel assignment table
A copy of the fiber assignment tables
A copy of the system schematic diagrams
A copy of the element reference table

VIDEO NODE AND DATA NODE

A copy of the final node circuit assignment tables
A copy of the final wiring diagram for the communications elements at that site
A copy of the final fiber assignment tables
A copy of the final system schematic diagrams
A copy of the element reference table

CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

A copy of the final wiring diagram for the communications elements at that site
A copy of the system schematic diagrams
A copy of the element reference table

Additional information may be supplied by the Engineer to be used to produce the documentation listed above by adding the related information that applies to this project.

Full compensation for the maintenance manual and field cabinet documentation shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Attention is directed to section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property", of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

MAINTAINING EXISTING COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING ELEMENTS

Existing communication system routing elements are located within the project limits and may conflict with construction operations. In areas where excavation operations are performed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of 72 hours, prior to starting work and obtain as-built plans for the area. The Engineer will advise the District Office of Transportation Management Center (TMC) Support and the District Office of Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) of the Contractor’s scheduled work.

The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer, a minimum of 72 hours prior to works of any system cut-over, disconnection of service from existing individual electrical systems for existing lighting and sign illumination, communication system routing, ramp metering system (RMS), traffic monitoring system (TMS), count station (CS), irrigation system (IRR), traffic signal systems, and changeable message sign (CMS) system.

The Contractor and the Engineer shall jointly conduct a pre-construction check of the existing communication system elements. The Engineer will determine the exact location of existing communication systems elements including, but not limited to, closed circuit television camera (CCTV), fiber optic cables, conduits, communication pull boxes of various types and splice vaults, prior to the Contractor beginning excavation operations. The Engineer will maintain the records of the pre-construction check of the existing communication system elements.

Existing communication system elements shall remain in place and shall be protected from damage.

The Contractor shall use hand tools to perform work involved in excavating, relocating, repairing, replacing and removing existing communication system field elements, and devices. If part of the existing communication system elements is damaged or failed by the Contractor's operations, the Engineer shall be notified immediately and the damaged communication system elements shall be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, within 5 working days. Replaced communication system elements shall be new, of equal or better quality than the damaged communication system elements.

The Engineer shall approve replacement methods and replaced elements, including communication conduit types, bend radius and fusion splicing of all fiber optic cables, in advance and in writing.

In the event the fiber optic cables are damaged due to the Contractor's operations, the Contractor shall install new fiber optic cables from an original splice point to an original splice point, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Engineer, but in no case shall the fiber optic cable be spliced other than at an existing splice vault.

The amount of new fiber optic cable slack in the splice vault and the number of new fiber optic cable splices shall be the same as the original. Fusion splicing is required for all fiber optic cables.

After repair or replacement of such elements is complete, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer that the repaired or replaced elements operate in the manner identical to that prior to the damage. Should the Contractor fail to perform the required repair or replacement work, as determined by the Engineer, the State will perform the repair or replacement work, and the cost of performing such repairs or replacement work shall be deducted from any money due or to become due to the Contractor. Electrically related construction on this project may be suspended, as determined by the Engineer, until all repairs and replacement works have been completed.

Works of maintaining existing communication system routing, including removing, relocating, repairing and replacing the existing communication system elements, including post-construction testing, ordered only by the Engineer, and further repairs required thereafter as ordered only by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided under "Existing Highway Facilities" of these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work in "Maintain Existing Electrical Systems," and as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for pre-construction check of the existing communication system routing elements shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

RESTRICTIONS OF CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN, RAMP METERING SYSTEM, TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION AND COUNT STATION

Various field element locations, as individual electrical systems, or connected to the fiber optic communication system routing, such as traffic signals, changeable message sign, cable node, CCTV camera, ramp metering system, traffic monitoring station, count station, irrigation system, and traffic signal shall be considered to be "offline" for the duration of time that it is disconnected from AC power and disrupted from active communications with the Transportation Management Center (TMC), such that messages cannot be displayed to public traffic through the exercise of remote control commands from the TMC.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions or as directed by the Engineer, various field element locations, as individual electrical systems, or connected to the fiber optic communication system routing, described elsewhere in these special provisions, shall be subjected to the following restrictions:

No traffic signal, ramp metering, count station or traffic monitoring station controller shall be disconnected or disrupted between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m., and from 3:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday.

No traffic signal, ramp metering, count station or traffic monitoring station controller shall be disconnected from its electrical power for more than 15 minutes in any 24-hour period without prior written approval from the Engineer.

No more than five individual Model 170 Controller locations, each with its own unique controller I.D. number, as indicated on the plans, shall be subject to disruption at any time during the system cut-over.

No CMS shall be disconnected or disrupted on a weekend, beginning at 9:00 p.m. Friday evening until 6:00 a.m. Monday morning.

No CMS shall be disconnected or disrupted between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m. of any day.

No CMS controller shall be disconnected from electrical power for more than 15 minutes in any 24-hour period, without written approval from the Engineer.

No individual CMS shall be offline for more than 20 consecutive calendar days.

Upon approval by the Engineer, the Contractor may place a portable changeable message sign, conforming to the provisions in Section 12-370 of these Special Provisions, in the vicinity of a CMS location in order to extend the duration that an individual CMS may be offline from the above-listed time period restrictions. The Engineer will determine the exact location for placement of such a portable changeable message sign. If the Contractor exercises this option, all costs maintaining, relocating, and removal of the portable changeable message sign(s) shall be at the Contractor's expense and no separate payment will be made therefore.

During the construction of Stage 1, the existing CMS No. 58 and CMS No. 35 shall be protected in place and fully in operation.

MAINTAINING EXISTING CITY OF LOS ANGELES TRAFFIC SIGNAL AND LIGHTING FACILITIES.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer first and the City of Los Angeles Department of Transportation (LADOT) traffic signal inspector at Central Yard, (213) 485-1079, Valley Yard, (818) 756-7852, or Western Yard, (213) 485-6834, three working days prior to the beginning of construction on any project involving work on traffic signals or signal systems.. For work in the automated traffic surveillance and control (ATSAC) project area, a field meeting shall be scheduled with the Engineer and the ATSAC project engineer, (213) 847-0303, and the City of Los Angeles senior maintenance supervisor, (213) 485-6790, three working days prior to the beginning of construction. Full restoration of the ATSAC system must occur within five working days after shut down.

In case of emergency, the Engineer and the LADOT Traffic Signal Inspector, may authorize requests for change orders. The Engineer and the City of Los Angeles Department of Transportation signal inspector shall be notified for inspection approval of all underground substructures, including foundations, 24 hours prior to covering the work or pouring foundations.

Any work that will affect a major ATSAC communication facility (i.e. fiber optic cable, main communications trunk cable, communications hub site, etc.) as determined by the Engineer and the LADOT Traffic Signal Inspector, shall be prohibited between the hours of 6:00 AM. to 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M. to 7:00 P.M. on weekdays, except national holidays. If such work requires that ATSAC communication system be off line for five (5) or more working days during the hours permitted, the contractor shall provide temporary facilities in order to maintain operation of the ATSAC system. These temporary facilities may include, but are not limited to, overhead spans of fiber optic and communications cable, and any related equipment. Any work required to install and remove these temporary facilities shall be done at the contractor's expense. Once said temporary facilities are in place, the contractor shall have thirty (30) working days in which to, complete construction and to fully restore the ATSAC communication

Failure to notify the Engineer and LADOT Traffic Signal Inspector shall result in delay to the contractor. Delay in the complete restoration of the signal system may require the contractor to pay liquidated damages as specified in the contract.

Prior to any work being done on any existing street lighting circuit, the contractor shall notify the Engineer first and obtain daily circuit clearance from the Department of Water and Power (DWP). The DWP will de-energize and re-energize circuits between the hours of 8:30 a.m. and 2:00 p.m. daily. In the event DWP crews are required by the contractor to "standard-by" during the course of work or the contractor fails to complete his/her work sufficiently in time for the DWP to re-energize the circuit within the prescribed time, the contractor shall be liable for any and all "stand-by" and overtime charges accrued by DWP's crews.

City of Los Angeles traffic signal system shutdowns shall be limited to periods between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. on weekdays, except national holidays. Flashing deactivation and activation of signal shall be accomplished only by a Los Angeles Department of Transportation (LADOT) traffic signal electrician. All arrangements to deactivate signals shall be made 24 hours in advance by notifying the Engineer first and contacting the LADOT traffic signal dedicated line at (213) 485-9161 between 6:30 a.m. and 12:00 a.m. The contractor will be charged for all electrical and traffic control service provided by LADOT.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and the City of Los Angeles, Bureau of Street Lighting, Field Operations Division at (213) 913-4740 of all damages to the electrical systems caused by his operations. After 4:30 p.m. Mondays through Thursdays and after 3:30 p.m. Fridays, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the Electric Trouble Board of Department of Water and Power (LADWP) at (800) 821-5278 for the City.

All existing City of Los Angeles electroliers specified to be removed or modified the as shown on the plans shall be maintained in service until the new electrolier lighting system is placed in service, unless otherwise specified hereon. All other electroliers on circuits affected by this plan shall be maintained in service. Contractor may provide alternate lighting in lieu of maintaining existing electrolier lights in service provided that such arrangements are approved by the engineer.

10-3.06 MODIFY COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING AND WORKS ON VARIOUS FIELD ELEMENTS

Communication system routing consists of, but not limited to, communication conduits and fiber optic cables of various types, sizes, and installation methods, fiber optic splice closures, innerducts, communication pull boxes, and splice vaults.

Communication system routing is connected to various field elements such as closed circuit television (CCTV) camera, fiber optic video, data, and cable nodes, ramp metering system (RMS), traffic monitoring station (TMS), count station (CS), irrigation system, traffic signal system, changeable message sign (CMS) system and various Hub buildings.

Modify communication system routing and works on various field elements shall conform to all rules and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Prototype equipment is not acceptable. All new equipment shall be current standard production units and shall have been in production for a minimum of six months. Rebuilt or reconditioned equipment will not be allowed.

In order to minimize the damage to the existing communication system routing and various field elements, the Contractor shall perform works as provided under "Order of Works", described elsewhere in these special provisions, as shown on the plans, as directed by the Engineer, and in the following order:

1. The Contractor shall perform the jointly conducted pre-construction check with the Engineer, as provided under "Maintaining Existing Communication System Routing Elements," described elsewhere in these special provisions, and shall submit a test plan, in accordance with manufacturer's specifications, for approval in advance by the Engineer, also as described elsewhere in these special provisions. The test plan is also to verify that all existing equipment is functional before construction and to record the working condition of that equipment.
2. The Contractor shall perform the communication system routing works according to the approved schedule specifying the timetable of construction activities as described under "Order of Works", described elsewhere in these special provisions.
3. The Contractor shall perform system testing and documentation as provided under "System Testing and Documentation," and system cut-over work as provided under "Communication system routing cut-over," described elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor may arrange, at the Contractor's own expenses, to have a technician, qualified to work on existing communication system routing and field element equipment and / or employed by the communication system equipment manufacturer, or manufacturer's representative, present at the time the communication system routing and field element equipment is installed, modified or reconnected.

Except for verification and testing of the condition of the existing communication system routing before and after works of the communication system routing and various field element locations, the scope of the Contractor's work shall be as shown on the plans.

MODIFY COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING

Modify communication system routing shall consist of, but not limited to, removal, and disposal of existing conductors, of various sizes and types, furnishing and installing a new and permanent communication system routing, including conduits, communication conduits in concrete barriers on various structures, pull boxes, fiber optic cables, fiber optic splice closures, of various sizes, types, and installation methods, innerducts, splice vaults, and performing system testing and documentation, and communication system routing cut-over, in order to provide the full functionality of the communication system, within the contract limits, complete in place, as shown on plans and as directed by the Engineer.

WORKS ON VARIOUS FIELD ELEMENTS

Works on the various field elements consist of, but not limited to, installing various changeable message signs, CCTV camera, and microwave vehicle detection sensors (MVDS), relocating and modifying various cable node, changeable message signs, CCTV cameras, count station, and traffic monitoring station, connecting existing field elements to the communication system routing, performing temporary traffic operational system network (TOSNET) works at various Hub Buildings and the Traffic Management Center (TMC) and performing system testing, and system cut-over, in order to provide and to restore the full functionality of various field element locations in connection with the communication system routing, within the contract limits, complete in place, as shown on plans, as provided under " Works on the various field elements" described elsewhere in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The data node typically consist of Type 334-TV cabinet and control equipment, D4 channel bank (D4) card multiplexes, interface cables, fiber distribution unit (FDU), and other equipment, as shown on plans.

The CCTV camera location typically consists of Type 334-TV cabinet and control equipment, camera control receiver (CCR), video transmitter (V-TX), fiber optic interface cables, fiber distribution unit, fiber optic data modem, camera control circuits and accessories, CCTV wiring, which includes enclosed cables for video and camera control, connectors, coaxial cables, CCTV camera assembly, which includes pan and tilt unit, color video camera, camera lens, camera housing, camera pole, camera junction box, and other equipment, as shown on plans.

The traffic monitoring station or count station typically consist of Type 334 cabinet and Model 170 controller, fiber optic interface cables, fiber distribution unit, control equipment, detector loop lead-in cables, inductive loop detectors, connectors and sensor units, as shown on plans.

The changeable message sign typically consists of Type 334C cabinet and CMS controller, fiber optic interface cables, fiber distribution unit, control equipment and cables, and connectors, as shown on plans.

MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SENSOR

Microwave vehicle detection sensors MVDS SD261, SD278, and SD295 consist of the installation of temporary vehicle detection at 3 locations where the existing inductive loop detectors of existing ramp metering system, traffic monitoring station and count station are affected by the construction of roadway widening, as shown on the plans, as provided under " Microwave vehicle detection sensors," described elsewhere in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-3.07 FOUNDATIONS

Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for Changeable Message Sign and CCTV standards shall conform to the provisions in "Piling" of these special provisions.

Full compensation for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundation shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices for the items requiring the cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.08 STANDARDS AND POSTS

The sign mounting hardware shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans.

Type 1 standards shall be assembled and set with the handhole on the downstream side of the pole in relation to traffic or as shown on the plans.

LADOT Type 1 standards shall be per LADOT Standard Drawing No. S-51.1.3A.

CITY OF LOS ANGELES SIGNAL AND LIGHTING STANDARDS

All the City of Los Angeles and City of Los Angeles Department of Transportation (LADOT) referenced standards, steel pedestals and posts for traffic signal and lighting standards used in the installation and modification of non-temporary traffic signal systems shall be new and unused, unless otherwise specified on the plan, and shall conform to the latest LADOT Material Specifications. Temporary signal standards and signal heads installed on these standards may be used, but shall be undamaged.

10-3.09 CONDUIT

Conduit to be installed underground, including detector termination conduits, shall be Type 1 unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall install pull tapes in all various empty innerducts and conduits.Type 3 conduit shall be used for communication trunk line.

Communication conduit shall be installed by the methods shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. A flat, woven, lubricated, polyester tape with a minimum tensile strength of 80 kN minimum shall be placed in conduits. At least 1.2 m of tape shall be extended beyond termination.

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 1.

Conduit sizes shown on the plans and specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions are referenced to metallic type conduit. When rigid non-metallic conduit is required or allowed, the nominal equivalent industry size shall be used as shown in the following table:

Size Designation for Metallic Type Conduit	Equivalent Size for Rigid Non-metallic Conduit
21	20
27	25
41	40
53	50
63	65
78	75
103	100

When a standard coupling cannot be used for joining Type 1 conduit, a UL listed threaded union coupling conforming to the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

When Type 3 communication conduit is placed in a trench, after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, the trench shall be back-filled with slurry cement backfill conforming to the requirements in Section 19-3.062 of the standard Specification, except the maximum size of aggregate shall be 10 mm (pea gravel), and containing not less than 250 kg of Portland cement per cubic meter, and commercial quality cement sand to not less than 100 mm above the conduit before additional backfill material is placed.

In those areas where a jacking pit in a concrete shoulder is necessary to jack conduit across a roadway and the work has not been completed in a work shift the Contractor shall cover the jacking pit with steel plates after each completed work day. When the work has been completed in a particular jacking area the surface must be restored to its original condition. When conduit is placed in a trench, under paved shoulder, and after the bedding material is placed and conduit is installed, the trench shall be back-filled with cement slurry backfill, as specified above, to a minimum of 25 mm of existing shoulder surface.

Conduits located within the same trench shall have not less than 50-mm separation.

Trenches shall be less than or equal to 200-mm width.

The Contractor's attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Immediately prior to installing conductors, cables and innerducts, all conduits shall be blown out with compressed air until all foreign material is removed.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in various pull boxes, splice vaults, service equipment enclosures, and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

Conduit shall not be installed by trenching along the pavement of freeway lanes except in sections of the highway where there is insufficient clearance to locate a longitudinal trench off the traveled way, or where obstructions off the traveled way would necessitate bends in the conduits in excess of those allowed.

Where conduits are shown on the plans to be installed parallel and adjacent to each other, the conduits shall be installed together in a common trench as shown on the conduit installation details.

Trenching in pavement method is not allowed across freeway lanes, connectors, and ramps.

Power conduits placed in the same trench, as communication conduits shall not terminate in communication pull boxes or splice vault.

Communication conduits shall not terminate in power pull boxes.

CITY OF LOS ANGELES SIGNAL AND LIGHTING CONDUITS

Contractor must verify horizontal and vertical alignments of existing utilities prior to installation of conduits.

Traffic signal conduits shall be separated from street lighting conduits. New conduit runs shall be of the same size and material throughout the run. Empty conduit (conduit only) shall include a 6.35 mm diameter polyethylene pull rope.

All cross street conduit runs and all interconnect conduit runs between intersections, except for fiber optic interconnect runs, shall be 78 mm in diameter. All fiber optic interconnect runs shall be 53 mm in diameter.

78 mm conduit shall be used between an F-8 foundation and the adjacent PB-3 pull box. Two 78 mm conduits are required between an F-332 foundation and the adjacent PB-3 pull box. 41 mm conduit shall be used between an F-7 foundation and the adjacent pull box. All other new conduit runs shall be 53 mm in diameter, unless otherwise specified on the plan.

COMMUNICATION CONDUIT

Communication conduit shall conform to the provisions specified above under "Conduit" and the following.

Communication conduit shall include excavation, installation of the communication conduit, and placing sand and slurry cement backfill.

Excavation and slurry cement backfill shall conform to Section 19-3, “Structure Excavation and Backfill,” of the Standard Specifications. The slurry cement backfill shall reach initial set prior to placing of reinforced concrete for the approach slab.

Conduit shall enter splice vault and communication pull boxes through knockouts. Conduits entering the ends of these communication boxes shall be vertically and horizontally aligned with the conduits at the opposite end of the communication box. Conduit ends shall not extend beyond the interior wall face of splice vault and communication pull boxes. The space around conduits through end walls of splice vault and communication pull boxes shall be filled with Portland cement mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications. In no case shall a conduit body or communication pull box be used in lieu of a specified bend to change the direction of the communication conduit run, except where specified.

No bends shall be placed in a section of conduit in excess of those indicated in the plans without the approval of the Engineer. The total degrees of bending in a section of conduit between splice vaults and communication pull boxes shall not exceed a total of 180 degrees, except where specified otherwise.

Changes in indicated conduit bends may be made in order to suit field conditions, as long as the change reduces the degree of the bend or increases the radius of the bend. In no case shall the angle of the bend be increased without the approval of the Engineer.

Minimum bending radius for size 53, size 78, and size 103 communication conduits shall be 610 mm, 915 mm, and 1220 mm, respectively. Bends of greater than 22 degrees shall be factory bends and bends greater than 45 degrees shall galvanized rigid steel with any necessary adapters.

Deflections from the indicated communication conduit routing to avoid obstructions shall not exceed 83.3 mm/m. Conduit from the typical trench sections shall not deflect by more than 83.3 mm/m from the alignment preceding or following communication pull boxes and splice vault.

Where edge drains are in the path of conduit routing the Contractor must first locate the edge drains and install the conduit maintaining a minimum depth. In the event an edge drain is damaged by the Contractor’s work, the repair shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Adjacent to over crossings or bridge foundations, the Contractor shall trench and install conduit in the shoulder as close as possible to the edge of traveled way so that a minimum of 1.5 m from the outside face of footing or pile cap is maintained.

COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (BRIDGE)

At the location shown on the plans, where communication conduits are to be installed on bridge, fiberglass conduit shall be used and shall conform to the details shown on the plans, and to these special provisions. Communication conduit (bridge) shall include excavation, installation of the fiberglass conduit, and placing sand and slurry cement backfill.

Excavation and slurry cement shall conform to Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications. The slurry cement backfill shall reach initial set prior to placing of reinforced concrete for the approach slab.

In those locations where conduit is installed in soil, there will be a transition from soil to asphalt before reaching the approach slab on a bridge; the Contractor must insure a 1.2 m minimum bending radius for conduit installation.

Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating the conduit transitions required shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the various sizes and types of Communication conduit (bridge) involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Measurement and Payment.--Communication conduit (bridge) will be measured by the meter.

FIBERGLASS CONDUIT

General.--Fiberglass conduit and components shall comply with the specifications in ANSI/NEMA Standards Publication TC-14A or TC-14B. All fiberglass conduit components shall be free of defects including delaminating, foreign inclusions, etc. All fiberglass conduit components shall be nominally uniform (as commercially practical) in color, density, and physical properties. Fiberglass conduit shall be straight and the ends shall be cut square and true.

The Contractor shall purchase all fiberglass conduits and other fiberglass conduit system components from the same manufacturer to insure component compatibility.

Conduit Sizes.--Fiberglass conduit shall be supplied in 6-m minimum lengths.

System Components.--Fiberglass conduit components shall include compatible fittings, adapters, expansion joints, and factory bends at nominal radii of 1.3 m for size 103 conduits.

Material.--All fiberglass conduit system components shall be produced from heat cured, corrosion resistant epoxy resin and continuous fiberglass roving. All materials shall be manufactured for use at temperatures from -40°C to 110°C. All fiberglass conduit components shall be manufactured using a homogeneously dispersed UV inhibitor. When exposed to direct diurnal sunlight, the UV inhibitor shall prevent the degradation of all physical material properties, except for surface cosmetic appearance. Materials shall contain no halogens above trace levels and shall be fire resistant.

Joining Method.--Joints shall be watertight and withstand a minimum 4450 N of pullout tension.

Stiffness.--For all sizes of fiberglass conduit, under a load of 1.3 kN/m of conduit, the deflection of the inside diameter shall not exceed 5 percent.

Impact Resistance.--The minimum impact resistance values for the fiberglass conduit shall be as follows when measured as described in ASTM Designation: D2444-70, using a 9 kg.tup "B" with a 50 mm radius nose:

Size 103 conduit	108 N/m.

CONCRETE AND METAL SUPPORTS (BRIDGE)

Wrapping tape for pipe in contact with the earth shall be a pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene tape with a minimum thickness of 1.27 mm.

Anchorbolts, pipe clamps, nuts and bolts, and other fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of the supply lines or casing and shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," of the Standard Specifications and at the option of the Contractor, shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete," or in Section 95-2.04, "Rapid Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," or in Section 95-2.05, "Standard Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications.

Payment.-- Full compensation for furnishing and installing mechanical expansion bolt anchors and other fittings, pipe wrapping tape, epoxy-adhesives, and conduit expansion fittings shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter of communication conduit (bridge) involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

WARNING TAPE

Warning tape shall be furnished and installed in the trench, over new conduits to receive reinstalled or new fiber optic cables, as shown on the plans. The warning tape shall consist of 100-mm wide bright orange pigmented polyolefin film with a bold printed message of approximately 19-mm black characters on one side. The message shall be: "CAUTION: BURIED FIBER OPTIC CABLE - CALTRANS (213) 897-0340," repeated at approximately 910 mm intervals.

The warning tape shall not delaminate nor shall the message smear when wet. The tape and the printed message shall be resistant to insects and shall not degrade when exposed to alkalis, acids and other corrosive elements commonly found in soil. It shall have a minimum of 356 N tensile strength and a minimum of 700 percent elongation before breakage.

Warning tape shall be Condux International, Inc.; Allen System, Inc.; Reef Industries, Inc. or equal.

Full compensation for warning tape shall be considered as included in contract price paid per meter for the various sizes and types of conduit involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

COLORED CEMENT BACKFILL

The slurry cement backfill for the installation of communication conduits that will contain fiber optic cable shall be a medium to dark, red or orange color to clearly distinguish the concrete backfill from other concrete and soil. The concrete shall be pigmented by the addition of commercial quality cement pigment to the concrete mix. The red or orange concrete pigment shall be LM Scofield Company; Orange Chromix Colorant; Davis Colors; or equal.

For trenches in pavement areas, only the top 100-mm of slurry cement backfill will be required to be pigmented concrete. At the option of the Contractor, the full depth may have the pigment.

Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating the cement pigment to achieve the color required shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the various sizes and types of conduit involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

FIBER UNDER GROUND WARNING SIGN

Any communication conduit installed in soil where conduit can not be seen from above ground for more than 30 m must have a warning sign. The signs must be placed within 5 m of conduit at minimum 60-m intervals.

The signs shall say "FIBER UNDER GROUND CALL 213-897-4698 CALTRANS ITS DEPT." The dimensions of the signs shall be at a minimum of 130 mm x 170 mm x 2 mm and made of galvanized sheet metal or aluminum sheet. The sign colors shall be white lettering with black background. The signs shall be bolted to right of way fence at a height of 1.5 m. In the event the right of way fence is not within 5 m from conduit installation, than contractor shall install signs on a metal post, see A73B in the standard plans.

Full compensation for furnishing fiber underground warning sign shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the various sizes and types of conduit involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

0.5-MM PLASTIC SHEET

The 0.5-mm plastic sheet shall be furnished and installed in the trench within roadway pavement, approximately 3 cm over new communication conduits, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer. The plastic sheet will serve as a breaking plane within the slurry cement backfill. The plastic sheet shall be manufactured from high-density polyethylene (HDPE) virgin compounds or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) virgin compounds.

Full compensation for 0.5-mm plastic sheet shall be considered as included in contract price paid per meter for the various sizes and types of conduit involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-3.10 SIZE 32 INNERDUCTS

Wherever fiber optic cable is used, innerduct shall be installed to provide protection for the fiber optic cable. A separate innerduct shall be installed for each fiber optic cable along the communication mainline as shown on the plans.

All innerducts shall be 32 mm, smooth, or ribbed high tensile polyethylene duct. Innerduct shall have the following characteristics:

Inner diameter greater than, or equal to, 32 mm, nominal.
Environmental stress crack resistance in excess of 2000 hours at - 100˚C, no failures.
Cold impact resistance to -76˚C not brittle until -100˚C.
Minimum tensile strength of 2670 N for finished product.
Minimum crush strength of 2900 N.
Coefficient of friction shall be less than 0.4 un-lubricated on nonmetallic conduit and with common polyethylene cable jackets.

Different innerducts within the same conduit shall be different colors, and shall be consistent throughout the project. The colors shall be yellow for the 48SMFO fiber optic cables used for video/data and contrasting colors approved by the Engineer for the 12SMFO for video distribution and data distribution. The exterior of the innerduct shall be marked with sequential measurement markings each meter.

Innerduct shall be installed using the manufacturers recommended practices. A manufacturer recommended lubricant should be applied between the innerduct and the conduit during installation to reduce friction. Innerduct shall be installed using a cable pulling lubricant recommended by the innerduct manufacture and a non-abrasive pull tape conforming to the provisions described under "Conduit" elsewhere in these special provisions. If innerduct is to be installed with adjacent cables in the same conduit, the innerduct and the cable shall be installed together in one operation. Innerduct shall be installed in continuous runs between communication pull boxes and splice vaults without splices or joints.

All ends shall be smoothed to prevent scraping of the cable. A dynamometer shall be used to record installation tension and a tension-limiting device shall be used to prevent exceeding the maximum pulling tension during installation. A breakaway device shall be used to limit the pulling tension. One device shall be placed in series with every element rated for less than the maximum pulling tension of that element. The innerduct shall not be stressed beyond the minimum-bending radius allowed by either the innerduct or fiber optic cable manufacturer.

The tension shall be set to the manufacturer's maximum limit. The maximum pulling tension shall be recorded for each innerduct run.

Immediately prior to installing cables, innerduct shall be blown out with compressed air until all foreign material is removed. After cables have been installed, the ends of innerducts shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

10-3.11 PULL BOXES

Grout shall not be placed in the bottom of pull boxes.

Existing pull boxes that fall within the areas where trenching operations are to be performed, shall be removed and replaced with pull box of the same of the same size and designation outside of maintenance turnout areas.

Additional pull boxes for communication shall not be installed without the Engineer's written approval. All communication pull boxes outside of the structures shall be installed in the unpaved area immediately adjacent to the paved shoulder, or behind guardrail, or to be determined by the Engineer. Communication conduit shall be directed from the shoulder to the boxes with 15-degree (maximum) sweeps. Dikes shall be replaced in kind, as necessary.

Full compensation for replacing the dikes shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for the various sizes and types of pull boxes involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

CITY OF LOS ANGELES SIGNAL AND LIGHTING PULL BOXES

The tops of pull boxes installed in the sidewalk areas shall be- flush with the surrounding grade or the top of the adjacent curb. Where practical, pull boxes adjacent to standards shall be placed at a clearance of 0.9 m from the side of foundations. Pull boxes shall not be placed in curb ramp areas or driveways. Pull boxes shall be located beyond the door opening paths of traffic signal controllers. Unless physically impractical, pull boxes shall be installed at least 12.7 mm from any substructure or back of curb. This is to allow for rock under and cement around the pull box.

Type PB-3 pull boxes shall be used for all:

a. Interconnect runs
b. Power service conduits
c. Controllers
d. Junctions with 4 or more conduits
e. Junctions with 3 conduits, 2 of which are 78 mm in diameter

Type PB-2 pull boxes shall be installed at all other locations.

For fiber optic runs, the spacing between the pull boxes shall be at intervals not to exceed 180 meters. For all other runs, pull boxes shall be spaced at intervals not to exceed 90 meters.

Existing pull boxes are considered to be an integral part of the surrounding concrete sidewalk. Where the surrounding sidewalk surface is composed of a special material, pull boxes with covers of compatible material shall be used to obtain a homogeneous appearance of the sidewalk area. The Contractor shall be required to replace the pull box when modifying or replacing the surrounding concrete. Replacement of pull boxes shall be made per LADOT Standard Drawing No. S-78.5.1, or S-78.8. Under no circumstances is any pull box to be reused or modified for reuse.

COMMUNICATION PULL BOXES

Communication pull boxes and covers shall have a vertical proof-load strength of 111 kN. The 111 kN load shall be distributed through a 229-mm x 229-mm x 51-mm steel plate according to Federal Specification RR-F-621e. This load shall be placed anywhere on the box and cover for a period of one minute without causing any cracks or permanent deformations.

The communication pull boxes shall be reinforced with a galvanized Z-bar welded frame and cover similar to that shown on the plans for No. 6(T) boxes. Frames shall be anchored to the boxes by means of 6-mm x 57-mm long concrete anchors. Six concrete anchors shall be provided for each communication pull box, one placed in each corner and one placed near the middle of each of the longer sides.

Hold down screws shall be 9-mm hex flange cap screws of Type 316 stainless steel. The nut shall be zinc plated carbon steel and shall be made vibration resistant with a wedge ramp at the root of the thread. The nut shall be spot welded to the underside of, or fabricated with, the galvanized Z-bar pull box frame.

Steel covers shall be countersunk approximately 6-mm to accommodate the bolt head. The bolt head shall not extend more than 3-mm above the top of the cover when tightened down. A 6 -mm tapped hole and brass-bonding screw shall be provided.

Communication pull boxes shall have " CALTRANS COMMUNICATION" marking on the steel cover.

The opening of communication pull boxes shall have the following dimensions.

Pull Box Type	Width (±25 mm)	Length (±25 mm)
Communication	432 mm	762 mm

Concrete placed around and under communication pull boxes as shown on the plans shall contain a minimum of 325 kg of cement per cubic meter.

After the installation of communication pull boxes, the steel covers shall be installed and kept bolted down during periods when work is not actively in progress at the pull box. When placing the steel cover for the final time, the cover and the Z-bar frame shall be cleaned of all debris and securely tightened down.

Communication pull boxes shown on the plans in the shoulder are shown for general location only. The exact location shall be outside the paved shoulder and shall be determined by the Engineer.

Communication pull boxes will be measured as units determined from actual count in place. Communication pull boxes to be paid for, as units shall be those units designated on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. Additional communication pull boxes shall not be installed without the Engineer written approval.

SPLICE VAULT

Splice vault shall be 1520 mm (L) x 760 mm (W) x 760 mm (D) nominal inside dimensions and shall conform to Section 86-2.06, "Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications. Covers shall be in one or two sections. Hold down bolts or cap screws and nuts shall be of brass, stainless steel, or other non-corroding metal material. Each cover portion shall have inset lifting pull slots. Cover marking shall be "CALTRANS COMMUNICATION" on each cover section. Enclosures, covers, and extensions shall be concrete gray color. Vault and covers may be constructed of reinforced Portland cement concrete or of non-PCC material.

Non-PCC vault and covers shall be of sufficient rigidity that when a 445 N concentrated force is applied perpendicularly to the midpoint of one of the long sides at the top, while the opposite long side is supported by a rigid surface, it shall be possible to remove the cover without the use of tools. When a vertical force of 6675 N is applied, through a 13-mm by 75-mm by 150-mm steel plate, to a non-PCC cover in place on a splice vault, the cover shall not fail and shall not deflect more than 6-mm.

Splice vault shall be installed as detailed and where shown on the plans. Splice vault and cover shall have an AASHTO HS 20-44 rating where shown on the plans, except in the area protected from vehicular traffic, as directed by the Engineer, may be rated for AASHTO H5 loads (25 percent of HS 20-44):

a. Behind structures, retaining walls, barrier railing, or guard railing.
b. In other areas protected from vehicular traffic as directed by the Engineer.

Splice vault shall be installed 24-mm above grade in unpaved area.

Splice vaults shown on the plans in the shoulder are shown for general location only, exact location shall be directed by the Engineer.

Metallic or non-metallic cable racks shall be installed on the interior of both sides of the splice vault. The rack shall be capable of supporting a load of 445 N, minimum, per rack arm. Racks shall be supplied in lengths appropriate to the box in which they will be placed. Rack arms shall not be less than 150 mm in length. All metallic cable racks shall be fabricated from ASTM Designation: A36 steel plate and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Steel plate, hardware, and

galvanizing shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications. Metallic cable racks shall be bonded and grounded.

10-3.12 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING

Splices shall be insulated by "Method B".

The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type USE, RHH or RHW wire shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive. The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type THW and TW wires shall be 0.69 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, 1.02 mm for No. 8, and 1.37 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

Fiber optic cables are provided for elsewhere in these special provisions.

TWISTED PAIR CABLE

Twisted pair cable shall be supplied in the configurations shown on the plans and specified in these special provisions.

The twisted pair cable shall meet the requirements of REA Specification PE-39 and the following:

Conductors shall consist of a solid wire of plain annealed high conductivity copper, smoothly drawn, circular in section, uniform in quality, free from defects and having a conductor size of number 22 AWG. Each conductor shall be insulated with a colored, high density polyethylene jacket.

Insulated conductors shall be uniformly twisted to form pairs. The twisted length of the pairs shall vary to minimize cross talk. A non-hygroscopic dielectric tape shall be wrapped around the insulated pairs. A laid up core shall be wrapped with aluminum tape and bonded with an overlap to provide 100 percent shielding. A black, high molecular weight, medium or low density, polyethylene jacket shall be extruded over the shield. Filling compound materials used in the cable shall not support galvanic action.

The cables shall be color-coded using the REA standard color code.

Packing.--The cable shall be supplied on reels. Each reel shall be transported to the site using cable reel trailers and shall have the following information clearly labeled on it:

Customer.
Customer order number.
Reel number.
Destination.
Ship date.
Manufactured date.
Manufacturer's name.
Cable code.
Length of cable.
Manufacturers Test Data

Cable shall be transported to the project site using cable reel trailers. Care shall be taken at all times to avoid scraping, denting, or otherwise damaging the cable before, during or after installation. Damaged cable shall be replaced by the Contractor without additional compensation.

Installation.--Cable shall be installed in duct in the field in accordance with the plans. Duct ends shall have all rough ends smoothed to prevent scraping the cable. A manufacturer recommended lubricant shall be applied to the cable to reduce friction between the cable and the duct. Mechanical aids and pulling cable or ropes shall be used as required. Personnel shall be stationed at each cabinet, splice vault and pull box through which the cable is to be pulled to observe and lubricate the cable. All exposed cable ends shall be protected from moisture ingress.

The cable shall not be stressed beyond the manufacturer's minimum bending radius at any time. A dynamometer shall be used to measure installation tension and a tension limiting device shall be used to prevent exceeding the manufacturer's maximum pulling tension specification during installation. The tension limit shall be set at or below the manufacturer's maximum limit. The maximum measured pulling tension shall be recorded for each run of cable.

A single loop of cable with a minimum length of 3.0 m, shall be provided at each pull box in accordance with the plans. Cable shall be trained to the splice vault wall opposite any power cables, tied with nylon ties and labeled with vinyl marking bands.

A minimum of 12 m of slack shall be provided for each unspliced cable at each splice vault.

Following installation of the cable in the duct, all duct entrances at pull boxes, vaults and cabinets shall be sealed with duct sealing compound to prevent the ingress of moisture, foreign materials, and rodents. The cables shall be spliced, maintaining the pair count and REA color code. Cable markers shall be used to identify the cable and pair count. All field

splices shall be made in twisted pair splice closures located in the splice vaults. The cable shall be securely fastened in place within pull boxes, vaults and cabinets.

Testing.--The Contractor is responsible for all testing and documentation required to establish approval and acceptance of the cable, its installation and in operation during the system integration testing. The following identifies the specific quality control requirements for this specification.

Cables shall be tested at the factory to ensure the cable complies with the manufacturer's specifications. The Contractor shall record the reel number from which the cable came, the identification of the pairs measured, and the results of continuity and insulation tests. Half of the twisted wire pairs in each reel of cable shall be tested for insulation breakdown and continuity prior to installation in ducts.

As a post-installation check, the Contractor shall measure the continuity and insulation resistance of the cable pairs in each length of cable after installation. The Contractor shall measure these parameters on each pair and record and submit the results to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall carry out system integration testing to ensure that the twisted-pair cables perform as specified when used in operation with equipment installed under these special provisions and plans.

TWISTED PAIR SPLICE CLOSURE

Twisted pair splice closures shall come in two sizes; 305 mm and 610 mm. The closures shall be installed inside communications pull boxes or splice vaults for every drop from the twisted-pair trunk cable to an equipment location and at mid-span splices as shown on the plans and shall conform to the following.

The twisted-pair splice closure shall consist of a neoprene sleeve, and shall be secured with hose clamps

The twisted-pair splice closure shall have external dimensions not exceeding 610 mm in length by 76 mm in diameter. In the pull boxes, the length shall be limited to 305 mm. The twisted-pair splice closure shall consist of a neoprene sleeve, and shall be secured with hose clamps The closure shall protect the cable splices from water and mechanical damage and shall be resistant to salt corrosion. All material of the twisted-pair splice closure and associated mounting accessories shall be non-reactive and the completed assembly shall not support galvanic cell action. The twisted-pair splice closure shall be waterproof, encapsulated with re-enterable material, and shall be sealed with a gasket. Wire connections shall be of the insulation displacement type with water blocking gel, (3-M Scotchlocks, AMP Pica-bonds or equivalent). The manufacturer's instructions shall be explicitly followed during installation of the twisted-pair splice closure.

The closure shall be mounted securely inside the communications pull box or vault as shown on the plans. The closure shall be properly grounded and the cable sheaths bonded using bonding clamps The trunk cables shall be identified as "IN" or "OUT" depending upon their location relative to the splice (toward the communications node or away from the communications node). A tape collar shall be placed around the two trunk cables and the drop cable at the location required by the splice closure. The splice closure shall be fitted to the splice and the hose clamps tightened over the cables.

Each pair of the drop cable shall be properly spliced to the designated pair in the trunk cable as indicated in the twisted-pair splice tables. The splice conductors shall be securely crimped onto the wires, using manufacturer approved installation tools.

The closures shall be provided along with a splice kit, which shall contain all hardware items. Hardware shall include, but not be limited to, vinyl tape, bonding clamps, splice connectors, No. 14 AWG, insulated wire, spacer tapes, and terminal lugs.

Continuity shall be tested and confirmed prior to final assembly of the splice closure. After installing, splicing, and terminating the twisted-pair communication cables the Contractor shall test the cables for grounds, shorts, splits, and opens. The Contractor shall measure and record the loop resistance from the adjacent data node for all pairs at each terminal location. This resistance shall not exceed 34 Ω per 305 m, the Contractor shall record all data and shall correct any problems per manufacturer’s instruction. The Contractor shall record all data for review by the Engineer.

Full compensation for twisted pair splice closure shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

TERMINAL BLOCK

The protected terminal blocks shall have replaceable protector modules and be installed in equipment cabinets.

Terminal Blocks - 6 and 75 Pair--Terminal blocks shall terminate twisted-pair communications cables and each pair shall terminate on distinct terminals using either punch-down or compression, screw-down terminals. Each terminal block shall terminate either 6 pairs or 75pairs as shown on the plans. The terminal blocks shall include solid state, over-voltage protection consistent with REA Telecommunications Bulletin 344-2 or Bellcore TR-TSY-000299.

The terminals shall terminate wire sizes from No. 22 AWG to No. 18 AWG, and have a current rating of not less than 2 A. Terminal blocks installed in field equipment cabinets, including but not limited to, ramp metering systems, traffic

monitoring (count) stations, traffic signals, and CCTV camera locations, shall be 12-pair protected terminal blocks. Terminal blocks shall be installed at data nodes, video nodes and cable nodes, and shall be protected premises entry type, and use an AT&T, 4C-S, 5-pin plug-in type protector or equivalent.

Terminal blocks shall be systematically arranged inside the cabinet to allow termination of cables. The terminal block and the station-protection modules shall be properly installed along the lower side of the equipment cabinet, opposite the power terminations.

Each pair of the incoming twisted-pair communications cables shall be properly terminated inside the equipment cabinet as indicated in the schematics and twisted-pair splice tables. Terminations shall be made sequentially and no more than one wire from the communications cable shall be connected to one terminal and marked properly to show the pair number.

All cable cores shall be labeled with cable markers at each end for proper core identification.

Terminal Protector.--The terminal protector incorporated in the terminal blocks shall be field installable and replaceable solid state over-voltage protection (SSOVP) module. The SSOVP shall have tin-alloy plated outside plant, central office and grounding pins. The SSOVP will operate in the 300 V(dc) surge range with a response time of less than 20 nanoseconds.

The solid state over-voltage protection (SSOVP) module is a 5-pin unit that will be installed in a C-310 style terminal block. The SSOVP will have an on-state voltage of less than 5 V at 100 A within 10 microseconds.

CITY OF LOS ANGELES SIGNAL AND LIGHTING CONDUCTORS AND WIRINGS

Material.-Multi-conductor cable shall be used for all circuits in lieu of individual conductors. The multi-conductor cable shall conform to the latest edition of Standard Specifications published by the State of California Department of Transportation. Conductors shall be solid copper of the gage shown on the plans, unless otherwise specified.

A 28-conductor (27 - #14 wires and 1 - #10 common wire) cable shall be installed in all new cross street runs unless otherwise specified on the plans.

Conductor Splicing and Termination.- All spliced solid field wires shall be twisted together and secured using vinyl, watertight, spring tensioned, silicone filled, direct burial, wire connectors, as described in the latest or superceding version of the LADOT Specification No. 56-002-02. One (1) meter of surplus signal wires shall be neatly coiled in a clockwise direction within each pull box.

All stranded wires shall be terminated with a LADOT approved Terminal Connector and properly compressed for minimum resistance at the attachment.

Where optimum operation of circuits requires minimum resistance, the connections and/or terminals shall be soldered.

Identification.- Each cable shall be identified in all communication cabinets by an aluminum tag 25 mm by 102 mm in size, stamped with the cable run identification characters in 12.7 mm letters and secured to the cable with two nylon tie-wrap devices.

Each cable shall be identified in all controller cabinets by a plastic tag 12.7 mm by 51 mm in size, stamped with the cable run identification characters in 6.35 mm letters and secured to the cable with two nylon tie-wrap devices.

Each conductor shall have clear, distinctive and permanent markings for identification and shall conform to the latest edition of Standard Specifications.

CITY OF LOS ANGELES SIGNAL INTERCONNECT CABLES

Signal Interconnect Cable (SIC) shall be the 6-pair type.

Direct Wire: Interconnect cable with 12 - #22 wires shall be continuous from controller to controller, unless splices are specifically authorized by the LADOT Traffic Signal Inspector. Where splices are authorized by the LADOT Traffic Signal Inspector, they shall be soldered and shall be secured using vinyl, water-tight, spring tensioned, silicone filled, direct burial wire connectors, as described in the latest or superceding version of the LADOT specification No. 56-002-02.

Multi-Pair Interconnect Cable: Filled telephone type cable shall consist of paired #22 AWG solid annealed copper conductors. The cable shall be polyethylene insulated and aluminum shielded, conforming to the construction requirements and environmental, mechanical, and electrical tests of the Rural Electrification Administration (R.E.A.) Specification PE-39 for filled telephone cable. The cable sizes shall be 12, 25, 50, and 75 pair. Cable splices can only be made at a communication cabinet or controller.

Telephone and Fire, Alarm: Interconnect cable using telephone lines or former fire alarm lines shall be #14 AWG stranded twisted pair copper wire having 600-volt insulation and overall shield and jacket.

10-3.13 FIBER OPTIC CABLE

Fiber optic cable shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to these special provisions:

A. Active Component Link Loss Budget.—The active component link loss budget is the difference between the average transmitter launch power (in dBm) and the receiver maximum sensitivity (in dBm).
B. Backbone.—Fiber cable that provides connections between the TMC and hubs, as well as between equipment rooms or buildings, and between hubs. The term is used interchangeably with "trunk" cable.
C. Connector.—A mechanical device used to align and join two fibers together to provide a means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver, or another fiber (patch panel).
D. Connectorized.--The termination point of a fiber after connectors have been affixed.
E. Connector Module Housing (CMH).--A patch panel used to terminate singlemode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.
F. Couplers.--Devices which mate fiber optic connectors to facilitate the transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. They are normally located within FDUs, mounted in panels. They may also be used unmounted, to join two simplex fiber runs.
G. Distribution Cable.--Fiber cable that provides connections between hubs. Drop cables are typically spliced into a distribution cable.
H. Drop Cable.--Fiber cable that provides connections between a distribution cable to a field element. Typically these run from a splice vault to a splice tray within a field cabinet. Drop cables are usually short in length (less than 20m) and are of the same construction as outside plant cable. The term “breakout cable” is used interchangeably with drop cable.
I. End-to-End Loss.--The maximum permissible end-to-end system attenuation is the total loss in a given link. This loss could be the actual measured loss, or calculated using typical (or specified) values. A designer should use typical values to calculate the end-to-end loss for a proposed link. This number will determine the amount of optical power (in dB) needed to meet the System Performance Margin.
J. Fan Out Termination.--Permits the branching of fibers contained in an optical cable into individual cables and can be done at field locations; thus, allowing the cables to be connectorized or terminated per system requirements. A kit provides pullout protection for individual bare fibers to support termination. It provides three layers of protection consisting of a Teflon inner tube, a dielectric strength member, and an outer protective PVC jacket. Fan out terminations shall not be used for more than 6 fibers. Using a patch panel would be appropriate.
K. Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF).--A rack mounted system that is usually installed in hubs or the Transportation Management Center (TMC), that may consist of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs and Fiber Distribution Units (FDU). The FDF serves as the termination and interconnection of passive fiber optic components from cable breakout, for connection by jumpers, to the equipment.
L. Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU).--An enclosure or rack mountable unit containing both a patch panel with couplers and splice tray(s). The unit’s patch panel and splice trays may be integrated or separated by a partition.
M. F/O.--Fiber optic.
N. FOIP.--Fiber optic inside plant cable.
O. FOOP.--Fiber optic outside plant cable.
P. FOTP.--Fiber optic test procedure(s) as defined by TIA/EIA standards.
Q. Jumper.--A short cable, typically one meter or less, with connectors on each end, used to join two CMH couplers or a CMH to active electronic components.
R. Light Source.--Portable fiber optic test equipment that, when coupled with a power meter, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a stabilized light source operating at the wavelength of the system under test.
S. Link.--A passive section of the system, the ends of which are connectorized. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from a F/O transmitter to a video multiplexer (VMX).
T. Loose Tube Cable.--Type of cable construction in which fibers are placed in buffer tubes to isolate them from outside forces (stress). A flooding compound or material is applied to the interstitial cable core to prevent water migration and penetration. This type of cable is primarily for outdoor applications.
U. Mid-span Access Method.--Description of a procedure in which fibers from a single buffer tube are accessed and spliced to an adjoining cable without cutting the unused fibers in the buffer tube, or disturbing the remaining buffer tubes in the cable.

V. MMFO.--Multimode Fiber Optic Cable.
W. Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR).--Fiber optic test equipment similar in appearance to an oscilloscope that is used to measure the total amount of power loss in a F/O cable between two points. It provides a visual and printed display of the losses associated with system components such as fiber, splices, and connectors.
X. Optical Attenuator.--An optical element that reduces the intensity of a signal passing through it.
Y. Patchcord.--A term used interchangeably with "jumper".
Z. Patch Panel.--A precision drilled metal frame containing couplers used to mate two fiber optic connectors.
AA. Pigtail.--A short optical fiber permanently attached to a source, detector, or other fiber optic device.
AB. Power Meter.--Portable fiber optic test equipment that, when coupled with a light source, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a detector that is sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of optical power being received at the end of the link.
AC. Riser Cable.--NEC approved cable installed in a riser (a vertical shaft in a building connecting floors).
AD. Segment.--A section of F/O cable that is not connected to any active device and may or may not have splices per the design.
AE. SMFO.--Singlemode Fiber Optic Cable.
AF. Splice.--The permanent joining of two fiber ends using a fusion splicer.
AG. Splice Closure.--A environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays. The container allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations. Normally installed in a splice vault.
AH. Splice Module Housing (SMH).--A unit that stores splice trays as well as pigtails and short cable lengths. The unit allows splitting or routing of fiber cables to or from multiple locations.
AI. Splice Tray.--A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.
AJ. Splice Vault.--An underground container used to house excess cable and/or splice closures.
AK. System Performance Margin.--A calculation of the overall "End to End" permissible attenuation from the fiber optic transmitter (source) to the fiber optic receiver (detector). The system performance margin should be at least 6 dB. This includes the difference between the active component link loss budget, the passive cable attenuation (total fiber loss), and the total connector/splice loss.
AL. Tight Buffered, Non-Breakout Cable (Tight Buffer Cable).--Type of cable construction where each glass fiber is tightly buffered (directly coated) with a protective thermoplastic coating to 900 µm (compared to 250 µm for loose tube fibers).

FIBER OPTIC OUTSIDE PLANT CABLE

General

Each fiber optic outside plant cable (FOOP) for this project shall be all dielectric, non gel filled or water-blocking material, duct type, with loose buffer tubes and shall conform to these special provisions. Cables with singlemode fibers shall contain singlemode (SM) dual-window (1310 nm and 1550 nm) fibers. The optical fibers shall be contained within loose buffer tubes. The loose buffer tubes shall be stranded around an all dielectric central member. Aramid yarn or fiberglass shall be used as a primary strength member, and a polyethylene outside jacket shall provide for overall protection.

All fiber optic (F/O) cable on this project shall be from the same manufacturer, who is regularly engaged in the production of this material.

The cable shall be qualified as compliant with RUS Federal Rule 7NTR1755.900.

CABLE TYPE	DESCRIPTION
A	12SMFO
B	48SMFO

Fiber Characteristics

Each optical fiber shall be glass and consist of a doped silica core surrounded by concentric silica cladding. All fibers in the buffer tube shall be usable fibers, and shall be sufficiently free of surface imperfections and occlusions to meet the optical, mechanical, and environmental requirements of these specifications. The required fiber grade shall reflect the maximum individual fiber attenuation, to guarantee the required performance of each and every fiber in the cable.

The coating shall be a dual layered, UV cured acrylate. The coating shall be mechanically or chemically strippable without damaging the fiber.

The cable shall comply with the optical and mechanical requirements over an operating temperature range of -40°C to +70°C. The cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-3A (FOTP-3), "Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fiber, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components." The change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C to +70°C) for singlemode fiber shall not be greater than 0.20 dB/km, with 80 percent of the measured values no greater than 0.10 dB/km. The singlemode fiber measurement is made at 1550 nm.

For all fibers the attenuation specification shall be a maximum attenuation for each fiber over the entire operating temperature range of the cable.

Singlemode fibers within the finished cable shall meet the requirements in the following table:

Fiber Characteristics Table		
Parameters		Singlemode
Type		Step Index
Core diameter		8.3 µm (nominal)
Cladding diameter		125 µm ±1.0 µm
Core to Cladding Offset		≤0.8 µm
Coating Diameter		250 µm ±15 µm
Cladding Non-circularity defined as: [1-(min. cladding dia ÷max. cladding dia.)] x 100		≤1.0%
Proof/Tensile Test		345 Mpa, min.
Attenuation: (-40(C to +70(C) @850 nm @1300 nm (MM)/1310 nm (SM) @1550 nm		 N/A ≤0.4 dB/km ≤0.3 dB/km
Attenuation at the Water Peak		≤2.1 dB/km @ 1383 ±3 nm
Bandwidth:		
@ 850 nm		N/A
@1,300 nm (MM)/1310 nm (SM)		N/A
Chromatic Dispersion: Zero Dispersion Wavelength Zero Dispersion Slope		 1301.5 to 1321.5 nm ≤0.092 ps/(nm2*km)
Maximum Dispersion:		≤3.3 ps/(nm*km) for 1285 – 1330 nm <18 ps/(nm*km) for 1550 nm
Cut-Off Wavelength		<1260 nm
Numerical Aperture (measured in Accordance with EIA-455-47)		N/A
Mode Field Diameter (Petermann II)		9.3 ±0.5 µm at 1310 nm 10.5 ±1.0 µm at 1550 nm

Color Coding

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, each fiber shall be distinguishable from others in the same tube by means of color-coding according to the following:

1. Blue (BL)
2. Orange (OR)
3. Green (GR)
4. Brown (BR)
5. Slate (SL)
6. White (WT)
7. Red (RD)
8. Black (BK)
9. Yellow (YL)
10. Violet (VL)
11. Rose (RS)
12. Aqua (AQ)

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall also be color-coded with distinct and recognizable colors according to the same table listed above for fibers.

These colors shall be targeted in accordance with the Munsell color shades and shall meet EIA/TIA-598 "Color Coding of Fiber Optic Cables."

The color formulation shall be compatible with the fiber coating and the buffer tube filling compound, and be heat stable. It shall not fade or smear or be susceptible to migration and it shall not affect the transmission characteristics of the optical fibers and shall not cause fibers to stick together.

Cable Construction

The fiber optic cable shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following components:

1. Buffer tubes
2. Central member
3. Filler rods
4. Stranding
5. Core and cable flooding
6. Tensile strength member
7. Ripcord
8. Outer jacket

1. Buffer Tubes

Clearance shall be provided in the loose buffer tubes between the fibers and the inside of the tube to allow for expansion without constraining the fiber. The fibers shall be loose or suspended within the tubes. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube. Each buffer tube shall contain a maximum of 12 fibers. SM fibers shall not be mixed within the same buffer tube.

The loose buffer tubes shall be extruded from a material having a coefficient of friction sufficiently low to allow free movement of the fibers. The material shall be tough and abrasion resistant to provide mechanical and environmental protection of the fibers, yet designed to permit safe intentional "scoring" and breakout, without damaging or degrading the internal fibers.

Buffer tube filling compound shall be a homogeneous hydrocarbon-based gel with anti-oxidant additives and used to prevent water intrusion and migration. The filling compound shall be non-toxic and dermatologically safe to exposed skin. It shall be chemically and mechanically compatible with all cable components, non-nutritive to fungus, non-hygroscopic and electrically non-conductive. The filling compound shall be free from dirt and foreign matter and shall be readily removable with conventional nontoxic solvents.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around a central member by a method, such as the reverse oscillation stranding process, that will prevent stress on the fibers when the cable jacket is placed under strain.

2. Central Member

The central member which functions as an anti-buckling element shall be a glass reinforced plastic rod with similar expansion and contraction characteristics as the optical fibers and buffer tubes. To ensure the proper spacing between buffer tubes during stranding, a symmetrical linear overcoat of polyethylene may be applied to the central member to achieve the optimum diameter.

3. Filler Rods

Fillers may be included in the cable to maintain the symmetry of the cable cross-section. Filler rods shall be solid medium or high-density polyethylene. The diameter of filler rods shall be the same as the outer diameter of the buffer tubes.

4. Stranding

Completed buffer tubes shall be stranded around the overcoated central member using stranding methods, lay lengths and positioning such that the cable shall meet mechanical, environmental and performance specifications. A polyester binding shall be applied over the stranded buffer tubes to hold them in place. Binders shall be applied with sufficient tension to secure the buffer tubes to the central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking (or rendered so by the flooding compound), and dielectric with low shrinkage.

5. Core and Cable Flooding

The cable core interstices shall contain a water blocking material, to prevent water ingress and migration. The water blocking material shall be either a polyolefin based compound which fills the cable core interstices, or an absorbent polymer, which fills voids and swells to block the ingress of water. The flooding compound or material shall be homogeneous, non-hygroscopic, electrically non-conductive, and non-nutritive to fungus. The compound or material shall also be nontoxic, dermatologically safe, and compatible with all other cable components.

6. Tensile Strength Member

Tensile strength shall be provided by high tensile strength aramid yarns and/or fiberglass which shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core and shall not adhere to other cable components.

7. Ripcord

The cable shall contain at least one ripcord under the jacket for easy sheath removal.

8. Outer Jacket

The jacket shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters and shall be medium or high-density polyethylene (PE), or medium density cross-linked polyethylene with minimum nominal jacket thickness of 1 mm ± 0.076 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members and water blocking material and shall not adhere to the aramid strength material. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The jacket or sheath shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, the words "Optical Cable", the number of fibers, "SM", as applicable, year of manufacture, and sequential measurement markings every meter. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1 percent of the length marking. The marking shall be in a contrasting color to the cable jacket. The height of the marking shall be 2.5 mm ±0.2 mm.

General Cable Performance Specifications

The F/O cable shall withstand water penetration when tested with a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure applied at one end of a one meter length of filled cable for one hour. No water shall leak through the open cable end. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-82 (FOTP-82), "Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable."

A representative sample of cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA/TIA-455-81 (FOTP-81), "Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable". No preconditioning period shall be conducted. The cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) at 70 80°C as defined in the test method.

Crush resistance of the finished F/O cables shall be 220 N/mm applied uniformly over the length of the cable without showing evidence of cracking or splitting when tested in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), "Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables". The average increase in attenuation for the fibers shall be ≤0.10 dB at 1550 nm (singlemode) for a cable subjected to this load. The cable shall not exhibit any measurable increase in attenuation after removal of load. Testing shall be in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), except that the load shall be applied at the rate of 3 mm to 20 mm per minute and maintained for 10 minutes.

The cable shall withstand 25 cycles of mechanical flexing at a rate of 30 ±1 cycles/minute. The average increase in attenuation for the fibers shall be ≤0.20 dB at 1550 nm (singlemode) at the completion of the test. Outer cable jacket cracking or splitting observed under 10x magnification shall constitute failure. The test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-104 (FOTP-104), "Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test," with the sheave diameter a maximum of 20 times the outside diameter of the cable. The cable shall be tested in accordance with Test Conditions I and II of (FOTP-104).

The cable shall withstand 20 impact cycles, with a total impact energy of 5.9 N•m. Impact testing shall be conducted in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-25B (FOTP-25) "Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies." The average increase in attenuation for the fibers shall be <0.20 dB at 1550 nm for singlemode fiber. The cable shall not exhibit evidence of cracking or splitting.

The finished cable shall withstand a tensile load of 2700 N without exhibiting an average increase in attenuation of greater than 0.20 dB (singlemode). The test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33), "Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test." The load shall be applied for one-half hour in Test Condition II of the EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33) procedure.

Packaging and Shipping Requirements

Documentation of compliance to the required specifications shall be provided to the Engineer prior to ordering the material.

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing," elsewhere in these special provisions.

The completed cable shall be packaged for shipment on reels. The cable shall be wrapped in weather and temperature resistant covering. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture.

Each end of the cable shall be securely fastened to the reel to prevent the cable from coming loose during transit. Four m of cable length on each end of the cable shall be accessible for testing.

Each cable reel shall have a durable weatherproof label or tag showing the manufacturer's name, the cable type, the actual length of cable on the reel, the Contractor's name, the contract number, and the reel number. A shipping record shall also be included in a weatherproof envelope showing the above information and also include the date of manufacture, cable characteristics (size, attenuation, bandwidth, etc.), factory test results, cable identification number and any other pertinent information.

The minimum hub diameter of the reel shall be at least thirty times the diameter of the cable. The F/O cable shall be in one continuous length per reel with no factory splices in the fiber. Each reel shall be marked to indicate the direction the reel should be rolled to prevent loosening of the cable.

Installation procedures and technical support information shall be furnished at the time of delivery.

LABELING

General

The Contractor shall label all fiber optic cabling in a permanent consistent manner. All tags shall be of a material designed for long term permanent labeling of fiber optic cables and shall be marked with permanent ink on non-metal types, or embossed lettering on metal tags. Metal tags shall be constructed of stainless steel. Non-metal label materials shall be approved by the Engineer. Labels shall be affixed to the cable per the manufacturer's recommendations and shall not be affixed in a manner, which will cause damage to the fiber. Handwritten labels shall not be allowed.

Label Identification

1. Labeling of Cables

Labeling of the backbone, distribution and drop fiber optic cables shall conform to the following unique identification code elements:

UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION CODE ELEMENTS For Backbone, Distribution or Drop Cables		
DESCRIPTION	CODE	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS
District	District number	2
Cable Type	Fiber: S: Singlemode	1
Cable fiber (or copper pairs) Count	Number of fibers or conductor pairs (Examples: 144 fibers; or 100 TWP)	3
Route Number	Hwy. Rte (Example: 005)	3
Begin Function	T: TMC; H: HUB; V: Video Node; D: Data Node; C: Cable Node; M: CCTV Camera; N: CMS; P: Traffic Signal; Z: Ramp Meter; U: Traffic Monitoring/Count Station/Vehicle Count Station (VDS, TOS); S: Splice Vault	1
Begin Function Number	Unique ID number corresponds to Begin Function (Example: H02 [Hub 02])	2
End Function	T: TMC; H: HUB; V: Video Node; D: Data Node; C: Cable Node; M: CCTV Camera; N: CMS; P: Traffic Signal; Z: Ramp Meter; U: Traffic Monitoring/Count Station; S: Splice Vault	1
End Function Number	Unique ID number corresponds to Begin Function (Example: H03 [Hub 03])	2
Unique Identifier	XX: If two or more cables of the same count are in the same run	2
TOTAL		17

Each cable shall display one unique identification, regardless of where the cable is viewed. The begin function and end function correspond to the end points of each cable. The order of the begin and end function follow a hierarchy as listed below, where the lowest number corresponding to the begin/end function is listed first.

List of Hierarchy										
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**
TMC	HUB	Video Node (VN)	Data Node (DN)	Cable Node	CCTV Camera	CMS	Traffic Signal	Ramp Meter	Traffic Monitoring/ Count Station	Splice Vault

This scheme will work as follows: A cable between the TMC and a HUB will always have the TMC listed as the start function and the HUB as the end function. Between a CMS and a Splice Vault, the start function will always be listed as the CMS, and so on. If a cable is connected between HUBs, for example HUB-01 and HUB-03, the lowest number, in this case HUB-01, will be listed as the start function and HUB-03 as the end function.

A. Example 1: 08S060010H02H0302

This cable is located in District 8, identified as a singlemode fiber optic cable containing 60 fibers, installed along highway Route 10, beginning in Hub 2, and ending in Hub 3, with unique ID of number 2. The implication for the unique ID is that there may be another 60 fiber optic cable between those hubs. This is an example for a backbone cable.

B. Example 2: 11S048008H01S04

This cable is located in District 11, identified as a singlemode fiber optic cable containing 48 fibers, installed along highway Route 8, beginning in Hub 1, and ending in Splice Vault 04. In this case, no additional digits are necessary for a unique ID. This is an example for a distribution cable.

C. Example 3: 11S006163N03S04

This cable is located in District 11, identified as a singlemode fiber optic cable containing 6 fibers, installed along highway Route 163, beginning at CMS-03, and ending in Splice Vault 04. In this case, no additional digits are necessary for a unique ID. This is an example for a drop cable.

2. Labeling of Jumpers and Pigtails

Labeling of the jumpers and pigtails shall conform to the following unique identification code elements:

UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION CODE ELEMENTS for JUMPERS (active component to FDU) and PIGTAILS (to connector # on patch panel)		
DESCRIPTION	CODE	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS
Hub Identifier	Hub, TMC , VN or DN ID Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
From (Source) Device	MU: Multiplexer FD: FDU (Fiber Distribution Unit) RP: Repeater	2
From (Source) Device Identifier	Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
Transmitter or Receiver	T or R	1
To (Destination) Device	MU: Multiplexer FD: FDU (Fiber Distribution Unit) RP: Repeater	2
To (Destination) Device Identifier	Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
Connector Identifier	Connector ID	2
TOTAL		13

A. Example 1: 01MU01TFD0203.

This pigtail is located in Hub 1, from multiplexer 01, transmitting to FDU 02 to patch panel position (connector) 03.

B. Example 2: 02MUA1TFD0B08.

This jumper is located in Hub 2, from multiplexer A1, transmitting to FDU B, to patch panel position (connector) 08.

Label Placement

1. Cables

All cables shall be clearly labeled with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions, at all terminations, even if no connections or splices are made, and at all splice vault entrance and exit points.

2. Cable to Cable Splices

All cable jackets entering the splice closure shall be labeled in accordance with the identification method described elsewhere in these special provisions.

3. Cable to Fiber Distribution Units

The cable jackets shall be clearly labeled at entry to the FDU in accordance with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions. In addition, each fiber shall be labeled with the Fiber ID and pigtails shall be labeled at the connector with the Fiber ID. The FDU shall be clearly labeled with the Cable ID on the face of the FDU. If multiple cables are connected to the FDU, each block of connectors relating to each individual cable shall be clearly identified by a single label with the Cable ID. Individual connections shall be clearly marked on the face of the FDU in the designated area with the Fiber ID.

4. Fiber

Fiber labels shall be placed next to the connectors of the individual fibers.

5. Patch Panels

The cable jackets shall be clearly labeled at entry to the Patch Panel in accordance with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions. In addition, each fiber shall be labeled with the Fiber ID and pigtails shall be labeled at the connector with the Fiber ID. The Patch panel shall be clearly labeled with the Cable ID on the face of the Panel. If multiple cables are connected to the Patch Panel, each block of connectors relating to each individual cable shall be clearly identified by a single label with the Cable ID. Individual connections shall be clearly marked on the face of the Panel in the designated area with the Fiber ID.

6. Jumpers

Equipment to FDU jumpers shall be labeled as to the equipment type connected and shall be labeled at both ends. FDU to FDU jumpers shall be labeled at each end in accordance with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions.

7. Pigtails

Pigtails shall be labeled at the connector in accordance with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions.

8. Copper Cable Labels

All twisted-pair communications cables shall be clearly labeled in a in accordance with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions.

CABLE INSTALLATION

Installation procedures shall be in conformance with the procedures specified by the cable manufacturer for the specific cable being installed. The contractor shall submit the manufacturer's recommended procedures for pulling fiber optic cable at least 20 working days prior to installing cable. Mechanical aids may be used provided that a tension measuring device, and a break-away swivel are placed in tension to the end of the cable. The tension in the cable shall not exceed 2225 N, or the manufacturer's recommended pulling tension, whichever is less.

During cable installation, the bend radius shall be maintained at a minimum of twenty times the outside diameter. The cable grips for installing the fiber optic cable shall have a ball bearing swivel to prevent the cable from twisting during installation.

The F/O cable shall be installed using a cable pulling lubricant recommended by the F/O cable or the innerduct manufacturer, and a pull tape conforming to the provisions described under "conduit" elsewhere in these special provisions. Contractor's personnel shall be stationed at each splice vault and pull box through which the cable is to be pulled to lubricate and prevent kinking or other damage.

The F/O cable shall be installed without splices except where specifically allowed on the plans. If splice locations are not shown on the plans, splicing shall be limited to one cable splice every 6 km. Any midspan access splice or FDU termination shall involve only those fibers being spliced as shown on the plans. Cable splices shall be located in splice closures, installed in splice vaults shown on the plans. A minimum of 20 m of slack shall be provided for each F/O cable at each splice vault. Slack shall be divided equally on each side of the F/O splice closure.

Unless shown or provided otherwise, only F/O cable shall be installed in each innerduct. Pulling a separate F/O cable into a spare duct to replace damaged fiber will not be allowed.

At the Contractor's option, the fiber may be installed using the air blown method. If integral innerduct is used, the duct splice points or any temporary splices of innerduct used for installation must withstand a static air pressure of 758 kPa.

The fiber installation equipment must incorporate a mechanical drive unit or pusher, which feeds cable into the pressurized innerduct to provide a sufficient push force on the cable, which is coupled with the drag force created by the high-speed airflow. The unit must be equipped with controls to regulate the flow rate of compressed air entering the duct and any hydraulic or pneumatic pressure applied to the cable. It must accommodate longitudinally ribbed, or smooth wall ducts from nominal 16 mm to 51 mm inner diameter. Mid assist or cascading of equipment must be for the installation of long cable runs. The equipment must incorporate safety shutoff valves to disable the system in the event of sudden changes in pneumatic or hydraulic pressure.

The equipment must not require the use of a piston or any other air capturing device to impose a pulling force at the front end of the cable, which also significantly restricts the free flow of air through the inner duct. It must incorporate the use of a counting device to determine the speed of the cable during installation and the length of the cable installed.

SPLICING

Field splices shall be done either in splice vaults or cabinets as shown on the plans. All splices in splice vaults shall be done in splice trays, housed in splice closures. All splices in cabinets shall be done in splice trays housed in FDU's.

Unless otherwise specified, fiber splices shall be the fusion type. The mean splice loss shall not exceed 0.07 dB per splice. The mean splice loss shall be obtained by measuring the loss through the splice in both directions and then averaging the resultant values.

All splices shall be protected with a metal reinforced thermal shrink sleeve.

The mid-span access method shall be used to access the individual fibers in a cable for splicing to another cable as shown on the plans. Cable manufacturers recommended procedures and approved tools shall be used when performing a mid-span access. Only the fibers to be spliced may be cut. All measures shall be taken to avoid damaging buffer tubes and individual fibers not being used in the mid-span access.

The individual fibers shall be looped one full turn within the splice tray to avoid micro bending. A 45 mm minimum bend radius shall be maintained during installation and after final assembly in the optical fiber splice tray. Each bare fiber shall be individually restrained in a splice tray. The optical fibers in buffer tubes and the placement of the bare optical fibers in the splice tray shall be such that there is no discernable tensile force on the optical fiber.

The Contractor will be allowed to splice a total of 12 percent of all fibers to repair any damage done during mid-span access splicing without penalty. The Contractor shall be assessed a fine of $300.00 for each additional and unplanned splice. Any single fiber may not have more than 3 unplanned splices. If any fiber requires more than 3 unplanned splices, the entire length of F/O cable must be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

SPLICE CLOSURES

The F/O field splices shall be enclosed in splice closures, which shall be complete with splice organizer trays, brackets, clips, cable ties, seals and sealant, as needed. The splice closure shall be suitable for a direct burial or pull box application. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be supplied to the Engineer prior to the installation of any splice closures. Location of the splice closures shall be where a splice is required as shown on the plans, designated by the Engineer, or described in these special provisions.

The splice closure shall conform to the following specifications:

A. Non-filled thermoplastic case
B. Rodent proof, water proof, re-enterable and moisture proof
C. Expandable from 2 cables per end to 8 cables per end by using adapter plates
D. Cable entry ports shall accommodate 10 mm to 25-mm diameter cables
E. Multiple grounding straps
F. Accommodate up to 8 splice trays
G. Suitable for "butt" or "through" cable entry configurations
H. Place no stress on finished splices within the splice trays

The splice closure shall be bolted to the side wall of the splice vault.

The Contractor shall verify the quality of each splice prior to sealing the splice closure. The splice closure shall not be sealed until link testing is performed and is approved by the Engineer.

SPLICE TRAYS

Splice trays must accommodate a minimum of 12 fusion splices and must allow for a minimum bend radius of 45 mm. Individual fibers must be looped one full turn within the splice tray to allow for future splicing. No stress is to be applied on the fiber when it is located in its final position. Buffer tubes must be secured near the entrance of the splice tray to reduce the chance that an inadvertent tug on the pigtail will damage the fiber. The splice tray cover may be transparent.

Splice trays in the splice closure shall conform to the following:

A. Accommodate up to 24 fusion splices
B. Place no stress on completed within the tray
C. Stackable with a snap-on hinge cover
D. Buffer tubes securable with channel straps
E. Accommodate a fusion splice with the addition of an alternative splice holder
F. Be labeled after splicing is completed.

Only one single splice tray may be secured by a bolt through the center of the tray in the fiber termination unit. Multiple trays must be securely held in place as per the manufacturer's recommendation.

PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS

The F/O cable assemblies and components shall be compatible components, designed for the purpose intended, and manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the production of material for the fiber optic industry. All components or assemblies shall be best quality, non-corroding, with a design life of at least 20 years.

The cable assemblies and components manufacturer shall be ISO9001 registered.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS

1. Pigtails

Pigtails shall be of simplex (one fiber) construction, in 900-μm tight buffer form, surrounded by aramid for strength, with a PVC jacket with manufacturer identification information, and a nominal outer jacket diameter of 3 mm. Singlemode simplex cable jackets shall be yellow in color. All pigtails shall be factory terminated and tested and at least one meter in length.

2. Jumpers

Jumpers may be of simplex or duplex design. Duplex jumpers shall be of duplex round cable construction, and shall not have zipcord (siamese) construction. All jumpers shall be at least 2 m in length, sufficient to avoid stress and allow orderly routing.

The outer jacket of duplex jumpers shall be colored according to the singlemode color (yellow) specified above. The two inner simplex jackets shall be contrasting colors to provide easy visual identification for polarity.

3. Connectors

Connectors shall be of the ceramic ferrule ST type for SMFO. Indoor ST connector body housings shall be either nickel-plated zinc or glass reinforced polymer construction. Outdoor ST connector body housing shall be glass reinforced polymer.

The associated coupler shall be of the same material as the connector housing.

All F/O connectors shall be the 2.5-mm connector ferrule type with Zirconia Ceramic material with a PC (Physical Contact) pre-radiused tip.

The ST connector operating temperature range shall be -40°C to +70°C. Insertion loss shall not exceed 0.4 dB for singlemode, and the return reflection loss on singlemode connectors shall be at least -35 dB. Connection durability shall be less than a 0.2 dB change per 500 mating cycles per EIA-455-21A (FOTP-21). All terminations shall provide a minimum 222 N pull out strength. Factory test results shall be documented and submitted to the Engineer prior to installing any of the connectors. Singlemode connectors shall have a yellow color on the body and/or boot that renders them easily identifiable.

Field terminations shall be limited to splicing of adjoining cable ends and/or cables to ST pigtails.

All connectors shall be factory-installed and tested. There shall be no installation of connectors in the field.

All unmated connectors shall have protective caps installed.

Fiber Distribution Units

The Contractor shall furnish and install all components to terminate the incoming fiber optic communication cables.

The Contractor shall furnish and install various types of fiber distribution units (FDU) as shown on plans and as directed by the Engineer to make various field element locations fully operational:

FDU Type	Accomodates Termination of
A	12 SMFO fibers
B	48 SMFO fibers

The fiber distribution unit (FDU) shall include the following:

1. A patch panel to terminate the appropriate number of singlemode fibers with ST type connector feed through couplers.
2. Splice trays.
3. Storage for splice trays.
4. A slide out metal drawer for the storage of spare jumpers.

Strain relief shall be provided for the incoming fiber optic cable. Cable accesses shall have rubber grommets or similar material to prevent the cable from coming in contact with bear metal. All fibers shall be terminated and individually identified in the FDU and on the patch panel.

The patch panel shall be hinged or have coupler plates to provide easy access and maintenance. Brackets shall be provided to spool the incoming fiber a minimum of two turns, each turn shall not be less than 300 mm, before separating out individual fibers to the splice tray.

The FDU shall be 482 mm rack mountable.

The FDU shall not exceed 250 mm in height and 380 mm in depth.

The termination and distribution cable trays shall accommodate 12 and 48 singlemode fiber optic cables. The termination and distribution cable trays shall have sufficient tray areas for excess optical fiber storage with provisions to assure that the optical fibers do not exceed a 51-mm bend radius. The termination and distribution cable trays shall include a designation strip for identification of the 12 and 48 singlemode optical fibers. Each splice drawer shall include two splice trays with each splice tray capable of accommodating 12 and 48 fusion type splices. Each splice drawer shall allow for storage of excess lengths of the optical fibers of fiber optic cables. Each fiber distribution unit shall be provided with cable clamps to secure fiber optic cables to the chassis.

Installation.--The Contractor shall install sufficient quantity of fiber distribution units to terminate all fibers in the largest cable as shown in the Plans. The fiber distribution shall be mounted in equipment racks as shown on the plans. At each fiber distribution unit, the Contractor shall terminate the optical fibers of the fiber optic cable. The optical fibers shall be fusion spliced to each of the singlemode optical fiber cables assemblies within the splice tray(s).

The optical fibers shall be of appropriate lengths to allow for future splicing with the splice drawer and shall be appropriately identified (tagged). All splices shall be fusion type and shall be arranged within the splice trays of the fiber distribution unit in accordance with the organizational design of the splice trays. Appropriate protective coating shall be applied to all fusion splices.

Payment.--Full compensation for fiber distribution unit shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the item requiring fiber distribution unit and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Fan-Out Termination

A fan out termination shall be required as shown on the plans designated by the Engineer or described in these special provisions.

For fiber counts of less than 6 fibers, a fan out termination may be used to terminate the incoming fiber optic cable. The connector return loss shall be no greater than -40 dB.

The fan out termination shall consist of a splice connector and the appropriate number of fiber optic pigtails, which will be fusion spliced to the incoming fibers.

The pigtail shall be contained in a housing that will provide strain relief between the incoming fiber optic cable plant jacket, buffer tubes, fibers and pigtail jacket material.

Each fiber shall be spliced to a pigtail with a factory installed and polished ST connector, as specified elsewhere in these special provisions. The splices shall then be encapsulated in a wheather-proof housing. Each connector shall have a weatherproof cap to protect it from the elements. The pigtail shall be of simplex (one fiber) construction, in a 900-µm tight buffer form, surrounded by Aramid yarn for strength. The buffer shall have a PVC jacket with manufacturer identification information, and a nominal outer jacket diameter of 3 mm. Singlemode simplex cable jackets shall be yellow in color. All pigtails shall be at least two meter in length.

Each pigtail shall be labeled, as specified elsewhere in these special provisions, and secured onto the cable using clear heat shrink tubing.

FIBER OPTIC TESTING

General

Testing shall include the tests on elements of the passive fiber optic components: (1) at the factory, (2) after delivery to the project site but prior to installation, (3) after installation but prior to connection to any other portion of the system. The

Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and materials necessary to perform all testing. The Engineer shall be notified two working days prior to all field tests. The notification shall include the exact location or portion of the system to be tested.

Documentation of all test results shall be provided to the Engineer within 2 working days after the test involved.

A minimum of 15 working days prior to arrival of the cable at the site, the Contractor shall provide detailed test procedures for all field testing for the Engineer's review and approval. The procedures shall include the tests involved and how the tests are to be conducted. Included in the test procedures shall be the model, manufacturer, configuration, calibration, and alignment procedures for all proposed test equipment.

Documentation of compliance with the fiber specifications as listed in the Fiber Characteristics Table shall be supplied by the original equipment manufacturer. Before shipment, but while on the shipping reel, 100 percent of all fibers shall be tested for attenuation. Copies of the results shall be (1) maintained on file by the manufacturer with a file identification number for a minimum of seven years, (2) attached to the cable reel in a waterproof pouch, and (3) submitted to the Contractor and to the Engineer.

Arrival On Site

The cable and reel shall be physically inspected on delivery and 100 percent of the fibers shall be attenuation tested to confirm that the cable meets requirements. The failure of any single fiber in the cable to comply with these special provisions, is cause for rejection of the entire reel. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared, and filed with the copy accompanying the shipping reel in a weatherproof envelope. Attenuation deviations from the shipping records of greater than five percent shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer. The cable shall not be installed until completion of this test sequence and the Engineer provides written approval. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the test results are unsatisfactory, the reel of F/O cable shall be considered unacceptable and all records corresponding to that reel of cable shall be marked accordingly. The unsatisfactory reels of cable shall be replaced with new reels of cable at the Contractor's expense. The new reels of cable shall then be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

After Cable Installation

Index matching gel shall not be allowed in connectors during testing. After the fiber optic cable has been pulled but before breakout and termination, 100 percent of all the fibers shall be tested with an OUTDOORS for attenuation. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared, and filed with the previous copies of these tests. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the OTDR test results are unsatisfactory, the F/O cable segment of cable shall be unacceptable. The unsatisfactory segment of cable shall be replaced with a new segment, without additional splices, at the Contractor's expense. The new segment of cable then shall be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

System Cable Verification At Completion

1. Power Meter and Light Source

At the conclusion of the OTDR testing, 100 percent of the fiber links shall be tested end to end with a power meter and light source, in accordance with EIA Optical Test Procedure 171 and in the same wavelengths specified for the OTDR tests. These tests shall be conducted in one direction. As shown in Appendix A, the Insertion Loss (1C) shall be calculated. Test results shall be recorded, compared, and filed with the other recordings of the same links. Test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. These values shall be recorded in the Cable Verification Worksheet in Appendix A.

2. OTDR Testing

Once the passive cabling system has been installed and is ready for activation, 100 percent of the fibers shall be tested with the OTDR for attenuation at wavelengths of both 1310 nm and 1550 nm. OTDR testing shall be performed in both directions (bi-directional), on all fibers. Test results shall be generated from software of the test equipment, recorded, dated, compared, and filed with previous copies. A hard copy printout and an electronic copy on a DOS based 89-mm diskette of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. The average of the two losses shall be calculated, and recorded in the Cable Verification Worksheet in Appendix A. The OTDR shall be capable of recording and displaying anomalies of at least 0.02 dB. All connector losses must be displayed on the OTDR traces.

3. Cable Verification Worksheet

The Cable Verification Worksheet shown in Appendix A shall be completed for all links in the fiber optic system, using the data gathered during cable verification. The completed worksheets shall be included as part of the system documentation.

4. Test Failures

If the link loss, measured from the power meter and light source, exceeds the calculated link loss, or the actual location of the fiber ends does not agree with the expected location of the fiber ends (as would occur with a broken fiber), the fiber optic link will not be accepted. The unsatisfactory segments of cable, or splices shall be replaced with a new segment of cable or splice at the Contractor's expense. The OTDR testing, power meter and light source testing and Cable Verification Worksheet shall be completed for the repaired link to determine acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. The removal and replacement of a segment of cable shall be interpreted as the removal and replacement of a single contiguous length of cable connecting two splices and two connectors. The removal of a small section containing the failure, and therefore introducing new unplanned splices, will not be allowed.

Passive Component Package Testing and Documentation

All components in the passive component package (FDUs, pigtails, jumpers, couplers, and splice trays) shall be from a manufacturer who is ISO9001 registered.

In developing the passive component package, each connector termination (pigtail, or jumper) shall be tested for insertion attenuation loss using an optical power meter and source. In addition, all singlemode terminations shall be tested for return reflection loss. These values shall meet the loss requirements specified earlier and shall be recorded on a tag attached to the pigtail or jumper.

Once an assembly is complete, the manufacturer shall visually verify all tagging of loss values is complete. As a final quality control measure, the manufacturer shall do an "end to end" optical power meter/light source test from pigtail end to end to the terminating point assure continuity and overall attenuation loss valued.

The final test results shall be recorded, along with previous individual component values, on a special form assigned to each FDU. The completed form shall be dated and signed by the Manufacturer's Quality Control supervisor. One copy of this form will be attached in a plastic envelope to the assembled FDU unit. Copies will be provided separately to the Contractor and to the Engineer, and shall also be maintained on file by the manufacturer or supplier.

The assembled and completed FDU unit shall then be protectively packaged for shipment to the Contractor for installation.

Fiber Optic System Performance Margin Design Criteria

The installed system performance margin shall be at least 6 dB for every link. If the design system performance margin is less than 6 dB, the Engineer shall be notified and informed of the Contractor's plan to meet that requirement.

Active Component Testing

The transmitters and receivers shall be tested with a power meter and light source, to record the transmitter average output power (dBm) and receiver sensitivity (dBm). These values shall be recorded in the Fiber System Performance Margin Calculations Worksheet in Appendix B, section C, number 6.

APPENDIX A

Cable Verification Worksheet

End-to-End Attenuation (Power Meter and Light Source) Testing and OTDR Testing

Contract No. _____ Contractor: _____

Operator: _____ Date: _____

Link Number: _____ Fiber Number: _____

Test Wavelength (Circle one): 1310 nm 1550 nm

Expected Location of fiber ends: End 1: _____ End 2: _____

Power Meter and Light Source Test Results:

Power In:	_____ dBm	1A
Output Power:	_____ dBm	1B
Insertion Loss [1A - 1B]:	_____ dB	1C

OTDR Test Results:

Forward Loss:	_____ dB	2A
Reverse Loss:	_____ dB	2B
Average Loss [(2A + 2B)/2]:	_____ dB	2C

To Be Completed by Caltrans:
Resident Engineer's Signature: _____
Cable Link Accepted: _____

APPENDIX B
Fiber System Performance Margin Calculations Worksheet

A. Calculate the Passive Cable Attenuation

1. Calculate Fiber Loss at Operating Wavelength: _____ nm	Cable Distance (times) Individual Fiber Loss (equal) @ 1310 nm (0.4 dB/km) @ 1550 nm (0.3 dB/km)	_____ km x ___ dB/km =
	Total Fiber Loss:	_____ dB

B. Calculate the Total Connector/Splice Loss

2. Calculate Connectors/couplers Loss: (exclude Tx and Rx connectors)	Individual Connector Loss (times) Number of Connector Pairs (equal) **Total Connector Loss:**	0.4 dB x ____ = _____ dB
3. Calculate Splice Loss:	Individual Splice Loss (times) Number of Splices (equal) **Total Splice Loss:**	0.1 dB x ____ = _____ dB
4. Calculate Other Components Loss:	**Total Components:**	_____ dB
5. Calculate Total Losses:	Total Connector Loss (plus) Total Splice Loss (plus) Total Components (equal)	+ dB + dB + dB =
	Total Connector/Splice Loss:	_____ dB

C. Calculate Active Component Link Loss Budget

System Wavelength: Fiber Type: Average Transmitter Output (Launch Power):		_____ nm singlemode _____ dBm
Receiver MAX Sensitivity (10^9 BER) (minus) Receiver MIN Sensitivity (equal)	**Receiver Dynamic Range:**	_____ dBm - _____ dBm = _____ dB
6. Calculate Active Component Link Loss Budget:	Average Transmitter Output (Launch Power) (minus) Receiver MAX Sensitivity (equal)	_____ dBm - _____ dBm =
	Active Component Link Loss Budget:	_____ dB

D. Verify Performance

7. Calculate System Performance Margin to Verify Adequate Power:	Active Component Link Loss Budget **[C]** (minus)	_____ dB
	Passive Cable Attenuation **[A]** (minus)	- _____ dB
	Total Connector/Splice Lost **[B]** (equal)	- _____ dB =
	System Performance Margin:	_____ dB

10-3.14 BONDING AND GROUNDING

Bonding and grounding shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.10, "Bonding and Grounding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bonding jumpers in standards with handholes and traffic pull box lid covers shall be attached by a UL listed lug using 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolts and shall run to the conduit or bonding wire in the adjacent pull box. The grounding jumper shall be visible after the standard has been installed and the mortar pad and cap have been placed on the foundation.

Standards without handholes shall have bonding accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt.

For slip base standards or slip base inserts, bonding shall be accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt, or a UL listed lug attached to the bottom slip base plate with a 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolt.

Equipment bonding and grounding conductors are required in conduits, except when the conduits contain combinations of loop lead-in cable, fiber optic cable, or signal interconnect cable. A No. 8 minimum, bare copper wire shall run continuously in circuits, except for series lighting circuits, where No. 6 bare copper wire shall run continuously. The bonding wire size shall be increased to match the circuit breaker size in conformance with the Code, or shall be as shown on the plans. Conduits to be installed for future conductors, may omit the copper wire.

Bonding of metallic conduits in metal pull boxes shall be by means of bonding bushings and bonding jumpers connected to the bonding wire running in the conduit system.

10-3.15 SERVICE

Continuous welding of exterior seams in service equipment enclosures is not required.

Circuits with Model 500 changeable message signs shall have service equipment enclosures, which have main busses, and terminal lugs rated for 100 A, minimum, and a No. 2 bare copper ground wire.

Each service shall be provided with up to 2 main circuit breakers, which shall disconnect ungrounded service entrance conductors. Where the "Main" circuit breaker consists of 2 circuit breakers as shown on the plans or required in the special provisions, each of the circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10 000 A, rms.

An engraved phenolic nameplate shall be installed with stainless steel rivets on the exterior of the front panel indicating the identification number and the service address of the service cabinet enclosure. Character size shall be a minimum of 5 mm in height.

Service conduit between the serving utility owned power pole and service equipment enclosure shall not be installed until service location has been verified by the serving utility.

Where a new service is to be installed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 5 working days prior to the date service is required.

Full compensation for Type III-BF and CF service equipment enclosures shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION)

Electric service (irrigation) shall be from the service points to the irrigation controllers (IC) and to the spaces provided in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets (CEC) for irrigation controllers as shown on the plans.

Irrigation Controllers : A single-pole, 15-A circuit breaker shall be installed in the service equipment enclosure. The circuit breaker shall be of the same manufacturer and model and interrupting capacity as the other circuit breakers.

The inscription on other nameplates shall be the identifying letter designation used on the plans and in these special provisions, or shall be as directed by the Engineer.

Electric service (irrigation) will be paid for on a lump sum basis.

The contract lump sum price paid for electric service (irrigation) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing electric service (irrigation) for irrigation controllers, complete in place, including conductors, conduit and pull boxes to the pull box adjacent to irrigation controller enclosure cabinets and irrigation controllers, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

CITY OF LOS ANGELES SIGNAL AND LIGHTING CONDUCTORS AND WIRINGS

Work on any City of Los Angeles service equipment shall be done only in conjunction with the Engineer and the City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) personnel. The Contractor shall contact the Engineer and LADWP electrical service representative, (213) 367-3007, seven working days prior to start of work.

Service checks shall be made by measuring the service voltage at the live AC terminal before the main circuit breaker in the ATSAC Model 2070 controller assembly.

If the Voltage is less than 110 VAC or the resistance is more than 4 ohms, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the City of Los Angeles Department of Transportation (LADOT) traffic signal inspector

Also, a resistance measurement shall be made between the service neutral terminal and the chassis ground terminal.

10-3.16 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

The numbers and edge sealer shall be placed on the equipment where designated by the Engineer.

Where new numbers are to be placed on existing or relocated equipment, the existing numbers shall be removed.

Reflective numbers shall be applied to a clean surface. Only the edges of the numbers shall be treated with edge sealer.

Five-digit, self-adhesive equipment numbers shall be placed for all electroliers, soffit lighting, sign lighting, and-service equipment enclosures . on the front door. On electroliers, the numbers shall be placed as shown on the plans.

Numbers for illuminated signs mounted on overcrossings or for soffit luminaires shall be placed on the nearest adjacent bent or abutment at approximately the same station as the sign or soffit luminaire. Where no bent or abutment exists near the sign or soffit luminaire, the number shall be placed on the underside of the structure adjacent to the sign or soffit luminaire. Arrangement of numbers shall be the same as those used for electroliers.

10-3.17 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES

The Model 170 controller assemblies, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinets and inductive loop detector sensor units, but without anchor bolts, for traffic monitoring station and changeable message sign, will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions and shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-3.03, "Model 170 and Model 2070 Controller Assemblies," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall construct each controller cabinet foundation as shown on the plans for Model 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), shall install the controller cabinet on the foundation, and shall make field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

State forces will maintain controller assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility for controller assemblies shall be limited to conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall arrange to have a signal technician, qualified to work on the controller unit and employed by the controller unit manufacturer, or the manufacturer's representative, present at the time the equipment is turned on, at the Contractor's own expenses.

Foundations for Type 1 housing shall conform to the details on Standard Plan ES-3C for Model 334 cabinets.

Full compensation for installation of State-furnished Model 334 controller assemblies and foundations shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

CITY OF LOS ANGELES MODEL 2070 CONTROLLER FOUNDATION

Copper Ground Rods shall be installed in all controller foundations and all service pull boxes. For a post-top mounted controller cabinet on existing or new F-8 foundation, a 2.44 m by 12.7 mm diameter ground rod shall be installed in the controller pull box. For a Model 170 or Model 2070 controller in a Model 332 cabinet on Type F-332 foundation, a 2.44 m by 12.7 mm diameter ground rod shall be installed in the foundation. For a Type M communication cabinet on F-12A foundation, a 2.44 m by 12.7 mm diameter ground rod shall be installed in the foundation. A #8 AWG (green) copper wire shall be connected from the cabinet ground terminal bus to the ground rod in the foundation or in the controller pull box.

10-3.18 IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets (CEC) shall be constructed and the equipment within the cabinets shall be installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet shall have the following features:

A. A closed cell neoprene gasket around door.

B. A stainless steel full length door hinge.
C. Welded construction fabricated from 12-guage Type 304 stainless steel.
D. Louver ventilation.
E. Padlock shield.
F. Size shall be 890 mm (H) x584 mm (W) x 280 mm (D) for single enclosure and 890 mm (H) x 889 mm (W) x 280 mm (D) for double enclosure.
G. The controller enclosure cabinet shall be bolted to the concrete foundation as recommended by the manufacturer.

A padlock with a removable core mortise cam cylinder shall be installed with the lock core for the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet. The cam cylinder shall be capable of receiving the State's lock core. The State's lock core is a "Best" No. 21B72 construction core. Keys shall be removable from the locks in the locked position only. Two keys for each door lock shall be delivered to the Engineer.

The padlock shackle shall be 19-mm in height and 8-mm in diameter and shall have a 7-pin housing. Padlock shall be corrosion resistant and have a dust cover.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet doors shall not be furnished with integral door locks.The plywood mounting panel shall be 19-mm exterior AC grade veneer plywood. The panel shall be painted with one application of an exterior, latex based, wood primer and 2 applications of an exterior, vinyl acrylic enamel, white in color. The plywood panel shall be painted on all sides and edges prior to installation of the panel in the cabinet and equipment on the panel.

Inside of the doors shall have provisions for storage of the irrigation plans.

Duplex convenience receptacles shall have ground-fault circuit interruption as defined by the Code. Circuit interruption shall occur on 6 mA of ground-fault current and shall not occur on less than 4 mA. Receptacles shall be installed in a weatherproof housing with rainproof lift covers.

A solid-state automatic shut-off rain sensor units shall be installed for the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets. The rain sensor units shall automatically interrupt the master remote control valves when approximately 3 mm of rain has fallen. The irrigation system shall automatically be enabled again when the accumulated rainfall evaporates from the rain sensor unit collection cup. Rain sensor units shall be rated 24 V (ac) to 30 V (ac). Static charge protection shall be included to protect against lightning damage.

All equipment, except for field wiring, shall be installed in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet in a shop prior to field installation.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinets will be measured by the unit as determined from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for irrigation controller enclosure cabinet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment (including rain sensor units), and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in fabricating and installing irrigation controller enclosure cabinets, complete in place, including constructing foundations, pull boxes, pads and conduits to pull box adjacent to cabinets, and installing equipment within the cabinets, except controllers, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-3.19 DETECTORS

Loop detector sensor units will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Loop detector lead-in cable shall be Type B.

Detector loops shall be Type E. For Type E detector loops, sides of the slot shall be vertical and the minimum radius of the slot entering and leaving the circular part of the loop shall be 40 mm. Slot width shall be a maximum of 20 mm. Loop wire for circular loops shall be Type 2. Depth of slots of circular loops shall be filled with elastomeric sealant or hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant not exceed the depth of pavement.

The depth of loop sealant above the top of the uppermost loop wire in the sawed slots shall be as shown on Standard plans.

Inductive loop detector shall be installed only after pavement stripping is completed.

CITY OF LOS ANGELES LOOP DETECTORS

Loop detector lead in cable shall have four two pairs #18 conductors.

All loop installations shall be round, 1.83 m diameter core drilled.

A pre-wound loop shall consist of three 1.83 m diameter turns of Detecta-Duct loop wire, laid one loop on top of the other and secured so each loop remains in place. The tails of the loop that run to the pull box shall be approximately 15.25 m.

All lead-ins shall enter the pull box and shall be numbered and identified.

The location of each loop shall be marked on the pavement with crayon or spray paint. The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer prior to cutting loops.

All jagged edges and protrusions must be removed. Water shall be used as a lubricant and coolant for the saw blade.

Loop detector lead in cable, loop detectors and installation shall conform to and meet the requirements of the City of Los Angeles Department of Transportation Standard Drawings, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-3.20 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTONS

Pedestrian push button housing shall be mounted with the actuator button at 1.0 m above the adjacent finished grade.

Pedestrian push button housings shall be the metal type.

10-3.21 LUMINAIRES

Ballasts shall be the lag regulator.

10-3.22 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS

Contactors shall be the mechanical armature type.

Photoelectric units for illuminated signs shall have a "turn-on" level of between 215 lux and 323 lux (corresponds to a switching level of approximately 430 lux to 646 lux measured in the horizontal plane). "Turn-off" level shall not exceed 3 times the "turn-on" level.

CITY OF LOS ANGELES PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS

The Contractor shall install all required City photoelectric controls, the controls may be obtained from the Department of Water and Power (DWP) street lighting maintenance headquarters, 611 North Hoover Street, at no cost to the contractor. A minimum of 24 hours advance notice is required to be given to the Engineer and the DWP street lighting superintendent at (213) 481–4366. The contractor shall be responsible for keeping all photoelectric controls issued by the DWP in operating condition until satisfactory completion of the burn test. The installed controls shall be oriented in the northerly direction.

10-3.23 MODEL 500 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN SYSTEM

Model 500 changeable message sign (CMS) systems consist of a Model 500 changeable message sign panel, a Type 334 CMS controller assembly in a completely wired Type 1 or similar cabinet and the required wiring and auxiliary equipment required to control the CMS shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The Model 500 changeable message sign panels, wiring harness and Type 334 CMS controller assembly including controller unit and completely wired cabinet, but without anchor bolts, will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Sign Structures" of these special provisions.

The sign assembly shall be installed on the sign structure. The controller cabinet foundation shall be constructed as shown on the plans for Type 334 CMS cabinet (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), the controller cabinet shall be installed on the foundation, and the field wiring connections shall be made to the terminal blocks in the sign assembly and in the controller cabinet.

Field conductors No. 12 and smaller shall terminate with spade terminals. Field conductors No. 10 and larger shall terminate in spade or ring terminals.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished changeable message sign and controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

The exact location of the foundation for CMS controller cabinet will be determined by the Engineer.

State forces will maintain the sign assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall arrange to have a signal technician, qualified to work on the CMS controller unit, present at the time the equipment is turned on, at the Contractor's own expenses.

Foundations for Type 1 housing shall conform to the details on Standard Plan ES-3C for Type 334 CMS cabinets.

Full compensation for installation of State-furnished CMS sign panel, controller assembly and CMS control cables, foundation, and connecting wires shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.24 WORKS ON VARIOUS FIELD ELEMENTS

GENERAL

Various field elements consist of, but not limited to, closed circuit television (CCTV) cameras, changeable message signs (CMS), and fiber optic data nodes, cable node, ramp metering systems (RMS), traffic monitoring stations (TMS), count stations (CS), and the various existing Hub buildings.

Prototype equipment is not acceptable. All equipment shall be current standard production units and shall have been in production for a minimum of six months. Rebuilt or reconditioned equipment will not be allowed.

All equipment racks shall be industrial grade and conform to EIA standard RS-310-D.

All rack mounted equipment and card cage assemblies shall have metal filler plates to cover any unused channel slots or card slots.

Before working on the various field elements, the Contractor shall perform the jointly conducted pre-construction check with the Engineer according to "Maintaining Existing and Temporary Electrical Systems," elsewhere in these special provisions, and shall submit a test plan, in accordance with manufacturer's specifications, for approval in advance by the Engineer, also as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

The test plan is also to verify that all existing communication equipment is functional before construction and to record the working condition of this equipment.

The Contractor may arrange, at his/her own expenses, to have a technician, qualified to work on existing and new communication equipment and employed by the communication equipment manufacturer, or his representative, present at the time the communication equipment is installed or modified.

Except for testing and verification of the condition of the existing communication equipment before and after the works on the various field elements, the scope of the Contractor's work shall be as shown on the plans.

RELOCATED CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION (CCTV) CAMERAS SD267, SD284, SD285, AND SD278,

Relocate closed circuit television (CCTV) cameras at various locations shall consist of relocating, but not limited to, the existing camera assembly, camera pole, and Type 334-TV cabinet, camera control receiver, modem and video transmitter, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION (CCTV) CAMERA SD245

Closed circuit television (CCTV) camera SD245 shall consist of providing electrical service and installing Type 334-TV controller cabinet on new foundation, camera pole, sign truss mounts where required, CCTV wirings, CCTV camera assembly, camera control receiver (CCR), camera control circuits and accessories, connectors and coaxial cables, video transmitter (Vx), fiber optic distribution unit (FDU), where required, and other required equipment, as shown on plans and as directed by the Engineer, to provide a fully functional location as shown on the plans.

The Closed circuit television (CCTV) Type 334-TV cabinet and control equipment shall consist of a Type 334-TV cabinet, video transmitter, camera control receiver, fiber optic data modem, and fiber optic distribution unit, as described elsewhere in these special provisions and plans.

After installation, all CCTV camera location equipment shall be tested at each individual site according to "System Testing and Documentation," as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA POLE

Camera poles shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The CCTV camera pole shall be made from sheet steel, shall have a minimum yield of 331 MPa and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications. The pole shall be fabricated to the dimensions and with all the accessories as shown in the plans.

The horizontal plane of the pan and tilt base plate shall be perpendicular to the vertical plane of the CCTV camera pole. The CCTV camera pole shall be erected plumb. The vertical axis of the erected CCTV camera pole shall be within 76 mm of the theoretical vertical axis when measured without the action of sunlight or wind.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION WIRINGS

The CCTV wirings shall be installed between the camera assembly, and the camera control receiver, and shall consist of enclosed camera control cables. The CCTV wirings shall be compatible with the camera assembly and the camera control receiver.

CCTV wirings and connectors shall be configured to make the CCTV sub-system completely operational.

A bonding wire shall be provided between the junction box and the Type 334-TV cabinet.

All cables shall be:

Installed without damaging the conductors or insulation.
Installed without kinks.
Handled in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and recommended bending radius.
Run continuously between terminations without splices.
Installed with sufficient slack for equipment movement.
Neatly tagged at both terminations to indicate source, destination, and function.

All cables, cable assemblies, and connectors shall meet all National Electrical Code standards with regards to voltage, current and environmental ratings. Specifications of all cables, cable assemblies, and connectors with strain relief backshells intended for use by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer as part of the shop drawings for review and approval. The Contractor shall test the cables for continuity prior to and after installation. Cables shall be installed as shown on the plan sheet "Electrical Diagram for CCTV with Pan and Tilt Unit."

MODEL 334 -TV CONTROLLER CABINET

The Model 334-TV controller cabinet shall include a Type 334-TV, Model 170 controller cabinet, power distribution assembly, thermostatically controlled fan, door locks, EIA standard 482-mm equipment racks, all necessary mounting hardware and wiring, foundation and anchor bolts and other equipment as shown on the plans and specified in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install a power distribution assembly at the bottom of the 482-mm equipment rack, inside the Model 334-TV controller cabinet in accordance with the plans. The power distribution assembly shall consist of the following: one 30 A, 120 or 240 V minimum, single pole main breaker; three 15 A, 120 V minimum, single pole secondary breakers; eight standard duplex 117 VAC receptacles; and one duplex, three prong, NEMA Type 5-15R grounded utility type outlet with ground fault interrupter. The power distribution assembly shall protect the electronic equipment powered by the assembly from power transients. Over voltage protection shall be provided for the power distribution assembly and shall contain as a minimum, a surge arrestor, which shall reduce the effect of power line voltage transients and be rated as follows:

Recurrent peak voltage	212 V
Energy rating (maximum)	50 J
Power dissipation, average	0.85 W
Peak current for pulses less than 6 µs	2,000 A
Standby current for 60 Hz sinusoidal	1 mA or less

The Contractor shall install a thermostatically controlled fan in the Model 334-TV controller cabinets. The fan shall provide shall provide 150 cfm of ventilation. The fan shall be activated when the temperature inside the cabinet exceeds 24°C and shut off when the temperature is less than 18°C. All vents shall be filtered.

The Contractor shall provide prime power to the cabinet and perform all internal wiring in accordance with these special provisions and plans.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary mounting hardware and wiring to install and commission the equipment in new controller cabinets as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall test all controller cabinet assemblies and demonstrate the correct function of all controls in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall construct each Model 334 controller cabinet foundation, as shown on the plans, including furnishing and installing anchor bolts, and shall make all fields wiring connections to the controller cabinet.

All cabinet assemblies shall be tested to demonstrate the correct function of all controls in the presence of the Engineer.

Full compensation for Model 334-TV controller cabinet shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring Type 334-TV cabinets at various locations and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

CCTV CAMERA ASSEMBLY

The CCTV camera assembly shall consist of a Digital Signal Processing (DSP) Color video camera unit, camera lens, enclosed camera control cables, pan and tilt unit, connectors, and camera housing. The CCTV camera assembly shall be protected from brown outs and voltage spikes to 1000 V or brown outs.

The Contractor shall verify that the units work in accordance with manufacturer's specifications before installation. All CCTV camera assembly equipment shall also be tested after installation as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING COLOR VIDEO CAMERA UNIT.

The CCTV digital signal processing color video camera shall operate reliably under a full range of environmental and lighting conditions and shall provide clear and usable images. All cameras supplied on this project shall be fully interchangeable and meet the following specifications.

All DSP color video cameras shall be of solid state design, and shall meet the following requirements:

Performance.--The following are the performance specifications for the camera:

Optical device	Color CD interline transfer
Optical device size	13 mm
Pixels	682 (horizon.) x 492 (vertical) min.
Horizontal resolution	430 television lines minimum
Minimum usable illumination	1 lx (measured with fl.4 lens)
Scanning system	525 lines 2:1 interlace. No interlace jitter or line pairing on the viewing monitor shall be discernible
Back focus adjustment	Required
Frame frequency	30 frames per second
Width to height aspect ratio	4:3.

The system shall be capable of providing clear, low-bloom and low-lag video pictures under all conditions from bright sunlight to nighttime scene illumination.

White Balance:

Auto: Color quality shall be maintained by a continuous through the lens automatic white balance system for color temperatures from 2850K to greater than 5100K with less than 10 IRE units unbalance.
Set: Allows user to set white as preferred. For instance, the camera could be focused on an Off White scene and Set to white balance. The camera will then automatically track color temperature changes, biasing the auto white balance on the Off White instead of the factory-defined white.
Lock: Locks the white balance at the current levels.
Indoor: Sets the White to be consistent with 3200K
Outdoor: Sets the White to be consistent with 5100K
Fluorescent: Sets the White to be consistent with Fluorescent Lighting.

Electrical Specifications.--The following are the electrical specifications for the camera:

Operating voltage	115 VA. @ 50/60 Hz. (±10%)
Heater Power Input Requirements:	115 VAC @ 50/60 Hz. (±10%)
Power Consumption:	7 W with Heater Off; 12 W with Heater On
Video output signal	Standard NETS color TV
Motorized-Iris connector	Required
Gamma:	0.45
Sensitivity (3200K): Full Video, AGE off, iris @ f/1.6, shutter @ 1/60: 80% Video, AGE on:, Iris @ f/1.6, shutter @ 1/60 : 30% Video, AGE on, Iris @ f/1.6, shutter @ 1/60: 30% Video, AGE on, 1/4-second integration:	110 lug scene illumination (8.5 lug faceplate illume) 10 lug scene illumination (0.8 lug faceplate illume) 2 lug scene illumination (0.16 lug faceplate illume) 0.125 lug scene illumination (0.01 lug faceplate illume) Note 1: Scene Illumination is based on 100% reflectance.
Video output connector	Standard NBC bulkhead on rear of camera
Imager:	Interline transfer micro-lens CD with mosaic-type color compensating filter.
Image Area	3.6 mm (H) x 2.7 mm (V) [Format]
Resolution:	460 horizontal; 350 vertical- NETS
Digital Zoom Range:	Digital Zoom Range: 1X (Off) through 8X
Effective Digital Focal Length:	85.8mm to 686.4mm
Horizontal Angle of View:	48.94 to 2.51 At 8X Digital: to 0.31
Minimum Focus Distance:	0.7 at max. wide; 29.5 at max tele
Auto Focus:	Selectable Auto/Manual. Minimum Scene Illumination for Reliable Auto Focus, 30% video
Zoom & Focus Presets:	64 preset positions (Note: recalling a preset position puts camera into manual focus mode)
Long Term Integration Range:	Provides manual selection of integration duration for enhanced sensitivity. Integration times are 1/4 second, 1/8 second, 1/15 second, 1/30 second. Frame Store video output provides continuous video output, updated at the integration rate.
Signal to noise ratio	56 dB (HPF: 200 kHz; LPF: 6 mHz; Weighted, Minimum Camera Gain, Lens Capped)
Synchronization	Internal Crystal sync or line lock
Video output level	1.0 V p-p (75 Ω composite), unbalanced, NTSC
Gain control	Automatic
Automatic white balance:	Required

The Contractor shall provide the camera with a suitable power supply that operates with an AC input voltage.

The camera shall have automatic gain control (AGC) from 0 to 16 dB in order to be able to handle the range of lighting extremes from very low light night scenes to full sunlight conditions. If the AGC control is switchable, the Contractor shall set the AGC to the "on" position.

The camera shall be equipped with an electronic shutter with adjustable speeds. Manual Shutter: Selectable shutter speeds of 1/60, 1/100; 1/250; 1/500; 1/1,000; 1/2,000; 1/4,000; 1/10,000 second. Auto Shutter: Automatically controls shutter speed between 1/60 and 1/10,000 second to maintain correct video level output. Auto Iris: Iris automatically adjusts to compensate for changes in scene illumination to maintain constant video level output within sensitivity specifications. Manual Iris: In the manual iris mode the iris opens and closes in steps.

The Contractor shall set the shutter speed of the camera at 1/60th of a second.

Physical Specifications.--The following are the physical specifications for the camera:

Lens mount	C type
Camera mount	6 mm - 20 UNC (minimum of two located on bottom)
Maximum weight	0.73 kg without lens
Maximum dimensions	70 mm (H) x 70 mm (W) x 216 mm (D) (body)

Environmental Specifications.--The following are the environmental specifications for the camera:

Operating temperature	10°C to 50°C
Storage temperature	-40°C to 60°C
Operating humidity	20 to 80% non-condensing
Storage humidity	20 to 90% non-condensing

Shock and Vibration Specifications.--The following are the shock and vibration specifications for the camera:

Shock	15 g
Vibration	5-60 Hz with 2.0 mm total excursion, and 5 g rms vibration from 60-1000 Hz.

The CCTV camera shall not incur any physical damage after a shock, return to normal operation immediately, and operate within the specified vibration.

Installation.--The Contractor shall install and fully adjust the camera with the associated lens, power supplies, housings, and all necessary cabling, etc., to make the assembly completely operational.

The Contractor shall firmly attach the camera to the housing enclosure. The Contractor shall exercise care to tighten the camera mount within the torque limits specified by the camera manufacturer.

The Contractor shall properly terminate all of the electrical cables to the camera and firmly attach them.

The Contractor shall dress and secure the electrical cables inside the housing and cabinet so that they do not interfere with the closing of the cabinet, with the fan or with any other moving part.

The camera shall be mounted in the housing within 6 mm of the optical window. This distance is-measured with the lens attached and adjusted to its maximum physical length.

The Contractor shall mount the camera in the housing enclosure such that the lens is centered in the optical window.

The Contractor shall adjust the back-focus adjustment on the camera such that the lens focus is properly set and maintained over the zoom range. This adjustment shall be made such that when the zoom is adjusted from long range (telephoto) to wide angle that no refocusing is necessary.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the CCTV digital signal processing (DSP) color video camera, as described under "System Testing and Documentation" elsewhere in these special provisions.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA LENS

The CCTV camera lens shall work properly in conjunction with the camera as well as all of the other video system components. It shall operate reliably and produce clear images when properly adjusted and meet the following specifications.

The CCTV camera lens shall be an integral component of the specified camera. The lens shall be factory assembled, back-focused, and adjusted during manufacturing of the camera. Separate camera and lens combinations shall not be accepted. The lens shall provide an adjustable focal range of 22X, 3.9 mm to 85.8 mm @ minimum F1.6. The lens shall provide auto iris with manual iris over-ride capabilities.

Performance.--The following are the performance specifications for the lens:

Format	13 mm, minimum
Mount	C
Zoom magnification range	10:1
Zoom focal length range	7.5 mm to 75 mm, or 8 mm to 80 mm
Aperture range	F1.2 to F560, minimum
Iris type	Motorized iris

Electrical Specifications.--The following are the electrical specifications for the lens:

Operating voltage	±12 VDC
Iris position without power	Closed

When the camera is pointed at a very bright object and or when the camera and lens is first turned on, the image produced by the lens and camera combination should not optically "oscillate" (i.e., produce an image that alternates from too light to too dark) or otherwise be unstable. The lens and camera combination should react to temporary overload situations (such as described above) in a smooth and rapid fashion and with minimum overshoot.

The motorized-iris cable shall be strain relieved or sufficiently rugged such that the cable will not fail at the point where it leaves the lens assembly.

Optical Specifications.--The following are the optical specifications for the lens:

When the power is removed from the lens, the lens iris shall automatically close.

The lens shall incorporate an integral variable-density filter.

The lens shall include mechanical and/or electrical means to protect the motors from over running in the extreme position.

Environmental Specifications.--The following are the environmental specifications for the lens:

Operating temperature	–10°C to +50°C (min. range).
Storage temperature	–40°C to 60°C
Operating humidity	20 to 80% non-condensing
Storage humidity	20 to 90% non-condensing

Shock/Vibration Specifications.--The following are the shock and vibration specifications for the lens:

The lens shall be constructed such that it is able to withstand the vibration that it will be subjected to when mounted in the camera housing in all locations specified.

The auto-iris function shall not be affected by normal vibration.

The focus and zoom mechanism shall not be affected by normal vibration.

The lens shall be constructed such that it is able to withstand the shock that occurs during shipment and normal installation.

Presets.--The lens shall be supplied with zoom and focus preset position.

Installation.--The Contractor shall adjust the back-focus adjustment on the camera such that the lens focus is properly set and maintained when adjusting the focal length from zoom to wide angle. The Contractor shall make this adjustment with the lens iris at full open position. This adjustment shall be made such that when the zoom is adjusted from long range (telephoto) to wide angle, no refocusing is necessary.

The Contractor shall properly terminate the motorized iris electrical cable and connect it between the lens and the camera body.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the camera lens as described under "System Testing and Documentation" elsewhere in these special provisions.

ENCLOSED CAMERA CONTROL CABLES.- The enclosed camera control cables shall connect the CCTV camera assembly to the camera control receiver (bypass module), located in the Type 334-TV controller cabinet, and shall be compatible with a COHU ER3490K cable, or equal, as shown on the plan sheet "Electrical Diagram for CCTV and Pan and Tilt Unit," and as approved by the Engineer.

Each conductor in the cables shall be insulated with a polypropylene jacket, color coded for positive identification, have a resistance of 23.4 Ω/km at 20°C or less and be stranded.

Each cable shall have an overall PVC jacket of no less than 1.14-mm thickness.

The RG-6A/U coaxial cable shall be compatible to Comm/Scope No. F59SSEF, Alpha 9006A, Manhattan M4204, or equal, and as approved by the Engineer.

CAMERA HOUSING.- The camera housing shall house the camera and CCTV camera lens. It shall protect the camera and CCTV camera lens from rain, dust, wind, and other elements. It shall offer ease of accessibility for maintenance, have a sufficiently large interior dimension to house the camera and lens, offer a means of securing the camera and lens and allow

for entry of required cables to make an operational system. The camera housing shall be mounted to the pan and tilt unit specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

The contractor shall furnish and install a corrosion resistant and tamperproof sealed and pressurized housing with five pounds psi dry nitrogen with Schraeder purge fitting and 137.9K Pascals relief valve for each camera. The size of the housing shall be 90 mm diameter or smaller.

The camera housing shall include a loss of pressure sensor that will trigger an alarm message that will be inserted in the video output signal.

The camera/lens/housing shall be assembled and tested and configured only by the camera manufacturer at the camera manufacturer facility. The camera shall have been adjusted for color balance and lens tracking/focus, and all configurable items shall have been properly set per specifications. Each camera/lens/housing delivered to the project site shall be accompanied with a written certification of assembly and configuration from the camera manufacturer. This certification shall serve as the manufacturer documentation that the assembly and configuration of the camera/lens/housing equipment was performed. A sample certification document shall be furnished as part of the materials submittal data.

The enclosure shall be constructed from 6061-T6 standard aluminum tubing with a wall thickness of 5mm +/- 2mm. Internal components shall be mounted to a rail assembly. A copper plated spring-steel ring shall be used to ensure electrical bonding of the rail assembly and components to the camera housing. The housing exterior shall be finished by pre-treatment with a conversion coating and baked enamel paint.

The camera enclosure shall be designed to withstand the effects of sand, dust, and hose-directed water. All connections shall be watertight.

A gas-tight connector shall be used at the rear plate of the housing. Wiring to the connector shall be sealed with silicon or potting compound.

The internal humidity of the housing shall be less than 10 percent, when sealed and pressurized. Desiccant packs shall be securely placed inside the housing to absorb any residual moisture and maintain internal humidity at 10 percent or less.

The viewing window shall be constructed in such a way that unrestricted camera views can be obtained at all camera and lens positions.

A sun shield shall be provided to shield the entire housing from direct sunlight. It shall be constructed in such a way as to allow the free passage of air between the housing and the shield, but shall not form a sail to place an excessive load on the pan and tilt unit in high winds.

Each housing shall be provided with an internal 115 V, 5 W low temperature heater with its own thermostat control.

Mechanical Specifications:

Weight:	1.9 kg
Length (less connectors):	300 mm
Housing Diameter:	90 mm
Height (Including mounting base)	130 mm
Mounting:	4 mounting 6.35 mm 20 UNC on enclosure bottom of base. Platform mount with adjustment fore & aft
Interior Dimensions	Suitable for camera, lens & wiring
Pressure valve	Schraeder type w. pressure relief

The housing shall protect the camera and lens assembly from dirt, rain, and other adverse environmental conditions.

The housing shall be purge pressurized by the contractor during installation. The pressure shall be between 48 kPa to 69 kPa 7 to 10 psi and the pressurizing gas shall be dry nitrogen.

The interior of the housing unit shall provide an adjustable camera sled for mounting the camera and lens assembly.

If cameras of low centerline profile are used, then the contractor shall provide a means of elevating the camera for proper lens clearance. The Contractor shall position the lens in the center of the housing window.

The housing enclosure shall include a sun shield or shroud. The purpose of the sun shroud shall be to protect the housing enclosure from the direct rays of the sun and to reduce the internal temperatures of the enclosure by at least 10˚ F. The sun shroud shall be made specifically for the model of housing enclosure that is selected.

Contractor shall provide any adapter plates required to mount positioning system to camera pole.

Shock / Vibration Specifications:

Shock	15 g
Vibration	5-60 Hz with 2.08 mm total excursion, and 5 g's rms vibration from 60-1000 Hz.

The camera housing shall not incur any physical damage after a shock, return to normal operation immediately, and operate within the specified vibration.

Electrical Specifications:

Power requirements	120 VAC ± 15%, 60 Hz ± 5%
Power consumption	Less than 170 W
Heater Operation	Thermostatically controlled turn-on for internal temp < 4˚C.
Elect. Connector	Single sealed multi-pin for all video, power and control cabling

Environmental Specifications:

Ambient Temperature Limits (Operating):	-40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140eF)
Ambient Temperature Limits (Storage):	-30°C to 70°C (-22°F to 157°F)
Humidity:	Up to 100% relative humidity (per MIL-E-5400T, paragraph 3.2.24.4)
Other:	Withstands exposure to sand, dust, fungus, and salt atmosphere per MIL-E-5400T, paragraph 3.2.24.7, 3.2.24.8, and 3.2.24.9.

Installation.--Upon completion of the installation by the Contractor, the Engineer shall verify proper installation of the camera housing and camera lens.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the camera housing as described under "System Testing and Documentation" elsewhere in these special provisions.

PAN AND TILT UNIT.- The pan and tilt unit will consist of the pan and tilt unit itself along with any electrical or communication interfaces required performing the specified functions. The pan and tilt unit shall operate reliably over extended periods of time with little or no maintenance, be environment and weather-resistant under a full range of environmental conditions and provide repeatable day-to-day operation. The pan and tilt unit will be compatible with the COHU 3855-1000/PED series, or equal and as approved in writing by the Engineer.

Performance Specifications:

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following performance specifications:

Load Rating	Greater than 36.3 kgs
Braking: Pan and Tilt	Mechanical or Electrical to limit coasting
Overload Protection	Motors: Impedance protected
Construction	Corrosion resistant steel or aluminum
Angular Travel	Pan: At least 350 degrees Tilt: At least +30 degrees to -90 degrees
Motor Reversal	Instantaneous

The pan and tilt unit with camera assembly mounted shall be able to withstand a wind load of 145 km/h.

Electrical Specifications:

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following specifications:

Power requirements	120 VA. ± 15%, 60 Hz ± 5%
Power consumption	less than 100 W
Duty cycle	Pan: continuous Tilt: intermittent
Pan/Tilt position preset	Enables preset position to a predetermined Azimuth, elevation and lens position
Motor type	High Speed Stepper
Variable speed	Motor Technology

Physical Specifications:

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following physical specifications:

Size	Less than 406 mm H x 356 mm W x 203 mm D
Weight	Less than 25 kg
Pan Speed	Greater than or equal to 6 degrees / second
Tilt Speed	Greater than or equal to 3 degrees / second
Gears	Hardened steel
Mounting (Base)	178 mm + 3 mm
Camera Mount	Compatible with camera housing
Bearings on Rotating Surfaces	Heavy duty roller type
Overload Protection	Provided - internal

Shock / Vibration Specifications:

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following vibration specifications:

Shock	15g
Vibration	5-60 Hz with 2.08 mm total excursion, and 5 g rms vibration from 60-1000 Hz

The pan and tilt unit shall not incur any physical damage after a shock, shall return to normal operation immediately, and shall operate within the specified vibration.

Environmental Specifications:

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following environmental specifications:

Operating temperature	-23˚C to + 60˚C
Finish	Weather resistant paint or polyurethane
Seals	"O" ring or gaskets for all weather protection of Pan and Tilt Unit and cables.

Pan and Tilt Stops:

The pan and tilt unit shall have pan and tilt stops, the setting shall be determined by the Engineer. Pan and tilt stops shall have both mechanical and electrical stops.

Installation

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the pan and tilt stops for the pan and tilt unit for the Contractor to set prior to installation check. The Contractor shall perform the installation check in the presence of the Engineer. The operation of the pan and tilt unit will be performed at the Type 334-TV controller cabinet adjacent to the camera pole, or sign truss-mounted pole, where the camera is mounted. The Contractor shall furnish a color video monitor, for testing only, to view the actual camera image. The Engineer shall direct adjustments for pan and tilt presets and pan and tilt stops, to be made by the Contractor. Upon completion of the installation, the Engineer shall verify operation of the pan and tilt unit.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the pan and tilt unit, as described under "System Testing and Documentation" elsewhere in these special provisions.

CAMERA CONTROL RECEIVER.- The camera control receiver (CCR) shall include all auxiliary equipment required to interface with the communication sub-system, outdoor pan and tilt units, and the closed circuit television camera assemblies.

Functional Description.--The camera control receiver shall receive commands from the existing camera control transmitter (CCT) in the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC and decode them within the switch closure, that is used to operate and orient a CCTV camera. In addition, the camera control receiver shall generate outputs to control ancillary equipment and operations as defined elsewhere in these special provisions. The CCR shall be connected to the CCT by cables. The CCR shall be fully compatible with the existing Javelin Model JO1400R camera control transmitter and Javelin Model JO4100DT camera control keypad located in the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC and shall be completely interchangeable with COHU Series ER3490 and shall be compatible with a COHU ER3490K cable, or equal and as approved by the Engineer.

The contractor shall furnish one Javelin Model JO1400R camera control transmitter and one Javelin Model JO1400DT camera control keypad, or equal as approved by the Engineer, at the video node VE166 and at the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC to test the video links, CCR, and other elements of the CCTV communication system.

Functional Requirements.--The command messages addressed to the CCR shall cause an immediate response. In response to command messages, the state of the control relays shall be engaged for a specific period of time and returned automatically to a neutral state. If the action is to continue, an additional command from the video transmitter shall be required. This shall provide a fail-safe mode of operation should communications be interrupted between the CCR and the existing CCT in the various existing communication Hub buildings.

The specific length of time that any command remains latched shall be determined by the operational impact of that command, system, and component requirements. Commands for camera movement and adjustment, such as, pan, tilt, iris and lens control shall use shorter latching times on the order of milliseconds, compared to external contact closures that shall latch for periods of seconds to minutes. The manufacturer shall provide documented evidence that the chosen time intervals for the latched commands do not negatively affect the operation of the camera, lens, or the pan and tilt unit.

One set of dry contacts shall be permanently latched until a second command is received by the CCR. This function will be used to turn on communications equipment at selected locations. This communications equipment will remain operational until disengaged by the operator.

The CCR shall provide an EIA-RS232 compatible interface. It shall be possible to communicate with the CCR by way of the EIA-232-D interface and exercise all CCR functions.

The CCR shall be designed for continuous operation in outdoor weather conditions when installed in Type 334-TV, or equivalent, cabinets.

The CCR communication protocol shall be fully compatible with the existing CCT communication protocol and shall provide signaling rate 9600 bps to communicate with the existing CCT at the various existing communication Hub buildings. Contractor shall configure the transmission rate of the equipment to 9600 bps.

A unique address shall be used to identify and accept commands sent from the camera control transmitter. This unique address shall be included in all signals sent from the CCR to the CCT.

Parity checks on each byte and any additional cyclic redundancy codes (CRC) or checksums required to ensure that random or fortuitous noise is not interpreted by the CCR as a valid message from the existing CCT at the various existing communication Hub buildings.

Transmissions to the existing CCT at the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC only in response to a valid poll or command message which contains a unique address for the CCR.

Transmissions to different CCRs to share a communication channel without interference or erroneous operation.

Acknowledgment of all correct messages.

Unique commands to exercise all functions of the CCR.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with detailed descriptions of the CCR communication protocol and interface specifications and license agreement to develop devices to interface with the existing CCT at the various existing communication Hub buildings.

The CCR shall provide the following functions:

1. The CCR shall receive and decode signals from the existing CCT at the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC and activate pan, tilt, zoom, focus, iris, and auxiliary functions at the remote camera site in the camera and pan, tilt and zoom unit. The CCR shall provide both local automatic and remote manual iris adjustment and shall provide control for automatic or manual shutter speed with the selections made by commands initiated from the existing CCT at the various existing communication Hub buildings.
2. The CCR shall provide the capability to locally store and activate a minimum of 15 camera-preset positions. The preset information shall be digitally stored at the CCR. Presets shall be assignable and activated from the existing CCT at the various existing communication Hub buildings. In the event of a power failure preset settings shall be maintained. The CCR or CCT shall be able to re-calculate the preset values should the pan/tilt unit be replaced.
3. The CCR shall provide the capability of transmitting positioning feedback information from the pan, tilt, and zoom position to the existing CCT at the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC using an eight bit, or equivalent, digital format. The positioning feedback information shall only be transmitted when a command requesting positioning feedback is received from the existing CCT at the various existing communication Hub buildings.
4. The CCR shall include the capability to process and implement a minimum of three auxiliary control signals. For example, auxiliary control signals may provide needed control of heaters, washers, and wipers on cameras, etc. At least two of the auxiliary control signals shall be latching. At least three inputs capable of sensing a dry contact closure shall also be provided.
5. The CCR shall provide local control functions for pan, tilt, zoom, focus, and other operations. These control functions shall be performed from a portable unit communicating through a serial port on the CCR. A switch shall be provided to defeat remote commands from the existing CCT at the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC and allow the activation of all local control functions.

The failure of a CCR unit or its associated modem shall not cause any other units to become inoperative or damage to its associated camera.

If communications to the CCR are interrupted, the CCR shall cause the camera to remain in the current position or move it to a preset position.

Operational Requirements.--The Contractor shall provide a certification from the original equipment manufacturer that the CCR will interface and operate over singlemode fiber optic cable as required by these specifications when it is correctly connected to existing pan and tilt units and zoom lenses. In addition, the CCR shall meet the following requirements:

Electrical.--The CCR shall operate from a 120 VAC ±10 percent, at 60 Hz ±5 percent, power source and incorporate an internal, regulated power supplies. The maximum power consumption shall be 45 W. Protection from power brown outs, current surges or voltage spikes of up to 1000 V shall be provided. The lens driver circuit shall provide power at the appropriate voltage for zoom, focus and iris controls, listed elsewhere in these special provisions. The pan and tilt driver circuit shall provide power at the appropriate voltages to control the movement of the pan and tilt unit.

Physical.--The CCR shall be supplied in a durable enclosure suitable for mounting in an EIA 482 mm rack. The maximum dimensions of the CCR shall be 203 mm (H) x 482 mm (W) x 355 mm (D).

The CCR shall be fully operational over an ambient temperature range of -23°C to 50°C. with relative humidity 5 to 90 percent. The CCR enclosure shall have all necessary bulkhead connectors for access to all required external cables.

Functional Testing of CCR.--The Contractor shall perform a functional test to verify that the CCR to be placed in the cabinet works in accordance with these specifications before installing the CCR. The CCR shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall confirm equipment placement with the Engineer before installing any equipment.

The Contractor shall test the camera control system for the following functions:

1. After installing all equipment at each CCTV camera location, the Contractor shall confirm the operation of the camera control receiver and the fiber optic data modem using test equipment and other necessary equipment that emulates all the functions of the CCT and fiber optic data modem at the North Hollywood Hub building, and shall document all results.

2. After installing all camera control receivers and fiber optic data modems and the communication system, the Contractor shall demonstrate the operation of the camera control system and shall assign all system parameters using test equipment that emulates all the functions of the camera control keypad, camera control transmitter and fiber optic data modem from the existing CCT at the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC and shall keep test equipment in operation until witnessed and approved by the Engineer.

Test equipment that emulates all the functions of the camera control transmitter and fiber optic data modem shall address all camera control receivers and shall operate all remote control functions, including pan and tilt, zoom, focus, set up, and shall recall a minimum of ten preset positions per remote CCR address. The response to the test equipment signals shall appear to be immediate.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the camera control receiver, as described under "System Testing and Documentation" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Full compensation for camera control receiver shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring CCR and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

VIDEO TRANSMITTER.

The video transmitter (Vx) shall accept any NTSC baseband video signal and convert it to an optical signal suitable for launching into singlemode fiber.

The video interface to the video transmitter shall be a nickel-plated, bulkhead female BNC-style connector with a gold plated contact. The video transmitter shall accept a composite video signal at a level of 1.0 V peak to peak between sync tip and reference white, as measured on an oscilloscope. The transmitter shall operate as specified when the peak-to-peak value of the signal varies between 0.71 and 1.4 V. The nominal input impedance shall be 75 Ω and the return loss shall be at least 30 dB in compliance with EIA RS 250 medium haul for an unbalanced connection.

The video signal shall modulate the optical source to produce a frequency modulated optical signal. The optical emitter shall have a center wavelength in the range of 1300 nm to 1330 nm at 25˚C. The transmitter shall interface to fiber with a ST style compatible connector. The video transmitter launch power shall be defined as the power launched by the transmitter into at least 1 m of the singlemode fiber optic cable, installed for CCTV camera locations. The video transmitter launch power shall be at least 18 dB greater than the video receiver sensitivity. The optical modulation bandwidth required by the video transmitter for specified video link performance shall be 60 MHz, minimum**.**

The video transmitter shall include all mounting hardware necessary to mount it in the EIA standard 482-mm equipment rack in each cabinet. The size and mounting arrangements shall be consistent with the space allocated in the cabinet layout plans. It shall be mounted in a manner, which allows easy access to all connections and indicators. It may be mounted in a video transmitter mainframe supplied and installed in accordance with these special provisions and plans.

The video transmitter shall operate over a temperature range of 0°C to 50°C. Power shall be from existing 120 V ±15 percent, 60 Hz ±5 percent power receptacle inside the cabinet reserved for communications equipment. The video transmitter shall include a power supply, which may be external to the remainder to the video transmitter components. The power supply shall supply all voltages required by the video transmitter for operation, and a panel indicator visible from the front that shows DC power on shall be provided.

The Contractor shall perform pre-installation testing to verify that the video transmitter and video receiver (Vr) are compatible, meet manufacturers specifications and the requirements of these special provisions.

The video transmitters shall be installed at the controller cabinet locations as shown on the cabinet layouts on the plans. The Contractor shall coordinate the physical space required by the video transmitters with the allocated space.

Prior to installation, the operation of all equipment shall be verified using the same type of fiber it is to be installed with. The fiber optic path for each video link shall have been tested and verified in accordance with these special provisions and plans prior to the video transmitter installation.

The Contractor shall connect the correct optical pigtail to the optical connector on the video transmitters. The Contractor shall neatly train all pigtails together when routing them along the same path and the support rails in the equipment racks. No cables shall be installed with a bend radius less than the manufacturer's minimum recommended bending radius.

The Contractor shall input a video test signal into the video transmitter and use a variable optical attenuator to set the optical power at the video receiver to the video receiver sensitivity level. The optical signal shall then be connected to the video receiver with a monitor connected to its output. The Engineer shall then qualitatively assess the monitor output. The signal-to-noise and signal-to-low frequency noise shall be measured and recorded.

Attention is directed to "System Testing and Documentation," elsewhere in these special provisions regarding testing the video transmitter.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the video transmitter as described under "System Testing and Documentation" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Full compensation for video transmitter shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring video transmitter and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

INTERFACE TO TRAFFIC ELEMENTS

The communication system routing shall interface to traffic elements as shown on the plans. These elements are the traffic monitoring station, ramp metering system and changeable message sign.

INTERFACE CABLE.--Interface cable shall consist of six No. 22, stranded tinned copper conductors. Each conductor shall be insulated with 0.25 mm, minimum nominal thickness, color polypropylene material. Conductors shall be twisted pairs. Each pair shall be wrapped with an aluminum polyester shield and shall have a No. 22 or larger, stranded, tinned copper drain wire inside the shielded pair.

The cable jacket shall be polyvinyl chloride, rated for a minimum of 300 V and 60°C, and shall have a nominal wall thickness of one mm, minimum.

The cable shall be one meter long with a connector for termination to the Model 170 controller and a DB25 male termination to the modem.

The connector at the Model 170 controller shall meet the following requirements:

Amphenol or equivalent	
Part	Number
Shield	201378-2
Block	201298-1
Guide Pin	200390-4
Socket	200389-4

The cable shall have the following pin configuration:

Model 170 Controller	
Pin No.	Function
N	DC Ground
H	DCD
L	Rx Data
K	Tx Data
J	RTS
M	CTS

Full compensation for interface to traffic elements including furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to provide fully equipped and operating system, and for doing all the work involved in the interface to traffic elements, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring interface to traffic elements and no additional payment will be allowed therefor.

10-3.25 TRAFFIC OPERATIONAL SYSTEM NETWORK

Traffic Operational System Network (TOSNET) works are to be performed at the following existing communication Hub Buildings and the Traffic Management Center (TMC):

Hub Building (East Los Angeles, ELA), KP 27.2, Northbound Route 5 north of Garnet Street
Hub Building (San Gabriel Valley, SGV), KP 32.5, Southbound Route 605 east of Peck Road
Hub Building (Norwalk, NWK), KP 10.9, Northbound Route 5 south of Rosemead Boulevard
Hub Building (Los Angeles Airport, LAX), KP 34.3, Southbound Route 405 west of Imperial Highway
Hub Building (North Hollywood, NHD), KP 19.0, Northbound Route 101 east of Tujunga Avenue
Traffic Management Center (TMC), 120 South Spring Street, Los Angeles

Traffic Operational System Network (TOSNET) work shall conform to the provisions under "Communication System Routing Cutover", described elsewhere in these special provisions.

TOSNET shall consist of rerouting, relocating and installing TOSNET equipment and infrastructure in order to maintain the existing District 7 communications system routing impacted by the construction of HOV lanes, sound walls and the rehabilitation of pavement.

The Contractor shall provide the TOSNET equipment and the rerouting, installing, activating and testing of TOSNET equipment and infrastructure system elements prior to and during the construction of HOV lane, sound walls and the rehabilitation of pavement.

The contractor with the assistance of State forces will provide the rerouting of the existing fiber optic cables and provisioning of the SONET equipment

The general description of Traffic Operational System Network (TOSNET) work is as detailed in the following tasks:

Task 1

a. Rerouting Data path:

Olympic Boulevard /Pico Boulevard Data Node (SD301), on Route 405, KP 48.4
Sepulveda Boulevard Data Node (SD347), on Route 405, KP 55.8
McLure Tunnel Data Node (SM352), on Route 1, KP 56.6

1. The Office of TMC Support will reconfigure existing data link from NHD Hub to LAX Hub.
2. The Contractor shall relocate existing T-1 fiber optic modem from NHD Hub to LAX Hub for the three above named data nodes.
3. The Contractor shall provide additional and incidental wiring for the relocated T-1 fiber optic modems to the existing Digital Cross Connect Switch (DCS) input ports at NHD Hub.
4. The Office of TMC Support will configure the existing SONET and DCS equipment at NHD Hub for the three above named Data nodes.

b. Rerouting Video path:

Olympic Boulevard / Pico Boulevard Video Node (SD301), on Route 405, KP 48.4
Dorchester Avenue Video Node (SM033), on Route 10, KP 56.6

1. The Office of TMC Support will reconfigure the existing video link from NHD Hub to LAX Hub.
2. The Contractor shall relocate the existing video demultiplexer for SD301 video node from NHD Hub to LAX Hub.
3. The Contractor shall connect the relocated existing video demultiplexer to the existing video switch at NHD Hub.
4. The Contractor shall reset the camera control receiver address at the CCTV locations as directed by the Engineer.

Task 2:

Reroute the existing multiplexed video path between LAX Hub and TMC as follows:

1. At LAX Hub, the Contractor shall disconnect the two existing fiber optic cables of the video multiplexers which connect LAX Hub to the TMC via Route 105. The contractor shall obtain from the Office of TMC Support the existing and proposed fiber configuration data prior to construction. The contractor shall refer to the provided fiber configuration data and coordinate with the Office of TMC Support in the implementation of the TOSNET.

2. The Contractor shall connect the two video multiplexers to two existing fibers along Route 405, per the fiber configuration data provided, to establish the link between LAX Hub and TMC. The contractor shall connect the other end of the two fibers to the video repeaters at theTMC Hub.

Task 3:

Reroute the existing SONET path between LAX and NHD hub as follows:

1. At LAX Hub, the Office of TMC Support will disconnect the two existing fiber optic cables of the existing SONET Optical Carrier, OC-12 that connects LAX Hub and TMC.
2. At the TMC, the Office of TMC Support will replace the existing High-Speed Interface (HIF) 905 card of TMC-1 SONET NE Line Group 2 and the existing HIF card of TMC-2 SONET NE Line Group 1 (HIF 706 card). The Office of TMC Support will provision the HIF cards to match existing software version and configuration.
3. The Office of TMC Support will connect the TMC-2 SONET Optical Carrier, OC-12 Line Group 2 to existing fiber optic cables to establish the link between NHD Hub and the TMC. The Office of TMC Support will connect fiber optic cables to the HIF 702 card of TMC-2 SONET NE line group 1.

4. The Office of TMC Support will connect TMC-1 to the HIF 702 card at TMC-1 line group 2 using multimode ST-ST jumper cable.

The Office of TMC Support will reconfigure the entire existing SONET ring which includes the following hubs:

Hub Building (East Los Angeles, ELA), KP 27.2, Northbound Route 5 north of Garnet Street.
Hub Building (San Gabriel Valley, SGV), KP 32.5, Southbound Route 605 east of Peck Road.
Hub Building (Norwalk, NWK), KP 10.9, Northbound Route 5 south of Rosemead Boulevard.
Hub Building (Los Angeles Airport, LAX), KP 34.3, Southbound Route 405 west of Imperial Highway.
Hub Building (North Hollywood, NHD), KP 19.0, Northbound Route 101 east of Tujunga Avenue.
Hub Building (Traffic Management Center, TMC), 120 S. Spring Street, Los Angeles.

ACCESS TO VARIOUS EXISTING COMMUNICATION HUB BUILDINGS AND THE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CENTER (TMC)

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer, any work that requires access to the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC shall be subjected to the following restrictions:

1. Work in the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC shall be limited to the hours between 6:00 AM and 4:00 PM Mondays through Fridays and between 7:00 AM and 3:30 PM on Saturdays, Sundays and designated legal holidays.
2. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer a minimum of 48 hours before scheduling any work in the various existing communication Hub buildings Traffic Management Center (TMC). In addition, the Engineer and the Caltrans Electrical Maintenance Supervisor shall be notified a minimum of 48 hours in advance before access is required to the various existing communication Hub buildings. Access to the equipment room in the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC shall be strictly limited to the hours needed to complete that portion of work being performed within these rooms. The work performed in the equipment room shall take place only in the presence of the Engineer and the TMC Support Engineer, telephone (213) 897-0244, or (213) 897-0329, and / or the Caltrans Maintenance Supervisor or any designee as directed by the Engineer.
3. The work performed in the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC shall be done in such a manner so as to maintain the integrity of the equipment room as neatly as possible. At all times, the Contractor shall provide a clear walking path to all equipment in the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC for the building staff's use.
4. The Contractor shall protect all existing equipment within the equipment room from damage from the Contractor's operations. Access to hardware, electronics and peripheral equipment shall be limited strictly to those items necessary for the Contractor to perform the work required as stated elsewhere in these special provisions.
5. The Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors, vendors, and support personnel for ongoing systems work that may be in progress at the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC during the term of this contract.

10-3.26 RELOCATE TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION 2YYY

Relocate traffic monitoring station (TMS) 2YYY shall consist of relocating the existing Type 334 cabinet, including controller assembly, terminal block and other equipment housed in the existing Type 334 cabinet, to a new Type 334 cabinet foundation, installing new inductive loop detectors and connecting conduits, wires, cables, and incidentals required to make the relocated cabinet fully operational, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

10-3.27 MODIFY COUNT STATION 2426

Modify count station 2426 shall consist of installing the new inductive loop detectors and connect to the existing Type 334 cabinet, including connecting conduits, wires, cables, and incidentals required to make the modified count station 2426 fully operational, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

10-3.28 RELOCATE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS N0. 35 AND 58

Relocate changeable message signs (CMS) No. 35 and 58 shall consist of relocating the existing Type 334-C cabinet, including controller assembly, terminal block and other equipment housed in the existing Type 3-C cabinet, to a new Type 33-C cabinet foundation, relocating the existing CMS sign panel and structure, installing new power and telephone conduits, and connecting wires, cables, and incidentals required to make the relocated cabinet fully operational, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Relocate changeable message signs shall be finished at the beginning of the construction of Stage 2.

10-3.29 REMOVE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN NO. 33

Remove changeable message sign (CMS) No. 33 shall consist of removal and salvation of the existing system of changeable message sign (CMS) No. 33 including Type 334-C cabinet, controller assembly, CMS sign panel, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

10-3.30 MODIFY CABLE NODE (KP47.3)

Modify cable node (KP47.3) shall consist of installing new fiber distribution unit and connecting wires, cables, and incidentals required to make the modified cable node (KP47.3) fully operational, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

RESTRICTIONS OF WORKS AND ACCESS TO EXISTING CABLE NODE (KP 47.3)

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions or as directed by the Engineer, any work that requires access to the existing cable node (KP 47.3) shall be limited to the hours between 6:30 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. Tuesdays through Saturdays. Access to the cable node (KP 47.3) shall be strictly limited to the hours needed to complete that portion of work being performed within the cabinet. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer a minimum of 48 hours before scheduling any work in the existing cable node (KP 47.3). In addition, the Engineer and the Caltrans Electrical Maintenance Supervisor shall be notified a minimum of 48 hours in advance before access is required to the existing cable node (KP 47.3). The work performed in the existing cable node (KP 47.3) cabinet shall take place only in the presence of the Engineer and / or the TMC Support Engineer, telephone (213) 897-0329, and / or the Caltrans Maintenance Supervisor, or any designee as directed by the Engineer, and shall be done in such a manner so as to maintain the integrity of the existing cable node (KP 47.3) as neatly as possible.

The Contractor shall protect all existing equipment within the existing cable node (KP 47.3) from damage from the Contractor's operations. Access to hardware, electronics and peripheral equipment shall be limited strictly to those items necessary for the Contractor to perform the work required as stated elsewhere in these special provisions. The Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors, vendors, and support personnel for ongoing systems work that may be in progress at the existing cable node (KP 47.3) during the term of this contract.

10-3.31 MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SENSOR (MVDS)

Microwave vehicle detection sensors consist of temporary vehicle detection at 3 locations MVDS SD261, SD278, and SD295 where the existing inductive loop detectors of existing ramp metering system, traffic monitoring station and count station are affected by the construction of roadway widening.

Installation of the MVDS shall include connecting conduits, wires, cables, and incidentals required to make the MVDS fully operational, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the Engineer

After the completion of the project, the equipment of microwave vehicle detection sensors MVDS SD261, SD278, and SD295 shall be removed, protected and delivered to the Engineer.

The microwave vehicle detection sensor (MVDS) system shall include all microwave detector units, enclosures, connectors, cables, junction box, mounting equipment, software, firmware, power supply units and all other support equipment.

Functional Requirements.—The MVDS signal shall emulate the response of an inductive loop detector. The MVDS units shall be tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. Each MVDS unit shall operate independently and shall not interfere with other MVDS units.

The MVDS unit shall operate in the frequency band of 10.525 GHz ± 25 MHz. The transmitted power shall be a maximum of 10 mW.

The MVDS detection area shall be contained within the microwave beam as it is projected approximately perpendicular across the traffic lanes. The shape of the microwave beam is defined as follows:

Elevation beam-width	45 degrees
Azimuth beam-width	15 degrees
Range	3 to 60 meters

Each MVDS unit shall have the capability of providing a minimum of 8 detection zones within the microwave beam footprint. The size and location of each detection zone shall be user definable.

The time of detection events shall be measured with a 10 millisecond resolution.

Vehicle detection accuracy shall be better than 95 percent certainty for actual vehicle presence.

Speed measurement accuracy shall be within 10% of the speed measured using an instrument suitable for measuring speed during enforcement by a police department.

Operational Requirements.—The Contractor shall provide a certification from the manufacturer that the MVDS unit will interface and operate with a Model 170 controller. The manufacturer shall also certify the MVDS unit has been in production for at least 3 years. In addition, the MVDS unit shall meet the following requirements:

a. Electrical.—The unit shall operate with a 12-24 volt DC power source and shall consume not more than 6 watts of power. The unit shall automatically recover after a power failure and return to proper operation.
b. Physical.—The unit shall be encased in a weatherproof NEMA-4X enclosure. The unit shall not exceed 160x240x120 mm in size and shall not weigh more than 4 kg. The unit shall operate over a temperature range from –37°C to 74°C, while exposed directly to dust, rain, wind, and snow.
c. Installation and Testing.—Prior to installing any MVDS units, the Contractor shall perform functional tests to verify that all MVDS units comply with these specifications. The MVDS units shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended installation procedures as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm MVDS placement with the Engineer before installing any equipment.

After installation, the Contractor shall test the MVDS units for the following functions:

1. Presence and passage detection at all ramp and connector metering locations.
2. Speed, volume and occupancy for all mainline monitoring locations.
3. Correct speed and count readings of mainline traffic.

All software for testing and set-up procedures shall be supplied with the MVDS unit. The software shall test the MVDS unit performance, provide diagnostic information, and enable detector zone setup by the user.

The Contractor shall ensure the MVDS system will not cause harmful interference to radio communication. If the operation of the MVDS system in a residential area is found to cause harmful interference, the Contractor will be required to remedy the interference at the Contractor's expense.

Installation Requirements.—Each MVDS unit shall be installed at a mounting height and pole location as directed by the Engineer to suit the number of lanes monitored. Each MVDS unit shall be installed with a connectorized MVDS cable with appropriate cable length for each installation site.

For cable run lengths of up to 150 meter, the MVDS cable shall consist of 12 unshielded twisted pairs of No. 20 conductors surrounded by an overall shield. Each conductor shall have a minimum of 7 tinned copper strands with a minimum of 0.406 mm of PVC insulation rated for 300 V at 105 C. The outer jacket shall be rated for sunlight exposure with minimum thickness of 1.346 mm. The outside diameter of the cable shall not exceed 14.78 mm. A minimum of 4 meter of slack of MVDS cable is required in each cabinet in which an MVDS cable is terminated.

For cable run lengths of 150 to 300 meter, the MVDS cable shall consist of 12 unshielded twisted pairs of No. 18 conductors surrounded by an overall shield. Each conductor shall have a minimum of 19 tinned copper strands with a minimum of 0.406 mm of PVC insulation rated for 300 V at 105 C. The outer jacket shall be rated for sunlight exposure with minimum thickness of 1.60 mm. The outside diameter of the cable shall not exceed 19.17 mm. A minimum of 4 meter of slack of MVDS cable is required in each cabinet in which an MVDS cable is terminated.

The MVDS cable connector shall be MS3476W18-32S or equivalent. This connector shall include contacts for powering the MVDS unit, RS-232 serial data communications, and isolated contact pairs for each detection zone. The connector pinout shall be as follows:

Conductor	Pin No.	Designation	Signal	Remark
1	A	Contact Closure	Detector 1	
2	B	Contact Closure	Detector 1 Return	
3	C	Contact Closure	Detector 2	
4	D	Contact Closure	Detector 2 Return	
5	E	Contact Closure	Detector 3	
6	F	Contact Closure	Detector 3 Return	
7	G	Contact Closure	Detector 4	
8	H	Contact Closure	Detector 4 Return	
9	J	Contact Closure	Detector 5	
10	K	Contact Closure	Detector 5 Return	
11	L	Contact Closure	Detector 6	
12	M	Contact Closure	Detector 6 Return	
13	N	Contact Closure	Detector 7	
14	P	Contact Closure	Detector 7 Return	
15	R	Contact Closure	Detector 8	
16	S	Contact Closure	Detector 8 Return	
17	f	DC Power	12-24 VDC +	
18	g	DC Power	12-24 VDC -	
19	V	RS-232	Tx	wire to DB9 p2
20	W	RS-232	Signal Ground	wire to DB9 p5
21	T	RS-232	Rx	wire to DB9 p3
22	U	RS-232	Signal Ground	wire to DB9 p5
23	d	Contact Closure	Status	Used for polling
24	e	Contact Closure	Status Return	Used for polling

The Contractor shall wire the MVDS power conductors to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet as directed by the Engineer. The MVDS RS-232 serial data communication conductors shall be terminated in the controller cabinet at the DB9 female connector furnished with each unit. The MVDS detector output conductors shall be terminated at the input panel terminal block, TB-2, in the controller cabinet as directed by the Engineer. The ends of all unused and spare conductors shall be taped to prevent accidental contact to other circuits.

At sites where the MVDS will operate as a polled device for data transmission via a modem, the contractor shall connect the Status and Status Return contact closure in series with the RS232 Tx signal, and this connection shall be made internal to the MVDS cable connector at each MVDS location. This shall ensure each MVDS will transmit data only after it has been polled with its device address, and the device address for each MVDS shall be programmable by the user with the software furnished with the MVDS.

Full compensation for microwave vehicle detection sensor (MVDS) system shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price for the various locations requiring MVDS, as shown on the plans, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.32 SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION

SYSTEM TESTING

The following existing system testing specification is the same as from those used on the contract for the existing communication system routing installation. The Contractor shall provide system testing, as required, to meet these specifications, as part of the communication system routing, as shown on the plans. The existing communication system routing is described in these special provisions to assist the Contractor in understanding the scope of work involved. Except for verification and testing of the condition of the existing system before and after the new system, the scope of the Contractors work shall be as defined on plans.

As built plans for the existing communication system routing are available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, Construction Office, 120 South Spring Street, Room 244, Los Angeles California 90012, telephone (213) 897-0054.

The system testing shall cover pre-installation testing, fiber optic cable testing, video link testing, data link testing, physical inspection, functional testing, performance testing, final acceptance testing and recording test results, and system documentation that are required to validate the operational performance of the installed fiber optic and twisted pair cables as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

Test Plan.--The Contractor shall develop and submit within 20 working days, after the approval of the Contract, to the Engineer an installation and test plan for approval, which details the method of installation and all testing for all new material, cables and the associated schedule of activities, based on these special provisions, plans, the manufacturer's recommended test procedures, and industry standard practices. Three copies of the test plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Engineer will review then approves, or disapproves, the plan within two weeks. If the Engineer rejects the test plan the Contractor shall submit a revised test plan within 20 working days for review and approval by the Engineer. No testing shall be performed until the Engineer has approved the Contractor's test plan. The tests shall demonstrate that the design and production of new material and cables meet the requirements of these special provisions and plans.

All test results, including results of failed test or re-tests, shall be submitted, and delivered to the Engineer and a copy placed with the equipment at the site.

The Contractor shall supply all test equipment.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of his intent to proceed with functional and sub-system testing 48 hours prior to commencement of each test. Sub-system testing and inspections shall include visual inspection for damaged in correct installation, adjustments and alignment, and measurement of parameters and operating conditions.

Pre-Installation Testing.--Pre-installation testing shall include testing of all new material, and cables in a laboratory environment prior to delivery to the site. The Contractor shall arrange use of laboratory facilities, including an environmental simulation chamber. The tests shall either be conducted at the manufacturer's premises or at a laboratory arranged by the Contractor.

All material, except test equipment and special tools, shall be bench tested in accordance with the following paragraphs, which include those items, described elsewhere requiring pre-installation testing for each individual item where applicable.

All active equipment shall be connected to normal operating power, energized and subjected to normal operating conditions for a continuous period of time in the laboratory of not less than 48 hours.

Functional testing shall be performed by the manufacturer on all material prior to delivery to the site. The functional tests shall be performed in accordance with an approved test plan. Any material, which fails to meet the requirements of the contract, shall be repaired or replaced and the test shall be repeated until satisfactory. All functional test results, including results of failed tests or re-tests, shall be submitted and delivered with all material delivered to the site.

The manufacturer in accordance with a test plan developed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer shall perform full performance test.

Sub-system Testing.--Sub-system testing shall encompass the testing of all new and existing material, and cables after installation of new material at the site, and cables, but prior to acceptance tests. These tests shall be done in accordance with the performance testing called under each individual item in these special provisions.

New material and cables shall be installed in accordance with the plans and special provisions. Sub-system testing and inspections shall include visual inspection for damaged or incorrect installation, adjustments and alignment, and measurement of parameters and operating conditions. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of his intent to proceed with sub-system testing 48 hours prior to commencement of each test.

Installation documentation and test results shall be provided for all new material, and cables prior to commencement of acceptance tests.

Installation documentation shall be in accordance with these special provisions and shall include the following as appropriate:

Model, part number and serial number for all material.
Test equipment models number, serial number, settings, and date of last calibration.
All strap and switch settings.
Record of all adjustments and levels.
Alignment measurements.
Identification of interconnections.
All factory, laboratory, and site test results.

Fiber Optic Cable Testing.--Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Video Link Testing.--The video link testing shall be conducted after the Contractor submits a test plan and receives approval from the Engineer, based on these special provisions, plans and the manufacture's recommended test procedures for the equipment and cable involved.

Video link testing shall be conducted from the various existing Hub to the relocated and new CCTV camera locations that are connected to the existing and new trunk line fiber optic cables, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

A video communications link shall include a video transmitter (Vx) in a new CCTV camera controller cabinet, a new video multiplexer at the new video node VE123, and a new video demultiplexer at the existing Hub buildings, interconnecting fiber optic cables, connectors, and power supplies.

The video link is to provide point-to-point transmission and reception of a full motion NTSC baseband video signal using an optical fiber as the transmission medium. Video system performance tests for any particular video link shall be performed after the interconnecting fiber optic cables have been installed and tested.

The video link in the communications system shall be tested with a video test signal at the video transmitter input. The Contractor shall perform all level adjustments and alignments required on the video link in order for it to operate in accordance with these special provisions. If any video link fails to meet the performance requirements, the Contractor shall take all steps necessary to restore the failed link to the required performance.

Each video link in the communication system routing shall be tested for qualitative performance with its associated camera turned on and connected to the BNC connector of the video transmitter. The Contractor shall measure, record and tabulate a video receiver's dynamic range at the optical connector of the new video demultiplexer at the existing (NHD) Hub buildings under test using a 90 percent APL (average picture level) flat field input to the existing single video transmitter. Measurements shall be made from the baseband-in to baseband-out connections.

To do this, the measured optical attenuation of the fiber being used shall be increased to the point at which the video test set just begins to show a 3 dB degradation of the video signal to noise ratio in accordance with EIA 250 video test procedures. The optical receive power into the video (de)multiplexers shall be measured and recorded. Then the optical attenuation shall be decreased until the video test set once again shows degradation of the video and registers errors. At no time shall the optical power into the video (de)multiplexers exceed the manufacturer's specified saturation level. The optical receive level shall once again be measured and recorded. These minimum and maximum receive levels define the video (de)multiplexers dynamic range and shall meet or exceed the specifications as specified elsewhere under these special provisions. The Contractor shall measure and record the base-band video output level from the video (de)multiplexers under test. This measurement shall be repeated for each video link affected by the Contractor’s work.

The output video signal shall be connected to a video display monitor. The observed picture on the video display monitor shall be assessed for qualitative performance. All qualitative comments shall be recorded for each camera.

The Engineer shall approve the video test set. All video links affected by the Contractor’s work shall be tested for the following performance characteristics. The Contractor shall measure, record and demonstrate that the performance meets or exceed the specified EIA RS-250 requirements listed below:

Differential gain.
Differential phase.
Chrominance to luminance delay inequality.
Amplitude vs. frequency characteristics.
Frequency response characteristic.
Signal to noise ratio.
Signal to low frequency noise.
Signal to periodic noise.
Output signal level.

Data Link Testing.--The data link testing shall be conducted after the Contractor submits a test plan and receives approval from the Engineer, based on these special provisions, plans for the equipment involved.

Data link testing is for the alignment and testing of the data system. The activities shall include verification of all data circuits in the low speed data links, and in the integrated data system. The Contractor shall adjust levels required for the data system to operate. Data link tests shall be conducted in one phase:

Data link performance.--Data link performance tests shall consist of functional tests conducted from D4 channel banks (multiplexes) at the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC to various new field element locations, such as closed circuit television (CCTV) cameras, changeable message signs, video node and cable nodes, ramp metering systems, and traffic monitoring and control stations, that are connected to the existing and new trunk line fiber optic cables, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The audio channel shall be verified in both directions using telephone instruments. The signaling system shall be verified in both directions.

Records of all tests shall be delivered to the Engineer. Circuits shall be fully tested to the D4 channel bank card manufacturer's specifications. Modem manufacturer required channel specifications shall be measured. In addition, end-to-end bit error rate tests (BERTS) shall be conducted using the type modem to be employed on the link at the bit rate to be employed. The bit error rate tests (BERTS) shall be with the modem at the equipment site(s) configured in a loop back and with the test setup at the node. The BERTS shall be a minimum of 3 hours for each circuit exactly and fully configured for operation in accordance with these Special Provisions and the Plans including required bridges.

All circuits affected by the Contractor's work shall provide an error rate less than 1×10^{-6}.

FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

The final acceptance testing shall be conducted in accordance with the approved final acceptance test plan and shall include conducting acceptance tests, as described below and subsequent retest, and documentation of the test results.

The final acceptance testing shall take place only in the presence of the Engineer and the TMC Support Engineer, telephone (213) 897-0329, and / or the Caltrans Maintenance Supervisor, or any designated person, as directed by the Engineer.

Final acceptance tests shall be conducted after the site and sub-system test results have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer. These final acceptance tests shall include the complete system in normal operations. The final acceptance test plan shall address the full testing requirements of the specifications. The final acceptance test plan shall detail all tests to be performed, the expected test results, and the test schedule.

The final acceptance test plan shall include the following major tests and acceptance categories:

Physical inspection.
Functional tests.
Performance tests.

The Contractor shall test the communications system according to the approved acceptance test plan and shall provide all test equipment, labor and ancillary items required to perform the testing. The test equipment shall be certified to be calibrated to the manufacturer's specifications. The model and part numbers and date of last calibration of all test equipment shall be included with the test results.

Acceptance testing shall not commence until all material required by these special provisions and plans are delivered, installed, and aligned and the Engineer has approved all production test and site test documentation and results.

All acceptance test results shall be fully documented and such documentation provided as a condition of acceptance.

Physical Inspection.--The Contractor shall provide documentation to prove delivery of all material, equipment, cable, and documentation. If any material or documentation is outstanding or have been replaced under pre-acceptance warranty a physical inspection and documentation shall be provided for this material. The physical inspection shall consist of inspecting all installed material to ensure workmanship satisfies the specified requirements.

Functional Tests.--The Contractor shall test all system functions to demonstrate that all circuits (video, data, and voice), cameras, camera control and all equipment satisfies the functional requirements of the specifications.

This testing shall include subjective testing of each camera image and verification of camera control from the camera control receiver. The connectivity of each data channel shall be demonstrated. The Contractor shall document all functional test results. In the event that any aspect of the functional tests are determined by the Engineer to have failed, the Contractor all cease all acceptance testing and determine the cause of the failure and make repairs to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Acceptance testing shall, at the discretion of the Engineer, be repeated beginning from the start of functional tests.

Performance Tests.--The Contractor shall conduct operational performance tests on the following:

1. The video links from the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC and from the new video node VE123 to new closed circuit television camera locations that are connected to the existing and new trunk line fiber optic cables.
2. All data links from the D4 channel banks (multiplexes) at the various existing communication Hub buildings and the TMC to various field element locations, such as closed circuit television (CCTV) cameras, changeable message signs, fiber optic video node and cable nodes, ramp metering systems, and traffic monitoring stations, that are connected to the existing and new trunk line fiber optic cables, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Video link tests shall satisfy the end-to-end performance requirements under normal operating conditions. Video tests shall be measured with the camera video output transmitting a video signal at the input of the video display monitors. The Contractor shall test the video sub-system and record the results.

The video signal to noise shall be measured according to EIA-250. The video signal to noise ratio shall be measured and recorded with both the camera providing the video-input reference and with suitable video test equipment providing the video reference signal. When the source is the test equipment, the video signal to noise ratio shall be greater than 47 dB.

Adjustments shall be calculated to account for any deviation in output level of the camera resulting from the variable light conditions, the automatic iris, and associated automatic gain control. The resulting video signal to noise ratio shall be recorded.

The video signal to low frequency noise ratio shall be measured according to EIA-250. The resulting video signal to low frequency noise ratio shall be greater than 39 dB. If an AGC circuit does not allow measurement as per EIA-250, the Contractor shall submit an alternative test plan for approval.

The video signal to periodic noise ratio shall be measured according to EIA-250. The resulting video signal to periodic noise ratio shall be greater than 52 dB.

Data tests shall be performed on all operational and voice data circuits affected by the Contractor's work using appropriate test equipment for the measurement of the following parameters:

End-to-end bit error rate tests shall be run from the data nodes 6 and 7 to each remote drop of each data circuit. A data test set shall be used at both the data nodes 6 and 7 and the remote modems to insert an asynchronous pseudo-random pattern using 8 data bits, 1 start bit, I stop bit and even parity. The data test set at the remote modem must hold RTS high for the duration of the data test. The data rate of the test sets shall be set to rate as employed in the system.

A 15-minute test on each drop of each multi-point circuit shall be error free in both directions. One drop of each circuit as chosen by the Engineer shall be tested for 72 hours. The average bit error rate in both directions shall be less than 1×10^{-6} at 9600 bps.

SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall submit a draft copy of all documentation for review and approval prior to production of documentation. The Engineer will review and approve or reject the draft documentation within four weeks of receipt.

The Contractor shall modify the documentation if required and submit provisional documentation. The Engineer will approve or reject the provisional documentation within three weeks of receipt. The Contractor shall arrange for re-submission in a timely manner to meet the schedule in the case that the documents were rejected.

Draft documentation shall be submitted eight weeks prior to the start of installation. The draft documentation shall show the general approach in preparing the final manuals.

Upon approval of he draft documentation provisional documentation shall be supplied three weeks prior to the start of site testing. The provisional documentation shall be of the same format as the final manuals but with temporary insertion for items, which cannot be finalized until the system is completed tested and accepted. Final documentation shall be submitted no later than four weeks after completion of the acceptance tests and shall incorporate all comments made during the approval stages. The Contractor shall be responsible for all delay caused by non-compliance to the specified requirements.

Final documentation shall be approved prior to its production. Ten copies of all final documents shall be delivered. The copies shall be 215 mm x 279 mm (8.5 x 11 inch) paper and bound in three-ring hard-covered binders complete with dividers. System documentation shall be arranged in an operation and maintenance (O & M) manual format providing all the information necessary to operate, maintain, and repair the equipment and cable to the lowest module or component level. The operation and maintenance manual shall as a minimum consist of the following sub-section as described below:

Master Items Index.--This shall be the first section of the O & M manual. The section shall describe the purpose of each manual and brief description to the directory of the manual. It shall also reference equipment manuals as required for additional and support material.

System Description and Technical Data. --This section shall contain an overall description of the system and associated equipment and cables with illustrative block diagrams. This section shall identify all equipment and cables in the system stating the exact module and option number that are employed in the system. Technical data specification and settings for every type of equipment or cable shall be provided. Any modification that has been done on the equipment shall be clearly described.

Theory of Operation. --The manual shall contain a functional description of each element of the system, explaining how each function is being achieved separately and how each element works together to form the complete system.

Software Documentation. --Proper documentation for all software shall be provided. The software documentation shall include a clear description of the system's functionality and specifications. Description on each software modules and programs shall be provided. The Contractor shall supply related programming and system user manuals, application and utilities software use manual, and all associated proprietary software manuals. Software listing of all custom programs shall also be provided, as well as a copy of any software source code.

Operations.--The manual shall describe how to operate the system and each particular type of equipment and software. Equipment layout, layout of controls, displays, software operating procedures and all other information required to correctly operate the system and each functional unit shall be provided. Procedures shall also be provided for initial tune-up of the system and adjustment and checkout required to ensure that the system is functioning within the performance requirements. Warning of special procedures shall be given. The functions and setting of all parameters shall be explained.

Corrective Maintenance.--The manual shall include fault diagnostic and repair procedures to permit the location and correction of faults to the level of each replaceable module. Procedures shall include alignment and testing of the equipment following repair, the test equipment, tools, diagnostic software required and the test set up.

Preventative Maintenance--The manual shall include procedures for preventative maintenance in order to maintain the performance parameters of the system, equipment and cables within the requirements of the specifications.

Parts List.--The manual shall include a list of all replaceable parts with exact parts description and number and a directory of recommended suppliers with correspondence address, telephone, and fax numbers.

Test Results.--This section shall include a copy of the results for all the tests that have been conducted for the contract.

Manuals.--Twelve complete sets of operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided. The manuals shall, as a minimum, include the following:

A. Complete and accurate Block Diagrams.
B. Complete installation and turn-on procedures.
C. Complete performance specifications (functional, electrical, mechanical, and environmental) identified by a universal part number such as JEDEC, RETMA, or EIA.
D. Complete stage-by-stage explanation and trouble-shooting procedures.
E. Complete stage-by-stage explanation of operation.

System schematic drawings shall be provided to identify the type of equipment at each location and the function of all equipment. The drawings shall also show how the system is interconnected. A comprehensive list of cabling and wiring shall be provided to clearly identify the interconnection and labeling of all equipment in the field.

FINAL ACCEPTANCE

The final acceptance of the system will not occur until all of the following conditions have been met as follows:

Physical, functional, and full performance acceptance tests have been completed and the Engineer approves the results.
All documentation has been completed and submitted to the Engineer.
All connections that were changed to perform acceptance tests are restored and tested.

10-3.33 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING CUT-OVER

Communication system routing cut-over is the orderly disconnection of existing communication system routing elements and the connection, activation, testing the new communication system routing elements. The integration and testing shall begin at the new field element locations, such as flashing beacon and sign assemblies, closed circuit television (CCTV) cameras, changeable message signs, station, ramp metering systems, and traffic monitoring stations, that are connected to the existing and new trunk line fiber optic cables, of the communication system routing with direction from the existing Hub buildings. The communication system routing is described in these special provisions to assist the Contractor in understanding the scope of work involved. Except for verification and testing of the condition of the existing communication system routing before and after the installation, the scope of the Contractor work shall be as defined on the plans.

Communication system routing cut-over of individual field elements shall consist of:

1. Installation of the new fiber optics cables, as shown on the plans.
2. Integration and testing at the site over the fiber optic communication system routing with local control from the CCTV camera and remote control from the Hub buildings.

Communication system routing cut-over shall begin after the following tasks have been performed:

1. Performing manufacturer recommended pre-installation tests on all new fiber optic cables and new equipment (all new communication system routing elements).
2. Installing and testing the entire project cable plant.
3. Installing all fiber distribution units at all controller cabinets and all termination equipment in the existing Hub buildings.
4. Testing video and data links from the existing Hub buildings to the various new field element locations, such as closed circuit television (CCTV) cameras, changeable message signs, ramp metering systems, and traffic monitoring stations, that are connected to the existing and new trunk line fiber optic cables.
5. Perform subsystem testing on all affected D4 channel bank cards, data links, and video links.

Communication system routing cut-over of individual field element locations shall be performed in the following sequence:

1) New data, cable and video nodes.
2) All closed circuit television camera locations.
3) All ramp metering systems, traffic monitoring and control stations, and changeable message sign, detailed on the Route 101schematics, as shown in the plans, and other plans, and on a circuit basis. No new cut-over shall begin until the previous circuit cut-over is completed.

All testing listed above shall be performed as described in "System Testing and Documentation," elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall provide a detailed communication system routing cut-over plan to the Engineer for approval, at least 20 working days prior to the beginning of communication system routing cut-over. The Contractor shall coordinate all communication system routing cut-over activity with the Engineer.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, communication with ramp metering and traffic monitoring station system controllers shall be interrupted only during the hours specified and under the restrictions described else where in these special provisions.

Full compensation for communication system routing cut-over shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-3.34 ATSAC MODEL 2070-CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES

ATSAC Model 2070 –controller assemblies shall conform to the requirements in Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications (TEES) November 1999, and these special provisions shall be furnished by the Contractor.

The Engineer shall be notified when each Model 2070 controller is ready for the functional test. The functional test will be conducted by City of Los Angeles, Department of Transportation (LADOT). The completely assembled controller with cabinet and auxiliary equipment shall be delivered to the LADOT Traffic Signal Shop, Piper Technical Center, at 555 Ramirez Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012, telephone number (213) 847-2944, at least thirty (30) working days prior to being available to the Contractor. The traffic signal program for the Model 2070 controller will be supplied, assembled and tested by LADOT. Upon successful completion of the testing, the Contractor shall pick up the traffic signal controller assemblies within fifteen (15) working days after notification for the installation at the job site.

The Contractor shall arrange to have a signal technician, qualified to work on the controller unit and employed by the controller unit manufacturer, or the manufacturer's representative, present at the time the equipment is turned on.

(1) Purchase requisition is for Model 2070 Controllers with a unit version of “2070 UNIT” including:

Unit Chassis,
Model 2070-1A
Model 2070-2A
Model 2070-3A
Model 2070-4A
Model 2070-5A
Model 2070-6A (or configurable to either 2070-6A or 2070-6B), and
Model 2070-7A (isolation of signals and ground not required).

(2) A permanent label, “CITY OF LOS ANGELES,” shall be stenciled or embossed on the front of Model 2070 controller unit, centered directly about the LCD.

(3) A manufacturer's unit serial number shall be placed on the chassis to the right side of the power supply, in front of the back plane of VME cage, as viewed from the front.

(4) Section 9.2.5.2.3: This section is optional at the vendor's choice (internal timers).

(5) Page 9-7-13 Notes addition: Termination identification labels for the connection pins of PS1 and PS2 harnesses shall be stenciled at both ends of harnesses on the PS, MB, and VME.

(6) Page 9-7-12 Changes: The display support of Reverse Video and Underline by the FPA is optional at vendor's choice.

(7) Page 9-7-5 Note 4 Addition: Signal pins SP1-TXD+, SP1-RXD+, SP1-RTS+, SP1-CTS+, SP1-DCD+, SP1-TXC(O)+, and SP1-RXC+ in the "A2", "A3," and "A4" connectors shall be assigned respectively to MC68360's SCC1-TXD1, SCCI-RXD1, SCC1-RTS1, SCC1-CTS1, SCC1-CD1, SCC1-TCLK1, and SCC1-RCLK1, when SP1 of a Model 2070 is used as an Ethernet port.

(8) Section 10.1.6 Addition: An on-board DIP switch shall be provided on each modem to enable/disable the anti-streaming function. The anti-streaming function shall limit the modem's transmitter to be on for not more than 7 seconds. However, the 7 second timeout counter shall be reset and the transmitter shall be turned on when either the RTS line is asserted or new transmit data (with RTS is still on) from the CPU are received.

(9) The winning vendor shall provide two (2) fully functional units within TEN (10) days after bid opening for the City's compliance testing. The City will provide a compliance test report within thirty (30) days after the delivery of the two test units. If the test units do not comply with all specification requirements as determined by the City, then the City reserved the rights to reject the bid and select the next available vendor.

(10) Warranties and Guaranties: It is the responsibility of the winning vendor to ensure that all equipment provided has been thoroughly tested prior to shipment, and that each shipment conforms to these specifications. The minimum warranty for any equipment and materials shall be for a period of two (2) years from the date of the test acceptance by the Department of Transportation, City of Los Angeles. The warranty shall cover all manufacturer's defects, parts, labor, and shipping costs. The warranty for each unit of equipment that requires repair by the winning vendor shall be extended by the length of time that the limit is out of service for repair.

(11) Spare Modules: The manufacturer shall provide one complete set of replacement modules for every 100-controller-units purchased on a contract. One set of complete replacement modules is listed as following:

Model 2070-1A
Model 2070-2A
Model 2070-3A
Model 2070-4A
Model 2070-5A
Model 2070-6A (or configurable to either 2070-6A or 2070-6B), and
Model 2070-7A (isolation of signals and ground not required).

(12) Test Documentation: The manufacturer shall provide one (1) set ten (10) sets of manuals and schematics per unit purchase contract. The manuals and schematics shall reflect the latest board revisions and changes.

(13) Test Hardware: The manufacturer shall provide one set five (5) sets of wraparound harnesses, special test jigs, and extender boards for performing diagnostic or repairs. These shall be provided with the first shipment of any new contract on a one-time basis.

10-3.35 CONTROLLER CABINETS

The Model 332 and PMT 337 cabinets shall conform the provisions in Section 86-3.03, "Model 170 and Model 2070 Controller Assemblies," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Prior to shipping to the project site, each Model 332 and PTM 337 cabinet shall be submitted to the City of Los Angeles, Department of Transportation (LADOT), Traffic Signal Shop, Piper Technical Center, at 555 Ramirez Street, Quad 1, Space 100, Los Angeles, CA 90012, telephone number (213) 847-2944 for acceptance testing. The costs of transportation to and from the LADOT Traffic Signal Shop at Piper Technical Center shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall be notified when each Model 332 and PTM 337 cabinet is ready for the functional test. The functional test will be conducted by City of Los Angeles, Department of Transportation (LADOT), Traffic Signal Shop at Piper Technical Center, 555 Ramirez Street, Quad 1, Space 100, Los Angeles, CA 90012, telephone number (213) 847-2944, at least 30 working days prior to being available to the Contractor. Upon successful completion of the testing, the Contractor shall pick up the Model 332 and PTM 337 cabinet within 15 working days after notification for the installation at the job site.

SCOPE

All items supplied shall be new and unused.

SPECIFICATION COMPLIANCE

All controller assemblies and associated hardware shall be inspected and evaluated for compliance with the following specifications:

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC.
ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ASSOC. (EIA)
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOC. (NEMA)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROL EQUIPMENT

GLOSSARY SECTION

Wherever the following terms or abbreviations are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

AC Alternating Current.
AC+ 120 Volts AC, 60 Hertz ungrounded power source.
AC-120 Volts AC, 60 Hertz grounded return to the power source.
ACIA Asynchronous Communications Interface Adaptor Device, Motorola MC6850 or equivalent.
ANSI American National Standards Institute.
Assembly A complete structure, unit or device that was manufactured by fitting together parts and/or modules.
ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials.
ATSAC Los Angeles Automated Traffic Surveillance and Control System
AWG American Wire Gage.
C Celsius
Cabinet An outdoor enclosure for housing the controller unit and associated equipment.
Certificate of Compliance A certificate signed by the manufacturer of the material or the manufacturer of assembled materials stating that the materials involved comply in all respects with the requirements of the specifications.
Channel An information path from a discrete input to a discrete output.
City The City of Los Angeles
CMOS Complimentary Metal Oxide Semiconductor.
Component A component shall be defined as any electrical or electronic device.
Controller Unit The component device within the controller assembly devoted to the operational control of the traffic signals.
CPU Central Processing Unit
CR ACIA Control Register
Db Decibel
DBa Decibels above reference noise, adjusted
DC Direct Current
EG Equipment Ground
EIAThe Electronic Industries Association
EPROM Ultraviolet Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory Device.
Equal Connectors Complying to physical dimensions, contact/pin material, plating and method of connection.
Equal Devices Conforming to function, pin out, electrical, and operating parameters of the specified device. Interpretation shall be in the judgement of the Engineer.
ETL Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
HEX Hexadecimal.
Hz Hertz.
I.D. Identification.
Jumper A means of connecting/disconnecting two (2) or more conductive points by soldering/desoldering a conductive wire jumper.
LADOTCity of Los Angeles Department of Transportation
LED Light Emitting Diode.
MA Milliampere.

Module A functional unit that plugs into an assembly.
Motherboard A printed circuit connector interface board with no active or passive components.
MOS Metal Oxide Semiconductor.
Ms Millisecond.
Mw Milliwatt.
NA Presently not assigned. Cannot be used by the contractor for other purposes.
NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.
NETA National Electrical Testing Association, Inc.
N.C. Normally closed contact.
N.O. Normally open contact.
Ns Nanosecond.
PAL/PLA Programmable Array Logic Device.
PCB Printed Circuit Board.
Ppm Parts per million.
RAM Random Access Memory Device.
RDR ACIA Receiver Data Register.
ROM Read Only Memory Device.
RTS Request To Send.
SCI Serial Communications Interface.
Second Sourced Produced by more than one (1) manufacturer.
SRAM Static Random Access Memory Device.
STATE State of California.
SW switch.
Thumb Screw Device A 8-32 retractable screw fastener with projecting stainless steel screw, spring and natural aluminum knob finish
TTL Transistor-Transistor Logic.
Ua Microampere.
UL Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.
Us Microsecond.
Vac Voltage Alternating Current.
VDC Voltage Direct Current.
VMA Valid Memory Address.
Watchdog Timer (WDT) A monitoring circuit, internal to the Conflict Monitor which senses the Controller Unit Watchdog output Line.
XX Manufacturer's option

GENERAL SECTION

All equipment furnished under these specifications shall be of solid state design. Use of electro-mechanical devices within the equipment is not acceptable unless otherwise indicated.

CODE REQUIREMENTS

Traffic controls, parts, and accessories shall meet the following codes wherever applicable:

Radio Manufacturer's Association
National Electrical Code
Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices
ANSI Code
NEMA
ASTM
ASA
Federal
State of California
LADOT

Each manual shall include the following:

General description
General characteristics

Installation
Adjustments
Theory of operation
Systems description (Include block diagram)
Detailed dscription of circuit operation
Maintenance:

- Preventive maintenance
- Trouble analysis
- Trouble shooting sequence chart.
- Wave forms
- Voltage measurements
- Alignment procedures

Technical Information

Technical information in the form of Manufacturer's published data sheets for medium and large scale integrated circuits.

Parts List

Parts List (shall include circuit and board designation, part type and class, power rating and component manufacturer, and original manufacturer's part number).
Electrical Interconnection Drawing
Schematic and Logic Diagram

Drawings and Diagrams

Assembly drawings and a pictorial diagram showing physical locations and identification of each component.

Serial and Revision Numbers

Serial numbers and revision numbers of equipment covered by manuals shall be printed on the front cover of the manuals.
A cabinet wiring diagram for the model 332 and 337 cabinets shown complete on a single plan sheet.
Manuals for the Models 332, and 337 cabinets shall be furnished with each unit.

Rejection of the Sample Unit

Rejection of the sample unit during acceptance testing will be grounds for rejection of the bid, and the Contractor shall be responsible for removal of rejected equipment from the LADOT testing facility.

The Engineer will reject equipment that fails to meet testing requirements or specifications. The Contractor shall rectify discrepancies and re-submit sample units, as required, for acceptance testing.

The Engineer may return all defective equipment, including Stock equipment, to the Contractor for exchange for newly acceptance tested units.

Any and all expenses incurred, as a result of equipment being rejected during the term of the contract, shall be born by the Contractor, including any penalties resulting from project delays.

CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY UNIT

Standard controller assembly units per these specifications, shall consist of the following equipment lists shown below.

Model 332 Controller Cabinet Assembly Unit
Cabinet assembly unit, Model 332, one each.
Traffic controller unit (Optional), one each.
Conflict monitor, Model 2010, one each with red monitor cable
Vehicle detector, Model 222, 8 each.
Two channel DC isolator, Model 242, 3 each.
Two channel AC isolator, Model 252, one each.
Solid state switch pack, Model 200, 12 each.
Flasher, Model 204, 3 each.

Model 337 Controller Cabinet Assembly Unit
Cabinet assembly unit Model 337, one each.
Traffic controller unit (Optional),one each.
Conflict monitor, Model 2010, one each with red monitor cable
Vehicle detector Model 222, 2 each.
Two (2) channel DC isolator Model 242, 2 each.
Two (2) channel AC isolator Model 252, oneeach.
Solid state switch pack Model 200, 4 each.
Flasher, Model 204, 2 each.

Controller Cabinet, Empty
An empty controller cabinet Model 332 or 337 shall be delivered unwired, without a rack, harnesses or terminal blocks except for the following items:

A fan and thermostat shall be wired and installed with harness. Standard light fixture shall be included for each empty controller cabinet delivered.

The Model 337 cabinet shall have wired and installed the "Cabinet Connection and Outlet Panel" with controller receptacle and ground fault interrupter.

Door switches, wired and installed shall conform to the requirements of these special provisions.

Cabinet vent and filter shall conform to the requirements of these special provisions.

Door locks and tumblers shall conform to the requirements of these special provisions.

Delivery
A unit shall consist of the controller unit (if called for in the contract), cabinet, and the number of peripherals that the bid designates for each complete controller assembly. Additional shipments will be predicated on the acceptance of the previous delivery.

Each shipment shall be accompanied by a standard shipping invoice and a packing list in a database format compatible with Microsoft ACCESS 97 or EXCEL 97. The medium shall be a "90 mm" floppy disk or a ZIP disk unless arrangements are made with the Engineer to forward the list by electronic medium. The list shall be organized by cabinet assembly unit and contain the following information, each item in its own field: Manufacturer, model, revision, and quantity of items. The cabinet, the controller unit and the Model 2010 conflict monitor shall have the corresponding serial numbers included in the database.

Each shipment shall be delivered to:

Piper Technical Center
555 Ramirez Street
Quad 1, Space 100
Los Angeles, California 90012

A minimum of 72 hours advance notice to the Engineer shall be given prior to each delivery. All deliveries shall be made during the hours of 8:00 AM and 2:00 PM on any working day, Monday - Thursday.

Warranties and Guarantees
The Contractor shall ensure that all equipment provided has been thoroughly tested prior to shipment, and that each shipment conforms to these specifications.

The minimum warranty for any equipment and materials shall be for a period of 2 years from the date of test acceptance by the Department of Transportation. The warranty shall cover all manufacturer's defects, parts, labor, and shipping costs. The warranty for each unit of equipment that requires repair shall be extended by the length of time that the unit is out of service for repair.

The supplier shall furnish the Engineer with a contact name and telephone number for the person to notify of any alleged defects.

INTERCHANGEABILITY

The following assemblies and their respective associated devices shall electrically and mechanically intermate and be compatible with each other:

ASSEMBLIES	ASSOCIATED DEVICES	
Output File No. 1 & No. 2	Switch Pack	Model 200
	Monitor Unit	Model 2010
	Relay:	
	Heavy Duty	Model 430
Input File	Detectors	Model 222
		222LRT
	Isolators	Model 242
		252
		255
Power Distribution Assembly		
	Flasher Unit	Model 204
No.1 & No.2	Relay:	
	Heavy Duty	Model 430
	Cabinet	Model 332
		337

INDICATORS and CHARACTER DISPLAYS

All indicators and character displays shall have a +45 degree cone of visibility with its axis perpendicular to the front panel. All indicators and character displays shall be readily visible at a radius of up to 1.2 meters within the cone of visibility when the indicator is subjected to 96,875 lux (9,000 footcandles) of white light with the light source at 45 (±2) degrees to the front panel. If characters are not self-luminous, illumination shall be provided for viewing in low levels of ambient light. Indicators supplied on equipment requiring handles shall be mounted such that a horizontal clearance of 15 degrees minimum shall be provided for Models 2010, 222, 242, 252, and 255 as well as a clearance of 30 degrees minimum for Models 200 and 204.

All indicators and character displays shall have a rated life of 100,000 hours minimum.

Liquid crystal displays (LCD) shall operate at temperatures of –20˚C to 70˚C without loss of visibility or bleeding.

CONNECTORS

General

All connectors shall be keyed to prevent improper insertion of the wrong connector or PCB.

The T Type 25 connector shall be a 25 contact AMP HDP – 20 connector or equal with gold on nickel plated contacts. The female mating connector with socket contacts is designated T Type 25S and the male mating connector with pin contacts is designated Type 25P. The T Type 25P connector shall be provided with lock spring clips for latching to its mating connector.

The T Type T connector shall be a single row, 10 position, feed through terminal block. The terminal block shall be a barrier type with 6-32 -by-6.35 mm, or longer, nickel plated brass binder head screws. Each terminal shall be permanently identified as to its function.

The mating connectors shall be designated as the connector number and male/female relationship such as C1P (plug or PCB edge connector) and C1S (socket).

Connectors C1, 2, 4, and C5

Pin and socket contacts for connectors C1, C2, C4 and C5 shall be beryllium copper construction subplated with 0.00127 mm nickel and plated with 0.00076 mm gold. Pin diameter shall be 1.57 mm. Connectors shall have the following number of contacts:

C1 - 104 contacts
C2 - 14 contacts
C4 - 37 contacts
C5 - 24 contacts

All pin and socket connectors of C1, C2, C4, and C5 shall use the AMP No. 601105-1 or No. 91002-1 contact insertion tool, and the AMP No. 305183 contact extraction tool.

Connector C1 and C2 blocks shall be constructed of phenolic or equal and shall have an Insulation resistance of 5000 megohms. The contacts shall be secured in the blocks with stainless steel springs.

Connector C1 and C2 corner guides shall be stainless steel. The guide pins shall be 27.86 mm in length and the guide sockets 15.8 mm in length.

Connector C4 and C5 shall be circular plastic type with quick connect/disconnect capability and thread assist, positive detent coupling. The connectors shall be UL listed Glass Filled Nylon, 94 V-1 Rated, heat stabilized, fire resistant.

PCB CONNECTORS

PCB edge connectors shall have bifurcated gold plated contacts.

The PCB connector shall meet or exceed the following:

Operating voltage: .....……. 600 V(ac) (RMS) at sea level
Current rating: .....……..... 5A
Insulation resistance: .....……..... 5,000 megohms
Contact material: .....……..... Copper alloy
(plated with 0.00127 mm of nickel and 0.000381 mm of gold)
Contact resistance: .....……..... 0.006 Ω maximum

The PCB 22/44 connector shall have 22 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 3.96 mm contact centers.
The PCB 28/56 connector shall have 28 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 3.96 mm contact centers.
The PCB 36/72 connector shall have 36 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 2.54 mm contact centers.
Connectors that are of the "Insulation displacement" type will not be permitted.
All edge connectors shall use the "bifurcated bellow" type contact or equivalent.

PACKAGING

Each item delivered shall be individually packed in its own shipping container. When loose Styrofoam is used for packing the item, the item shall be sealed in a plastic bag to prevent direct contact with the Styrofoam. A 610 mm x 711 mm wooden pallet shall be used when shipping a 337 controller assembly, secured with 4 1/4-20 bolts. A 737 mm x 1016 mm wooden pallet shall be used when shipping a 332 controller assembly, secured with 4 1/4-20 bolts.

DELIVERY

Each item delivered for testing shall be complete, including manuals, and ready for testing.

METALS

Aluminum sheet shall be Type 5052-H32 ASTM designation B209.

Rod, bar and extruded shall be Type 6061-T6, or equal.

Stainless Steel sheet shall be annealed or one-quarter-hard complying with the ASTM Designation: A666 for Type 304, Grades A or B, stainless steel sheet.

Sheet, rod, bar and extruded shall be Type 1018/1020.

Plating

All cold roll steel shall be plated. All plating shall be either cadmium plating meeting the requirements of Federal Specification QQ-P-416C, Type 2 Class 1 or zinc plating meeting the requirements of Federal Specification QQ-Z-325B, Type 2 Class 1.

All sharp edges and corners shall be rounded.

COMPONENTS SECTION

GENERAL

All components shall be second sourced and shall be of such design, fabrication, nomenclature, or other identification as to be purchased from a wholesale electronics distributor, or from the component manufacturer, except as follows:

Circuit design shall be such that all components of the same generic type, regardless of manufacturer, shall function equally in accordance with these special provisions.

Memory, MPU, MIC, and ACIA devices shall be the only socket mounted on the PCBs.

No component shall be operated above 80 percent of it's maximum rated voltage, current or power ratings. Digital components shall not be operated more than 3 percent above their nominal voltage, current, or power ratings.

No component shall be provided where the manufactured date is 2 years older than the contract award date. The design life of all components, operating for 24 hours a day in their circuit application, shall be 10 years or longer.

Encapsulation of 2 or more discrete components into circuit modules is prohibited, except for transient suppression circuits, resistor networks, diode arrays, solid state switches, optical isolators and transistor arrays.

Except as specified in these special provisions, all discrete components, such as resistors, capacitors, diodes, transistors, and integrated circuits shall be individually replaceable. Components shall be arranged so they are easily accessible for testing and maintenance.

The Contractor shall submit detailed engineering technical data on all components at the request of the Engineer. A letter from the component manufacturer shall be submitted with the detailed engineering data when the proposed application of the component alters the technical data. The letter shall certify that the component application meets specification requirements.

CAPACITORS

The DC and AC voltage ratings as well as the dissipation factor of a capacitor shall exceed the worst case design parameters of the circuitry by 150 percent.

A capacitor which may be damaged by shock or vibration shall be supported mechanically by a clamp or fastener.

Capacitor encasement shall be resistant to cracking, peeling, and discoloration.

All capacitors shall be insulated and shall be marked with their capacitance value and working voltage.

Electrolytic capacitors shall not be used for capacitance values of less than 1.0 microfarad and shall be marked with polarity.

All non-electrolytic capacitors of less than 1uf value shall not be of the ceramic disk type.

POTENTIOMETERS

Potentiometers with ratings from 1W to 2W shall be equivalent to Military Type RV4.

No potentiometers less than 1W rating shall be used (except for trimmer type function).

The power rating of any potentiometer shall be at least 100 percent greater than the maximum power requirements of the circuit.

All trimmer potentiometers shall have 10 turns minimum.

RESISTORS

Fixed carbon film, deposited carbon, or composition insulated resistors shall conform to the performance requirements of Military Specifications: MIL-R-11F or MIL-R-22684.

All resistors shall be insulated and shall be marked with their resistance value. Resistance values shall be indicated by the EIA color codes.

Resistor tolerance shall not exceed 10 percent.

The value of the resistors shall not vary by more than 5 percent between –37˚C and 74˚C.

Resistors that have a rating exceeding 2 watts shall not be used unless special ventilation or heat sinking is provided. They shall be insulated from the PCB.

SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICES

All solid state devices, except LEDs, shall be of the silicon type.

All transistors, integrated circuits, and diodes shall be a standard type listed by EIA and clearly identifiable.

All metal oxide semiconductor components shall contain circuitry to protect their inputs and outputs against damage due to high static voltages or electrical fields.

The pin "1" location of all sockets shall be properly marked on the PCB adjacent to each socket.

TRANSFORMERS and INDUCTORS

All power transformers and inductors shall have the manufacturer's name or logo and part number clearly and indelibly printed on the case or lamination.

All transformers and inductors shall have their windings insulated and shall be protected to exclude moisture.

All transformer and inductor leads shall be color coded with an approved EIA color code or identified in a manner to facilitate proper installation.

CIRCUIT BREAKERS (10 amperes or greater)

Circuit breakers shall be listed by UL or ETL. The trip and frame sizes shall be plainly marked (marked on the breaker by the manufacturer), and the ampere rating shall be visible from the front of the breaker. All circuit breakers (30A or greater) shall be quick-break on either automatic or manual operation. Contacts shall be silver alloy and enclosed in an arc quenching chamber. Overload tripping shall not be influenced by an ambient air temperature range of from -18˚C to 50˚C. Minimum interrupting capacity shall be 5,000A, RMS.

Circuit breakers shall be the trip-free type.
Multi-pole breakers shall not be the "mechanically ganged" type.

SWITCHES

Dip

Dual-inline-package, quick snap switch(es) shall be rated for a minimum of 30,000 operations per position at 50 mA, 30 VDC. The switch contact resistance shall be 100 milliohms maximum at 2 mA, 30 VDC. The contacts shall be gold over brass (or silver). The switch shall be rated for a minimum of 40,000 operations.

Logic

The switch contacts shall be rated for a minimum of one ampere resistive load at 120V(ac) or 28 VDC and shall be silver over brass. The switch shall be rated for a minimum of 40,000 operations.

Control

The switch contacts shall be rated for a minimum of 5 ampere resistive load at 120V(ac) or 28 VDC and shall be gold over brass. The switch shall be rated for a minimum of 40,000 operations.

Power

Ratings shall be the same as control except the contact rating shall be a minimum of 10A at 125V(ac).

MECHANICAL SECTION

ASSEMBLIES (INCLUDING CONTROLLER UNIT)

All assemblies shall be easily replaceable and incorporate plug-in capability for their associated devices or PCBs with the following exceptions:

The cabinet power supply.
Mother board assemblies.

Assemblies shall be provided with 2 nylon guides for each plug-in PCB or associated device (except relays). The guides shall extend to within 19.1 mm from the face of either the socket or connector and front edge of the assembly. The nylon guides shall be securely attached to the file or assembly chassis.

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS

No components, traces, brackets, obstructions shall be within 3.2 mm of the board edge (guide edges).

The manufacturer's name or logo, model number, serial number, and circuit issue or revision number shall appear and be readily visible on all items. Placement of this information for modules such as the Model 2010 monitor unit, Model 222, 242, & 252 modules shall be on the PCB.

WORKMANSHIP

Workmanship shall be in accordance with the highest industry standards.

MODEL NUMBERS

The manufacturer's model number, serial number and circuit issue or revision number shall appear on the rear panel of all equipment and modules supplied.

In addition to any assignment of model numbers by the manufacturer, a model number assigned in the table below shall be displayed on the front panel in bold type, at least 6.4 mm high.

MODEL No.	TITLE
200	SWITCH PACK
204	FLASHER UNIT
2010	MONITOR UNIT
222	LOOP SENSOR UNIT
222LRT	LOOP SENSOR UNIT
242	DC ISOLATOR
252	AC ISOLATOR
255	AC ISOLATOR Railroad ONLY

CONNECTORS

All PCB connectors mounted on a motherboard shall be mechanically secured to the chassis or frame of the unit.

All screw type fasteners shall utilize locking devices or locking compounds except for finger screws which shall be captive.

TOLERANCES

The following tolerances shall apply, except as specifically shown on the plans or in these specifications:

Sheet metal ± 1.33 mm
PCB +0, -0.254 mm
Edge guides ± 0.381 mm

ENGINEERING SECTION

HUMAN ENGINEERING

To the highest practicable degree, the unit shall be engineered for simplicity and ease of operation and maintenance. This shall include the following:

All fuses shall be easily accessible and shall be replaceable without the use of ~~any~~ tools.

PCBs shall slide smoothly in their guides while being inserted into or removed from the frame and shall fit snugly into the plug-in PCB connectors.

PCBs shall require a force no less than 2.3 kg or greater than 22.7 kg for insertion or removal.

DESIGN ENGINEERING

The following practices shall be employed in the design of solid state equipment circuitry:

The design shall be inherently temperature compensated to prevent abnormal operation. The circuit design shall include such compensation as is necessary to overcome adverse effects due to temperature in the specified environmental range.

For reasons of personal safety, personnel shall be protected from all dangerous voltages.

Generated Noise

No item, component or subassembly shall emit a noise level exceeding the peak level of 55 dBa when measured at a distance of 1 meter away from its surface.

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS

DEFINITIONS

Definitions for the purpose of this section on PCBs shall be taken from MIL-STD-429 and any current addendum.

DESIGN

All single-board modules shall be vertically mounted, including any combination of CPU, I/O, voltage regulation, display, or modem.

All contacts on PCBs shall be plated with a minimum thickness of 0.00076 mm gold over a minimum thickness of 0.0019 mm nickel.

PCB design shall be such that components may be removed and replaced without damage to boards, traces, or tracks.

FABRICATION

Fabrication of PCBs shall be in compliance with Military Specification: MIL-P-13949, except as follows:

Only NEMA FR-4 glass cloth base epoxy resin copper clad laminates 1.59 mm minimum thickness shall be used. Intercomponent wiring shall be by laminated copper clad track having a minimum weight of 670 grams per square meter with adequate cross section for current to be carried. All copper track shall be plated or soldered to provide complete coverage of all exposed copper track. Jumper wires will not be permitted, except from plated-through padded holes to an external component or for designed function selection with the jumper insulated and as short as possible.

Section 3.3.3 of Military Specification: MIL-P-13949E shall read "Pits and Dents. Grade of Pits and Dents shall be of Grade B quality (3.3.3.2) or better."

Section 3.3 of Military Specification: MIL-P-13949 shall be omitted.

Section 3.4 of Military Specification: MIL-P-13949 shall read "Warp or Twist. Class of permissible warp or twist shall be Class A (Table II) or better."

Sections 4.2 through 6.6 of Military Specification: MIL-P-13949 (inclusive) shall be omitted except as referenced in previous sections of this specification.

The fabrication of PCBs and the mounting of parts and assemblies thereon shall conform to Military Specification: MIL-STD-275E, except as follows:

All semiconductor devices required to dissipate more than 250 mw or any case temperature that is 10˚C above ambient shall be mounted with spacers or transipads to prevent direct contact with the PCB.

When completed, all residual flux shall be removed from the PCB.

The resistance between any 2 isolated, independent conductor paths shall be at least 100 megohms when a 500 VDC potential is applied.

All PCBs shall be coated with a moisture resistant coating with ultra-violet tracer.

Where less than 6.4 mm lateral separation is provided between the PCB (or the components of a PCB) and any metal surface, a 0.794 (-0 to +0.396) mm thick Mylar (polyester) plastic cover shall be provided on the metal to protect the PCB.

MOUNTING

Each PCB connector edge shall be chamfered at 30 degrees from board side planes. The key slots shall also be chamfered so that the connector keys are not extracted upon removal of board or jammed upon insertion. The key slots shall be 1.14 (± 0.13) mm for 2.5 mm spacing and 1.40 (± 0.13) mm for 3.96 mm spacing.

SOLDERING

Hand soldering shall comply with Military Specification: MIL-P-55110.

Automatic flow soldering shall conform to the ANSI/IPC A-610 specification and the following conditions:

Constant speed conveyor system.

Conveyor speed shall be the optimum to minimize solder peaks or points which form at component terminals.

Temperature shall be controlled to within ± 8˚C of the optimum temperature.

The soldering process shall result in the complete coverage of all copper runs, joints, and terminals with solder except that which is covered by an electroplating process.

Wherever clinching is not used, a method of holding the components in the proper position for the flow process shall be provided.

If exposure to the temperature bath is of such a time-temperature duration, as to come within 80 of any component's maximum specified time-temperature exposure, that component shall be hand soldered to the PCB after the flow process has been completed.

QUALITY CONTROL SECTION

COMPONENTS

All components shall be lot sampled to assure a consistent high conformance standard to the design specification of the unit.

SUBASSEMBLY or MODULE

Visual inspections shall be performed on all modules, printed circuits, and subassemblies to determine any physical defects such as cracking, scaling, poor fastening, incorrect component values, etc.

ELECTRICAL TESTING

Complete electrical testing shall be performed on each module, printed circuit or subassembly to determine its compliance with the manufacturer's design function.

INSPECTION

Housing, chassis, and connection terminals shall be inspected for mechanical sturdiness, and harnessing to sockets shall be electrically tested for proper wiring sequence.

ASSEMBLED UNITS

Completely assembled units shall be subject to full environmental cycling and timing testing.

The unit shall be visually and physically inspected to assure proper placement, mounting, and compatibility of subassemblies.

PREDELIVERY REPAIR

The procedures listed below shall be followed in repair of equipment before shipment.

Any defects or deficiencies found by the inspection system involving mechanical structure or wiring shall be returned through the manufacturing process or special repair process for correction.

Defects in PCBs or electronic circuit components shall be specially treated as follows:

A PCB may be flow soldered a second time if copper runs and joints are not satisfactorily coated on the first run.
A PCB shall not be flow soldered more than twice.
Hand soldering may be used for printed circuit repair.

ELECTRICAL, ENVIRONMENTAL, and TESTING REQUIREMENTS SECTION

GENERAL

These test procedures shall be followed by the Contractor who shall certify that inspection and testing is in accordance with these special provisions.

Inspection

A visual and physical inspection shall include mechanical, dimensional, and assembly conformance of all parts of these specifications which can be checked visually or manually with simple measuring devices.

ELECTRICAL

All components shall operate properly within the following limits:

Applied Line Voltage- 90 to 135 V(ac)
Frequency: 60 (± 3.0) Hz

All circuits unless otherwise noted, shall commence operation at or below 90 V(ac) as the applied voltage is raised from 50 V(ac) to 90 V(ac) at a rate of 2 (± 0.5) volts per second.

All equipment, when housed within its associated cabinet, shall be unaffected by transient voltages normally experienced on commercial power lines. Equipment purchased separately from cabinet will be tested for compliance with the equipment housed within aModel 332 cabinet and the cabinet connected to the commercial power lines.

The power line surge protection (including the cabinet protection and that internal to the equipment) shall enable the equipment being tested to withstand (nondestructive) and operate normally following the discharge of a 25 microfarad capacitor, charged to plus and minus 2,000V, applied directly across the AC line (applied at the cabinet service terminal block) at a rate of once every 10 seconds for a maximum of 50 occurrences per test. The unit under test will be operated at 20˚C (± 5˚C) and at 120 (± 12) V(ac).

All equipment shall be unaffected by transient voltages normally experienced on commercial power lines. Equipment purchased separately from the cabinet will be tested for compliance as follows:

Power from commercial power lines applied at cabinet service terminal block.
Equipment properly housed and connected within a Model 332 cabinet.
The cabinet power surge protectors deactivated or removed.

The equipment shall withstand (nondestructive) and operate normally when one discharge pulse of plus or minus 300V is synchronously added to the AC power at the cabinet service terminal block and moved uniformly over the full

wave across 360 degrees or stay at any point of line cycle once every second. Peak noise power shall be 5 kilowatts with a pulse rise time of 500 ns. The unit under test will be operated at 20˚C (± 5˚C) and at 120 (± 12) V(ac).

Within the circuit of any device, module or PCB, electrical isolation shall be provided between DC logic ground, equipment ground and the AC grounded conductor. The DC logic ground and equipment ground shall be electrically isolated from the AC grounded conductor and from each other by 500 megohms, minimum, when tested at the input terminals with 500 VDC.

All equipment shall be capable of normal operation following opening and closing of contacts in series with the applied voltage to the cabinet at a rate of 30 openings and closings per minute for a period of 2 minutes in duration.

All equipment shall resume normal operation following a period of at least 5 hours at -37˚C, when 90 V(ac) is applied to the input terminals of the cabinet.

ENVIRONMENTAL

All components shall properly operate within the following limits:

Ambient Temperature
0˚C to 55˚C.

Humidity
5 to 95 percent, 1.1˚C to 46.0˚C.
The relative humidity and ambient temperature values in the following table shall not be exceeded.

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE
VERSUS
RELATIVE HUMIDITY
AT BAROMETRIC PRESSURES
(759.968 mm Hg.)

Ambient Temperature Dry Bulb (°C)	**Relative Humidity (in percent)**	**Ambient Temperature Wet Bulb (°C)**
.1 to 46.0	95	42.7
48.8	70	42.7
54.4	50	42.7
60.0	38	42.7
65.4	28	42.7
71.2	21	42.7
74	18	42.7

Shock Test
Per Military Specification: MIL-STD-810D Method 516.1

Vibration
Per Military Specification: MIL-STD-810D Method 514.1, equipment class G (Common Carrier)
Cabinets shall comply with the requirements of UL Bulletin of Research No. 23, "Rain Tests of Electrical Equipment".
All equipment shall continue normal operation when subjected to the following:

Low Temperature Test

With the item functioning at a line voltage of 90V(ac) in its intended operation, the ambient temperature shall be lowered from 20˚C to 0˚C at a rate of not more than 18˚C per hour. The item shall be cycled at 0˚C for a minimum of 5 hours and then returned to 20˚C at the same rate. The test shall be repeated with the line voltage at 135 V(ac).

High Temperature Test

With the item functioning at a line voltage of 90V(ac) in its intended operation, the ambient temperature shall be raised from 20˚C to 55˚C at a rate of not more than 18˚C per hour. The item shall be cycled at 55˚C for a minimum of 5 hours and then returned to 20˚C at the same rate. The test shall be repeated with the line voltage at 135-V(ac).

Diagnostic Test Programs

The Contractor shall furnish a cabinet verification program, resident in 27256 EPROM(s) that will execute in a Type 170 controller unit. The program shall test cabinet wiring related to the output file, input file, police panel, and flash switches. The program shall check conflict monitor operation by generating all possible conflicts, in sequence, and resetting the monitor automatically. It shall check all operational features of the supplied conflict monitor, including absence of red and the 'plus' features.

Five copies of a cabinet verification program software manual shall be supplied. The manual shall include full and complete documentation of test procedures, including, but not limited to the following:

Cabinet verification test operation
Individual diagnostic tests
Program listings in assembly format, with detailed comments
Detailed flow charts, which are keyed to the software listing using instruction addresses and subroutine names.

Contractor's Testing Certification

The Contractor shall supply, with each shipment, a full test report of the quality control and final test conducted on each item. The test report shall indicate the name of the tester and shall be signed by a responsible manager.

The Contractor shall submit a quality control procedure and format of test reports to the Engineer for approval within 15 days following the approval of the contract.

The quality control procedure shall include the following:

Acceptance testing of all supplied components.
Physical and functional testing of all modules.
A minimum 100-hour burn-in of all modules.
Physical and functional testing of all items.
A minimum 24 hour operation of all controller units and cabinets.

SWITCHPACK and FLASHER

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS MODEL 200 SWITCHPACK

The switch pack unit shall be a plug-in device of solid state design. Each switch pack shall be a modular assembly containing 3 independent solid state switches to be used for opening and closing connections between the applied AC power and traffic signal lamps.

The module chassis shall provide rigid unit support for connector mounting, PCB support, module alignment and insertion and removal. It shall provide Triac heat sinking, and shall be made of metal suitable to meet support and environmental requirements. Where electrical isolation protection is the only requirement, plastic insulation material may be used in lieu of metal.

All indicator lights shall be water clear, Ultra Bright, T-1 3/4 package LEDs, General Instruments MK9160 (red), or equivalent.

Each switch shall be designed for a minimum of 30 million operations while switching a tungsten filament load of 1,000W at 70˚C.

The front panel of the module shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name and Model 200.

ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS MODEL 200 SWITCHPACK

A low input state of 0 to +6 VDC (from the controller unit) shall cause the switch to be on. A high input state of +16 to +30 VDC shall cause the switch to be off. The outputs must respond to input change within 8.33 ms.

The low input load shall be less than -15 mA. The high input load shall be less than +1.0 mA.

The input of each switch shall have reverse polarity protection up to 30 VDC.

Each switch shall have the capability of switching any current from 0.05 to 10A into a tungsten lamp load or 10A at a power factor of 0.85, over a voltage range of 85 to 135V at 60 Hz and at 70˚C.

Each switch shall have a one cycle surge rating of 175A rms and a 1 second surge rating of 40A rms.

Each switch shall turn on within ± 5 degrees of the zero voltage crossing of the AC sinusoidal line, and shall turn off within ± 5 degrees of the zero current crossing of the AC sinusoidal line. After power restoration, the zero voltage turn on may be within ± 10 degrees of the zero voltage crossing only during the first half cycle of line voltage in response to a low input.

Each switch shall have an off state dv/dt rating of 100V per microsecond or greater.

Each switch shall have an isolation greater than 2,000 VDC and DC resistance of 10 megohms between its input and output.

Each switch shall have an open resistance greater than 15 kohms between AC+ and its output. The leakage current of each switch shall be less than 10mA with 135V(ac) AC line and 1800W load.

Each switch shall have an isolation greater than a DC resistance of 50 megohms between its output and chassis ground.

Each switch shall be capable of withstanding a peak inverse voltage of 500V at 70˚C with less than 20 mA leakage.

Each switch shall be isolated so that line transients or switch failure will not adversely affect the controller unit.

The maximum 24 VDC supply current shall be 60 mA at +30 VDC.

MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS MODEL 200 SWITCHPACK

The front panel of the switch pack shall be provided with three LED indicators to indicate the state of the input to the switch pack. Indicators shall be mounted and labeled as follows: "red" at top, "yellow" in middle, and "green" at bottom when switch is installed. Indicators shall be vertically centered on the switch pack front panel.

Switch pack control circuitry and switches shall be readily accessible by the use of a screwdriver or common wrench. Only one type of screw head, slotted or phillips, shall be used throughout. It shall not be possible to bow any surface of the switch pack during assembly with a screwdriver or common wrench by more than 1.27 mm.

Live voltage shall not be exposed while inserting or removing the switch. A metal handle or gripping device shall be attached to the front of each switch pack to eliminate the need to insert hands or fingers into the cabinet output file.

A metal enclosure shall be used to provide electrical parts suitable protection from dust and corrosion.

The length dimension of the switch pack from the plug connector surface to the front panel of the switch pack (location of indicators) shall be 187.3 ±3.2 mm. The switch pack shall be no wider than 44.45 mm and no higher than 106.7 mm.

The lower surface of the switch pack shall be no more than 53.3 mm below the centerline of the connector configuration and no part will extend more than 22.9 mm to the left and 27.9 mm to the right of the centerline of the connector pin configuration.

Edges shall be provided on the unit to mate with edge guides.

All electrical connections into and out of the switch pack shall be through a multi-terminal connector plug. The connector contact tails shall be solder hook or eye styles only, Beau P-5412-LAB or equivalent. Connectors soldered directly to the printed circuit board and quick connector connection styles will not be allowed. The connector shall be rigidly fixed to the rear of the unit.

Wires soldered to the printed circuit board shall be stranded type.

Solid state switches may utilize encapsulated components.

Components on printed circuit board shall be securely mounted to withstand damage by shock or vibration.

Machine screws shall be used to mount components to the heat sink.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS MODEL 204

This specification establishes minimum standards for flasher units designed for use in Model 332 and 337 traffic signal controller cabinets supplied to the LADOT. General specifications for documentation, connectors, components, mechanical, engineering, printed circuit boards, quality control, electrical, environmental and testing.

FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS MODEL 204

The flasher unit shall be a modular plug-in device containing one flasher control circuit and two solid state switches. Its function shall be to alternately open and close connections between the applied power and an external traffic signal lamp load during intersection flashing operation.

The module shall generate its own internal DC power, from the AC line, for logic and control.

The flasher unit shall commence flashing operation when AC power is applied to the AC+ terminal.

The flasher unit shall provide 50 to 60 flashes per minute with a 50 percent duty cycle. This shall be derived from the 60 Hz AC line.

ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS MODEL 204

Each output switch shall be capable of switching any current from 0.03 to 10A of tungsten lamp load at 120V(ac) and 60 Hz, or 10A at a power factor of 0.85, at 70˚C.

The output switches shall have a one cycle surge rating of 175A RMS, of 247.5A peak and a 1 second surge rating of 40A RMS.

Each output switch shall be capable of withstanding a peak inverse voltage of 500V.

Each output switch shall turn on within plus or minus 5 degrees of the zero voltage crossing of the AC sinusoidal line, and shall turn off within plus or minus 5 degrees of the zero current crossing of the alternating current sinusoidal line. The zero voltage turn on may be within plus or minus 10 degrees of the zero voltage point only during the first half cycle of line voltage during which an input control signal is applied.

Each switch shall have an off state dv/dt rating of 200V per microsecond or greater.

The output switches shall have a mean time between failure of 30 million operations or greater when switching a tungsten filament load of 1,000W per switch.

Surge arrester shall be provided between AC+ and flasher outputs. The surge arrester shall be capable of reducing the effects of a transient voltage applied to the field signal circuits, and shall have the following ratings:

Recurrent peak voltage: 212V
Energy rating, maximum: 50 joules
Power dissipation, average: 0.85W
Peak current for pulses less than 6 microseconds: 2,000A
Standby current: less than 1 mA

Each circuit shall be designed to operate in an open circuit (without load) condition for a minimum of 10 years.

MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS MODEL 204

Indicators shall be mounted on the flasher unit to indicate when each output from the solid state switches is on and off, with and without loads.

All indicator lights shall be water clear, ultra bright, T-1 3/4 package LEDs, General Instruments MK9160 (Red), or equivalent.

The dimensions of the flasher unit shall be the same as shown on the plans. The flasher unit connector shall be centered in place of the Model 200 switch pack connector with same orientation of pin 12.

The flasher unit shall be constructed so that its lower surface will be 53.3 +1.3/-0.0 mm below the centerline and so that no part will extend more than 21.6 mm to the left or more than 26.7 mm to the right of the centerline of the connector configuration.

Flasher unit control circuitry and switches shall be readily accessible by the use of a screwdriver or common wrench. Only one type of screw head, slotted or phillips, shall be used throughout. It shall not be possible to bow any surface of the flasher unit during assembly with a screwdriver or common wrench by more than 1.27 mm.

Live voltage shall not be exposed while inserting or removing the flasher. A metal handle or gripping device shall be attached to the front of each flasher unit to eliminate the need to insert hands or fingers into the power distribution assembly or flasher slot.

A metal enclosure shall be used to provide electrical parts suitable protection from dust and corrosion.

Edges shall be provided on the flasher unit to mate with edge guides.

All electrical connections into and out of the flasher unit shall be through a multi-terminal connector plug. The connector contact tails shall be solder hook or eye styles only, Beau P-5406-LAB or equivalent. Connectors soldered directly to the printed circuit board and quick connector connection styles are not allowed. The connector shall be rigidly fixed to the rear of the unit.

The flasher unit shall intermate with a Beau S-5406 or equivalent connector as shown on the plans.

Wires soldered to the printed circuit board shall be stranded type.

Connector pinouts

Pins	Signal Name
7	Output #1
8	Output #2
9	Chassis Gnd
10	Neutral
11	AC +
12	Spare

Solid state switches may utilize encapsulated components.

Components on printed circuit board shall be securely mounted to withstand damage by shock or vibration.

Machine screws shall be used to mount components to the heat sink.

MODEL 2010 CONFLICT MONITOR

CONFLICT MONITOR

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A conflict monitor shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer prior to acceptance.

This specification establishes minimum standards for conflict monitors designed for use in Model 332 and 337 traffic signal controller cabinets. The dimensions are defined on the plans.

Front panel shall be removable without unsoldering connections.

All electrical/electronic components shall be mounted on the main PCB, diode matrix card, front panel or display board on the front panel.

All plated through holes shall be filled with solder.

All indicator lights shall be water clear (not colored), not diffused lenses, ultra-bright, T-1 package LEDs, Ledtech LT0373-41 (red), LT0323-41HE (green), LT0333-41-UR (yellow) or equivalent with a minimum luminous intensity of 100 mcd at 20 mA. Indicator lights shall be clearly visible in direct sunlight.

The AC power indicator light shall be green. Fault indicator lights shall be red. Channel indicator lights shall be red, unless there are three indicators per channel. In that case, each channel will have one red, one yellow and one green indicator.

Indicator lights shall be arranged in a one vertical pattern with AC power on top, fault status lights as the upper indications, and the channel lights as the lower indications. Where there are three indicators per channel, the indicators shall form three columns, with red to left, yellow in center and green to right.

A fault shall cause only the corresponding fault indicator and appropriate channel indicators to display.

The monitor shall not use current from the 24 VDC input being sensed to power any of its internal circuitry. The watchdog signal, stop time, external reset, and 24 VDC monitor input circuits shall be optically isolated from the monitor internal power supply.

A line voltage less than 85 ± 2V(ac) for greater than 400 ± 100 ms shall be considered a power failure. A power failure shall not result in resetting the monitor.

The Model 2010 conflict monitor shall be compatible with the Model 170 controller as well as the Model 2070 controller which requires several seconds to power-up. When power is established, greater than 103 ± 2 V(ac) for greater than 400 ± 50 ms, the 2010 will power up in the fault relay recovery mode:

When power is established, fault relay recovery shall be initiated. If the AC line voltage drops less than 103 ± 2V(ac) for greater than 400 ± 50 ms at any time during this period, the monitor returns to fault relay mode. For an interval of 4.0 ± 0.5 seconds, the following will take place:

The failed state relay contacts remain closed.
All fault monitoring functions remain suspended.
The AC power indicator light flashes at a 4 Hz ±20 percent rate with 50 percent duty cycle.

At the end of this time interval the monitor begins counting watchdog signal transitions from the controller.

The resumption of normal fault monitoring shall follow fault relay recovery when:

The monitor has counted 5 transitions between the true and false state from the watchdog signal or 10 ± 0.5 seconds has elapsed from the time that power is established.

If the watchdog signal does not become active, the monitor shall enter a WDT error failed state (stop time output to the controller shall become active).

The Model 2010 conflict monitor shall be designed to monitor the green, yellow and red field output terminals of traffic signal cabinets. The cabinet 24 VDC supply, Model 170/2070 controller watchdog signal, red enable, special function 1, special function 2 and MC coil (pin EE) shall be monitored. If a fault condition is determined to have occurred, a relay output contact closure (failed state relay) places the cabinet and intersection into flash operation.

All monitored field output voltages shall be measured as true RMS up to 3 kHz, responsive to both positive half-wave and negative half-wave.

Dimming algorithms (such as alternating or omitting a cycle) shall not compromise the monitor's ability to detect fault conditions.

An electro-mechanical relay shall be used to provide the failed state output circuit. The relay contacts shall be normally closed (failed state). The relay contacts shall be open when energized (normal operation). The function of this output circuit is to initiate flash operation within the cabinet and transfer field circuits from the load switch pack outputs to the flash bus during a failed state.

The failed state relay contacts shall be rated for a minimum of 3A at 120V(ac) and 100,000 operations. Contact opening and closing time shall be 30 ms or less.

A second output circuit (stop time output to the controller input) shall be provided separate from the failed state relay circuit. It shall be an optically coupled NPN open collector transistor circuit rated for 30 VDC open collector and shall sink a minimum 50 mA load to less than 1.5 VDC in the active state. A blocking diode shall be provided on the transistor output to prevent it from sourcing current into the controller.

The stop time output shall only be active during a failed state condition. The stop time output shall not be active during fault relay operation. When the monitor is reset, the stop time shall deactivate 250 ± 50 ms before the failed state relay.

An internal reset (front panel momentary pushbutton switch labeled "RESET") and external test reset input shall be provided to reset the monitor to normal operation.

The internal reset switch shall be positioned so that it can be depressed while gripping the front panel handle. The external test reset input line shall be optically isolated from the internal circuitry.

The monitor, once triggered by detection of a fault, shall remain in that state until a reset command is issued. Reset is issued only by the internal reset or by the external test reset input. A reset issuance by either source (unit reset) shall be triggered by only the leading edge (to prevent a constant reset from a switch failure or a constant external input).

Input impedance for all AC inputs (except power) shall be 150 kohms ±20 percent. These resistors shall be capable of dissipating 1/4W each simultaneously.

The conflict program card connector shall be PCB 28/56P Type. The connectors shall use the "bifurcated bellow" type contact.

Pin 24 shall be connected to pin 25 on the monitor PCB at the edge connector and be capable of carrying 1.0A.

The top of the handle cannot be less than 102 mm below the top edge of the monitor front panel.

Fuse holders on the front panel shall be the low profile type. Fuses shall be 31.8 mm x 6.4 mm size.

All microprocessors/micro controllers and erasable memory shall be socketed. Dip sockets shall have concentric funnel entry for lead insertion, Augat 500 Series or equivalent.

If a battery is used, battery failure shall not cause the monitor to fail to perform any required function or the loss of fault history.

All UV erasable memory shall be protected from UV light. All microprocessors, micro controllers and erasable memory with manufacturer's firmware shall be labeled with their name and firmware revision.

One blank PCB shall be supplied for each revision as a troubleshooting aid with every contract.

FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL

BASIC FEATURES

The Model 2010 unit monitors the cabinet for unsafe operation. If an unsafe condition exists, the monitor will enter into a failed state . This places the cabinet into flash operation and applies stop time to the controller. If for any reason a basic feature is disabled, the corresponding indicator will flash at 2 Hz ± 20 percent rate with 15 percent duty cycle.

24VDC FAIL

The cabinet +24 VDC does not meet the specified thresholds.

CONFLICT

When the green or yellow inputs to two or more channels are on simultaneously, and the combination(s) is not programmed as permissive on the conflict program card.

WDT ERROR

When the watchdog signal has ceased.

CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD AJAR

The conflict program card has been removed or is not properly seated in the connector.

MONITOR FAILURE

A fault is detected within the operation of the monitor itself.

CONFIGURATION CHANGE FAULT

A change in the configuration of the monitor from the stored setting.

EXTENDED FEATURES (RED MONITORING)

The monitor shall be designed to monitor multiple outputs, lack of outputs and duration of yellow interval. These comprise the extended features. To utilize extended features, the monitor requires a red enable signal. Extended features can be disabled by the MC Coil (pin EE) input. Extended features apply only to channels selected for red monitoring by turning the channel's dip switch on.

When extended features are not utilized, the Red Fail indicator will flash at 2 Hz ± 20 percent rate with 15 percent duty cycle.

MULTIPLE OUTPUTS
Simultaneous indications of green, yellow or red field outputs on a single channel.

RED FAIL
No active field outputs on a channel(s) selected for extended features.

YELLOW ERROR
The absence of a minimum period of active yellow field output during a green to red sequence.

WATCHDOG SIGNAL

The monitor shall sense changes in the watchdog signal state. An absence of change for 1.00 ± 0.1 seconds shall place the monitor in a failed state.

YELLOW INHIBIT

Means shall be provided to selectively inhibit the monitoring of a yellow channel input. Yellow inhibit shall not disable multiple output and red fail monitoring on green and red.

POWER FAIL AFTER FAULT

In the event that the monitor senses a fault, followed by a loss of operating voltage, the initial failure status shall be redisplayed after restoration of power. When the monitor is in a failed state condition, it shall remain unchanged until a reset.

INSERTION OF UNIT

It shall be possible to insert the monitor, while the cabinet is energized, without placing the cabinet into flash operation, provided that the internal reset switch is held depressed while the unit is inserted. The failed state relay shall open in less than 1500 ms.

MONITOR FAIL

If a microprocessor is used in the monitor design, its program shall be written so that:

Hardware external to the microprocessor circuits shall be employed to constantly sense proper microprocessor operation.

An integrity test shall be performed on power up, on reset, and periodically at least once every 2 seconds. The test includes testing every cell of memory, wrap-around test, and as much hardware as practical. A checksum of the (E)EPROM contents shall be stored in a section of the (E)EPROM, for comparison in the integrity tests.

The monitor shall revert to monitor fail if a fault is detected with the microprocessor or during integrity tests.

The monitor fail condition shall not reset automatically when the fault condition goes away. A power off and on shall be required to clear the condition.

FRONT PANEL INDICATORS

The AC power indicator shall be green. Fault indicators shall be red. The monitor shall have either 16 red indicators or 16 sets of red, yellow and green indicators for channel inputs.

AC POWER
Shall illuminate when the AC line voltage exceeds 103 ± 2V(ac), shall flash at a 2 Hz ± 20 percent rate with 50 percent duty cycle during fault relay mode, and shall flash at a 4 Hz ± 20 percent rate with 50 percent duty cycle during fault relay recovery.

VDC FAIL
Shall illuminate when the monitor has detected a 24 VDC failure.

CONFLICT
Shall illuminate when a conflicting signal condition has been detected.

WDT ERROR
Shall illuminate when the watchdog signal has ceased.

PC AJAR

Shall illuminate when the conflict program card has been removed or is not properly seated in its connector. This indicator shall remain illuminated until the monitor is manually reset. The indicator shall flash at 4 Hz ± 20 percent rate with 15 percent duty cycle rate to indicate configuration change fault. The indicator shall flash in diagnostic mode to indicate previous faults.

MON FAIL

Shall illuminate to indicate an internal monitor failure.

RED FAIL

Shall illuminate when the monitor detects the absence of active output on any of the field outputs that comprise a monitored channel. The failed channel(s) shall be displayed on the corresponding channel indicator(s). When red monitoring is disabled, the indicator shall flash at 2 Hz ± 20 percent rate with 15 percent duty cycle.

MULT IND

Shall illuminate when the monitor detects simultaneous outputs on more than one of the field outputs that comprise a monitored channel (green, yellow, red). The failed channel(s) shall be displayed on the corresponding channel indicators(s).

YELLOW

Shall illuminate when the monitor detects the absence of a minimum period of active yellow field output during a green to red sequence. The failed channel shall be displayed on the corresponding channel indicator.

CHANNEL INDICATORS 1, 2, 3, ..., 16

Ÿ One Indicator per channel

Channel indicators shall illuminate to display presently active green and yellow inputs in normal operation. Following VDC fail, conflict, WDT error and PC Ajar faults, indicators shall illuminate to display active inputs at the time of fault. Following red fail, mult ind or yellow faults, indicators shall illuminate to display channel(s) with problem.

Ÿ Three Indicators per Channel (optional)

Indicators shall illuminate to display all active channels in normal operation. Following VDC fail, conflict, WDT error and PC Ajar faults, indicators shall illuminate to display active inputs at the time of fault. Following red fail or yellow faults, all 3 color indicators shall illuminate to display channel(s) with problem.

MONITOR BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR

PIN	FUNCTION (Back Side)	PIN	FUNCTION (Component Side)
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 2 Yellow
2	Channel 13 Green	B	Channel 6 Green
3	Channel 6 Yellow	C	Channel 15 Green
4	Channel 4 Green	D	Channel 4 Yellow
5	Channel 14 Green	E	Channel 8 Green
6	Channel 8 Yellow	F	Channel 16 Green
7	Channel 5 Green	H	Channel 5 Yellow
8	Channel 13 Yellow	J	Channel 1 Green
9	Channel 1 Yellow	K	Channel 15 Yellow
10	Channel 7 Green	L	Channel 7 Yellow
11	Channel 14 Yellow	M	Channel 3 Green
12	Channel 3 Yellow	N	Channel 16 Yellow
13	Channel 9 Green	P	Not Assigned
14	Not Assigned	R	Channel 10 Green
15	Channel 11 Yellow	S	Channel 11 Green
16	Channel 9 Yellow	T	Not Assigned
17	Not Assigned	U	Channel 10 Yellow
18	Channel 12 Yellow	V	Channel 12 Green
19	Not Assigned	W	Not Assigned
20	Chassis Ground	X	Not Assigned

21	AC- Y		DC GROUND
22	Watchdog Signal	Z	External Test Reset
23	24VDC	AA	24VDC
24	Tied to Pin 25	BB	Stop Time (Output)
25	Tied to Pin 24	CC	Not Assigned
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned
27	Not Assigned	EE	Relay Output, Sd #2
28	Relay Output, Sd #1	FF	AC+

--Slotted for keying between pins 17/U and 18/V

MONITORING OF AC INPUT VOLTAGES

AC input voltages shall be measured as true RMS. At least 32 samples per cycle shall be used to determine RMS voltage. Inputs to any channels that exceed the specified threshold, shall be sensed as "on" and their respective channel indicators will be illuminated.

The on and off thresholds and associated timing apply to full-wave, positive half-wave, negative half-wave, alternating full-wave and any other dimming algorithms. The phase relationship of the channel input signals to the line voltage shall not affect the ability of the monitor to sense the defined input levels. Timing will not reset when the voltage at the field terminal is interrupted as part of a dimming algorithm. The RMS voltage in this case will be an average over several cycles.

CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD

A plug-in PCB conflict program card shall be provided in the monitor. The card shall insert through the monitor front panel. The card shall contain 120 diodes (1N4148 or equivalent). Each diode shall match 1 through 16 channels of possible conflict. The conflict program card shall be logically labeled and laid out in a horizontal/vertical pattern for easy identification of the diodes by channel as shown on the plan.

All diodes in place shall cause all output channels to be monitored for conflict. The anodes of the diodes shall be connected to the numbered pins on the edge connector and the cathodes to the lettered pins. When a diode is removed, its corresponding channel combination shall be defined as non-conflicting or permissive.

The conflict program card shall be 152.4 +2.5 -0.0 mm in depth (edge connector to monitor faceplate) by 133.4 +0.0 – 2.5 mm in height, and inter-mate with a 28/56 pin double sided connector having bifurcated contacts on 3.96 mm centers. The printed circuit board shall bisect its edge connector fingers at their centers to within ±0.40 mm. The center of the edge connector shall be 67.0 mm from either edge of the board. The conflict program card shall be provided with card ejectors for removal from the front panel.

Solder pads for 16 yellow inhibit jumpers shall be provided. Placement of a jumper between the channel yellow pin and the yellow inhibit common shall disable sensing that channel yellow input.

The monitor shall provide a mechanically sound support for the conflict program card and connector, with the use of continuous nylon card guides. When the conflict program card is resident in the monitor, the front edge shall be flush with the monitor front panel.

Pin 16 shall be connected to pin T on the conflict program card.

CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD

Connector Pin Assignments

PIN	FUNCTION (Back Side)	PIN	FUNCTION (Component Side)
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 1 Green
2	Channel 3 Green	B	Channel 2 Green
3	Channel 4 Green	C	Channel 3 Green
4	Channel 5 Green	D	Channel 4 Green
5	Channel 6 Green	E	Channel 5 Green
6	Channel 7 Green	F	Channel 6 Green
7	Channel 8 Green	H	Channel 7 Green
8	Channel 9 Green	J	Channel 8 Green
9	Channel 10 Green	K	Channel 9 Green
10	Channel 11 Green	L	Channel 10 Green
11	Channel 12 Green	M	Channel 11 Green

12	Channel 13 Green	N	Channel 12 Green
13	Channel 14 Green	P	Channel 13 Green
14	Channel 15 Green	R	Channel 14 Green
15	Channel 16 Green	S	Channel 15 Green
16	PC AJAR	T	PC AJAR
17	Channel 1 Yellow	U	Channel 9 Yellow
18	Channel 2 Yellow	V	Channel 10 Yellow
19	Channel 3 Yellow	W	Channel 11 Yellow
20	Channel 4 Yellow	X	Channel 12 Yellow
21	Channel 5 Yellow	Y	Channel 13 Yellow
22	Channel 6 Yellow	Z	Channel 14 Yellow
23	Channel 7 Yellow	AA	Channel 15 Yellow
24	Channel 8 Yellow	BB	Channel 16 Yellow
25	Not Assigned	CC	Not Assigned
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned
27	Not Assigned	EE	Not Assigned
28	Yellow Inhibit Com	FF	N.C.

--The mating connector shall have a molded key between pins 24/BB and 25/CC.

FAULT RELAY MODE

LINE DROP OUT
The monitor will determine that a line drop out has occurred when:

The AC line voltage is less than 98 ± 2 V(ac) for great than 400 ± 50 ms
Within this time frame the monitor shall suspend all fault monitoring functions, close the failed state relay contacts and the AC power indicator on the front panel will flash at a rate of 2 Hz ± 20 percent with 50 percent duty cycle to indicate line drop out status. The monitor remains in the fault relay mode until a line recovery has occurred.

LINE RECOVERY
The monitor will determine that a line recovery has occurred when:

The AC line voltage is greater than 103 ± 2 V(ac) for greater than 400 ± 50 ms

FAULT RELAY RECOVERY
When line recovery is established, fault relay recovery shall be initiated. If the AC line voltage drops less than 103 ± 2V(ac) for greater than 400 ± 50 ms during this period, the monitor returns to fault relay mode. For an interval of 4.0 ± 0.5 seconds, the following will take place:

The failed state relay contacts remain closed.
All fault monitoring functions remain suspended.

The AC power indicator light flashes at a rate of 4 Hz ± 20 percent rate with 50 percent duty cycle.
At the end of this time interval the monitor begins counting watchdog signal transitions.

RESUMPTION OF NORMAL MONITORING
The resumption of normal monitoring shall follow fault relay recovery when:

The monitor has counted 5 transitions between the true and false state of the watchdog signal or 10 ± 0.5 seconds has elapsed from the time of line recovery.
If the watchdog signal does not become active, the monitor shall go into a WDT error failed state (stop time output to the controller shall become active).

RED MONITORING

RED ENABLE INPUT

The monitor extended features, red fail, multiple output, and yellow fail, are activated when the red enable input is on. The red enable controls all 16 channels.

Pin 20 of the red interface connector shall provide the red enable input to the monitor. When the red interface connector is disconnected, or red enable is off, the monitor performs only basic features.

The extended features are enabled on a per channel basis, by dip switch.

It shall be possible to plug and unplug the red interface connector without placing the cabinet into flash operation.

A connector, 3M - 3428-5302, with two 3518 polarizing keys, or equivalent, shall be mounted on the monitor front panel. The pin assignments of the red interface connector and terminal assembly.

MC COIL INPUT (PIN EE)

The monitor shall disable extended features when activation of the MC coil is detected, not initiated by the monitor (typically caused by the cabinet being in maintenance flash).

SPECIAL FUNCTION 1 AND 2 INPUTS

An AC input to the monitor, which will disable only the red fail monitoring functions while it is active (e.g. during railroad preempt).

Reserved for future use and shall be non-functional.

A means shall be provided to select either a presence of AC+ or lack of AC+ to enable these inputs.

RED INTERFACE CONNECTOR PIN ASSIGNMENTS

PIN	FUNCTION
1	Channel 15 Red
2	Channel 16 Red
3	Channel 14 Red
4	Chassis GND
5	Channel 13 Red
6	Special Function 2
7	Channel 12 Red
8	Special Function 1
9	Channel 10 Red
10	Channel 11 Red
11	Channel 9 Red
12	Channel 8 Red
13	Channel 7 Red
14	Channel 6 Red
15	Channel 5 Red
16	Channel 4 Red
17	Channel 3 Red
18	Channel 2 Red
19	Channel 1 Red
20	Red Enable

Keying shall be between pins 3 and 5, and between 17 and 19. The odd numbered pins are on one side, and the even pins are on the other. The P20 connector and the red interface connector shall be keyed the same (to prevent the red interface cable from being inserted into the P20 180 degrees out of alignment).

DIAGNOSTIC MODE

The monitor shall provide a means of reviewing the current and 2 previous faults, as well as the active channels at those times. Review of three faults shall be possible. Power loss shall not affect the retention of data.

The PC Ajar indicator shall flash to indicate which fault information is being displayed. While displaying information from the current fault, PC Ajar indicator shall flash at 1 Hz ± 20 percent rate with 15 percent duty cycle. While displaying information from the previous fault, indicator shall pulse twice every second, 150 ms on, 150 ms off, 150 ms on, 550 ms off.

While displaying information from the fault before that, the PC Ajar indicator shall pulse 3 times every second, 150 ms on, 150 ms off, 150 ms on, 150 ms off, 150 ms on, 250 ms off.

MONITOR CONFIGURATION

All settings: permissives, yellow inhibits, dip switch settings for extended features, other dip switch settings, jumper settings (if any) shall be clearly discernable visually on the monitor. The monitor configuration shall be transferred to non-volatile memory by pressing the reset switch for 5 seconds.

The monitor configuration will be compared to the stored configuration at power up, reset, and periodically, at least once every 2 seconds. A change in configuration shall cause a configuration change fault.

Configuration of the monitor may not be done through external means.

ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

OPERATING RANGE

The monitor shall be fully operational from 85 to 135V(ac). Below 85 ± 2V(ac) for > 400 ± 100 ms the monitor shall suspend fault monitoring, de-energize the failed state relay and extinguish the AC power indicator light.

ISOLATION

AC (pin 31), chassis ground (pin 20) and controller logic ground (pin Y) shall be isolated from one another.

MONITORED AC INPUTS

The following voltage and time thresholds apply to all AC inputs, full-wave, positive half-wave, negative half-wave, alternating full-wave or other dimming algorithms.

GREEN AND YELLOW INPUTS
Any inputs less than 15.0V RMS shall be considered off
Any inputs greater than 25.0V RMS shall be considered on

RED, RED ENABLE AND SPECIAL FUNCTION INPUTS
Any inputs less than 50.0 V RMS shall be considered off
Any inputs greater than 70.0V RMS shall be considered on

MC COIL INPUT (PIN EE)
Input less than 50.0V RMS shall be considered MC coil in active
Input greater than 70.0V RMS shall be considered MC coil active

TIMING OF CONFLICTING INPUTS OR MULTIPLE INPUTS
Inputs on less than 200 ms shall not be considered a fault
Inputs on greater than 500 ms shall be considered a fault

TIMING OF RED FAIL
Lack of output less than 1200 ms shall not be considered a fault
Lack of output greater than 1500 ms shall be considered a fault

TIMING OF YELLOW FAIL
Duration of yellow greater than (minimum yellow setting) seconds shall not be considered a fault
Duration of yellow less than (minimum yellow setting) seconds shall be considered a fault

M in yellow setting shall be adjustable from 2.7 seconds to at least 4 seconds, in 0.2 second increments. Dip switches shall be used to configure the minimum yellow setting.

The duration shall be actual yellow time, not measured from end of green to start of red.

MONITORED DC INPUTS

24VDC INPUT
Input less than 18.0 VDC shall be considered low VDC input
Input greater than 22.0 VDC shall not be considered low VDC input

24VDC TIMING
Input less than 18.0 VDC shall be considered low VDC input
Input greater than 22.0 VDC shall not be considered low VDC input

WATCHDOG SIGNAL INPUT
Input less than 4.0 VDC shall be considered a low state
Input greater than 12.0 VDC (or open) shall be considered a high state

WATCHDOG ERROR TIMING
Lack of valid input state changes for less than 900 ms shall not be a fault
Lack of valid input state changes for greater than 1100 ms shall be a fault

PERIPHERALS

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS LOOP SENSORS

The sensor shall respond to changes in the inductance of the loop/lead-in combination. When there is sufficient change in induction, in response to vehicles passing over or remaining within vehicle loops, the sensor shall produce an output signal. The method of detection shall be based upon a design which shall provide reliable operation. The sensor shall be of solid state design.

The 222 sensor unit shall contain 2 channels and the 224 sensor unit shall contain 4 channels. Each sensor channel shall operate independently from each other. The sensor shall provide isolation between "field" input circuits and the controller unit input circuits.

A red dectect indicator on the front panel, to indicate the true output, shall be provided for each channel.

A red or amber fault indicator on the front panel, to indicate the true output, shall be provided for each channel. The indicator shall flash in a pattern to indicate present or historical: open loop, shorted loop, or greater than 25 percent inductance change.

All indicator lights shall be water clear, ultra bright, T-1 package LEDs, clearly visible in direct sunlight.

A switch or switch position shall be provided to disable the field and output of each channel on an individual basis.

The sensor shall be mounted on a PCB with an edge-connector. It shall be conformal coated for environmental protection. The numbered and lettered sides of the PCB connector shall be commonly assigned.

The sensor shall operate and interface successfully with an associated LADOT sensing unit or element.

The sensors shall be capable of detecting all types of California licensed motor vehicles when connected to a loop/lead-in configuration as described below.

All UV erasable memory shall be protected from UV light. All microprocessors, microcontrollers and erasable memory with manufacturer's firmware shall be labeled with their name and firmware revision.

FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS LOOP SENSORS

Each channel shall have a minimum of 4 operating frequencies selectable by switches. The frequencies shall be spaced so that there shall be no interference or crosstalk between different frequencies within one sensor and multiple sensors.

The sensor shall include means to prevent cross-talk with other modules. No additional external wiring shall be required to implement this.

Selection of frequency, sensitivity and mode shall be completely independent for each sensor channel.

Tuning for each sensor channel shall be done automatically. Environment changes and applied power drift shall not cause an actuation.

A valid channel input shall cause a ground true output of a minimum 100 ms duration.

An open, shorted or otherwise malfunctioning loop shall cause the sensor channel to output a constant ground true output to the controller for any modes.

Loop sensors shall comply with all performance requirements of this specification when connected to an inductance (loop plus lead-in) of 40 to 700 micro henries with a Q-parameter as low as 5 at the operating frequency.

A handle shall be provided to facilitate insertion and removal from the input standard file.

MODE SELECTION

Each sensor channel shall have two switch selectable modes of operation:

Pulse and presence.

Pulse Mode

Each new vehicle in the zone of detection shall initiate one channel output pulse of 125± 25 milliseconds. If a vehicle remains in a portion of the zone of detection for a period greater than 2 seconds, the channel shall automatically "tune out" the presence of this vehicle. The channel shall then be capable of detecting another vehicle entering the same zone of detection within 3 seconds of the first output pulse.

Presence Mode

The sensor channel shall recover to normal sensitivity within 1 second after termination of vehicle presence in the zone of detection, regardless of the duration of the presence.

With the sensitivity setting at its highest level, a vehicle that is within the zone of detection shall be detected for a minimum of 3 minutes when the inductance change is 0.02 percent, and a minimum of 10 minutes when the inductance change is 0.06 percent.

With the sensitivity setting at its lowest level, a vehicle that is within the zone of detection shall be detected for a minimum of 4 minutes when the inductance change is greater than 1.00 percent.

SENSITIVITY SELECTION

Test Configurations

Each sensor channel shall respond to an inductance change of 0.02 percent when connected to the following 3-turn loop configurations.

Each sensor channel shall be equipped with at least three selectable sensitivity settings to accomplish function with the following configurations:

Single 1.8 by 1.8 meter loop with a 76 meter lead-in cable.
Single 1.8 by 1.8 meter loop with a 305 meter lead-in cable.
Four 1.8 by 1.8 meter loops connected in series / parallel with a 76 meter lead-in cable.
Four 1.8 by 1.8 meter loops connected in series with a 305 meter lead-in cable.

Each sensor channel, when presence mode and lowest sensitivity are selected, shall respond to a nominal loop inductance change between 0.15 percent and 0.4 percent while connected to the above loop configurations. This setting shall not respond to an inductance change of less than 0.1 percent.

The sensor channel shall not detect vehicles, moving or stopped, at distances of 0.9 meters or more from the perimeter of any of the loop configurations listed above.

All sensitivity settings shall not differ more than ±40 percent from the nominal value chosen.

In the presence mode, when the change is removed, the output shall open within 20 milliseconds.

RESPONSE TIMING-BOTH MODES

Response time of the sensor channel, when lowest sensitivity is selected, shall be less than 20 milliseconds.

Response time of the sensor channel, when highest sensitivity is selected, shall be less than 250 milliseconds.

ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS LOOP SENSORS

The loop sensor shall be fully operational within 30 seconds after the application of power.

The sensor shall be capable of compensating or tracking for an environmental change up to 0.001 percent change in inductance per second.

The sensor shall be capable of normal operation as the input inductance is changed ± 5.0 percent from the quiescent tuning point regardless of internal circuit drift.

The operation of the sensor shall not be affected by changes in the inductance or capacitance of the environment when the rate of change in temperature is less than 1˚C per 3 minutes. The opening or closing of the controller cabinet door, with a temperature differential of up to 18˚C between the inside and outside air, shall not affect the proper operation of the sensor.

Loop inputs to each channel shall be transformer isolated.

The output of each channel shall be an optically coupled NPN open collector transistor circuit rated for 30 VDC open collector and shall sink a minimum 50 mA load to less than 1.5 VDC in the active state. This output shall be compatible with the Model 170 and 2070 controller inputs.

The sensor shall respond to a ground reset signal of 15 microseconds or longer and begin normal operation within 2 seconds.

Each sensor channel shall be less than a 50 mA load to the +24 VDC supply and withstand a 700 mV RMS ripple on the +24 VDC supply.

LIGHTNING PROTECTION

Lightning protection shall be installed within the sensor unit.

Each sensor shall be able to withstand the discharge of a 10 microfarad capacitor charged to +1,000 VDC and -1,000 VDC directly across the loop input terminals without loop present.

Each sensor shall be able to withstand the discharge of a 10 microfarad capacitor charged to +2,000 VDC and -2,000 VDC directly across the loop input terminals and between either loop input terminal and earth ground. For purposes of this test, the sensor chassis shall be grounded and the loop input terminals shall have a 5.0 ohm resistive load attached.

EDGE CONNECTOR PIN ASSIGNMENT

The numbered and lettered sides of the PCB connector shall be commonly assigned.

PIN	FUNCTION
A	DC Common
B	+24VDC
---	Slotted for Keying
C	Reset
D/4	Loop #1 Input A
E/5	Loop #1 Input B
F	Output #1 (Collector)
H	Output #1 (Emitter)
J/8	Loop #2 Input A
K/9	Loop #2 Input B
L	Chassis Ground
M	AC neutral
---	Slotted for Keying
N	AC+
P/13*	Loop #3 Input A
R/14*	Loop #3 Input B
S*	Output #3 (Collector)
T*	Output #3 (Emitter)
U/17*	Loop #4 Input A
V/18*	Loop #4 Input B
W	Output #2 (Collector)
X	Output #2 (Emitter)
Y*	Output #4 (Collector)
Z*	Output #4 (Emitter)

Denotes terminals for the four channel unit, not used on two channel unit.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS ISOLATORS - FUNCTIONAL

The isolators are units containing 2 channels which plug into the standard input file. Each channel shall provide isolation between field circuits and the controller unit.

Each isolator channel shall be operationally independent.

Each channel shall have a test switch to simulate a valid input. The test switch signal shall be inserted after the input isolation and prior to any of the timing circuits. The test switch shall be a 3 position toggle type with "on" (up), "off" (center) and "momentary on" (down) positions. The contacts shall be gold plated and capable of reliably carrying the switching current.

Each isolator channel shall have a LED indicator to provide visual indication of the status of the output. The indicator shall be "on" when the output is low, and the indicator shall be "off" when the output is high.

All indicator lights shall be water clear, ultra bright, T-1 3/4 package LEDs, General Instruments MK9160 (red), or equivalent.

The isolator shall be mounted on an edge connected printed circuit board. The numbered and lettered sides of the PCB connector shall be commonly assigned.

All controls and switches shall be accessible from the front panel.

The isolator shall be provided with a handle to facilitate insertion and removal from the standard input file.

The method of detection shall be based upon a design which shall provide reliable operation. The isolator shall be of solid state design.

The isolator shall operate and interface successfully with an associated LADOT sensing unit or element. A valid channel input shall cause a ground true output of a minimum 100 ms duration.

Power failure or restoration shall not cause an output to the controller unit.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS ISOLATORS - ELECTRICAL

The output shall switch from the off state to the on state in less than 20 microseconds. The output shall switch from the on state to the off state in less than 20 microseconds.

Each channel output shall be an optically coupled NPN open collector transistor circuit rated for 30 VDC open collector and shall sink a minimum 50 mA load to less than 1.5 VDC in the active state. This output shall be compatible with the Model 170 and 2070 controller inputs.

The minimum isolation for DC isolators shall be 1,000 megohms and 2,500 VDC from input to output. The minimum isolation for AC isolators shall be 1,000 megohms at 500V(ac) from input to output.

The edge connector contacts shall be either silver or coin silver with gold over nickel plate rated for 5A at 120V(ac).

LIGHTNING PROTECTION

Lightning protection shall be installed inside the isolator.

The isolator shall withstand the discharge of a 10 microfarad capacitor charged to +1,000 VDC and -1,000 VDC directly across the input terminals without load present.

The isolator shall withstand the discharge of a 10 microfarad capacitor charged to +2,000 VDC and -2,000 VDC directly across the input terminals and between either input terminal and equipment ground. For this test, the isolator chassis shall be grounded and the input terminals shall have a 5.0 ohm resistive load.

BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR PIN ASSIGNMENT

PIN	FUNCTION
A	DC Common
B	+24VDC
---	Slotted for Keying
C	N/A
D	Input #1
E	Input #1 Common
F	Output #1 Collector
H	Output #1 Emitter
J	Input #2
K	Input #2 Common
L	Chassis Ground
M	AC neutral
---	Slotted for Keying
N	AC+
P	N/A
R	N/A
S	N/A
T	N/A
U	N/A
V	N/A
W	Output #2 Collector
X	Output #2 Emitter
Z	N/A

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS - 242 DC ISOLATOR

Front panel of the isolator shall be labeled as to model number "242" and title "DC ISOLATOR". Channels shall be labeled as "CH 1" for the upper channel and "CH 2" for the lower channel.

Each input channel shall be turned on (true) when a contact closure causes an input voltage of less than +8 VDC, and shall be turned off (false) when the contact opening causes the input voltage to exceed +12 VDC. Each input shall deliver greater than 15 mA and less than 40 mA to an electrical contact closure.

A channel contact closure input of 5 ms or less shall not cause an output. An input duration of 25 ms or greater shall cause an output of 100 milliseconds minimum duration. An input duration between 5 ms and 25 ms may or may not cause an active output. The channel input shall reset within 25 ms after opening of either field input or input test switch.

The isolator shall have an internal power supply which shall supply +20 ± 4 VDC to the field input side of the isolation channels. The Isolator shall not draw more than 2.5W from 120V(ac). No current shall be drawn from the +24 VDC.

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS - 252 AC ISOLATOR

Front panel of the isolator shall be labeled as to model number "252" and title "AC ISOLATOR". Channels shall be labeled as "CH 1" for the upper channel and "CH 2" for the lower channel.

Each isolation channel shall be turned on, output true, when the input voltage exceeds 83 ± 3V(ac) for a period of 150 ± 50 ms.

Each isolation channel shall be turned off, output false, when the input voltage falls below 67 ± 3V(ac) for a period of 150 ± 50 ms.

INPUT - OUTPUT CONDITIONS

Refer to the following truth table for the relationship between the "AC input voltage", "front panel test switch", "front panel indicator" and the "output transistor".

AC Input Voltage	Test Switch	Indicator	Output Transistor
> 83 ± 3	OFF	ON	ON
> 83 ± 3	ON	ON	ON
< 67 ± 3	ON	ON	ON
< 67 ± 3	OFF	OFF	OFF

The input circuit shall be provided with hysteresis such that switching for the rising voltage occurs when the input exceeds 83 ± 3V(ac) and switching for the falling voltage occurs when the voltage drops below 67 ± 3V(ac). No change shall occur when the voltage remains in the hysteresis band i.e. between 70 and 80V(ac).

The input impedance of each input shall be greater than 8K ohms and less than 12K ohms at 60 Hz.

Each 252 AC isolator channel shall draw no more than 50 mA from the +24 VDC and shall withstand 700 millivolts RMS ripple on the +24 VDC line.

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS - 255 RxR ISOLATOR UNIT

Front panel of the isolator shall be labeled as to model number "255" and title "RxR ISOLATOR". Channels shall be labeled as "CH 1" for the upper channel and "CH 2" for the lower channel.

Each isolation channel output shall be turned off, output false, when the input voltage exceeds 83 ± 3V(ac) for a period of 150 ± 50 ms.

Each isolation channel output shall be turned on, output true, when the input voltage falls below 67 ± 3V(ac) for a period of 150 ± 50 ms.

INPUT - OUTPUT CONDITIONS

Refer to the following truth table for the relationship between the "AC input voltage", "front panel test switch", "front panel indicator" and the "output transistor".

AC Input Voltage	Test Switch	Indicator	Output Transistor
> 83 ± 3	OFF	OFF	OFF
> 83 ± 3	ON	ON	ON
< 67 ± 3	OFF	ON	ON
< 67 ± 3	ON	ON	ON

The input circuit shall be provided with hysteresis such that switching for the rising voltage occurs when the input exceeds 83 ± 3V(ac) and switching for the falling voltage occurs when the voltage drops below 67 ± 3V(ac). No change shall occur when the voltage remains in the hysteresis band i.e. between 70 and 80V(ac).

The input impedance of each input shall be greater than 8K ohms and less than 12K ohms at 60 Hz.

Each 255 RxR isolator channel shall draw no more than 100 mA from the +24 VDC and shall withstand 700 millivolts RMS ripple on the +24 VDC line.

CABINET

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The cabinet shall be rainproof, with dimensions and design style as shown on the plans. The cabinet top shall be "crowned" a minimum of 12.7 mm to prevent standing water. Crown measurement is from cabinet top center to edge.

Each cabinet shall include City of Los Angeles identification. The name "City of Los Angeles" shall be molded, cast, or scribed in 6.4 mm letters on the outside, top center area of the front cabinet door.

Cabinet Assembly

The controller cabinet assembly shall be provided with a full complement of standard equipment, including, but not limited to:

Power supply
Input files I and J
Power distribution assembly
Output file
Auxiliary output file (when requested)
Communications terminal panel
All related wiring and terminal facilities as described in the Specifications.

Output File

The output file shall be provided with:

One monitor unit
Four flash transfer relays
One isolation relay
One logic relay

Power Distribution Assembly

The power distribution assembly shall be provided with:

One flash relay
Two Model 204 flashers

The following equipment shall be completely removable from the cabinet without removing any other equipment and using only a screwdriver:

24 VDC power supply assembly
Power distribution assembly
Input file
Output file
Monitor unit assembly
Cabinet light assembly

All fuses, circuit breakers, switches, (except police panel switches and fan fuse) and indicators shall be readily visible and accessible when the front door is open.

Shipping Pallet

The cabinet shall be delivered mounted on a plywood board shipping pallet whose construction and dimensions are shown on the plans. The pallet shall be bolted to the cabinet base. The cabinet shall be enclosed in a slipover cardboard packing shell.

All equipment in the cabinet shall be clearly and permanently labeled. Marker strips shall be located immediately below the item they are to identify and shall be clearly visible with the items installed. Marker strips shall be made of a material that can be easily and legibly written on using a pencil or ball point pen.

Resistor-capacitor transient suppression shall be provided at all AC relay sockets (across relay coils), the fan, and the cabinet light door switch.

A leakage resistor, which permits 3 to 8 VDC to be applied to the heavy duty relay coil, shall be installed across the terminals of each relay socket to overcome any residual magnetism.

MATERIAL AND STRUCTURE

The cabinet and doors shall be fabricated from 3.2 mm minimum thickness sheet aluminum. All exterior seams for cabinet and doors shall be continuously welded. All exterior welds shall be smooth. All edges shall be filed to a radius of 7.94 mm minimum.

The welding of the corners, sides and top of the cabinet shall be watertight and of equal or greater thickness than the base metal after the grinding and smoothing is completed. All construction shall be free of dents, scratches, weld burn-through and abrasions harmful to the strength and general appearance.

Cabinets fabricated from aluminum sheet shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: B 209 for 5052-H32 aluminum sheet.

Welding on aluminum cabinets shall be done by the gas metal arc (GMAW) or gas tungsten arc (GTAW) process using bare aluminum welding electrodes. Electrodes shall conform to the requirements of the American Welding Society (AWS) A5.10 for ER5356 aluminum alloy bare welding electrodes.

Procedures, welders and welding operators for welding on aluminum shall be qualified in accordance with the requirements of AWS B3.0, "Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification". and to the practices recommended in AWS C5.6.

CABINET FINISH

The surface of each aluminum cabinet shall be finished using an anti-graffiti clear coat procedure as described below.

All exterior surfaces shall be cleaned with laquer thinner.

Wash all surfaces using a high pressure washer with liquid heated to 74˚C.

Rinse all surfaces with clean water. Do not re-use rinse water.

Suspend all components to dry in such a manner as to prevent contamination on visible surfaces.

Place cabinet into oven for drying and initial heating for 15 minutes at 204˚C.

Coat the entire cabinet exterior and doors with a base coat using TCI Wheel Silver #9811-0110. The film build shall not exceed 0.0508 mm total thickness.

Place coated items into oven and cycle for 10 minutes at 193˚C to gel the silver base coat. Do not cure completely as this will result in poor inter-coat adhesion of the clear coat to the base coat.

Remove items from oven and once cool, apply a protective coat with a film build of 0.0635 mm to 0.0762 mm using TCI Anti-Graffiti Clear #9810-0231. Do not apply coat while surfaces are still hot. Return items to oven and fully cure at 193˚C for 40 minutes.

The Engineer may require the Contractor to submit written certification of compliance to the requirements listed in these specifications.

DOORS

The cabinet shall have a front and a rear door, each equipped with a lock. When each door is closed and latched, the door shall be locked. The latching handles shall have provision for padlocking in the closed position. The operating handle shall be stainless steel with 190.5 mm handle and 12.7 mm minimum stainless steel shank. The handle shall open to the right out away from the cabinet on the front door, and to the left out away from the cabinet on the rear door.

The cabinet door frames shall be double flanged out on all 4 sides and shall be provided with strikers to hold tension on and form a firm seal between door gasketing and cabinet door frames. The flange width shall be a minimum of 25.4 mm, measured from the flange front edge to the housing inside surface. The cabinet door openings shall be a minimum 559 mm wide by 1435 mm high as shown on the plans.

Means shall be provided on the front door to hang 2 separate plastic envelopes. The envelopes shall be the side opening "zip" type, fabricated of heavy-duty clear plastic, measuring 279-x-381 (± 25) mm. Two, 9.525 mm (hole size) brass grommets shall be mounted on each envelope, spaced 320.68 mm center-to-center. The hanging apparatus and plastic envelopes shall be located so as not to interfere with the latching mechanism and air filter on the cabinet front door.

LOCKS

Cabinet locks shall be solid brass rim type comparable to Best Lock 5L series with interchangeable cores. For reference purposes, Best Lock numbers are:

Right Hand -- 5L6RL3XA7559-606
Left Hand -- 5L6RL4X47559-606

Each cabinet will be supplied with 2 locks, each with a contractor construction core, keyed alike to the standard factory construction core combination. Two keys will be supplied in each cabinet: one operating and one control.

The contractor shall furnish construction cores at no cost other than shipping charges for the return of the contractor construction cores to the manufacturer.

The locks shall have rectangular, spring-loaded bolts. The bolts shall have a 7.14 mm throw and shall be 19.05 mm wide by 9.53 mm thick (dimension tolerance is ± 0.89 mm). Locks shall be rigidly mounted with 2 stainless steel machine screws. In the locked position, the throw shall extend a minimum of 6.35 (± 7.94) mm.

The front portion of the lock shall not be recessed or allowed to extend more than 4.76 mm from the face of the door. Means shall be provided to prevent water from leaking into the cabinet between the Best Lock key shaft and the shaft hole of the cabinet. The locks shall be mounted on the door in such a position that the tumblers are in the upper quadrant.

LATCHES

The latching mechanism shall be a three-point draw roller type. The center catch and pushrods shall be plated. The pushrods shall be turned edgewise at the outward supports and have a cross section of 6.35 mm by 19.05 mm minimum. Supports shall be 2.67 mm minimum, and of the same material as specified for the housing. Rollers shall have a minimum diameter of 22.23 mm and shall be equipped with ball bearings and nylon wheels. The mounting hardware shall be 6.35 mm. The center catch shall be fabricated of 4.76 mm plated steel, minimum.

HINGES

Each door shall be equipped with 4 2-bolt hinges, minimum 88.9 mm long. Each hinge shall have a fixed pin. Front and rear doors shall be provided with catches to hold the door open at both 90 and 180(+10) degrees. The catches shall be 9.53 mm diameter minimum, plated steel rods.

Hinges shall be of the same material as the housing. Hinge pins and bolts shall be made of stainless steel. Hinge pins shall be welded at each end to form a cap and the welds filed or ground smooth. The pins and bolts shall be covered by the door edge and not accessible when the door is closed.

LIFTING EYES

The cabinet shall be provided with 2 removable lifting eyes. The lifting eyes shall be located to provide reasonable balance when the cabinet is lifted. Each eye opening shall have a minimum diameter of 25.4 mm and shall be capable of lifting 455 Kg. All dimensions shall be as shown on the plans. The lifting eye mounts shall be mechanically designed to eliminate possibility of water entry into the cabinet. The lifting screws shall be carriage bolt steel screws or compression sleeve with Allen head capable of lifting 455 Kg.

AIR INTAKE

The front door shall be provided with a louvered air intake. A disposable cotton/synthetic fiber filter shall be housed behind the intake (refer to APPENDIX A for filter specification). The filter's working area shall cover the intake opening area and be held firmly in place with bottom and side brackets and a spring loaded upper clamp. The filter supports shall be so structured that no incoming air shall bypass the filter.

The bottom filter bracket shall be formed into a waterproof sump with drain holes to the outside. The louvered intake shall be constructed such that a stream of water from an impulse-type sprinkler will not enter the housing.

POLICE PANEL

The police panel door shall be equipped with a lock keyed for a master police key and shall be mounted on the side of the cabinet as shown on the plans. The police panel assembly including switches shall not extend into the cabinet more than 38.1 mm. Two keys shall be furnished with each cabinet for the police lock. Each police key shall have a shaft at least 44.45 mm in length.

The police panel shall contain 2 DPST toggle switches. The switches shall be positioned so that the on position is up. One switch shall be labeled "ON-OFF" and the other "FLASH/AUTOMATIC". The switches shall have contacts rated for 15A at 120V(ac).

Police panel components connected to the line voltage shall be enclosed with a rigid metal covering to prevent electrical shock. The police panel doors that are flush mounted must be true to the surface of the cabinet and not misaligned in the closed position. There shall not be more than a 3.18 mm gap between the police door and the cabinet.

The isolation relay shall provide an input to the controller unit “flash sense” input when either the signals circuit breaker is in the “off “ position or the auto-flash switch (police panel) is in the “flash” position.

RAILS

A Standard EIA 483 mm rack cage shall be installed inside the housing for mounting of the controller unit and cabinet assemblies. The EIA rack portion of the cage shall consist of 2 pairs of continuous, adjustable equipment mounting angles; angles are to be a minimum of 1346 mm in height, 3.4 mm nominal thickness plated steel tapped with 10-32 threads with EIA universal spacing. The angle shall comply with Standard EIA RE-310-B and shall be supported top and bottom by welded support angles to form a cage. The cage shall be attached to each side of the cabinet at 4 points,2 at the top and 2 at

the bottom of the rails. Cage support mounting angles shall be provided on either side level with the bottom edge of the door opening to provide both horizontal support and bolt attachment.

Clearance between rails for mounting assemblies shall be 451 mm. The distance between the front surface of the front mounting rail pair to the front surface of the rear mounting rail pair shall be 508 (± 2.54) mm.

Two plated supporting angles extending from the front to the back rails shall be supplied to support the controller unit. The angles shall be designed to support a minimum of 23 Kg each. The horizontal side of each angle shall be a minimum of 76 mm. The angles shall be mounted 445 mm from the top of the rail cage and shall be adjustable vertically.

The clear area for the controller unit shall extend a minimum of 38 mm in front of the front EIA angles and 406 mm behind the front EIA angles.

GASKETING

Gasketing shall be provided on all door openings and shall be dust-tight. Gaskets shall be 6.4 mm minimum thickness closed cell neoprene and shall be permanently bonded to the metal. The mating surface of the gasketing shall be covered with a silicone lubricant to prevent sticking to the mating surface. Should a substance other than a silicone lubricant be employed, the Contractor shall submit a sample to the Engineer for testing and evaluation. No cabinets employing the new substance shall be shipped without the prior written approval of the Engineer.

FAN AND EXHAUST VENT

Each cabinet shall be equipped with an electric fan with ball or roller bearings and a capacity of at least 2.8 cubic meters per minute.

The fan shall be mounted within the cabinet and vented out of the cabinet above the top of the door openings.

The fan shall be thermostatically controlled and shall be manually adjustable to turn on between 33˚C. and 65˚C. with a differential of not more than 6˚C. between automatic turn-on and turn-off. The cabinet fan circuit shall be fused at 125 percent of the ampacity of the fan motor.

The intake and exhaust areas (including filter)shall pass a minimum of 1.7 cubic meters of air per minute.

The exhaust vent shall be so designed as to prevent water from entering the cabinet interior.

POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY

Electrical

A power supply shall be provided to supply +24 VDC to the input and output files for use by their associated devices. The power supply shall be of ferro-resonant design having no active components and conforming to the following requirements:

Line Regulation: Line regulation shall be 2 percent from 95 to 135V(ac) at 60 Hz, plus an additional 1.6 percent for each 1 percent deviation in frequency.

Load Regulation: Load regulation shall be 5 percent from 1A to 5A with a maximum temperature rise of 30˚C above ambient.

Design Voltage: Design voltage shall be +24 +0.5 VDC at full load and 30˚C with 115V(ac) input line after 0.5 hour warmup.

Maximum No-Load Voltage: Shall not exceed +27 VDC.
Full Load Current: 5A, minimum.
Ripple Noise: 2 volts peak-to-peak and 500 millivolts RMS at full load.
Line Voltage: 95 to 135V(ac).
Efficiency: 60 percent, minimum.
Minimum Voltage: 22.8 VDC

The assembly shall be furnished and mounted on the EIA 483 mm rack utilizing no more that 178 mm of rack height and having a maximum depth of 140 mm from the front surface of the front rails including rear terminal blocks.

The front panel shall include but not be limited to:

All fuses or circuit breakers properly labeled.
Power-on indicator for DC output, labeled "24 VDC PWR".
Power-on indicator for AC input, labeled "AC Power".
Test points or meter for monitoring the output DC voltages.

The power indicator, labeled "24 VDC PWR", shall be a 24 VDC lamp, Dialight 507 Series LED Cartridge, Type 507-4761-3331- 500 with dialight datalamp cartridge holder Type 508-8738-504 or equivalent. The lamp shall be tied across the power supply output on the fused side.

The test points shall be banana jacks and shall be connected in parallel with the power indicator. They shall be labeled by polarity with the positive jack red in color and the negative jack black in color.

The power supply fuses shall protect the input (AC) and output (DC) circuitry of the power supply. The fuses shall be rated at 125 percent of the full load current in their respective circuits.

The power supply assembly including terminals shall be protected to prevent accidental contact with energized parts.

The power supply cage and transformer shall be securely braced with nylon strapping to minimize the possibility of damage in transit.

The power indicator, labeled "AC Power", shall be a 120 volt ac lamp, Dialight 507 Series Neon Cartridge Type 507-4537-0937- 640 with Dialight datalamp holder Type 508-8745-504 or equivalent. The lamp shall be tied to the fuse holder and after the fuse.

INPUT FILE

The input file shall be wired and connected as shown on the plans. The wiring harnesses from the field input terminal blocks to the rear of the input file from the detector inputs shall have lugs on both ends that have been crimped and soldered. The file shall utilize no more than 133 mm of EIA rack height. The file shall intermate with and support 14 2-channel loop detector units. The file shall allow air circulation through the top and bottom of the assembly.

The file shall provide a 22 pin, single readout PC edge connector centered vertically for each 2-channel detector. The edge connectors shall be double-sided having contacts on 3.96 mm centers with the number and letter sides of each pin shorted internally. Pins D, E, F, J, K, L and W shall be brought out to an 8 position terminal block on the back of the file. The output emitters shall be common grounded with the ground terminating at TB15, position 4.

The input file shall have PC card guides both top and bottom. The card guides shall begin 25.4 (+12.7) mm from the front face of the file. The input file shall be provided with marker strips above and below the isolators and detectors in the file in order to identify them.

OUTPUT FILE

Card guides (top and bottom) shall be provided to support the switch packs and monitor unit.

The output file shall be provided with marker strips to identify switch packs in the file. The marker strips shall be made of a material that can be easily and legibly written on using a pencil or ball point pen. Marker strips shall be located immediately below the switchpack they identify.

Switch pack connectors, monitor unit connectors, flash transfer relay sockets and flash programming connectors shall be accessible, via a hinged swing down rear panel, from the back of the output file without the use of tools.

Field wire terminal blocks shall be mounted vertically on the back of the assembly. The 3 terminal blocks shall be the 12 terminal type.

Output files and 120V(ac) circuits shall be hand-wired; printed circuit boards will not be acceptable for current carrying circuits.

The monitor unit compartment including the housed monitor unit exclusive of handle shall extend no farther than 32 mm in front of the 483 mm rack front surface. The switch pack socket connector front surface shall be no more than 216 mm in depth from the front surface of the output file.

The output file shall utilize 267 mm of rack height and shall be capable of containing 12 Model 200 switch packs, 4 flash relays, and the monitor unit. Four flash relays and one monitor unit shall be furnished with each output file. The depth of the assembly shall not exceed 368 mm from the front cabinet rails including terminal blocks and relays.

The controller unit outputs to the output file shall be connected through connector C4.

The red and yellow signal circuits of all vehicle switch packs shall be available at a Molex Type 1375 plug to allow flash programming. Plug connectors, with programming jumpers shall be furnished for each circuit to allow red or yellow flash programming. Requirements are: 8 red and 8 yellow. Connectors shall be readily accessible without the removal of any other equipment. Plug pins shall be crimped and soldered.

The monitor connector shall be a rigidly supported printed circuit board edge connector, having 2 rows of 28/56 independent double readout bifurcated contacts on 3.96 mm centers. The connector shall intermate with the Model 2010 monitor unit. Anti static sheeting shall line the sides of the monitor housing.

It shall be possible to remove the monitoring device without causing the intersection to go into flashing operation. The cabinet shall be wired so that with the front cabinet door closed and with the monitor unit removed, the intersection shall go into flashing operation. The cabinet shall contain a conspicuous warning against operation with the monitor unit removed.

The monitor unit connector shall be wired in accordance with the pin assignment shown on the plans.

A connector and terminal assembly designated as P20 (Magnum P/N 722120 or equivalent) for monitoring the absence of red shall be an integral part of the output file. The connector shall intermate and be compatible with the cable and

connector of a Type 2010 CMU capable of monitoring the absence of red. The pin assignments of the P20 connector and terminal assembly shall be as shown on the plans.

A means of connection shall be available to extend the monitoring of channels 9, 10, 11 and 12 to an auxiliary output file. Some means of connection shall be made available for the pedestrian don't walk circuits.

The P20 connector and the CMU connector shall be keyed physically alike to prevent the absence-of-red cable connector from being inserted into P20 180 degrees out of alignment.

The flash relay shall be a heavy duty type. It shall be energized only when the signals are in flashing operation and the police panel "on-off" switch is "on". The flash relay shall transfer field outputs from switch pack output to flash control. Transfer of the flash relay circuit to flash control shall not interrupt the operation of the controller unit.

AUXILIARY FILE

The auxiliary output file shall comply with electrical and mechanical plans and consist of the following:

Six Model 200 switch packs
Two flash transfer relays
The red and yellow output circuits of switch packs No. 1, 2, 4, and 5 shall be made available at a Molex receptacle/plug connection for flash selectability.
A C-5 connector amp part No. 206838-1
Three, 6 position terminal strips for field wire connection.
One, 7 position terminal strip for cabinet connection.

POWER DISTRIBUTION ASSEMBLY

The power distribution assembly shall be furnished and mounted on the EIA 483 mm rack utilizing no more than 178 mm of rack height. All equipment shall be readily accessible for ease of replacement. The depth of the assembly including terminal blocks shall not exceed 254 mm. Wiring leaving the rear of the PDA shall be of sufficient length and flexibility to allow access to the internal components.

The following equipment shall be provided with the power distribution assembly:

Two Equipment receptacles (one on the front panel and another on the back panel)
One controller unit duplex receptacle
One main circuit breaker
One five-pole signal bus circuit breaker
One two-pole flash bus circuit breaker
One equipment circuit breaker
One mercury contactor
One auto/flash switch
One flash relay (heavy duty type) and socket
Two flasher unit sockets
Two Model 204 flasher units
One flash indicator light required terminal blocks

The main circuit breaker shall be rated for 50A at 120V(ac). The signal bus circuit breakers shall be rated for 15A at 120V(ac) and the flash bus breakers for 20A at 120V(ac).

The 5 signal bus circuit breakers shall not be mechanically ganged. The opening of any one or more of the 5 signal breakers shall initiate a "flash transfer" and only those breakers that opened shall indicate so. The circuit breakers shall be of the same type as Potter and Brumfield single pole, 15A, 120V(ac), 50/60 Hz, curve 3 type breakers that have the auxiliary switch feature or equivalent.

The circuit breakers for the equipment receptacles shall be for 15A at 120V(ac). Rating of breakers shall be shown on face of breaker or handle. Breaker function shall be labeled below breakers on front panel.

Equipment receptacles shall be NEMA 5-15R duplex type and the first receptacle in the circuit shall have ground-fault circuit interruption as defined in the National Electrical Code. Circuit interruption shall occur on 6 mA of ground-fault current and shall not occur on less than 4 mA of ground-fault current.

An "auto/flash" switch shall be provided which, when placed in "flash" position (down), shall energize the mercury contactor (MC) coil. When the switch is placed in the "auto" position (up) the switch packs shall control the signal indications. The switch shall be a single-pole, single-throw toggle switch rated for 15A at 120V(ac).

The flash indicator shall be a 120V(ac) lamp, Dialight 507 Series Neon Cartridge Type 507-4537-0937-640 with Dialight datalamp holder Type 508-8745-504 or equivalent. The lamp labeled "Flash Operation" shall be provided on the front panel of the assembly. The lamp shall be driven by the flasher unit output through transfer relay circuit No. 1.

The controller unit receptacle shall be a hospital grade NEMA 5-15R mounted on the back panel of the assembly.

Terminal blocks shall be provided and mounted on the back panel of the assembly. The blocks shall be of the type specified for signal field wire terminal blocks. All conductors from the power distribution assembly routed to the cabinet wiring shall be connected to the terminal block on the common side, except for the AC power conductor between the service terminal block and main circuit breaker. All internal wiring terminating at the blocks shall be connected to the opposite side of the blocks. Terminal position assignments shall be as shown on the plans.

The isolation relay shall provide an input to the controller unit “flash sense” input when either the signals circuit breaker is in the “off “ position or the auto-flash switch (police panel) is in the “flash” position.

The operation of the flasher circuit breaker shall provide an "input" to the Input File J11-D position.

HEAVY DUTY RELAY

Heavy duty relays shall be the electro-mechanical type designed for continuous duty at 95 to 135V(ac).

Each relay shall have a BEAU 5408 plug connector (or equivalent) and be enclosed in a removable, clear plastic cover. The manufacture's name, electrical rating and part number shall be placed on the cover. Markings shall be permanent, durable and readily visible from a distance of 0.9 meters.

Each relay shall be provided with double-pole, double- throw contacts. Contact points shall be of fine silver, silver alloy or superior alternative material. Contact points and arms shall be capable of switching a 20A tungsten load per contact at 120V(ac) once every 2 seconds with a 50 percent duty cycle for at least 250,000 operations without contact welding or excessive burning, pitting or cavitation. The relay coil shall have a power consumption of 10 volt-amperes or less.

Each relay shall withstand a potential of 1,500V(ac) at 60 Hz between insulated parts and between current carrying or noncarrying parts. Each relay shall have a one cycle surge rating of 175A RMS.

SIDE PANELS

Two panels shall be provided and mounted on the EIA rack parallel to the cabinet sides as shown on the plans.

In viewing from the back door, the left side panel shall be designated as the "input panel" and the right side panel shall be designated as the "service panel".

All input field terminal blocks for detector field cables and other input conductors, except service conductors, shall be mounted on the "input panel".

CONNECTORS

Connector C1P shall contain 104 pin contacts and shall intermate with connector C1S mounted on the controller unit chassis. Corner guide pins for connector C1P shall be stainless steel and shall be 27.9 mm in length. Corner guide socket assemblies shall be stainless steel and shall be 15.9 mm in length.

Connector C4 shall contain 37 contacts and shall be the circular plastic type with quick connect/disconnect capability and thread assist, positive detent coupling. The plug connector C4P shall be mounted on the output file. Contact assignments are shown on the plans.

Connector C5 shall contain 24 contacts and shall be the circular plastic type with quick connect/disconnect capability and thread assist, positive detent coupling. The plug connector C5 shall be mounted on the input file. Contact assignments are shown on the plans.

Connector blocks for connector C1 pin and socket connectors shall be constructed of diallyl phthalate or better. Contacts shall be secured in the blocks with springs of stainless steel.

All wires terminating in connectors, unless otherwise noted, shall be crimped or soldered. Any other type of connectors shall be approved by the Engineer prior to submitting the sample unit.

Data or signal carrying connectors shall have redundant areas of contact that will insure a contact resistance of 123 milliohms maximum at a rating of 3.0A of current.

Power carrying connectors shall have redundant areas of contact that will insure 12 milliohms maximum of contact resistance at 15A of current.

All connectors shall have an operating temperature range of 55˚C to 105˚.

Some method of internal or external keying shall be present in every connector. If 2 or more connectors in an assembly are of the same type, all connectors shall be keyed differently and shall be permanently labeled in a way that will identify their correct interconnection.

CABINET WIRING DIAGRAM

Four sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams shall be supplied with each cabinet. The diagrams shall be nonproprietary. They shall identify all circuits in such a manner as to be readily interpreted. The cabinet drawing shall show complete, on a single plan sheet, the C-1 listing, the Input File assignment and the component layout in an elevation view (as viewed from the rear of the cabinet with the left and right cabinet walls shown in their relative positions).

The diagrams shall be placed in the plastic envelopes on the front door.

Detailed equipment layout scale drawings and wiring diagrams of all equipment installed in the cabinet shall be submitted for approval prior to production.

CONDUCTORS

Conductors used in cabinet wiring shall terminate with properly sized spring-spade type terminals or shall be soldered to a through-panel solder lug on the rear side of the terminal block. All crimp-style connectors shall be applied with a power tool, which prevents opening of the handles until the crimp is completed. Crimp type connectors shall not be used on solid wires within any assembly unless they are soldered.

Conductors in the controller cabinet between the service terminals and the signal bus breakers including the chassis ground conductor to the power distribution assembly shall be No. 6, or larger.

The loop detector lead-in, from the field terminals in the cabinet to the sensor unit rack connector shall be a cable containing 2 No. 22, or larger, conductors, with a minimum of 7 strands. The connections at each end of the cable shall be soldered as well as crimped. Each conductor shall be insulated with either:

A minimum of 0.254 mm of polyvinylchloride and 0.0508 mm of nylon, or
A minimum of 0.3556 mm of polyethylene or polyproplyene.

The conductors shall be twisted and the twisted pair shall be protected with a shield. The shield or a stranded tinned copper drain wire shall be connected to a terminal on the input file terminal block. This input terminal shall be connected to the equipment grounding bus through a single conductor. The cable shall be provided with a polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride outer jacket with a minimum thickness of 0.506 mm, or with a chrome vinyl outer jacket with a minimum thickness of 0.635 mm.

All conductors, except those which can be readily traced, shall be labeled. Labels attached to each end of the conductor shall identify the destination of the other end of the conductor.

All conductors used in the controller cabinet shall conform to the following code requirements:

The grounded conductors of AC circuits shall be identified by a continuous white color.

The equipment grounding conductors shall be identified by a solid green color or by a continuous green color with one or more yellow stripes.

The DC logic ground conductors shall be identified by a solid white color with a red stripe.

The ungrounded conductors shall be identified by any color not specified in these special provisions.

All cabinet wiring harnesses shall be neat, firm and routed to minimize crosstalk and electrical interference. Printed motherboards are to be used where possible to eliminate or reduce cabinet wiring.

Wiring containing AC shall be routed and bundled separately or shielded separately from all logic voltage control circuits.

Cabling shall be routed to prevent conductors from being in contact with metal edges whenever possible. If cabling shall be in contact with metal edges, those edges shall be covered with a nylon (or equivalent) non-abrasive, smooth shield. Cabling shall be arranged so that any removable assembly may be removed without disturbing conductors not associated with that assembly.

All conductors, terminals or parts, which could be hazardous to maintenance personnel shall be protected with suitable insulating material.

Within the cabinet wiring, the DC logic ground and equipment ground shall be electrically isolated from the AC grounded conductor and each other by 500 megohms when tested at 250 VDC, with the power line surge protector disconnected.

Conductors from connector C1 to the input files shall be of sufficient length to allow any conductor to be connected to any detector output terminal (positions S, F, W).

The AC- copper terminal bus shall not be grounded to the cabinet or connected to the logic ground and shall provide a minimum of 10 terminals for connection to field conductors. Nylon screws with a minimum diameter of 6.4 mm shall be used for securing the bus to the service panel.

An equipment grounding (earth ground) bus shall be provided in each cabinet. The bus shall be copper and grounded to the cabinet.

One side of the load side of the cabinet power supply shall be connected to the DC logic ground bus using a No. 14, or larger, stranded copper wire.

The DC ground bus shall be located on the input panel as shown on the plans.

A No. 8, or larger, copper conductor shall be connected between equipment ground bus and rack rails.

CABINET LIGHT

Each 332 cabinet shall be equipped with one fluorescent lighting fixture Model Sentinal No. SL20A10RS or equivalent mounted inside the top front portion of the cabinet. Any fixture other than the specified unit shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, prior to the delivery of the sample unit. The fixture shall have an F-15-T-8 cool white lamp; operated from a normal power factor, U.L. listed ballast. A door actuated switch shall be installed to turn the cabinet light on when the front door is opened. The door switch shall be on a separate circuit by itself; and used only to turn on the cabinet light.

CABINET VERIFICATION PROGRAM

The Vendor shall furnish a cabinet verification program with each contract, resident in 27256 EPROMS that will execute in a Type 170 controller unit. The program shall test cabinet wiring related to the output file, input file, the police panel, and flash switches. The program shall check conflict monitor operation by generating all possible conflicts, in sequence, and resetting the monitor automatically. It shall check all operational features of the monitor including red monitoring and the "plus" features.

Ten copies of a cabinet verification program software manual shall be supplied per contract. The manual shall give full and complete documentation of test procedures, including, but not limited to:

Cabinet verification test operation
Individual diagnostic tests
Program listing in assembly format, with detailed comments
Detailed flow charts, which are keyed to the software listing using instruction addresses and subroutine names

TERMINAL BLOCKS

Terminal blocks shall be provided for terminating field conductors. They shall be readily accessible through the cabinet rear door and shall be rated for 20A at 600 V(ac) RMS, minimum.

The terminal blocks for detector field conductors, auxiliary field wires and control wires shall be the heavy duty barrier type and shall be provided with 10-32 by 7.9 mm nickel plated brass binder head screws and nickel plated brass inserts.

The terminal blocks for field wires to the signal indications and power distribution assembly shall be the barrier type and shall be provided with 10-32 by 7.9 mm nickel plated brass, combination slotted/phillips, binder head screw and nickel plated brass inserts.

The terminal blocks for the input file and power supply shall be the barrier type and shall be provided with 8-32 by 7.9 mm nickel plated brass, combination slotted/phillips, binder head screws and nickel plated brass inserts.

The terminals of the power line service terminal block shall be labeled "L1" and "AC-", and shall be covered with a clear insulating material to prevent inadvertent contact. Terminating lugs large enough to accommodate No. 2 conductors shall be furnished for the service terminal block. The terminal block shall be rated for 50 amperes at 600 volts peak, minimum.

A 12 position terminal block, equivalent to those described in 6.1.26.2 (above), and labeled "TB0" shall be provided. The block shall be located a minimum 559 (± 25) mm, from the bottom, and 34.9 (± 3.2) mm, from the right edge of the 332 cabinet "service panel".

A 12 position terminal blockconforming to the requirements of this special provision and labeled "TBB" shall be provided and wired according to the drawing.

POWER LINE SURGE PROTECTORS

Two types of power line surge protectors shall be provided between both line conductors (AC+ and AC-) and equipment ground. The protectors shall be installed at the service terminal block.

The first type of surge protector shall be the three-electrode gas tube type and shall have the following ratings:

Impulse Breakdown: Less than 1,000V in less than 0.1 microseconds at 10 kilovolts / microsecond.
Standby Current: Less than one milliampere ! Striking Voltage: Greater than 212 VDC.
Capable of withstanding 15 pulses of peak current each of which will rise in 8 microseconds and fall in 20 microseconds to one-half of the peak voltage at 3 minute intervals. Peak current rating shall be 20,000 amps.

The second type of surge protector shall be the Metal Oxide Varistor (MOV) type. One shall be in-stalled between AC+ and equipment ground, AC- and equipment ground, and AC+ and AC-. The MOVs shall have the following ratings:

Recurrent Peak Voltage: 212V
Energy Rating Maximum: 50 joules
Power Dissipation: Average 0.85W
Peak Current for Pulses: 2,000A for less than 6 microseconds
Standby Current: Less than 1 milliampere

TRANSIENT SUPPRESSION

Transient suppression circuits shall be provided at the relay bases (across relay coils), fan and cabinet light door switch.

COMMUNICATIONS TERMINATION PANEL

Each Model 332 cabinet shall be provided with a communications termination panel, which provides a mounting location for communications cable termination blocks, over voltage protection devices, and the termination points for the C2P harness and connector.

Panel Construction

The panel shall be fabricated from 3.2 mm sheet aluminum, and shall have the dimensions shown on the plans. The panel shall be drilled and tapped as necessary to mount the terminal blocks and other attachments described below, as well as to mount the panel to the EIA rack within the cabinet. Sharp edges or burrs caused by the cutting or drilling process shall be removed. Corners shall be rounded with a 19 mm radius.

Communications Cable Terminal Block (CTB-1)

Communications cable terminal blocks shall be quick- connected blocks consisting of 50 horizontal rows of 6 clips per row, mounted in a molded self-extinguishing plastic case. The horizontal rows of 6 clips shall be divided into 2 sets of 3 electrically common clips. The 2 sets of 3 clips shall be connected by a bridge clip. These blocks, commonly referred to "66B Type" blocks, shall terminate 25 pairs of 20 through 24 AWG solid unstripped conductors. The blocks shall be equipped with integral fanning strips and an enclosed back to prevent grounding of clips to the panel. The block shall be mounted on the panel, as shown on the plans.

Active Pairs Termination Block (CTB-2)

A 6 position, dual screw, closed back barrier strip shall be mounted on the communications termination panel, as shown on the plans. The strip shall be rated at 15A and shall be provided with 6-32 by 6.4 mm nickel plated brass binder head screws.

Test Point Termination Block (CTB-3)

An 8 position, single screw, closed back barrier strip shall be mounted on the communications termination panel, as shown on the plans. The strips shall be rated at 15A and shall be provided with 6-32 x 6.4 mm nickel plated brass binder head screws.

Over voltage Protection

An over voltage surge protector shall be provided on each of the 3 active communications cable pairs (the voice pair, audio-in pair, and audio-out pair) terminating in the cabinet. The protectors shall be installed on the active pairs termination block (CTB-2). Protectors shall be of the three-electrode gas tube type, and shall have the following ratings:

Impulse life (1,000A, 10/1000 waveshape at one minute intervals each direction, with 500 A on each side to ground simultaneously): 1,000 surges minimum, 2,500 surges typical
AC discharge current, 11 cycles, 60hz: 400A RMS, 200A on each side to ground simultaneously
Maximum Single Impulse Discharge Current, 8/20 waveshape: 40 ka maximum, 20 ka/side simultaneously
Capacitance: Line-ground = 4 pf, Line-line = 2 pf
DC Holdover: 180 VDC typical at 200 mA, 150 VDC minimum
DC Arc Voltage: 30V typical
Glow to Arc Transition Current: 1.0A typical
Transition Time: 0.5 microseconds maximum
Line-Ground Impulse Breakdown Voltage at 10 kv/sec: 1000V maximum average

Insulation Resistance

1,000 megohms minimum at 100 VDC (line-ground) The protectors shall be encapsulated, and shall be equipped with minimum 51 mm long, spade lug tipped leads. Maximum size of each protector shall be 13-by-13-by-51-mm. The grounding lead shall be attached to the panel's grounding stud.

Grounding Stud

A grounding stud shall be provided on each panel. The stud shall extend through the panel. The over voltage protection devices' ground leads shall be attached to the stud on the front side of the panel. A No. 8 AWG copper conductor shall connect to the stud on the back side of the panel, and shall connect to the cabinet's equipment grounding bus.

C2P Harness and Connector

A 12-conductor jacketed cable shall be attached to terminal blocks CTB-2 and CTB-3 with soldered ring lugs, as shown in the plans. The cable shall terminate in a standard C2P connector, and shall be routed through the cabinet and be of sufficient length to reach the C2S connector on the back of the Type 170 controller unit, when the unit is installed in the equipment rack.

Feed-Through Opening

As shown on the plans, a feed-through opening, complete with protective grommet, shall be provided on the panel to protect the C2P harness. A strain relief device shall also be provided.

Cable-Tie Openings

Two, 6.4 mm diameter holes shall be provided, as shown on the plans, for future installation of cable ties.

Attachment to Equipment Rack

The panel shall be securely attached to the equipment rack, as shown on the plans.

337 CABINET

GENERAL

The cabinet shall be a rainproof, outdoor, pedestal-mounted type with dimensions as shown on the plans. he cabinet top shall be "crowned" a minimum of 6.4 mm to prevent standing water. Crown measurement is from cabinet top center to edge.

Each cabinet shall include City of Los Angeles identification. The name "City of Los Angeles" shall be stamped in 6.4 mm letters on the outside, top center area of the front cabinet door.

The controller cabinet assembly shall be provided with a full compliment of standard equipment, including, but not limited to:

One slipfitter
One monitor unit
One Model 204 flasher
Three Model 430 flash transfer relays
One flash relay
One Communications termination panel

All equipment requiring identification shall be clearly and "permanently" labeled (silk screening preferred).

Whenever feasible, cabling from the PDA, Input, and output files to any terminals or connectors shall be routed between the cabinet wall and the rack assembly side panels.

MATERIAL AND STRUCTURE

The cabinet and doors shall be fabricated from 3.2 mm minimum thickness sheet aluminum. All exterior seams for cabinet and doors shall be continuously welded. All exterior welds shall be smooth. All edges shall be filed to a radius of 0.76 mm minimum.

The welding of the corners, sides and top of the cabinet shall be watertight and of equal or greater thickness than the base metal after the grinding and smoothing is completed. All construction shall be free of dents, scratches, weld burn-through and abrasions harmful to the strength and general appearance.

The bottom of the cabinet shall be reinforced in such a manner as to provide solid support for the entire weight of the cabinet assembly, fully equipped, on a 102 mm pedestal mount slipfitter. Reinforcing shall consist of 2, 114-by-19-mm support channels, opened face down, welded across the bottom front and rear of the cabinet, and extending from side to side. 127 mm square slipfitter mounting support bracket shall be installed and welded to the 2 support channels. Four, 6.4 mm drain holes shall be provided through the lowest surface of each of the support panels. Four 3.2 mm drain holes shall be provided at the cabinet bottom as shown on the plans. Any bottom support configuration other than that specified must be approved by the Engineer.

Cabinets fabricated from aluminum sheet shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: B 209 for 5052-H32 aluminum sheet.

Welding on aluminum cabinets shall be done by the gas metal arc (GMAW) or gas tungsten arc (GTAW) process using bare aluminum welding electrodes. Electrodes shall conform to the requirements of the American Welding Society (AWS) A5.10 for ER5356 aluminum alloy bare welding electrodes.

Procedures, welders and welding operators for welding on aluminum shall be qualified in accordance with the requirements of AWS B3.0, "Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification", and to the practices recommended in AWS C5.6.

CABINET FINISH

The surface of each aluminum cabinet shall be finished using an anti-graffiti clear coat procedure as described below:

All exterior surfaces shall be cleaned with lacquer thinner.
Wash all surfaces using a high pressure washer with liquid heated to 74˚C.
Rinse all surfaces with clean water. Do not re-use rinse water.
Suspend all components to dry in such a manner as to prevent contamination on visible surfaces.

Place cabinet into oven for drying and initial heating for 15 minutes at 204˚C.

Coat the entire cabinet exterior and doors with a base coat using TCI Wheel Silver #9811-0110. The film build shall not exceed 0.0508 mm total thickness.

Place coated items into oven and cycle for 10 minutes at 193˚C to gel the silver base coat. Do not cure completely as this will result in poor intercoat adhesion of the clear coat to the base coat.

Remove items from oven and once cool, apply a protective coat with a film build of 0.0635 to 0.0762 mm using TCI Anti-Graffiti Clear #9810-0231 or equivalent. Do not apply coat while surfaces are still hot.

Return items to oven and fully cure at 193˚C for 40 minutes.

DOORS

The cabinet shall have a front and a rear door, each equipped with a lock. When each door is closed and latched, the door shall be locked. The latching handles shall have provision for padlocking in the closed position. The operating handle shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel with 191 mm handle and 12.7 mm minimum shank. The handle shall open to the right away from the cabinet on the front door, and to the left away from the cabinet on the rear door. The cabinet door frame shall provide strikers to hold tension and form a firm seal between door gasketing and cabinet door frame. Doors shall be fitted to ensure a maximum gap between door flange and cabinet side of 3.2 mm. The cabinet door opening shall be a minimum 498 mm wide x 879 mm high.

The cabinet doors shall be reinforced with "L" channels 1.6 mm minimum thickness by 12.7 mm height and width. This channel shall be installed on all door perimeters as close to the gaskets as practical and shall not interfere with closing of the door or any equipment in the EIA mounting Rack.

Means shall be provided on the front and rear doors to hang a plastic envelope, which are to be supplied and installed by the vendor. The envelopes shall be the side opening "zip" type, fabricated of heavy-duty clear plastic, measuring 279 x 381 (± 25) mm. Two, 9.5 mm (hole size), brass grommets shall be mounted on each envelope, spaced 321 mm center-to-center. The envelope installed on the front door shall not cover the police panel and shall open towards the locking mechanism.

The door handle shall be installed 438 (± 6) mm, from the top edge of the door, to the center of the handle shaft.

LOCKS

Cabinet locks shall be solid brass rim type comparable to Best Lock 5L series with inter-changeable cores. For reference purposes, Best Lock numbers are:

Right Hand -- 5L6RL3XA7559-606
Left Hand -- 5L6RL4X47559-606

Each cabinet will be supplied with 2 locks, each with a Contractor construction core, keyed alike to the standard factory construction core combination. Two keys will be supplied in each cabinet: one operating and one control.

The Contractor shall furnish "LA-1" cores for the locks in exchange for the Contractor construction cores at no cost to the State other than shipping charges for the return of the contractor construction cores to the manufacturer.

The locks shall have rectangular, spring-loaded bolts. The bolts shall have a 7.14 mm throw and shall be 19.1 mm wide x 9.5 mm thick (dimension tolerance is ± 0. 9 mm). Locks shall be rigidly mounted with 2 stainless steel machine screws. In the locked position, the throw shall extend a minimum of 6.4 (± 7.9) mm.

The front portion of the lock shall not be recessed or allowed to extend more than 4.8 mm from the face of the door. Means shall be provided to prevent water from leaking into the cabinet between the Best Lock key shaft and the shaft hole of the cabinet. The locks shall be mounted on the door in such a position that the tumblers are in the upper quadrant.

LATCHES

The latching mechanism shall be a 3-point type. The center catch and pushrods shall be stainless steel. Pushrods shall be 9.5 mm diameter minimum and shall be supported within 38.1 mm of their respective striker. The center catch shall be

fabricated of 1.9 mm, minimum thickness, stainless steel. Details of alternative designs shall be submitted for review and approval prior to fabrication of the cabinets.

HINGES

Each door's hinging shall be either a continuous hinge or 3 butt hinges. Each hinge shall have a fixed pin. Front and rear doors shall be provided with catches to hold the door open at 90 degrees, plus or minus 10 degrees. The catches shall be 6.35 mm diameter, minimum stainless steel. Provision shall be made to ensure that it would require a conscious act on the part of the person opening the door to open it more than 90 degrees. Door hinges and pins shall be made of stainless steel. The hinges shall be bolted to the cabinet. Hinge bolts shall not be accessible to vandals. Hinge pins shall be welded top and bottom on each hinge.

LIFTING EYES

The cabinet shall be provided with 2 removable lifting eyes to be used when placing the cabinet on the pedestal. The lifting eyes shall be located to provide balance when the cabinet is lifted. Each eye opening shall have a minimum diameter of 25.4 mm and shall be capable of lifting 455 Kg. All dimensions shall be as shown on the plans. The lifting eye mounts shall be mechanically designed to eliminate any possibility of water entry into the cabinet. The lifting screws shall be button head steel socket screws with Allen head driver or the compression type sleeve with round Allen head.

AIR INTAKE

Each cabinet shall be provided with a louvered air intake in the front door with a disposable cotton/synthetic fiber filter housed behind the intake (refer to APPENDIX A for filter specification) to provide a minimum of 129 square centimeters of flow area. The filter's working area shall cover the intake opening and shall be held firmly in place by a bottom bracket and an upper spring or spring-loaded clamp. The bottom filter bracket shall be formed into a waterproof sump with drain holes to the outside. The louvered intake shall be designed and constructed such that a stream of water from a pressure head, such as an impulse or other type sprinkler, will not enter the cabinet.

POLICE PANEL

The police panel door shall be equipped with a lock keyed for a master police key and shall be mounted on the front door of the cabinet as shown on the plans. The police door shall provide access to the "auto-flash" and "signals off" switches mounted on the front panel of the power distribution assembly. Police access shall be limited to those 2 switches. The police panel door shall not protrude more than 12.7 mm maximum from the surface of the cabinet.

RAILS

Rails shall be provided, both front and rear, as an integral part of the cabinet. Rails shall extend the full height of the cabinet and shall conform to dimensional requirements of Standard EIA RS-310-C, except equipment mounting holes shall be provided with 10-32 threads and shall be located to secure equipment provided as shown on the plans.

Two plated supporting angles shall be supplied to support the controller unit. The angles shall be designed to support a minimum of 23 Kg each. The horizontal side of each angle shall be a minimum of 76 mm and the length a minimum of 279 mm.

GASKETING

Gasketing shall be provided on all door openings and shall be dust-tight. Gaskets shall be 6.35 mm minimum thickness closed cell neoprene and shall be permanently bonded to the metal. The mating surface of the gasketing shall be covered with a silicone lubricant to prevent sticking to the mating surface

FAN AND EXHAUST VENT

Each cabinet shall be equipped with an electric fan with ball or roller bearings and a capacity of at least 2.8 cubic meters per minute.

The fan shall be mounted within the cabinet directly above the controller unit power supply and vented near the top of the cabinet, through a grill arrangement incorporated in the right side of the cabinet when viewed from the front door.

The fan shall be thermostatically controlled and shall be manually adjustable to turn on between 33˚C. and 65˚C. with a differential of not more than 6˚C. between automatic turn-on and turn-off. The cabinet fan circuit shall be fused at 125 percent of the ampacity of the fan motor.

The intake and exhaust areas (including filter) shall pass a minimum of 1.4 cubic meters of air per minute. The exhaust vent shall be so designed as to prevent water from entering the cabinet interior. All exhaust vent seams, between the vent housing and the cabinet, shall be continuously welded.

RACK ASSEMBLY

The rack assembly shall be self-supporting with side panels extending to the bottom support channels of the cabinet and shall allow a minimum free space beneath the lowest horizontal surface and between the side panels of 432 mm wide x 381 mm deep x 229 mm high with both cabinet doors closed. The assembly shall be equipped with mounting "ears" to allow mounting in rails. Overall width of the assembly shall conform to Standard EIA RS-310-C.

The rack assembly shall be fabricated and mounted according to the dimensions shown on the plans.

The rack assembly shall provide a space which shall intermate with and support a Model 204 flasher. The flasher shall be wired as shown on the plans, with its load balanced among switch packs 1 through 6.

An auto-flash switch shall be provided for use by maintenance personnel. The switch shall be located as shown on the plans. Provide an "input" to the controller unit's "flash sense" input, utilizing the isolation relay, when the auto-flash switch is in the "flash" position.

A Maintenance Interlock Switch (MIS), MFG. Cherry P/N-50KX Series E-23 or equivalent shall be provided to supply emergency power to the flasher and flash transfer relays in the event that the power distribution assembly is removed. This shall be accomplished in a manner which prevents the application of emergency power unless the maintenance auto-flash switch is in the flash position. Emergency power to the flasher and transfer relays shall be independently fused.

Any other switch shall be approved by the Engineer prior to shipment

The rack assembly shall provide a receptacle which shall intermate with and support the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA). The receptacle shall be equipped with a connector (BEAU SG 5413 ABT or equiv.). Dimensions for the receptacle and location and pin assignments for the connector shall be as shown on the plans. Means shall be provided to secure the PDA.

The front face of all plug-in assemblies shall be flush with the front face of the rack assembly. The sole exception shall be the flash relay, which may be mounted with its socket on the same plane as the flash transfer relay sockets.

The front face of the rack assembly may be inset from the mounting rails a minimum of 12.7 mm.

The rack assembly depth shall not exceed 330 mm from the front surface of the front mounting rails.

The assembly shall allow air circulation from bottom to top.

Field wire terminal blocks and bus bars shall be mounted on the back panel of the assembly. The 3 signal output terminal blocks shall be mounted vertically and shall be the 6 position type. The power line service terminal block and bus bars shall be mounted as shown on the plans. Other designs will be approved by the Engineer prior to submitting the Sample Unit.

The rear panel shall be hinged to allow it to swing down and provide access to terminals, relays and connections as detailed elsewhere in these specifications and on the plans.

The rack assembly shall provide for an input file subassembly and an output file subassembly, both of which shall be integral to the rack assembly as shown on the plans and specified in detail under separate headings.

INPUT FILE

The wiring harnesses from the field input terminal blocks to the rear of the input file from the detector inputs shall have lugs on both ends that have been crimped and soldered. The input file shall intermate with and support 11 two-channel loop detector units. The file shall utilize no more than 133 mm of rack height.

The input file shall provide card guides (top and bottom) and a 22-pin single-readout edge-connector centered vertically for each detector unit. The card guide shall begin 18.4 +6.4 mm back from the front of the file. The file shall allow air circulation through the top and bottom of the assembly.

Pins D,E,J & K on each edge connector shall be wired to the field terminals to provide for 2 loop detector channels or one magnetometer channel.

Loop No. 1 and No. 2 output collectors and emitters (pins F, H, W and X) for each slot shall terminate on a terminal block mounted on the rear of the input file and shall connect to the proper controller unit inputs in the connector C1S wiring harness. Common grounding of output emitters will be permitted.

The input file shall be connected as shown on the plans.

The edge connectors shall be double sided connectors with the numbered side shorted to its respective lettered side internally.

The input shall be provided with marker strips to identify items in the file. The marker strips shall be made of a material that can be easily and legibly written on using a pencil or ball point pen. Marker strips shall be located immediately above and below the item they identify.

OUTPUT FILE

Card guides shall be provided to support the switch packs and monitor unit.

The output file shall be capable of containing 6 Model 200 switch packs, 3 Model 430 flash transfer relays, one Model 2010 monitor unit and one flash relay.

The output file shall be provided with marker strips to identify items in the file. The marker strips shall be made of a material that can be easily and legibly written on using a pencil or ball point pen. Marker strips shall be located immediately below the item they identify.

Output files and 120 V(ac) circuits shall be hand-wired; printed circuit boards will not be acceptable for current carrying circuits.

Switch pack, flash transfer relay and monitor unit sockets shall be accessible from the back of the file without the use of tools.

The controller unit outputs to the output file shall be connected through connector C4.

The red and yellow signal circuits of all vehicle switch packs shall be available at a Molex Type 1375 receptacle which shall intermate with a Molex Type 1375 plug to allow flash programming. Plug connectors, with programming jumpers, shall be furnished for each circuit to allow red, yellow or pedestrian flash programming. Requirements are: 4 red, 3 yellow and 3 pedestrian. Connectors shall be readily accessible without the removal of any other equipment. Plug pins shall be crimped and soldered.

The monitor unit connector shall be a rigidly supported printed circuit board edge connector, having 2 rows of 28/56 independent double readout bifurcated contacts on 3.96 mm centers. The CMU connector shall be mounted on a printed circuit board that provides the capability of changing the channel assignments by wire jumper. Jumper wires shall be installed to enable the pedestrian switch pack centers to be used as shown on the plans. The connector shall intermate with the monitor unit.

It shall be possible to remove the monitor unit without causing the intersection to go into flashing operation. The cabinet shall be wired so that with the front door closed and the monitor unit removed, the intersection shall go into flashing operation. The cabinet shall contain a conspicuous warning against operation with the monitor unit removed.

A connector and terminal assembly designated as P20 (MFG. -Magnum P/N 722120 or equivalent) for monitoring the absence of red shall be an integral part of the output file. The connector shall intermate and be compatible with the cable and connector of a type 2070 CMU capable of monitoring the absence of red. The pin assignments of the P20 connector and terminal assembly shall be as shown on the plan. Any P20 incorporating variations or additions to this special provision shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to delivery of the sample unit.

The P20 connector and the CMU connector shall be keyed physically alike to prevent the absence of red cable connector from being inserted into the P20 180 degrees out of alignment.

POWER DISTRIBUTION ASSEMBLY (PDA)

The PDA shall not have any protrusions (screw heads, rivets, etc.) extending beyond the outer surface of the side and back panels, except for the pins on the Cinch Jones connector. The PDA shall be electrically and mechanically interchangeable with any Model 337 cabinet assembly unit.

The PDA shall be furnished and installed in the Rack assembly. Maximum dimensions are 306 mm wide by 99 mm high by 184 mm deep. The top and bottom of the PDA shall be open faced without any mounting support plates of any size obstructing air flow.

The PDA shall be equipped with a connector to intermate with its associated connector in the Rack Assembly. Pin assignments shall be as shown on the plans.

The following equipment shall be provided with the PDA:

One main circuit breaker
One equipment circuit breaker
One signals circuit breaker
One flasher circuit breaker
One 24 VDC power supply
One power relay and socket
One auto-flash switch (police)
One signals-off switch
One power indicator labeled "24 VDC PWR"
One flash indicator
One test points
One power supply fuses (AC and DC)

All circuit breakers shall be rated for 120V(ac) with the following ampacity ratings:

Main and signals * 30A
Flasher * 20A
Equipment 15A
* The signal and flasher circuit breakers shall have the Potter and Brumfield "Curve 3" type operating characteristics.

The "auto-flash" switch, when placed in "flash" position, shall energize the power relay coil and apply stop time to the controller. When the switch is placed in the "auto" (up) position the switch packs shall control the signal indications. The switch shall be a double pole, single throw switch rated for 15A at 120V(ac).

The signals-off switch, when placed in the " off " position (down), shall energize the power relay coil and interrupt power to the flasher.

The switch shall be a three pole double throw switch rated for 15A at 120V(ac). Two of the 3 poles shall be tied in parallel to provide sufficient switching capacity for flasher power.

The power indicator, labeled "24 VDC PWR", shall be a 24 VDC lamp, Dialight 507 Series LED Cartridge Type 507-4761-3331-500 with Dialight datalamp cartridge holder Type 508-8738-504 or equivalent. The lamp shall be tied across the power supply output on the fused side.

The flash indicator shall be a 120 V(ac) lamp, Dialight 507 Series Neon Cartridge Type 507-4537-0937-640 with Dialight datalamp holder Type 508-8745-504 or equivalent. The lamp shall be tied across the power relay coil.

The power relay shall be a Model 430 relay wired as shown on the plans. When the relay is energized, it shall interrupt power to the switch packs.

The power supply shall be of ferro-resonant design having no active components and shall conform to the following requirements:

Line Regulation: Line regulation shall be 2 percent from 95 to 135 V(ac) to 60 Hz plus an additional 1.6 percent for each 1 percent deviation in frequency.

Load Regulation: Load regulation shall be 5 percent from 1 to 3A with a maximum temperature rise of 30˚C above ambient temperature.

Design Voltage: Design voltage shall be +24.00 (± 0.30) volts DC at half load and 40˚C. No-load voltage shall not exceed +27 VDC.

Full Load Current: Shall be 3A, minimum.

Ripple Noise: Shall be 2 volts peak-to-peak and 500 millivolts RMS at full load.

Line Voltage: 95 to 135V(ac).

Efficiency: 60 percent, minimum.

Minimum Voltage : 22.8 VDC

The test points shall be banana jacks and shall be connected in parallel with the power indicator. They shall be labeled by polarity with the positive jack red in color and the negative jack black in color.

The power supply fuses shall protect the input (AC) and output (DC) circuitry of the power supply. The fuses shall be rated at 125 percent of the full load current in their respective circuits.

The isolation relay shall provide an input to the controller unit "flash sense" input when either the signals circuit breaker is in the "off" position or the auto-flash switch (police panel) is in the "flash" position.

The operation of the flasher circuit breaker shall provide an "input" to the input file 8-D position.

The power supply shall be of ferro-resonant design having no active components and shall conform to the following requirements:

Line Regulation: Line regulation shall be 2 percent from 95 to 135V(ac) to 60 Hz plus an additional 1.6 percent for each 1 percent deviation in frequency.

Load Regulation: Load regulation shall be 5 percent from 1 to 3A with a maximum temperature rise of 30˚C above ambient temperature.

Design Voltage: Design voltage shall be +24.00 (± 0.30) VDC at half load and 40˚C. No-load voltage shall not exceed +27 VDC.

Full Load Current: Shall be 3A, minimum.

Ripple Noise: Shall be 2 volts peak-to-peak and 500 millivolts RMS at full load.

Line Voltage: 95 to 135V(ac).

Efficiency: 60 percent, minimum.

Minimum Voltage : 22.8 VDC

The test points shall be banana jacks and shall be connected in parallel with the power indicator. They shall be labeled by polarity with the positive jack red in color and the negative jack black in color.

The power supply fuses shall protect the input (AC) and output (DC) circuitry of the power supply. The fuses shall be rated at 125 percent of the full load current in their respective circuits.

The isolation relay shall provide an input to the controller unit "flash sense" input when either the signals circuit breaker is in the "off" position or the auto-flash switch (police panel) is in the "flash" position.

The operation of the flasher circuit breaker shall provide an "input" to the input file 8-D position.

The power supply shall be of ferro-resonant design having no active components and shall conform to the following requirements:

Line Regulation: Line regulation shall be 2 percent from 95 to 135 V(ac) to 60 Hz plus an additional 1.6 percent for each 1 percent deviation in frequency.

Load Regulation: Load regulation shall be 5 percent from 1 to 3A with a maximum temperature rise of 30˚C above ambient temperature.

Design Voltage: Design voltage shall be +24.00 (± 0.30) volts DC at half load and 40˚C. No-load voltage shall not exceed +27 VDC.

Full Load Current: Shall be 3A, minimum.

Ripple Noise: Shall be 2 volts peak-to-peak and 500 millivolts RMS at full load.

Line Voltage: 95 to 135V(ac).

Efficiency: 60 percent, minimum.

Minimum Voltage : 22.8 VDC

The test points shall be banana jacks and shall be connected in parallel with the power indicator. They shall be labeled by polarity with the positive jack red in color and the negative jack black in color.

The power supply fuses shall protect the input (AC) and output (DC) circuitry of the power supply. The fuses shall be rated at 125 percent of the full load current in their respective circuits.

The isolation relay shall provide an input to the controller unit "flash sense" input when either the signals circuit breaker is in the "off" position or the auto-flash switch (police panel) is in the "flash" position.

The operation of the flasher circuit breaker shall provide an "input" to the input file 8-D position.

FLASH TRANSFER RELAY

A leakage resistor, which shall permit a small amount of current to pass through the coil if the contacts remain closed after the coil circuit is opened, shall be installed across the relay socket to overcome the effects of residual magnetism.

The coil of the flash transfer relay shall be energized only when the signals are in flashing operation.

The flash transfer relay shall transfer switch pack output to flash control. Transfer of the flash transfer relay to flash control shall not prohibit the operation of the controller unit.

SPECIAL PURPOSE RELAYS

The flash relay shall be normally energized by the power relay output and, when de-energized, shall apply power to the flash transfer relay coils. The flash relay shall be P&B KRP11 style, DPDT or equivalent.

The isolation relay shall energize with the flash transfer relays and provide an input to the controller unit's "flash rense" input during flash operation. The relay shall be P&B R10 style, DPDT or equivalent.

The logic relay shall be energized as long as the monitor unit remains plugged in. When de-energized, it shall provide continuity between the front door switch and the power relay coil, energizing the power relay in the event the door is closed while the monitor unit is removed.

The remote flash relay, when energized by a logic ground signal from the controller unit or external source, shall energize the power relay.

Both the logic relay and remote flash relay shall be P&B KUP style, DPDT or equivalent.

OUTLET PANEL

An outlet panel shall be provided at a convenient location. It shall contain the following:

One equipment receptacle
One controller receptacle
One terminal block (TB1)

The equipment receptacle shall be NEMA 5-15R duplex type and shall have ground fault circuit interruption as defined in the National Electrical Code. Circuit interruption shall occur on 6 mA of ground fault current and shall not occur on less than 4 mA of ground fault current.

The controller receptacle shall be a NEMA type 5-15R.

TB1 shall be a 6-position double-row terminal block and shall be wired as shown on the plans.

PEDESTAL ADAPTER COLLAR

Each cabinet shall be provided with a bronze pedestal adapter collar, slipfitter type painted silver, with straight top for mounting fabricated aluminum cabinets on a pedestal with a 114 mm outside diameter.

CONNECTORS

Connector C1P shall contain 104 pin contact positions and shall intermate with connector C1S mounted on the controller chassis. Corner guide pins for connector C1P shall be stainless steel and shall be 27.9 mm in length. Corner guide socket assemblies shall be stainless steel and shall be 15.9 mm in length.

Connector C4 shall contain 24 contacts and shall be the circular plastic type with quick connect/disconnect capability and thread assist, positive detent coupling. The plug connector C4 shall be mounted on the rack assembly. Contact assignments are shown on the plans.

Connector blocks for connector C1 pin and socket connectors shall be constructed of diallyl phthalate or better. Contacts shall be secured in the blocks with springs of stainless steel.

All wires terminating in connectors, unless otherwise noted, shall be crimped or soldered. Any other Type of connectors shall be approved by the Engineer prior to submitting the sample unit.

Data or signal carrying connectors shall have redundant areas of contact that will insure a contact resistance of 12 milliohms maximum at a rating of 3.0A of current.

Power carrying connectors shall have redundant areas of contact that will insure 12 milliohms maximum of contact resistance at 15A of current.

All connectors shall have a operating temperature range of -55˚C to 105˚C.

Some method of internal or external keying shall be present in every connector. If any 2 or more connectors in an assembly are of the same type, all such connectors shall be keyed differently and shall be permanently labeled in a way that will identify their correct interconnection.

CABINET WIRING DIAGRAM

Four sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams shall be supplied with each cabinet. The diagrams shall be nonproprietary. They shall identify all circuits in such a manner as to be readily interpreted. The cabinet drawing shall show complete, on a single plan sheet, the C-1 listing and the input file assignments, the component layout in an elevation view (as viewed from the rear of the cabinet with the left and right cabinet walls shown in their relative positions). Alternatively, the supplier may choose to have 2 plan sheets, one for the ATSAC program and one for the universal program. If this option is chosen, both plan sheets shall be supplied with each cabinet assembly conforming to the requirements of this special provision.

The diagrams shall be placed in the plastic envelope on the front door. Detailed equipment layout scale drawings and wiring diagrams of all equipment installed in the cabinet shall be submitted for approval prior to production. Review and approval does not lessen the Contractor's responsibility to meet the specifications.

CONDUCTORS

Conductors in the controller cabinet between the service terminals and the switch pack power bus shall be No. 10, or larger.

All conductors used in the controller cabinet shall be No. 22, or larger, with a minimum of 19 strands. Conductors shall conform to Military Specification: MIL-W-16878D, Type B or better. The insulation shall have a minimum thickness of 0.254 mm and shall be nylon jacketed polyvinyl chloride except that conductors No. 14 and larger may be UL Type THHN, with a minimum of 7 strands.

The loop detector lead-in, from the field terminals in the cabinet to the sensor unit rack connector, shall be a cable containing 2 No. 22, or larger, conductors with a minimum of 7 strands. Each conductor shall be insulated with either:

A minimum of 0.254 mm of polyvinyl chloride and 0.0508 mm of nylon, or
A minimum of 0.356 mm of polyethylene or polypropylene.

The conductors shall be twisted and the twisted pair shall be protected with a shield. The shield or a stranded tinned copper drain wire shall be connected to a terminal on the input file terminal block. This input terminal shall be connected to the equipment grounding bus through a single conductor. The cable shall be provided with a polyethylene or polyvinyl

chloride outer jacket with a minimum thickness of 0.508 mm, or with a chrome vinyl outer jacket with a minimum thickness of 0.635 mm.

All conductors, except those which can be readily traced, shall be labeled. Labels attached to each end of the conductor shall identify the destination of the other end of the conductor.

All conductors used in the controller cabinet shall conform to the following color code requirements:

The grounded conductors of AC circuits shall be identified by a continuous white color.

The equipment grounding conductors shall be identified by a continuous green color or by a continuous green color with one or more yellow stripes.

The DC logic ground conductors shall be identified by a solid white color with a red stripe.

The ungrounded conductors shall be identified by any color not specified above.

All cabinet wiring harnesses shall be neat, firm and routed to minimize crosstalk and electrical interference.

Wiring containing AC shall be routed and bundled separately or shielded separately from all logic voltage control circuits.

Cabling shall be routed to prevent conductors from being in contact with metal edges whenever possible. If cabling shall be in contact with metal edges, those edges shall be covered with a nylon or similar non-abrasive, smooth shield. Cabling shall be arranged so that any removable assembly may be removed without disturbing conductors not associated with that assembly.

All conductors, terminals or parts, which could be hazardous to maintenance personnel shall be protected with suitable insulating material.

Within the cabinet wiring, the DC logic ground and equipment ground shall be electrically isolated from the AC grounded conductor and each other by 500 megohms when tested at 250 volts DC, with the power line surge protector disconnected.

Conductors from connector C1 to the input files shall be of sufficient length to allow any conductor to be connected to any detector output terminal.

The AC- copper terminal bus shall not be grounded to the cabinet or connected to logic ground and shall provide a minimum of 8 terminals for connection of field conductors.

An equipment grounding (earth ground) bus shall be provided in each cabinet. The bus shall be copper and grounded to the cabinet.

CABINET LIGHT

Each cabinet shall be equipped with a fluorescent lighting fixture mounted inside the top front of the cabinet. The fixture shall have an 8 watt lamp F8T5, operated from a normal power factor, U.L. listed ballast. The lamp shall be shaded to diffuse the light. A door actuated switch shall be installed to turn the cabinet light on when the front door is opened. The door switch shall be on a separate circuit by itself; and used only to turn on the cabinet light.

CABINET VERIFICATION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall furnish a cabinet verification program, resident in 27256 EPROM(s) that will execute in a Type 170 controller unit. The program shall test cabinet wiring related to the output file, input file, the police panel, and flash switches. The program shall check conflict monitor operation by generating all possible conflicts, in sequence, and resetting the monitor automatically. It shall also check all operational features of the monitor including absence of red and the "plus" features.

Ten copies of a cabinet verification program software manual shall be . The manual shall give full and complete documentation of test procedures, including, but not limited to:

Cabinet verification test operation
Individual diagnostic tests

TERMINAL BLOCKS

Terminal blocks shall be provided for terminating field conductors.

The terminal blocks for detector field conductors, auxiliary field wires and control wires shall be the barrier type with marker strips and shall be provided with 8-32 by 7.9 mm minimum nickel plated brass binder head screws and inserts.

The terminal blocks for field wires to the signal indications and for service connections shall be the barrier type with marker strips and shall be provided with 10-32 by 7.9 m nickel plated brass binder head screws and inserts.

The terminal blocks shall be readily accessible through the cabinet rear door and shall be rated for 30A at 600V, minimum.

The terminal blocks for the Input File shall be the barrier type and shall be provided with 8-32 by 7.9 mm nickel plated brass binder head screws and inserts. They shall be rated for 20A at 600V, minimum.

Terminal block TB01 shall be as specified for the input file terminal blocks.

POWER LINE SURGE PROTECTORS

Two types of power line surge protectors shall be provided between both line conductors (AC+ and AC-) and equipment ground. The protectors shall be installed at the service terminal block.

The first type of surge protector shall be a three-electrode gas tube type and shall have the following ratings:

Impulse Breakdown: less than 1,000V in less than 0.1 microseconds at 10 kilovolts/microsecond.
Standby Current: less than one mA
Striking Voltage: greater than 212VDC.
Capable of withstanding 15 pulses of peak current each of which will rise in 8 microseconds and fall in 20 microseconds to one half the peak voltage at 3 minute intervals. Peak current rating shall be 20,000A.

The second type of surge protector shall be a Metal Oxide Varistor (MOV). One shall be installed between AC+ and equipment ground, AC- and equipment ground, and AC+ and AC-. The MOVs shall have the following ratings:

Recurrent Peak Voltage: 212V
Energy Rating Maximum: 50 joules
Power Dissipation: Average 0.85W
Peak Current for Pulses: 2,000A for less than 6 microseconds
Standby Current: Less than 1 mA

TRANSIENT SUPPRESSION

Transient suppression circuits shall be provided at the relay bases (across relay coils), the fan, and the cabinet light door switch.

COMMUNICATIONS TERMINATION PANEL

Each Model 337 cabinet shall be provided with a communications termination panel, which provides a mounting location for communications cable termination blocks, over voltage protection devices and the termination points for the C2P harness and connector.

Panel Construction

The panel shall be fabricated of 3.2 mm sheet aluminum, and shall have the dimensions shown on the plans.

The panel shall be drilled and tapped as necessary to mount the terminal blocks and other attachments described below, as well as to mount the panel to the rack within the cabinet. Sharp edges and burrs caused by the cutting or drilling process shall be removed.

Corners shall be rounded with a 19.1 mm radius.

Communications Cable Termination Block (CTB-1)

Communications cable termination blocks shall be quick-connected blocks consisting of 24 horizontal rows of 8 clips per row. The horizontal rows of 8 clips shall be divided into 2 sets of 4 electrically common clips. The 2 sets of 4 shall be connected with a bridge clip. It shall be mounted in a molded self-extinguishing plastic case. These blocks, commonly referred to as "66B" blocks, shall terminate 12 pairs of No. 20 through 24 AWG solid unstripped conductors.

The blocks shall be equipped with integral fanning strips and an enclosed back to prevent grounding of clips to the panel. The block shall be mounted on the panel, as shown on the plans.

Active Pairs Termination Block (CTB-2)

A 6-position dual screw, closed back barrier strip shall be mounted on communications termination panel, as shown on the plans. The strip shall be rated at 15A, and shall be provided with 6-32 x 6.4 mm nickel-plated brass binder head screws.

Test Point Termination Block (CTB-3)

An 8 position single screw, closed back barrier strip shall be mounted on the communications termination panel, as shown on the plans. The strip shall be rated at 15A and shall be provided with 6-32 x 6.4 mm nickel-plated brass binder head screws.

Over voltage Protection

An over voltage surge protector shall be provided on each of the 3 active communications cable pairs (the voice pair, audio-in pair, and audio-out pair) terminating in the cabinet. The protectors shall be installed on the active pairs termination block (CTB-2).

Protectors shall be of a three-electrode gas tube type, and shall have the following ratings:

Impulse Life (1000A, 10/1000 waveshape at one minute intervals each direction, with 500A on each side to ground simultaneously): 1000 surges minimum, 2500 surges typical.
AC discharge current, 11 cycles, 60 Hz: 400A RMS, 200A each side to ground simultaneously.
Maximum Single Impulse Discharge Current, 8/20 waveshape: 40 ka maximum, 20 ka/side simultaneously.
Capacitance: Line-ground = 4 pf, Line-line = 2 pf.
DC Holdover: 180 VDC typical at 200 mA, 150 VDC minimum.
DC Arc Voltage: 30V typical.
Glow to Arc Transition Current: 1.0A typical.
Transition Time: 0.5 microseconds maximum.
Line-Ground Impulse Breakdown Voltage at 10 kv/sec: 1,000 volts maximum average.
Insulation Resistance: 1,000 megohms minimum at 100 VDC (line-ground).

The protectors shall be encapsulated, and shall be equipped with spade lug tipped leads, 51 mm long minimum. Maximum size of each protector shall be 13 x 13 mm x 51 mm. The grounding lead shall be attached to the panel's grounding stud.

Grounding Stud

A grounding stud shall be provided on each panel. The stud shall extend through the panel. The over voltage protection devices' ground leads shall be attached to the stud on the front side of the panel. A No. 8 AWG copper conductor shall connect to the stud on the front side of the panel and shall connect to the cabinet's equipment grounding bus.

C2P Harness and Connector

A 12-conductor jacketed cable shall be attached to terminal blocks CTB-2 and CTB-3 with soldered ring lugs, as shown on the plans. The cable shall terminate in a standard C2P connector, and shall be routed through the cabinet and be of sufficient length to reach the C2S connector on the back of the Type 170 controller unit, when the unit is installed in the equipment rack.

Cable-Tie Openings

Two, 6.4 mm diameter holes shall be provided, as shown on the plans, for future installation of cable ties.

Attachment to Cabinet

The panel shall be securely attached to the rack assembly left side panel, as shown on the plans.

APPENDIX A

AIR FILTERS FOR 332 & 337 CABINET ASSEMBLIES

DIMENSIONS

The overall dimensions of a Model 332 cabinet filter shall be:

Height = 304.8 mm, (tolerance of: plus zero (0) mm and minus 12.7 mm)
Length = 406.4 mm, (tolerance of: plus zero (0) mm and minus 12.7 mm)
Width = 25.4 mm, (tolerance of: plus zero (0) mm and minus 3.2 mm)

The filter shall have a minimum of two thousand seven hundred seventy four (2774) square centimeters of media area.
The overall dimensions of a Model 337 cabinet filter shall be:

Height = 203.2 mm, (tolerance of: plus zero (0) mm and minus 12.7 mm)
Length = 381.0 mm, (tolerance of: plus zero (0) mm and minus 12.7 mm)
Width = 25.4 mm, (tolerance of: plus zero (0) mm and minus 3.2 mm)

The filter shall have a minimum of one thousand six hundred thirteen (1613) square centimeters of media area.

CONSTRUCTION

The filter shall be constructed of non-woven cotton/synthetic fibers, 25 to 35 percent efficient per ASHRAE test standard 52-76.

MEDIA SUPPORT

The media shall be continuously laminated to an expanded aluminum or galvanized metal grid on the air leaving side.

PLEAT DESIGN

The media material shall be radial wedge pleated, allowing total media usage.

MEDIA FRAME

The enclosing frame shall be constructed from moisture-resistant chipboard. The entire unit shall be sealed to insure a positive media-to-frame bond, eliminating air bypass.

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES RATING

The filter shall be Underwriters Laboratory rated as a Class II filter unit per U.L. Standard 900.

IDENTIFICATION

Each filter shall be printed with manufacturer's name and location, air flow direction, nominal and actual size, and UL Class II rating.

10-3.36 REMOVING, REINSTALLING AND SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Salvaged electrical materials shall be hauled to Department of Transportation, Electrical Maintenance Yard, at 1425 Channing Street, Los Angeles, CA, 90021, (213) 746-3181, or to a location within 50 miles, as directed by the Engineer, and by appointment only, prior to delivery.

The Contractor shall provide the equipment and materials, as necessary, to clean, to safely unload, and stockpile the salvaged electrical material. A minimum of 5 working days' notice shall be given to the Engineer prior to delivery.

REMOVING, REINSTALLING AND SALVAGING CITY OF LOS ANGELES ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Salvaged electrical materials shall be hauled to Department of Transportation Recycling Center, 609 Heliotrope Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90026 or a storage location, as designated by the Engineer, within 50 miles from the site and stockpiled.

Salvaged City of Los Angeles electrical equipment and materials shall be hauled to City of Los Angeles, Department of Transportation (LADOT) and stockpiled. All arrangements for traffic signal equipment specified to be salvaged to City of Los Angeles, Department of Transportation, shall be made with the Engineer and the Material Control Section at (213) 580-5477 or (213) 620-2194. In addition, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the arrangements made with the Material Control Section. The Contractor shall deliver all salvage equipment to LADOT yard at, 14832 Raymer Street, Van Nuys, California.

The Contractor shall provide equipment and materials, as necessary,to clean, to safely unload and stockpile the salvaged electrical and traffic signal equipment and material. A minimum of5 working days' notice shall be given to the Engineer and City of Los Angeles Material Control Section,prior to delivery.

10-3.37 PAYMENT

Other roadway lighting on the project shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for lighting and sign illumination.

Full compensation for removing, hauling and stockpiling salvaged electrical materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the material to be salvaged and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract lump sum price paid for communication system routing (modify) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in communication system routing (modify), complete in place, as shown on the plans as specified in the standard specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price for changeable message sign at various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in changeable message signs, including providing electrical service, furnishing and installing a stat-furnished Type 334-C controller cabinet on new foundation, CMS wirings and control cables, accessories, connectors and cables, and other equipment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price for closed circuit television camera SD 245 shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in closed circuit television camera SD 245, including providing electrical service, furnishing and installing a Type 334-TV controller cabinet on new foundation, camera pole, CCTV wirings, CCTV camera assembly, camera control receiver, video transmitter, camera control circuits and accessories, connectors and coaxial cables, and other equipment, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for relocate closed circuit television camera at various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, wiring and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in relocate closed circuit television cameras, including ancillary or incidental items required to provide a fully functional site at the new location, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for modify count station No. 2426 shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, wiring and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in modify count station No. 2426, including ancillary or incidental items required to restore a fully functional site, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for relocate traffic monitoring station 2YYY shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, wiring and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in relocating traffic monitoring station 2YYY, complete in place, including ancillary or incidental items required to provide a fully functional site at the new location, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for remove changeable message sign No. 33 shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, wiring and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in remove and salvage changeable message sign No. 33, including ancillary or incidental items required, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for relocate changeable message sign at various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, wiring and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in relocating changeable message signs, including ancillary or incidental items required to provide fully functional sites at the new locations, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for modify cable node (KP47.3) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, wiring and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in modifying cable node (KP47.3), including ancillary or incidental items required to provide a fully functional site, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for microwave vehicle detection sensors at various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, wiring and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved microwave vehicle detection sensors, including ancillary or incidental items required to provide a fully functional site, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for Traffic Operational System Network (TOSNET) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing Traffic Operational System Network, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in system testing and documentation, as specified in the Standard Specification, and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for technical support from the various communication equipment manufacturers and for arranging for a qualified technician employed by these manufacturers, or their representatives, for the purpose of system turn-on, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 10-4. SEWERS

10-4.01 GENERAL

Sewer work shall consist of laying sewer pipe and constructing sewer structures as shown on the plans, in accordance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer. The sewers are owned and operated by the City of Los Angeles and the City of Culver City. The Contractor shall notify the owner 10 working days before work is begun on sewer facilities.

Types of sewer pipe and sewer structures will be designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

PRODUCT DATA

A list of materials and equipment, manufacturer's descriptive data, and other material shall be furnished to the Engineer for approval.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall include complete descriptions, performance data and installation instructions for materials and equipment specified herein.

Pipes and fittings shall be clearly marked with the name or trademark of the manufacturer, location of the plant, the dated code and strength designation.

Manufacturer's descriptive data shall be submitted for the following:

Sewer pipe and appurtenances
Encasement

Expansion joint submittal shall include a leak-proof certificate and expansion joint's preset dimensions for installation.

WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES

Manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for materials or equipment as listed in the product data paragraph shall be delivered to the Engineer at the job site prior to acceptance of the contract.

10-4.02 EXISTING SEWER AND MANHOLES

When new facilities interfere with the existing flow of sewage, the Contractor shall provide satisfactory bypass facilities. Existing manholes shall be adjusted to grade, remodeled or abandoned as shown on the plans and in accordance with the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications. When designated on the plans or directed by the Engineer, existing manhole frames and covers shall be reset on new structures.

10-4.03 MATERIALS

PIPE

Pipe shall be marked with type, class and thickness. Lettering shall be legible and permanent under normal conditions of handling and storage. If more the 25 percent of a lot of pipe delivered to the jobsite becomes subject to rejection, as determined by the Engineer, the entire lot shall be rejected and removed from the jobsite, at the Contractor's expense.

CONCRETE

Concrete materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures" and Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete" of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Frames and covers shall be coated with a commercial quality bituminous coating or painted with a standard protective coating as recommended by the manufacturer.

VITRIFIED CLAY SEWER PIPE

Clay bell and spigot sewer pipe and fittings shall conform to the specifications for extra strength, unglazed vitrified clay pipe conforming to ASTM Designation: C 700. Vitrified clay pipe shall be first quality bell and spigot type.

Ends of pipe shall be formed so that, when the pipes are laid together and joined, the pipe will form a continuous line with a smooth interior surface.

Clay sewer pipe shall conform to the absorption requirements of ASTM Designation: C 700.

Ells, tees, reducing tees, wyes, couplings, increasers, crosses, transitions and end caps shall be of the same type and class of materials as the pipe, or of material having equal physical and chemical properties.

Flexible compression joints for vitrified clay pipe and fittings shall be factory manufactured in accordance with ASTM Designation: C 425.

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE SEWER PIPE

PVC sewer pipe (solid wall) shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 3034 (SDR 35) or F 789 for pipes and fittings. PVC shall be first quality bell and spigot type. Joints shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 3212 using restrained gaskets conforming to ASTM Designation: F 477.

CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall conform to the provisions in Section 65-1.06, "Joints" of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to caulking clay sewer pipe with cement mortar, not more than one-third the annular space shall first be caulked with jute pre-dipped in cement slurry.

HOT-POURED COMPOUNDS

Hot –poured compounds and primers consisting of bituminous or coal tar products, and used for caulking bell and spigot type clay pipe, shall be of the type recommended by the pipe manufacturer for the purpose intended.

Primer shall be applied to the spigot and inside of the bell a minimum of 24 hours before joints are poured. The surface shall be dry before applying primer.

Joints of clay pipe shall be caulked with dry jute prior to pouring the hot compounds. The compound shall be heated to the temperature recommended by the manufacturer.

RESILIENT JOINT MATERIAL

Flexible compression joints in clay pipe and resilient joint materials used therein shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 425.

RUBBER GASKETED JOINTS

Rubber gasketed joints shall conform to the provisions in Section 65-1.06, "Joints," of the Standard Specifications.

BANDED RUBBER COUPLINGS

Banded rubber coupling used to connect new pipe to existing pipe shall be band seal adjustable repair couplings (or equal) completed by a flexible coupling consisting of a neoprene gasket and stainless steel shear ring.

TRACER TAPE

Pipe shall be marked with warning tape. Warning tape shall be 150-millimeters wide, green plastic coated metallic tape with the words "CAUTION BURIED SEWER LINE BELOW" printed on each side. The tape shall be a minimum of 0.14-millimeters thick and have an aluminum foil center. Minimum tensile strength shall be 352-kg/square centimeter.

PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES

Precast concrete sections shall be inspected when delivered to the job site. Cracked or defective sections shall be rejected and removed from the job-site. Precast materials such as eccentric cone and riser sections shall conform to ASTM Designation: C478. Cone and riser sections shall have rubber gasketed joints conforming to ASTM Designation: C443. Manhole waterstops shall be manufactured of elastomeric plastic. Waterstop shall be corrosion, acid and alkali resistant and suitable for use in wastewater. Waterstop shall be used when grouting sewer line penetrations of existing manholes or installation in new manholes as shown on the plans.

EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

Excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Sections 19-1.02, "Preservation of Property," and 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Pipeline construction shall be coordinated with earthwork to prevent damage to pipe. Where roadway excavation and embankment work may damage pipeline, rough pavement sub-grade shall be prepared before installing pipe.

Width of trenches and shoring shall be as shown on the plans.

Fire hydrants and gate valves on water mains shall be kept accessible at all times. Drainage of streets or alleys shall be maintained to provide free passage of surface water along gutters and into storm water inlets. Channels shall be provided where necessary, as approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall cooperate with owners and tenants of private property through which the right-of-way extends. The Contractor shall be liable for damages suffered by owners or tenants resulting from negligence or lack of cooperation.

Embedment shall begin at final trench elevation and end 300-millimeters above the top of the pipe or component. Backfill shall begin 300-millimeters above the top of pipe or component. Manual methods of compaction of embedment and backfill materials in areas adjacent to buried construction and utilities shall be used.

Supports required by the Trench Excavation Safety Plans shall be removed after construction is completed and shall be withdrawn in a manner that prevents caving of the sides of excavation. Openings caused by removal of supports shall be filled with suitable, compacted material. Penings caused by the removal of supports shall be filled with suitable material and properly compacted.

Backfilled trenches shall be excavated to provide access for soil compaction tests to the depth required by the Engineer.

EMBEDMENT (BEDDING AND INITIAL BACKFILL)

Trenchs shall be trimmed to subgrade and provide embedment as indicated on the plans for full width of the trench. Bedding shall be shaped to provide full length barrel support and to prevent point loading at pipe joints. Bedding shall be placed under pipe haunches. Ponding and jetting will not be allowed.

Subgrade shall be hand-graded to provide a firm, unyielding support along the entire length of pipe prior to pipe laying. Top of subgrade to the bottom of the pipe shall be graded before pipe laying for the full width of the trench.

Bell holes shall be excavated at each joint to permit proper assembly and inspection of the joint.

Attention shall be given to the area of pipe bedding from the flow line to the centerline of the pipe to ensure that firm support is obtained to prevent lateral movement of pipe during final backfilling.

The trench from the bottom of the trench to the springline of the pipe shall be backfilled with trench bedding material. Material around the pipe shall be placed in 100-millimeter layers and thoroughly tamped with approved tamping sticks supplemented by "walking in" and slicing with a shovel. The trench from the springline to a point 300-millimeters above the top outside surface of the barrel of the pipe shall be backfilled with trench bedding and backfill material as shown on the plans.

When the bottom of excavation cannot support pipe, the trench shall be overexcavated and backfilled to pipe laying grade with coarse aggregate.

TRENCH SAFETY

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications.

10-4.04 PIPE INSTALLATION

Pipe and fittings shall be cleaned and inspected for defects prior to lowering into trenches. Defective pipe shall be removed from the site. Pipe damaged before placement shall not be used. Excavations shall be kept dry and clear of water and extraneous materials.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, pipe laying shall commence at the lowest point of the project, with spigot ends abutting and pointing in the direction of flow. Joints shall be centered so when laid to proper grade and alignment as designated on the plans, they will form a sewer with a uniform invert.

Pipes and fittings shall be laid to the lines and grades shown on the plans, with joints closed and even, abutting all around. Sagging of spigot ends in hubs shall not be evident and the invert shall have an even grade through the length of the sewer.

Foundations for pipes shall be free of grade irregularities and bell holes shall be provided. Joints already laid shall not be disturbed.

Where an existing sewer pipe is embedded in an underground concrete structure, joints capable of absorbing movement without leakage shall be provided within the specified distances of the exterior surface of the structure as shown on the plans.

Elastomer joints shall be cleaned and lubricated prior to assembly. Recessed gaskets shall be checked with feeler gages. If a previous length of pipe is moved or disturbed, breaking a joint, the joint shall be repaired or pipe replaced as determined by the Engineer.

Whenever work ceases, ends of pipes shall be securely closed with tight fitting plugs or covers to prevent the admission of foreign matter. Plugs shall be commercially manufactured products. Plugs shall not be removed unless the trench is dry.

Joints shall be cleaned and sealed with material specified or required by the Engineer. Sealing materials shall be sufficiently protected from air and sun to prevent deterioration.

Joints shall be cleaned on the inside. Stoppers for pipes and branches left unconnected shall be made of the same material as the pipe or of resilient joint material conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 425. Stoppers shall be covered with a layer of sealant after placed. Sealants shall be sufficiently fluid to insure free flow around the stopper.

New main sewer alignments shall be marked with tracer tape 600-millimeters below finished grade, centered above the pipe. Wording on tracer tape shall be readable from the top of the trench. Backfill on top of tracer tape shall be carefully placed to prevent tearing or damaging tracer tape.

Pipe shall be laid in trenches excavated to the lines and grades designated by the Engineer. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the pipe barrel. When bell-end pipe is used, suitable excavation shall be made to receive the bell of the pipe and the joint shall not bear upon the bottom of the trench. Adjustment to line and grade shall be made by scraping away or filling in with Class I (Drain Rock) under the

body of the pipe. Wedging or blocking will not be allowed. Pipe may be laid in open trenches or in sections of open trenches connected by tunnels, as permitted by the Engineer. Trenches shall not be left open farther than 61-meters in either direction of pipe laying operations unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Excavation shall be supported to it wll be safe and the ground alongside excavation will not slide or settle and existing improvements, either on public or private property, will be fully protected from damage.

10-4.05 CONCRETE BACKFILL

Where shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, sewer pipe shall be encased in concrete, reinforced with concrete or backfilled with concrete in accordance with the details shown on the plans. Concrete for pipe encasement, pipe reinforcement and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications except that the minor concrete shall contain not less than 280 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

10-4.06 SEWER MANHOLES

New and modified existing manholes for sewers shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Manholes shall be constructed of precast concrete. Precast concrete pipe manholes shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, except for measurement and payment.

Concrete for sewer manholes shall be Class 2 as specified in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Inside bottoms of existing manholes, where new connections are made, and new manhole bottoms shall be shaped to provide channels conforming to the size and shape of the lower portion of the inlets and outlets of the manholes. Channels shall vary uniformly in size and shape from inlet to outlet.

Pipes shall not project more than 50 mm into manholes. Bells of pipes shall not be built into walls of manholes.

Concrete shall be cured for not less than 10 days after being placed and shall be protected from damage.

Manhole covers or gratings shall not be grouted to final grade until the final elevation of pavement, gutter, ditch or sidewalk in which it is constructed has been established and permission is given by the Engineer to grout the cover or grating in place. Covers shall be seated properly to prevent rocking.

Channels in manholes shall conform accurately to sewer grades. Where possible, main sewer pipes shall be laid through manholes so pipes can serve as the bottom of channel. After concrete has set and, at a time approved by the Engineer, the top one-third of pipes shall be removed to the inside wall of manholes and cuts smoothed with mortar.

If pipes enter manholes through precast concrete units, the Contractor shall make the necessary cut through the manhole wall and steel mesh. Steel shall be cut flush with the face of concrete in a manner that will not loosen reinforcement in the manhole wall.

Ends of pipes shall be trimmed flush with inside walls.

Joints between precast manhole units shall be rubber gasketed. Other joints and openings cut through walls shall be grouted and watertight.

During insertion of the tongue or spigot, units shall be partially supported to minimize unequal lateral pressure on gaskets and to maintain concentricity until gaskets are properly positioned.

Rigid pipes connecting to sanitary sewer manholes shall be provided with a flexible joint at a distance from the face of the manhole of not more than 1 1/2 times the nominal pipe diameter or 450-millimeters, whichever is greater.

Backfilling will not be allowed until concrete or mortar has thoroughly set.

Catch basin, grate inlet, and drop inlet connections to sewers shall be placed so connecting pipes may be rodded over their entire length. Inlet and outlet pipes shall be rodded after connections are made. Connections that cannot be rodded shall be removed and new connections made at the Contractor's expense.

Backfilling manholes shall be in accordance with the provisions of Section 19,"Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Manholes shall be constructed on compacted or undisturbed level foundations. Grout pads shall be constructed to attain full bearing for precast units. Upon final acceptance of work, manholes and other sewer structures shall be open, clean and free draining.

When connecting a sewer pipe to an existing manhole, manholes shall be constructed on compacted or undisturbed level foundations. Grout pads shall be constructed to attain full bearing for precast units. Upon final acceptance of work, manholes and other sewer structures shall be open, clean and free draining. Connections shall be in accordance with the requirements for new construction. Care shall be taken not to damage or crack concrete manhole bases. Concrete bases damaged or cracked due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and new concrete bases shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements for new construction at the Contractor's expense.

Manholes shall be water-proofed by applying a coat of sodium silicate or other approved water-proofing agent, to interior surfaces. Water-proofing agents shall not be soluble in water.

10-4.07 FLUSHING WORK

Temporary and permanent piping, equipment and materials shall be provided for flushing work. Cleaning of connections with existing systems shall be coordinated with the Engineer.

If equipment and piping systems are not properly cleaned and flushed, costs due to resultant damage, necessary cleaning and flushing systems to which connection were made and subsequent inspection shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Settled debris and dirt in manholes after flushing shall be cleaned and disposed of outside of the highway right of way.

Flushing water shall be disposed of per governing codes and regulations and as directed by the Engineer. Necessary equipment shall be provided to dispose of flushing water.

Sewer mains shall be cleaned prior air testing.

10-4.08 CLEANING GRAVITY LINES

Sanitary sewer lines and at least 150-meters downstream to the closest manhole shall be cleaned with a pneumatic sewer cleaning ball or hydroflushing as directed by the Engineer. Sewer balls shall be the appropriate size to fit flush with the inside diameter of the sewer main being cleaned. Cleaning balls shall be introduced into sewers at the uppermost manhole and passed down grade by a line with a sufficient head of water to carry the ball slowly along the inside of the pipe. Where sewer balls will not pass through the sewer, cleaning balls shall be removed and obstructions removed.

Debris collected during cleaning operations shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way.

After cleaning sewer mains a 6.5-mm nylon rope shall be threaded through pipelines from manhole to manhole. Three meters of slack shall be left in manholes and ropes shall be securely attached to manholes.

10-4.09 GENERAL SEWER SYSTEM TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Prior to constructing finished grade, sewer systems shall be tested in the presence of the Engineer. Trenches shall be backfilled or supports provided to prevent movement of pipes.

Equipment and materials shall be provided and make necessary test connections required to execute tests.

Records of sewer system tests shall be prepared and maintained by the Contractor. Records of State and Contractor personnel responsibilities, dates, test gage identification numbers, ambient temperature, pressure ranges, rates of pressure drop and leakage rates shall be recorded.

Air shall be bled from air release valves and system high points.

If testing reveals leakage rates in excess of specified limits, the Contractor shall determine sources of leakage, repair or replace defective materials and workmanship and retest sewer systems until compliance with specified requirements is met, at the Contractor's expense.

Gravity lines shall be air tested between subgrade preparation and before final grading. Air testing shall be conducted for sections of sewer installed each day and after connection of side sewers. Side sewers shall be blocked with an Engineer approved temporary removable plug just upstream of the new to existing side sewer joint.

Tests shall be done in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with the following procedures:

A. Immediately prior to testing, sewer lines shall be cleaned and test plugs properly installed at each end of the section of line tested.
B. When test equipment is in place, a compressed air supply shall be attached to the air fitting on the test equipment; and air pressure within the line shall be increased to 2825-kg/square meter (gauge).
C. After an internal pressure of 2825-kg/square meter (gauge) is obtained, at least 2 minutes shall be allowed for air temperature to stabilize, adding air required to maintain the specified pressure.
D. After the 2-minute period, the air supply shall be disconnected.
E. The Engineer shall observe the pressure gauge connected to the sewer line being tested; and, when the pressure decreases to 2460-kg/square meter (gauge), the Engineer will start a stop watch and stop the stop watch when the pressure gauge reaches 1750-kg/square meter for VCP or 2110-kg/square meter for PVC pipe.
F. The pipe test section will be considered to pass the air test if the time required for the pressure to decrease from 2460-kg/square meter (gauge) to 1750-kg/square meter (gauge) for VCP or to 2110-kg/square meter (gauge) for PVC pipe is not less than the minimum holding time shown on the following charts for respective size, kind and length of pipe.
G. If pipe installation fails to meet these requirements, the Contractor shall determine, at the Contractor's expense, the source or sources of leakage and shall repair or replace defective materials or workmanship. Repaired pipe installation shall meet the requirements of this test.
H. The Contractor shall correct, stop or remedy apparent individual leaks in sections of sewer lines being tested, even though leakage might come within the allowable maximum.
I. Tests shall include side lateral sewers within public streets.

The air test as noted above shall be considered the "official test". Preliminary air testing is recommended and may be conducted by the Contractor prior to the "official test".

VCP:

DIAMETER OF PIPE (mm)	LENGTH OF LINE (m)	MINIMUM HOLDING TIME (MIN:SEC)
150	0 to 92	2:00
150	92 to 113	2:30
150	113 and greater	3:00
200	0 to 52	2:00
200	52 to 64	2:30
200	64 to 76	3:00
200	76 to 88	3:00
200	88 and greater	3:45
250	0 to 34	2:00
250	34 to 50	3:00
250	50 to 66	4:00
250	66 and greater	4:45
300	0 to 35	3:00
300	35 to 47	4:00
300	47 to 58	5:00
300	58 and greater	6:00

Note: If the section of sewer tested is composed of a main line and more than 30.5-meters of total side sewer, add 2 minutes to the length of test required for the VCP main.

Other types of pipes not listed above shall be tested in accordance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03G(1), "Method A," of the Standard Specifications, except the testing period shall be 30 minutes minimum with no drop in pressure.

Testing equipment shall be set up so that test gauges are at ground level during testing.

10-4.10 FLEXIBLE PIPE GAUGE TEST

A 5% deflection gauge test shall be performed prior to acceptance of PVC sewer lines. Test equipment acceptable to the Engineer shall be furnished. Tests shall be performed immediately after trenches are backfilled and compacted, and prior to placement of pavement, then again after the pavement structural section has been completed. Tests shall be done in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with the manufacturer's procedure.

Prior to testing, sewer lines shall be cleaned and flushed in accordance with these special provisions.

The pipe test section shall be considered to pass the gauge test if the 5% gauge mandrel or deflectometer is passed through a pipe section without stopping and without applying more force than would be required to pull the same mandrel through a non-deflected equal length of pipe section. Pulling of the gauge shall be by hand. The gauge shall have a line on each end to facilitate removal, should the gauge become obstructed in the direction of pull. If the gauge stops lightly, and it appears the gauge will not go forward, the distance from the manhole at which the gauge is stuck shall be recorded and the gauge pulled out.

If pipe installation fails to meet these requirements, the Contractor shall determine the source or sources of deflection and shall repair or replace, at the Contractor's expense, defective materials or workmanship. Repaired pipe installation shall meet the requirements of this test.

Tests shall include side lateral sewers within public streets.

10-4.11 TRENCH RESURFACING

Trenches in existing streets, except streets which are to be closed or abandoned, shall be resurfaced with the type and thickness of bases, surfacing or pavement shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. Trenches shall be resurfaced upon notice from the Engineer without waiting for completion of the full length of sewer.

10-4.12 MEASUREMENT

Sewer work will be designated in the Engineer's estimate by size, type, thickness, quality or other information necessary for identification.

Sewer pipe of the types designated on the Engineer's estimate will be paid for by the meter measured along the slope length of the pipe. Pipe placed in excess of the length designated will not be paid for, unless pipes are cut to fit a structure. When pipes are cut to fit a structure, the quantity to be paid for will be the length of pipe placed before cutting, measured in 0.6-meter increments. Pipe bends, wyes, tees and other branches will be measured along centerlines to the point of intersections.

Precast concrete pipe sewer manholes will be determined as units from actual count, except frames and covers.

Frames and covers will be measured and paid for by the unit. A frame and cover together will be considered as a single unit.

Trench resurfacing shall be the actual quantities placed to a maximum width of 0.6-meter greater than the outside diameter of the pipe or structure.

10-4.13 PAYMENT

Items of work will be paid for at the contract prices per meter for the various sizes and types of sewer pipe; the contract unit price for precast concrete pipe sewer manholes; and the contract prices per tonne or cubic meter for the various types of surfacing or bases required.

Full compensation for other concrete, sand backfill, coatings and miscellaneous iron and steel involved in sewer work shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of sewer work and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Frames and covers will be measured and paid for by the unit as provided in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal."

Full compensation for structure excavation, structure backfill, imported bedding material placement, bar reinforcement, jacking of pipe, pipe bend, tees, wyes and other branches, capping open ends of pipe, joining of pipe to other pipe or structure, shaping bottoms of existing and new manholes, utility support and protective work operations required for public safety, testing, flushing and cleaning sewer lines, furnishing and disposing of water used for testing and flushing work and cleaning gravity lines and other incidental work and material required to construct sewer systems shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of sewer work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The above prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing sewers, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 11. MODIFIED STANDARD SPECIFICATION SECTIONS

SECTION 11-1. QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE

Asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and the section entitled "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions. Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Type A and Type B asphalt concrete.

SECTION 39. ASPHALT CONCRETE

39-1 GENERAL

39-1.01 DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of furnishing and mixing aggregate and asphalt binder at a central mixing plant, transporting, spreading and compacting the mixture, and furnishing and placing pavement reinforcing fabric, in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and with "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall be responsible for controlling the quality of the asphalt concrete product entering the work, including aggregate, asphalt binder, additives, and asphalt concrete mixture; for controlling the quality of the work performed, including mix design, and mixing, transporting, spreading, and compacting the asphalt concrete; for controlling the quality of the finished roadway surface; and for developing, implementing, and maintaining a quality control program. The Contractor shall be responsible for the inspection, sampling, and testing required to control the quality of the asphalt concrete and the work performed.

The inspection, sampling, and testing required to control the quality of the workmanship and the asphalt concrete shall conform to this Section 11-1. Sampling shall be in conformance with the requirements of this Section 11-1 and with California Test 125. Testing shall be performed using California Tests unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or this Section 11-1.

Asphalt concrete is designated as Type A or Type B. The type of asphalt concrete will be shown on the plans or specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

39-2 MATERIALS

39-2.01 ASPHALTS

Asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate shall be steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. Asphalt binder shall be Grade AR-4000 unless the grade is designated in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Liquid asphalt for prime coat shall conform to the provisions in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications and shall be the grade designated by the contract item or conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Asphalt emulsion for paint binder (tack coat) shall conform to the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications for the rapid-setting or slow-setting type and grade approved by the Engineer.

Paving asphalt to be used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric shall be a steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be Grade AR-4000, unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer or designated in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

39-2.02 AGGREGATE

Aggregate and combined aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation provisions in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," for the asphalt concrete types and sizes conforming to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Aggregates shall be clean and free from decomposed or organic materials and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate is material retained on the 4.75-mm sieve, fine aggregate is material passing the 4.75-mm sieve, and supplemental fine aggregate is added fine material passing the 600-µm sieve, including, but not limited to, cement and stored fines from dust collectors.

The target value for the percent passing each designated sieve size for the aggregate blend used in the proposed asphalt concrete mix design shall fall within the "Target Value Limits" of the following table:

Table 39-1 - AGGREGATE GRADATION
Type A and Type B Asphalt Concrete
Percentage Passing

19-mm Maximum, Coarse		19-mm Maximum, Medium	
Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits
25-mm	100	25-mm	100
19-mm	90-100	19-mm	90-100
9.5-mm	60-75	9.5-mm	65-80
4.75-mm	45-50	4.75-mm	49-54
2.36-mm	32-36	2.36-mm	36-40
600-µm	15-18	600-µm	18-21
75-µm	3-7	75-µm	3-8

12.5-mm Maximum, Coarse		12.5-mm Maximum, Medium	
Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits
19-mm	100	19-mm	100
12.5-mm	95-100	12.5-mm	95-100
9.5-mm	75-90	9.5-mm	80-95
4.75-mm	55-61	4.75-mm	59-66
2.36-mm	40-45	2.36-mm	43-49
600-µm	20-25	600-µm	22-27
75-µm	3-7	75-µm	3-8

During asphalt concrete production, aggregate gradation shall be within the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Conformance with the grading requirements shall be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105, when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between

the coarse and fine portions of the aggregate or between the blends of the different aggregates. The percent passing the 75-µm sieve shall be reported to the first decimal place (tenths).

The combined aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements prior to the addition of the asphalt binder:

Table 39-2 - AGGREGATE QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

Quality	California Test	Asphalt Concrete Type A	Asphalt Concrete Type B
Percent of Crushed Particles	205		
Coarse Aggregate (Min.)		90%	25%
Fine Aggregate (Passing 4.75-mm, Retained on 2.36-mm) (Min.)		70%	20%
Los Angeles Rattler	211		
Loss at 100 Rev. (Max.)		12%	
Loss at 500 Rev. (Max.)		45%	50%
Sand Equivalent (Min.)[1]	217	47	42
Kc Factor (Max.)	303	1.7	1.7
Kf Factor (Max.)	303	1.7	1.7

Note:

1. Reported value shall be the average of 3 tests split from a single sample.

39-2.03 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE

The asphalt concrete mixture, composed of the proposed aggregate blend and the proposed asphalt binder content as determined by California Test 367, shall conform to the following requirements:

Table 39-3 - ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE REQUIREMENTS

Design Parameters	California Test	Asphalt Concrete Type and Location: Coast and Valley Type A	Coast and Valley Type B	Desert (per Engineer) Type A	Desert (per Engineer) Type B
Hveem Stabilometer Value (Min.)	367[1, 2]	37	35	37	35
Percent air voids (Mix Design)	367[1]	3-5[3]	3-5[3]	4-6[4]	4-6[4]
(Start-Up Production Evaluation)		Design Value ±1.0			
Swell [5] (mm) (Max)	305	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76

Notes:

1. Reported value shall be the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
2. If the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points, the briquettes shall be discarded and new samples shall be fabricated.
3. Modify California Test 367, paragraph C5, to "most nearly 4%."
4. Modify California Test 367, paragraph C5, to "most nearly 5%."
5. Measured at Mix Design only.

During production and placement, the asphalt concrete mixture shall conform to the requirements of Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Changes in cold feed or hot bin proportions to conform to the aggregate grading requirements shall not be considered changes in the mix design.

Whenever asphalt concrete production has been suspended for longer than 30 days, the Contractor, on the first day of resumption of production, shall sample and test the asphalt concrete to demonstrate conformance with the requirements of Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1.

The target value for asphalt content may be changed by as much as ± 0.2 percent during the production start-up evaluation specified in Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1 or after production start-up evaluation and before the first day of regular production with the Engineer's approval. The Contractor shall demonstrate that asphalt concrete that has been produced through the plant using the modified target value for asphalt content is in conformance with this Section 11-1 by submitting test results for samples obtained from the first 500 tonnes of production. Stability and percent air voids shall be determined using 3 briquettes constructed from a single sample taken from 4 locations across the mat in conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.

Changes from one mix design to another shall not be made during the progress of the work, unless approved by the Engineer. Changes in asphalt content, other than those allowed during the start-up evaluation process, or in aggregate

grading target values shall be considered to be a change in the asphalt concrete mixture and shall require a new mix design proposal. Changes in the asphalt content or aggregate grading target values approved by the Engineer will not be applied retroactively for acceptance or payment.

39-2.04 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

39-3 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL AND REVIEW

39-3.01 CONTRACTOR MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL

The Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review a proposed asphalt concrete mix design for each asphalt concrete mixture to be used at least 14 days prior to production of that asphalt concrete mixture. The asphalt concrete mix design shall be prepared by a laboratory (or laboratories) whose proficiency has been reviewed and qualified in conformance with the Department's Quality Assurance Program. Aggregate quality and asphalt concrete mix design test results shall be no more than one year old when production of the asphalt concrete mixture starts. For projects of more than one year's duration, asphalt concrete may be produced using the asphalt concrete mix design that was reviewed and accepted at the start of the project provided the asphalt concrete mixture continues to conform to the provisions of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

The Contractor shall submit a mix design letter that indicates the target values proposed for gradation, asphalt content, and percent air voids. This submittal shall include test results for aggregate and asphalt mixture quality; plots of the combined gradings showing the production tolerances; plots of unit weight, stability, and percent air voids versus asphalt content for the asphalt contents considered in the design process. In addition, this submittal shall include test results for stability, percent air voids, and swell for 3 briquettes constructed using the submitted aggregate and asphalt blended at the proposed target values for each asphalt concrete mixture to be used.

The Contractor shall submit the following for each asphalt concrete mixture proposed:

A. Aggregate and mineral filler:

1. Target values for percent passing each sieve size for the aggregate blend;
2. Results of tests for aggregate quality requirements;
3. Source of each aggregateto be used including producer, location, and California Mine Identification number;
4. Percentage of each aggregate stockpile, cold feed or hot bin to be used;
5. Gradation of each aggregate stockpile, cold feed or hot bin to be used; and
6. Samples that are representative of the aggregate to be used. Minimum sample sizes shall be as follows:

60 kg of each coarse aggregate;
40 kg of each fine aggregate; and
5 kg of each supplemental fine aggregate.

B. Asphalt binder:

1. Asphalt binder source and target value;
2. Four one-liter samples of the asphalt binder;
3. Results of the asphalt binder quality tests conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications; and
4. Material Safety Data Sheets.

C. Antistrip additives**,** when applicable:

1. A 5-kg sample of the dry additive or a one-liter sample of the liquid antistrip additive, including name of product, manufacturer, manufacturer's designation and proposed rate, location, and method of addition; and
2. Material Safety Data Sheets.

The proposed asphalt concrete mix design submittal will be considered complete only when the mix design letter, test results, plots, and samples have been received by the Engineer.

39-3.02 ENGINEER REVIEW OF ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

The Engineer will review the proposed aggregate and asphalt concrete mixture for conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." The proposed asphalt concrete mixture will be reviewed at the proposed target values for aggregate grading and asphalt content. The Engineer will have 14 days to review each submittal of a proposed mix design. Production of asphalt concrete shall not begin until written notification has been received from the Engineer that the aggregates and proposed mix design meet the quality requirements of this Section 11-1.

The Engineer will reject a proposed asphalt concrete mixture that, during review, fails to meet the quality requirements of Table 39-2, "Aggregate Quality Requirements," and Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall resubmit a mix design letter providing new test results, plots, and material samples.

Disagreements in mix design review shall be resolved in conformance with Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall use a mix design on the project only after the Engineer concurs that the aggregate and asphalt concrete represented by the proposed mix design conforms to the provisions ofthis Section 11-1.

The Engineer will review one proposed asphalt concrete mix design for each asphalt concrete type and aggregate size from each plant proposed for use on this project at the State's expense. Costs for additional reviews due to failure to conform to the quality requirements of this Section 11-1 and for reviewing other proposed asphalt concrete mix designs will be deducted from moneys due or to become due the Contractor. The cost for each review will be $1,500. Costs for reviewing changes in a mix design that are initiated by the Engineer will be waived. Contractor's retesting due to errors in the Engineer's testing will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Costs for reviewing mix designs not used in this project will be deducted from moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

39-4 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

39-4.01 GENERAL

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of the asphalt concrete entering into the work and of the work performed. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of asphalt concrete or ingredients procured from subcontractors or vendors. A quality control system shall be established, maintained, and modified, if needed, that will provide assurance that materials and completed work conform to contract requirements.

At least 14 days prior to the start of production of asphalt concrete, the Contractor shall submit a written Quality Control Plan. At the request of the Engineer or the Contractor, the Contractor shall discuss the Quality Control Plan with the Engineer.

39-4.02 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Quality Control Plan shall describe the organization and procedures that will be used to administer the quality control system including the procedures used to control the production process, the procedures used to determine when changes to the production process are needed, and the procedures proposed to be used to implement the required changes. The Quality Control Plan shall meet the minimum standards set forth in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete," available as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete production and placement shall not begin until the Quality Control Plan has been approved by the Engineer. Approval of the Quality Control Plan does not imply a warranty by the Engineer that adherence to the plan will result in production of asphalt concrete that complies with this Section 11-1. It shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor to demonstrate such compliance.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible for the administration of the Quality Control Plan, including compliance with the plan and plan modifications. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible to the Contractor, shall have the authority to make decisions concerning quality of the work or product, and shall be available to the project within less than 3 hours during paving. Except in cases of emergency and with the approval of the Engineer, the Quality Control Manager cannot be a foreman, member of the production or paving crew, an inspector or tester on this project during pavement production and placement.

The Quality Control Plan shall identify personnel, equipment and documentation required for a complete inspection, sampling and testing program. The Quality Control Plan shall include, but not be limited to, a list of inspectors, samplers and testers, their duties, their certifications if required, and their experience if no certification is required. It shall also list the name and location of laboratories that shall be providing information to the Engineer, the testers who conducted the tests and their certifications and the name of the Laboratory Quality Control Manager responsible for oversight of the testing program. It shall also show examples of the test result forms (if different from those in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete"), the roadway and plant inspection forms, the Quality Control Manager's daily summary form, and the compliance charts. It shall include the method by which random sampling shall be determined, a list

of the testing and sampling equipment to be used and the current calibration dates and calibration charts, and copies of nuclear gauge licenses.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and certification of a testing consultant to be an Independent Third Party in dispute resolution. By mutual agreement during dispute resolution, the Independent Third Party may be a District Independent Assurance Sampler and Tester, the testing consultant or both. The proficiency of the testing consultant shall be reviewed and certified in conformance with the requirements of the Department's Quality Assurance Program before the test consultant participates in dispute resolution. Attention is directed to Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

The Quality Control Plan may be modified as work progresses. A supplement shall be submitted whenever there are changes to quality control procedures or personnel. Asphalt concrete production and placement shall not resume or continue until revisions to the Quality Control Plan or quality control personnel have been approved by the Engineer.

39-4.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION, SAMPLING, AND TESTING

The Contractor shall perform process and quality control sampling and testing, provide inspection, and exercise management control to ensure that asphalt concrete production and placement conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1. Staffing for process and quality control shall meet the minimum requirements outlined in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete."

Process and quality control, sampling, testing, and inspection shall be provided during the asphalt concrete work. Sampling, testing, and inspection shall be performed at a rate sufficient to ensure that asphalt concrete conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1.

A roadway inspector shall be provided while asphalt concrete paving operations are in progress. The roadway inspector shall ensure that asphalt concrete placement conforms to industry standards and to the spreading, compacting, and finishing requirements of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Plant inspection shall be performed as necessary to maintain control of the asphalt concrete production.

Minimum sampling and testing requirements for process and quality control are specified in Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Sampling shall be statistically based and random.

During production start-up evaluation, the Contractor shall sample and test in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.

A testing laboratory and personnel shall be provided for the performance of process and quality control testing. The Engineer shall have unrestricted access to mix design, sampling, and testing.

The proficiency of testing laboratories and sampling and testing personnel shall be reviewed, qualified, and certified by the Department's Independent Assurance Sampler and Tester before providing services to the project. Inspectors shall meet the standards set forth in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete."

39-4.04 CONTRACTOR PROCESS CONTROL

Process control sampling and testing shall be performed and control shall be exercised to ensure that asphalt concrete production conforms with this Section 11-1.

Minimum process control sampling and testing shall be performed in compliance with the following:

Table 39-4 - MINIMUM PROCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Quality Characteristic	Action Limit	California Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	Point of Sampling ‡	Reporting Time Allowance
Sand Equivalent (Min)	47 (Type A) 42 (Type B)	217	One sample per 2500 tonnes	Batch plant - from hot bins. Drum plant - from cold feed.	24 hours
		(Reported value shall be the average of 3)[1]	Not less than one sample per 2 days		
Stability	37 (Type A) 35 (Type B)	366[2]	See Note 4	Mat behind paver	48 hours
		(Reported value shall be the average of 3)[1,3,5]	Not less than one sample per 5 days		

Notes:

‡ In conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.

1. Samples used for the 3 tests to be averaged shall be from a single split sample.
2. Reheat for sample preparation shall be 2 hours maximum.
   Do not place sample or briquette in oven for 15-hour cure.
3. Briquettes shall be fabricated from a single, combined sample obtained from at least 4 locations across the mat behind the paver in conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.
   If the range of stability for the three briquettes is more than 12 points, the samples shall be discarded and new samples shall be obtained before the end of the following shift of paving and tested in conformance with the requirements of Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements."
4. Asphalt concrete will be sampled and tested each of the first 5 days of production and may be decreased to one for each 5 days thereafter unless stability falls below the action limit.
   When stability falls below the action limit, sampling will be increased to one sample for each of the first 5 days of production and may be decreased to one for each 5 days thereafter.
   The sequence of the first 5 test results shall not be broken by more than 7 days of suspended operations.
5. During production start-up evaluation, a correlation factor for cured vs. uncured specimens shall be established in conformance with the requirements of Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation."

The process control test results shall be plotted on specification compliance charts indicating the action limits for the quality characteristic. When one test result falls below the action limit for an individual measurement, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, take corrective action, and sample and test within the next 500 tonnes of production. When 2 consecutive test results for an individual characteristic fall below the action limit, the asphalt concrete represented by the 2 tests shall be considered not in compliance. When 2 consecutive test results for an individual characteristic fall below the action limit, the Contractor shall suspend production, notify the Engineer, and take corrective action. With the approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in compliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1. Production shall begin only after the Engineer has received test results confirming compliance.

Asphalt concrete that has 2 consecutive stability test results less than or equal to 26 for Type A asphalt concrete or less than or equal to 24 for Type B asphalt concrete shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. Asphalt concrete placed to demonstrate compliance that does not meet the provisions of this Section 11-1 shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

39-4.05 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

Quality control, sampling, testing, and inspection shall be provided during asphalt concrete work. Sampling, testing, and inspection shall be performed at a rate sufficient to ensure that the asphalt concrete product conforms to the requirements in this Section 11-1. Sampling for testing to be reported to the Engineer shall be performed at the minimum frequency specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Quality control samples of aggregates and asphalt concrete mixture shall be obtained and split. One split portion of each sample shall be used for quality control testing and the other portion shall be reserved for possible retest during dispute resolution, in conformance with Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. Quality control samples shall be stored in a location listed in the Quality Control Plan until disposal has been approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain a one-liter sample of the asphalt binder in conformance with Section 39-7.01C, "Asphalt Binder Storage," of this Section 11-1 for each day of asphalt concrete production. The sample containers shall be labeled as shown in the "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete" and shall be sent by the Contractor to the Transportation Laboratory on a weekly basis, except for modified asphalts that shall be shipped daily. A copy of the transmittal form shall be attached to the daily report of inspection.

When test results for a single quality characteristic deviate beyond the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 the Contractor shall take corrective action and shall bring the asphalt concrete within the specification limits. The corrective action taken shall be documented in the records of inspection in conformance with Section 39-4.06B, "Records of Inspection and Testing," of this Section 11-1. When a single quality characteristic deviates 3 consecutive times beyond the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Test Requirements," of this Section 11-1, the Contractor shall suspend production, shall notify the Engineer, and shall take corrective action. With the approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed and the requirements of Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1 shall be used to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in compliance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall start only after the Engineer has received test results confirming compliance. When an individual quality characteristic deviates 3 consecutive times beyond the specification limits and production of asphalt concrete has been suspended, the lot shall be terminated.

If an ignition oven is used for asphalt content in conformance with the requirements of California Test 382, gradations of the remaining aggregates shall be provided for each 5000 tonnes of production. Testing of the aggregates shall be in conformance with the requirements of California Test 202, Sections F and G, "Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates." Test results from these gradings shall be provided prior to completion of the project. Gradings from the aggregates recovered from the ignition oven will not be used in the statistical analysis for quality or for pay. Payment for these gradings will be made as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications at the rate of $150 per test result for the cost of the additional testing.

39-4.06 CHARTS AND RECORDS

The Contractor shall record sampling and testing results for both process control and for quality control on forms as provided in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete" or on forms approved by the Engineer. Complete testing records shall be maintained and posted in the Contractor's laboratory. Models of forms that are different from those in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete," locations of postings, and times and means of submissions shall be provided in the Quality Control Plan.

For every 5000 tonnes of asphalt concrete produced, the Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the process and quality control test results using the Department's statistical evaluation program "ACPay" available as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Compliance charts and inspection and testing records, except stability test results used for process control, shall be submitted within 24 hours after completion of that shift of asphalt concrete production. If the record is incomplete or in error, a copy of the record will be returned with the deficiencies noted by the Engineer. The Contractor shall correct deficiencies and return the updated record by the start of the following working day. When errors or omissions in the inspection or testing records repeatedly occur, asphalt concrete production and placement shall be suspended and the procedures by which the records are produced shall be corrected before production and placement will be restarted.

39-4.06A Compliance Charts

The Contractor shall develop and maintain time linear specification compliance charts. The compliance charts shall identify the project, test number, test parameter, applicable upper and lower specification limits, and test results.

Compliance charts shall be kept current and shall be posted at a location designated in the Quality Control Plan. Compliance charts shall be updated each day of asphalt concrete production, and up-to-date copies shall be included in the submittals to the Engineer of each day's test results.

39-4.06B Records of Inspection and Testing

For each day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall prepare an "Asphalt Concrete Construction Daily Record of Inspection," on forms provided in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete." A form shall be submitted for inspection at the plant and at the roadway.

For each day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall prepare an "Asphalt Concrete Inspection and Testing Summary" on a form provided in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete." Plant and roadway inspection forms documenting the day's plant production and roadway placement shall be completed. Deviations from the specifications or the Contractor's regular practice shall be listed and explained. Individual inspection forms shall be signed by the inspector and initialed by the Quality Control Manager and attached to the summary at submittal. Test forms documenting test results shall be complete, signed by the tester, checked and initialed by the Quality

Control Manager, and attached to the summary at submittal. Sampling and testing data and calculations that support a test result shall be made available to the Engineer within 48 hours when requested.

The "Asphalt Concrete Inspection and Testing Summary" shall include the following certification signed by the Quality Control Manager:

> It is hereby certified that the information contained in this record is accurate, and that information, tests or calculations documented herein comply with the requirements of the contract and the standards set forth in the testing procedures. Exceptions to this certification are documented as a part of this record.

39-5 ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE

39-5.01 GENERAL

The Engineer will assure conformance to contract specifications by review of the Contractor's mix design proposal, by inspection of the Contractor's procedures, by oversight of the Contractor's quality control inspection and records, by splitting and testing samples with the Contractor during evaluation of the plant production start-up and the nuclear density test strip, and by independent verification sampling and testing of the asphalt concrete and aggregates during asphalt concrete production.

The Contractor may witness assurance sampling and testing. However, the Engineer will not be required to notify the Contractor of anticipated sampling schedules or locations and will not delay sampling or testing if the Contractor is unable to attend. The Contractor shall not use samples taken for assurance testing for testing and submittal as a quality control test result.

The Engineer will provide the Contractor with copies of the assurance test results not more than 2 working days after receipt of the results. Sampling and testing data and calculations that support a test result shall be made available to the Contractor within 48 hours when requested.

The Engineer may test the asphalt, aggregates or asphalt concrete mixture to determine conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," whenever an asphalt concrete mixture or ingredient appears defective or inconsistent or whenever a test result indicates a change in the characteristics of the asphalt concrete mixture or an ingredient. Asphalt, aggregates or asphalt concrete that does not conform with this Section 11-1 will be rejected in conformance with Section 39-11, "Acceptance of Work," of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor, when directed by the Engineer, shall obtain representative samples of the asphalt concrete mixture or ingredients that appear defective or inconsistent. The samples shall be split into 4 portions. The Contractor shall retain 1 portion for testing if the Contractor chooses and 3 portions shall be delivered to the Engineer. The asphalt concrete or ingredient need not be sampled if the Contractor elects to remove and replace the asphalt concrete, at the Contractor's expense, or if the Contractor uses a method of correcting the situation that has been approved by the Engineer. Test results from these additional samples shall not be used as a basis for a calculated pay factor.

39-5.02 SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR VERIFICATION

Independent of the Contractor's quality control testing, the Engineer will obtain random samples of the aggregate and asphalt concrete mixture and test for in-place density.

Samples of aggregates and asphalt concrete will be obtained during asphalt concrete production and placement, and will be split into at least 4 portions. One of the split portions will be tested by the Engineer and used to verify quality control test results, one portion will be provided to the Contractor, and 2 portions will be reserved and stored for testing in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. When verifying the relative compaction, the Engineer will obtain a sample of a sample of asphalt concrete from the mat behind the paver, will split the sample and apportion the sample as described above, and will test the sample for test maximum density.

The Engineer will test for material quality characteristics specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Verification tests will be at a frequency of not less than 10 percent of the minimum quality control sampling and testing frequency and will be performed in conformance with the test methods specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Verification tests will be performed using the same test methods used for quality control testing.

During the Engineer's verification of the relative compaction, the Engineer will determine the location of 500 tonnes of asphalt concrete to be tested using a random number, will obtain an asphalt concrete sample from within this location for determination of the test maximum density, and will determine the relative compaction of the in-place asphalt concrete as specified in California Test 375. The Contractor shall obtain one of the split samples of asphalt concrete for determination of test maximum density and shall determine the relative compaction of the 500 tonnes of asphalt tested by the Engineer using the same testing sites determined by the Engineer. The results of this common testing will be compared to the allowable testing difference defined in Table 39-6, "Allowable Testing Differences," of this Section 11-1. If the test maximum density or the relative compaction does not comply with the allowable testing difference, then the Engineer and Contractor will use

the first 500 tonnes of the next day's production to re-correlate the nuclear gauges used in testing as defined by California Test 375.

During production start-up evaluation, the Engineer will witness the sampling of asphalt concrete and aggregates and will perform tests on the materials in conformance with Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.

39-5.03 VERIFICATION

The Engineer will determine the acceptability of the quality control test results by using the *t*-test for sample means to test whether or not the means of the quality control test results and verification test results are within an allowable testing difference. Quality control test results and verification test results for each indexed quality characteristic will be used in the verification process.

The *t*-value of the group of test data to be verified is computed as follows:

$$t = \frac{\left|\overline{X_c} - \overline{X_v}\right|}{S_p\sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v}}} \quad \text{and} \quad S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2(n_c - 1) + S_v^2(n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where:

n_c	=	Number of Contractor's quality control tests (minimum of 2 required)
n_v	=	Number of Verification tests (minimum of 1 required)
$\overline{X}_c$	=	Mean of the Contractor's quality control tests
$\overline{X}_v$	=	Mean of the Verification tests
S_p	=	Pooled standard deviation (When $n_v = 1$, $S_p = S_c$)
S_c	=	Standard deviation of the Contractor's quality control tests
S_v	=	Standard deviation of the Verification tests (when $n_v > 1$)

The comparison of quality control test results and verification test results will be considered at a level of significance, $\alpha = 0.01$. Compute *t* using the equation above and compare to the critical *t*-value, t_{crit} , from the following table:

Table 39-5 - CRITICAL t-VALUE FOR VERIFICATION OF QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

degrees of freedom (nc+nv-2)	t_{crit} (for $\alpha = 0.01$)	degrees of freedom (nc+nv-2)	t_{crit} (for $\alpha = 0.01$)
1	63.657	18	2.878
2	9.925	19	2.861
3	5.841	20	2.845
4	4.604	21	2.831
5	4.032	22	2.819
6	3.707	23	2.807
7	3.499	24	2.797
8	3.355	25	2.787
9	3.250	26	2.779
10	3.169	27	2.771
11	3.106	28	2.763
12	3.055	29	2.756
13	3.012	30	2.750
14	2.977	40	2.704
15	2.947	60	2.660
16	2.921	120	2.617
17	2.898	∞	2.576

Quality control test results are verified if the *t*-value computed is less than or equal to t_{crit} ($t \leq t_{crit}$), and the difference between the means of the quality control test results and verification test results are within an allowable testing difference.

Quality control test results are not verified if the *t*-value computed is greater than *tcrit* ($t > t_{crit}$), and the difference between the means exceeds the allowable testing difference. The allowable testing difference shall be as follows:

Table 39-6 - ALLOWABLE TESTING DIFFERENCE

Quality	California Test	Allowable Testing Difference
Sand Equivalent (min.)	217	8
Hveem Stabilometer Value (min.)	366	10
Percent Air Voids	367	1.5
Asphalt Content	379 or 382	0.3%
Gradation	202	
19 or 12.5 mm		2
9.5 mm		4
4.75 mm		3
2.36 mm		2
600 µm		2
75 µm		1.0
Relative Compaction	375	0.8%
Test Maximum Density		0.03 g/cc

If quality control test results are not verified, the Contractor will be notified of the difference. The Engineer will sample asphalt concrete production at a more frequent interval. Resolution of the problem shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

39-6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

39-6.01 GENERAL

The Contractor and the Engineer shall work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve differences that may arise from a disagreement regarding test result comparisons.

Should the results of the testing fail to meet the criteria of the stage at which the disagreement arose, production shall be suspended. Production shall not start or resume nor shall asphalt concrete be accepted until the differences have been resolved and the Engineer is assured that the asphalt concrete conforms to this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

When the Engineer and the Contractor, together or separately, are unable to determine the source of error, an Independent Third Party shall act as witness and referee.

In disagreements, if the Engineer's testing process meets the requirements of this Section 11-1, costs related to the review shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor's sampling and testing program shall be modified as necessary. New test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. If split samples are not available and retesting is not possible, that portion of the asphalt concrete produced or placed prior to and during the disagreement will be evaluated based on the results of the Engineer's verification test results.

In disagreements, if the Engineer's testing process fails to meet the requirements of this Section 11-1, costs related to the review shall be borne by the State. The Engineer's sampling and testing program will be modified as necessary. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. Contractor's retesting due to errors in the Engineer's testing will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of delays or errors in the Engineer's testing, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

In disagreements, if both the Contractor's and the Engineer's testing processes have failed to meet the requirements of this Section 11-1 or if the cause cannot be determined, each party will bear the costs related to their own review. When appropriate, the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing programs shall be modified as necessary, split samples of the Contractor's quality control samples or the Engineer's verification samples shall be retested, and the new quality control test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. If split samples of aggregates or asphalt concrete mixture from the Contractor's testing are not available where retesting is required, that portion of the asphalt concrete produced prior to and during the disagreement will be evaluated based on the results of the Engineer's verification test results.

39-6.02 DURING THE ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN REVIEW

During the asphalt concrete mix design review, if the Engineer's review does not confirm that one or more of the aggregate or the asphalt concrete mixture qualities comply with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories shall be made available for witnessing. Calculations and test results shall be made available for review. If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected during this review, the Contractor shall, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected, the Engineer will, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest.

If the Contractor's and Engineer's review does not reveal the source of conflict, the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing processes shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party. Testing to resolve the dispute in results for the mix design shall be performed using samples that were obtained and split while being witnessed by the Independent Third Party. Review of sample preparation and testing will be performed at both the Contractor's and the Engineer's laboratory on a portion of the split material while being witnessed by the Independent Third Party. The resulting mix design shall be used for production.

39-6.03 DURING THE PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION

When the Contractor's and Engineer's test results during production start-up fail to meet the provisions in Section 39-10.02, "Production Start-Up Evaluation and Nuclear Density Test Strips," both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results, and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories shall be made available for witnessing. Calculations and test results shall be made available for review. If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected during this review, the Contractor shall, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected, the Engineer will, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest.

If the Contractor's and the Engineer's review does not resolve the differences, the Contractor's and the Engineer's testing processes shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party using the 2 remaining portions of the split samples. If necessary, a 250-tonne to 500-tonne quantity of asphalt concrete shall be placed at a location agreed to by the Engineer to provide asphalt concrete and ingredients for sampling and testing for the Independent Third Party review.

If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Contractor shall take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the trial quantity of asphalt concrete in question. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Engineer will take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the first trial quantity.

Production shall not start nor shall asphalt concrete be accepted until the differences have been resolved and the test results meet the provisions in Section 39-10.02, "Production Start-Up Evaluation and Nuclear Density Test Strips," of this Section 11-1.

39-6.04 DURING PRODUCTION

When it is determined that the quality control test results could not be verified, both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results, and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories will be made available for witnessing. Calculations and results will be made available for review.

If an error in the quality control sampling or testing is detected during the Contractor's or the Engineer's review, the Contractor shall either recalculate or, if appropriate, retest using the reserved split portions of the quality control samples. These new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the verification sampling or testing is detected, the Engineer will recalculate or, if appropriate, retest using a reserved split portion of the verification samples. Using the new test results, the Engineer will repeat the calculation of the *t*-test and will determine if the means of the quality control tests and the verification test results are within the allowable testing difference as specified in Section 39-5.03, "Verification," of this Section 11-1.

When the verification test results do not verify the quality control test results 3 consecutive times, both the Contractor's and the Engineer's testers shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party while sampling, splitting, and testing samples from the production unit or from the mat . The Contractor may produce and place up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete to provide materials and sampling opportunities. Production and placement of asphalt concrete will be suspended until the Independent Third Party has completed the review of the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing and resolved the differences.

If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Contractor shall take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the quality control samples. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Engineer will take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest a split portion of the verification samples. When the error has been detected and corrected, production shall resume and the services of the Independent Third Party will be discontinued.

If a problem is not identified during the Independent Third Party review, the Independent Third Party shall be retained for the duration of the project or until a problem has been identified. Until all asphalt concrete has been produced and placed,

the Contractor shall sample and split quality control samples in the presence of the Independent Third Party. One portion of each sample shall be tested by the Contractor in conformance with the intervals specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1, and the other portion shall be delivered to the Engineer by the Independent Third Party. The Engineer will test at least one of every 5 of the split samples for verification purposes. A new lot will be designated for asphalt concrete produced since the Independent Third Party was consulted. The pay factor for this lot will be determined in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1 with the exception that both the Contractor's quality control test results and the Engineer's verification test results will be combined and will be the basis for acceptance of that portion of the work. The pay factor for the lot of asphalt concrete which brought about the dispute resolution shall be determined in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1 with the exception that both the Contractor's quality control test results and the Engineer's verification test results will be combined and will be the basis for acceptance of that portion of the work.

39-7 STORING, PROPORTIONING AND MIXING MATERIALS

39-7.01 STORAGE

The Contractor shall store the aggregate for asphalt concrete so that separately sized aggregates will not be intermingled and shall store asphalt binder so that different grades of asphalt will not be intermingled. Aggregate that has been intermingled with aggregate of another size shall be removed by the Contractor and replaced with aggregate of specified grading.

When the Contractor adds supplemental fine aggregate, each supplemental fine aggregate used shall be stored separately and kept thoroughly dry.

The measurement and storage provisions of this Section shall not apply to the dust collected in skimmers and expansion chambers (knock-out boxes) or to the dust collected in centrifugal (cyclone) collectors. Dust from these collectors may be returned to the aggregate without being measured or stored separately, provided the dust is returned uniformly at a point in advance of the sampling device in batch-mixing plants or is returned at or before mixing in continuous mixing plants.

Aggregate and asphalt binder shall be stored in conformance with the following requirements.

39-7.01A Aggregate Cold Storage

Material shall be fed from storage with a mechanical feeder. Before being fed to the drier, aggregate shall be separated into 3 or more sizes and stored separately.

39-7.01B Aggregate Hot Storage

Aggregate for asphalt concrete to be mixed in batch mixing plants shall be stored, after being dried, in conformance with the following requirements:

1. Aggregates for asphalt concrete shall be separated into 3 or more sizes.
2. After the aggregate is separated, each size shall be stored in a separate bin, and shall be recombined in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-7.03A, "Proportioning for Batch Mixing," of this Section 11-1 in order to conform to the gradings specified in Section 39-2, "Materials," of this Section 11-1. Storage bins shall be provided with chutes to prevent overflow into adjacent bins.

39-7.01C Asphalt Binder Storage

Asphalt to be used as a binder for asphalt concrete shall be stored in heated tanks.

A suitable sampling device shall be provided in asphalt feed lines connecting plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. The sampling device shall consist of a valve with a nominal diameter between 10 mm and 20 mm, constructed in such a manner that a one-liter sample may be slowly withdrawn during plant operations. The valve shall be maintained in good condition and, if the valve fails to function properly, the valve shall be replaced. The sampling device shall be readily accessible and in an area free of dangerous obstructions and shall be between 600 mm and 750 mm above the platform. A drainage receptacle shall be provided for flushing the device prior to sampling.

The discharge end of the asphalt binder circulating pipe shall be maintained below the surface of the asphalt binder in the storage tank to prevent discharging hot asphalt binder into open air.

A temperature sensing device shall be installed in the asphalt feed line. The device shall measure the temperature of the asphalt and shall be accurate to 5˚C increments. An automatic, continuous recording device shall be provided and used to maintain accurate records of the asphalt temperature during production. Where the plant controller has the capability of capturing production data electronically, including ingredient temperatures, and when this data represents the temperature at the time of production and is captured at intervals of not greater than 5 minutes, this process will be considered to be

continuous recording. Captured data shall be retained for the duration of the contract and shall be submitted to the Engineer on request.

39-7.02 DRYING

Aggregate shall be fed directly to a drier-drum mixer or to a drier at a uniform rate.

Aggregate shall be dried such that, at the time of spreading, the moisture content of the completed asphalt concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.0 percent and the minimum and maximum asphalt concrete mixture temperatures are not exceeded. Moisture content will be determined in conformity with the requirements of California Test 370.

The drier or drier-drum mixer shall be provided with a device that senses the temperature of the material leaving the drier or the drier-drum mixer. The temperature-sensing device shall be accurate to the nearest 5˚C. The indicator shall be located and maintained at the point where the proportioning operations are controlled. An automatic continuous recording device shall be provided and used to maintain accurate records of the temperatures during production. Where the plant controller has the capability of capturing production data electronically, including ingredient temperatures, and when this data represents the temperature at the time of production and is captured at intervals of not greater than 5 minutes, this process will be considered to be continuous recording. Captured data shall be retained for the duration of the contract and shall be submitted to the Engineer on request.

The burner used for heating the aggregate shall achieve complete combustion of the fuel.

39-7.03 PROPORTIONING

Proportioning shall be either by hot-feed control or cold-feed control. Hot-feed control and cold-feed control indicate the location of the measuring devices or controls.

The Contractor's mixing equipment shall be equipped with a suitable, safe sampling device that will provide a sample, representative of actual production, of the aggregate being incorporated into the asphalt concrete. The delivery point of samples shall be safe and convenient. When samples are taken from a location above ground level, a means shall be provided for lowering the aggregate samples to the ground.

39-7.03A Proportioning for Batch Mixing

When the Contractor elects to use batch mixing equipment, each aggregate hot storage bin shall be equipped with a sampling device that will provide a sample of the aggregate discharged into the weigh hopper.

Fine material collected in dust control systems, other than centrifugal collectors or knock-out boxes, shall be considered to be supplemental fine aggregate. When supplemental fine aggregate is used, it shall be proportioned by mass.

A sampling device for supplemental fine aggregate shall be installed in each feed line or surge tank preceding the weigh hopper.

39-7.03A(1) Batching Tolerances

Aggregate and asphalt shall be proportioned by mass as follows:

A. The zero tolerance for aggregate scales shall be 0.5-percent of the total batch mass of the aggregate. The zero tolerance for separate scales for weighing supplemental fine aggregate or asphalt binder shall be 0.05-percent of the total batch mass of the aggregate.
B. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the indicated mass of material drawn from storage shall not vary from the preselected scale setting as defined by target values of the approved mix design by more than the following percentages of the total batch mass of the aggregate:

    1. Aggregate shall be within one percent, except that when supplemental fine aggregate is used and is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the draft of aggregate drawn immediately before the supplemental fine aggregate shall be within 0.5-percent.
    2. Supplemental fine aggregate shall be within 0.5-percent.
    3. Asphalt binder shall be within 0.1-percent.

The asphalt binder shall be measured by a tank scale.

39-7.03A(2) Automatic Controls

Batch proportioning shall be by an automatic plant controller. The proportioning devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning materials for one batch shall be a single operation of a switch or starter.

Proportioning devices shall be of a type in which materials discharged from the several bins are controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The batching devices shall be so interlocked that no new batch may be started until weigh hoppers are empty, the scales are at zero, and the discharge gates are closed. The means of withdrawal from the bins and of discharge from the weigh box shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge onto a given scale at one time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the bins has been deposited therein. In addition, automatic proportioning devices shall be interlocked so that the weighing cycle will be interrupted whenever the amount of material drawn from storage varies from the pre-selected amount by more than the tolerances specified in this Section 11-1. Whenever the weighing cycle is interrupted, that specific batch shall not be used in the work unless it can be manually adjusted to meet the specified tolerances based on the total mass of the batch. When partial batches are batched, the interlock tolerances, except the zero tolerance, shall apply to the total mass of aggregate in the partial batch.

Proportioning devices shall be operated so that all mass increments required for a batch are preset at the same time. Controls shall be designed so that these settings may be changed without delay and the order of discharge from the several bins can be changed.

Proportioning controls shall be equipped with the means for inspection of the interlock tolerance settings. Instructions for performing the inspection shall be available at the point of operation.

The necessary means shall be provided to check the mass of various proportioned amounts on a separate vehicle scale located at the plant site.

39-7.03B Proportioning for Continuous Mixing

Asphalt binder shall be introduced into the mixer through a meter conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The asphalt meter shall automatically compensate for changes in the asphalt temperature, unless the meter is the mass flow, coriolis effect, type. The system shall be capable of varying the rate of delivery of binder proportionate with the delivery of aggregate. During a day's run, the temperature of asphalt binder shall not vary more than 30˚C. The meter and lines shall be heated and insulated. The binder storage shall be equipped with a device for automatic plant cut-off when the level of binder is lowered sufficiently to expose the pump suction line.

When supplemental fine aggregate is used, it shall be proportioned by a method that uniformly feeds the material within 2 percent of the required amount. Supplemental fine aggregate shall be discharged from the proportioning device directly into the mixer.

The supplemental fine aggregate proportioning system shall function with a degree of accuracy such that, when operated between 30 percent and 100 percent of maximum operating capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for three individual 15-minute runs. For the 3 individual 15-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The fine material collected in dust control systems may be returned to the aggregate production stream without proportioning if returned at a rate commensurate with overall plant production, and if returned at or before the mixer. A return rate of less than 100 percent of the collection rate shall be metered as specified above for supplemental fine aggregate.

The asphalt feeder, each of the aggregate feeders, the supplemental fine aggregate feeder, if used, and the combined aggregate feeder shall be equipped with devices by which the rate of feed can be determined while the plant is in full operation.

The combined aggregate shall be weighed using a belt scale. The belt scale shall be of such accuracy that, when the plant is operating between 30 percent and 100 percent of belt capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for three individual 3-minute runs. For the 3 individual 3-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The actual mass of material delivered for proportioning device calibrations shall be determined by a vehicle scale located at the plant site conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The vehicle scale shall be error checked within 24 hours of checking the plant's proportioning devices. The plant shall be equipped so that this accuracy check can be made prior to the first production operation for a project and at other times when requested by the Engineer.

The belt scale for the combined aggregate, the proportioning devices for supplemental fine aggregate, if used, and the asphalt proportioning meter shall be interlocked so that the rates of feed of the aggregates and asphalt will be adjusted automatically (at all production rates and production rate changes) to maintain the asphalt ratio (kilograms of asphalt per 100 kg of dry aggregate including supplemental fine aggregate, if used) designated in the mix design in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-2.03, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture," of this Section 11-1. The plant shall not be operated unless this automatic system is functioning and in good working condition.

Asphalt meters and aggregate belt scales used for proportioning aggregates and asphalt shall be equipped with rate-of-flow indicators to show the rates of delivery of asphalt and aggregate. Meters and scales shall be equipped with resettable totalizers so that the total amounts of asphalt and aggregate introduced into the asphalt concrete mixture can be

determined. Rate-of-flow indicators and totalizers for like materials shall be accurate within one percent when compared directly. The asphalt cement totalizer shall not register when the asphalt metering system is not delivering material to the mixer.

The bin or bins containing the fine aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate, if used, shall be equipped with vibrating units or other equipment that will prevent hang-up of material while the plant is operating. Each belt feeder shall be equipped with a device to monitor the depth of aggregate between the troughing rollers. The device for monitoring depth of aggregate shall automatically shut down the plant whenever the depth of aggregate is less than 70 percent of the target depth. To avoid erroneous shut down by normal fluctuations, a delay between sensing less than 70 percent flow and shutdown of the plant will be permitted, as determined by the Engineer, at the time of the initial California Test 109. A second device shall be located either in the stream of aggregate beyond the belt or where it will monitor movement of the belt by detecting revolutions of the tail pulley on the belt feeder. The device for monitoring no-flow or belt movement, as the case may be, shall stop the plant automatically and immediately when there is no flow. The plant shall not be operated unless both low-flow and no-flow monitoring devices are in good working condition and functioning properly.

For continuous pugmill mixing plants, an aggregate sampling device that will provide a 25-kg to 40-kg sample of the combined aggregate while the plant is in full operation shall be provided in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the mixer.

For drier-drum mixing plants, an aggregate sampling device that will provide a 25-kg to 40-kg sample of the combined aggregate while the plant is in full operation shall be provided in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the drier-drum mixer.

When supplemental fine aggregate is used, a sampling device shall be installed in each feed line or surge tank preceding the proportioning device for the supplemental fine aggregate.

39-7.04 (BLANK)

39-7.05 MIXING

Aggregate, supplemental fine aggregate, and asphalt binder shall be mixed in a batch mixer, continuous mixing pugmill mixer, or continuous mixing drier-drum. The charge in a batch mixer, or the rate of feed to a continuous mixer, shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of the material. Dead areas in the mixer, in which the material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments.

Asphalt binder shall be at a temperature of not less than 120°C nor more than 190°C when added to the aggregate.

The temperature of the aggregate before adding the binder shall not be more than 165°C.

39-7.05A Batch Mixing

When asphalt concrete is produced by batch mixing, the mixer shall be equipped with a sufficient number of paddles of a type and arrangement so as to produce a properly mixed batch.

The binder shall be introduced uniformly into the mixer along the center of the mixer parallel to the mixer shafts, or by pressure spraying. When a pan is used, it shall be equipped with movable vanes in order that the flow of binder may be directed across the width of the pan, as desired. The vanes shall be equipped with a means for quick adjustment, and a positive lock to prevent shifting.

The mixer platform shall be of ample size to provide safe and convenient access to the mixer and other equipment. The mixer housing and weighbox housing shall be equipped with gates of ample size to permit ready sampling of the discharge of aggregate from each of the plant bins and from each feed line or surge tank of supplemental fine aggregate, if used. The Contractor shall provide a sampling device capable of delivering a representative sample of sufficient size to permit the required tests.

The mixer shall be equipped with a timing device that will indicate by a definite audible or visual signal the expiration of the mixing period. The device shall measure the time of mixing within 2 seconds.

The time of mixing a batch shall begin on the charging stroke of the weighhopper dumping mechanism and shall end when discharge is started. Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous asphalt concrete mixture of uniformly distributed and properly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced. The time of mixing shall be not less than 30 seconds.

An interval timer shall control the time of mixing. The interval timer shall be interlocked so that the mixer cannot be discharged until the materials have been mixed for the full amount of time specified.

39-7.05B Continuous Mixing

Continuous mixing plants shall utilize pugmill or drier-drum mixers.

When asphalt concrete is produced by pugmill mixing, the mixer shall be equipped with paddles of a type and arrangement to provide sufficient mixing action and movement to the asphalt concrete mixture to produce properly mixed asphalt concrete. The combined aggregate shall be fed directly from the drier to the mixer at a uniform and controlled rate.

Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous asphalt concrete mixture of thoroughly and uniformly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced at the discharge point from the mixer.

The temperature of the completed asphalt concrete mixture shall not exceed 165°C upon discharge from the mixer.

The mixer shall discharge into a storage silo with a capacity of not less than that specified in Section 39-7.06, "Asphalt Concrete Storage," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall provide a means of diverting the flow of asphalt concrete away from the silo to prevent incompletely mixed portions of the asphalt concrete mixture from entering the silo.

39-7.06 ASPHALT CONCRETE STORAGE

When asphalt concrete is stored, it shall be stored only in silos. Asphalt concrete shall not be stockpiled. The minimum quantity of asphalt concrete in a silo during mixing shall be 18 tonnes except for the period immediately following a shut-down of the plant of 2 hours or more. A means shall be provided to indicate that storage in each silo is being maintained as required.

Storage silos shall be equipped with a surge-batcher sized to hold a minimum of 1800 kg of material. A surge-batcher consists of equipment placed at the top of the storage silo that catches the continuous delivery of the completed asphalt concrete mix and changes it to individual batch delivery to prevent the segregation of product ingredients as the completed asphalt concrete mix is placed into storage. The surge-batcher shall be center loading and shall be constructed to prevent material buildup. Rotary chutes shall not be used as surge-batchers.

The surge-batcher shall be independent and distinct from conveyors or chutes used to collect or direct the completed asphalt concrete mixture being discharged into storage silos and shall be the last device to handle the material before it enters the silo. Multiple storage silos shall be served by an individual surge-batcher for each silo. Material handling shall be free of oblique movement between the highest elevation (conveyor outfall) and subsequent placement in the silo. Discharge gates on surge-batchers shall be automatic in operation and shall discharge only after a minimum of 1800 kg of material has been collected and shall close before the last collected material leaves the device. Discharge gate design shall prevent the deflection of material during the opening and closing operation.

Asphalt concrete stored in excess of 18 hours shall not be used in the work. Asphalt concrete mixture containing hardened lumps shall not be used. A storage facility that contained the material with the hardened lumps shall not be used for further storage until the cause of the lumps is corrected.

39-7.07 ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANTS

Plants, including commercial plants, that produce asphalt concrete subject to these specifications shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01F, "Air Pollution Control," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be equipped with a wet-tube dust washer or equal and other devices that will reduce the dust emission to the degree that adjacent property is not damaged. The washer and other equipment shall function efficiently when the plant is in operation.

During production, petroleum products such as diesel fuel and kerosene shall not be used as a release agent on belts, conveyors, hoppers, or hauling equipment.

Plants shall be equipped with an inspection dock constructed so that a quality control technician or inspector standing on the dock can inspect the completed asphalt concrete mixture and take samples, as necessary, from the hauling vehicle before the vehicle leaves the plant site. This inspection dock shall allow the hauling vehicle to pull alongside and shall meet applicable safety requirements of the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health. Haul vehicle drivers shall be instructed to stop at the dock whenever a quality control technician or inspector is on the dock and to remain there until directed to leave by that individual.

39-8 SUBGRADE, PRIME COAT, PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT), AND PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

39-8.01 SUBGRADE

Immediately prior to applying prime coat or paint binder (tack coat), or immediately prior to placing the asphalt concrete when a prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) is not required, the subgrade to receive asphalt concrete shall conform to the compaction requirement and elevation tolerances specified for the material involved and shall be free of loose or extraneous material. If the asphalt concrete is to be placed on an existing base or pavement that was not constructed as part of the contract, the surface shall be cleaned by sweeping, flushing or other means to remove loose particles of paving, dirt, and other extraneous material immediately before applying the prime coat or paint binder (tack coat).

39-8.02 PRIME COAT AND PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT)

A prime coat of liquid asphalt shall be applied to the areas to be surfaced when there is a contract item for the work or when the work is required in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Prime coat shall be applied only to those areas designated by the Engineer.

Prime coat shall be applied at the approximate total rate of 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate and number of applications will be determined by the Engineer.

Prime coat shall be applied at a temperature conforming to the range of temperatures specified in Section 93-1.03, "Mixing and Applying," of the Standard Specifications for distributor application of the grade of liquid asphalt being used.

Prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in advance of placing the surfacing only as far as shall be approved by the Engineer. When asphaltic emulsion is used as paint binder (tack coat), asphalt concrete shall not be placed until the applied asphaltic emulsion has completely changed color from brown to black.

Immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete, additional prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied as directed by the Engineer to areas where the prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) has been damaged. Loose or extraneous material shall be removed and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

39-8.03 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be placed on existing pavement to be surfaced or between layers of asphalt concrete when such work is shown on the plans, or specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, of these special provisions, or ordered by the Engineer.

Immediately prior to placing binder, pavement reinforcing fabric, and asphalt concrete surfacing, the pavement shall be cleaned of loose and extraneous materials such as, but not limited to, vegetation, sand, dirt, gravel and water.

Before placing the pavement reinforcing fabric, a binder of paving asphalt Grade AR-8000 shall be applied uniformly to the surface to receive the pavement reinforcing fabric at a rate of not less than 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. Pavement reinforcing fabric shall not be placed in areas of conform tapers when the thickness of the overlying asphalt concrete will be 40 mm or less. When pavement reinforcing fabric is placed in areas of conform tapers the binder shall be spread at the approximate rate of 1.4 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate will be determined by the Engineer. The binder shall be applied to a width equal to the width of the fabric mat plus 75 mm on each side.

Asphaltic emulsion shall not be substituted for paving asphalt binder for pavement reinforcing fabric.

Before applying binder, large cracks, spalls, and depressions in existing pavement shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer and, if not included in the item, the repair work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

The pavement reinforcing fabric shall be aligned and placed with no wrinkles that lap. The test for lapping shall be made by gathering together the pavement reinforcing fabric in a wrinkle. If the height of the doubled portion of extra fabric is 15 mm or more, the fabric shall be cut to remove the wrinkle, then lapped in the direction of paving. Lap in excess of 50 mm shall be removed.

If manual laydown methods are used, the pavement reinforcing fabric shall be unrolled, aligned, and placed in increments of approximately 9 m.

Adjacent borders of the pavement reinforcing fabric shall be lapped 50 mm to 100 mm. The preceding roll shall be lapped 50 mm to 100 mm over the following roll in the direction of paving at ends of rolls or at a break. At pavement reinforcing fabric overlays, both the binder and the fabric shall overlap previously placed fabric by the same amount.

Seating of the pavement reinforcing fabric with rolling equipment after placing will be permitted. Turning of the paving machine and other vehicles shall be gradual and kept to a minimum to avoid damage to the fabric.

A small quantity of asphalt concrete, to be determined by the Engineer, may be spread over the pavement reinforcing fabric immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete surfacing in order to prevent fabric from being damaged by construction equipment.

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall not be exposed to public traffic, Contractor's equipment or elements that will damage the fabric prior to placement of asphalt concrete surfacing, as determined by the Engineer. Public access cross traffic may be allowed to cross the fabric under traffic control after the Contractor has placed a small quantity of asphalt concrete over the fabric.

Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto the pavement reinforcing fabric or distorting the fabric during seating of the fabric with rolling equipment. If necessary to protect the pavement reinforcing fabric, exposed binder material may be covered lightly with sand.

39-9 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

39-9.01 SPREADING EQUIPMENT

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled mechanical spreading and finishing equipment provided with a screed or strike-off assembly capable of distributing the material to not less than the full width of a traffic lane unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Screed action shall include cutting, crowding or other practical action that is effective on the asphalt concrete mixture without tearing, shoving or gouging and that produces a surface texture of uniform appearance. The screed shall be adjustable to the required section and thickness. The screed shall be provided with a suitable full width compacting device.

Pavers that leave ridges, indentations or other marks in the surface shall not be used unless the ridges, indentations or marks are eliminated by rolling or prevented by adjustment in the operation.

When end dump haul vehicles are used, the asphalt paver shall operate independently of the vehicle being unloaded or shall be capable of propelling the vehicle being unloaded. The load of the haul vehicle shall be limited to that which will insure satisfactory spreading. While being unloaded, the haul vehicle shall be in contact with the machine and the brakes on the haul vehicle shall not be depended upon to maintain contact between the vehicle and the machine.

No portion of the mass of hauling or loading equipment, other than the connection, shall be supported by the asphalt paver. No vibrations or other motions of the loader that could have a detrimental effect on the riding quality of the completed pavement shall be transmitted to the paver.

When asphalt concrete is placed directly upon asphalt treated permeable base, the asphalt concrete shall be placed in a manner and with equipment that will not disturb or displace the asphalt treated permeable base.

39-9.02 COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

A sufficient number of rollers shall be provided to obtain the specified compaction and surface finish required by this Section 11-1. Rollers shall be sized to achieve the required results.

Rollers shall be equipped with pads and water systems that prevent sticking of the asphalt concrete mixtures to the pneumatic or steel-tired wheels. A parting agent that will not damage the asphalt concrete mixture may be used to aid in preventing the asphalt concrete mixture from sticking to the wheels.

39-10 SPREADING AND COMPACTING

39-10.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asphalt concrete shall be handled, spread, and compacted in a manner which is in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Asphalt concrete shall be placed in such a manner that cracking, shoving, and displacement will be avoided.

Type A and Type B asphalt concrete shall be placed only when the ambient temperature is above 10°C.

Asphalt concrete shall not be placed when the underlying layer or surface is frozen or not dry or when weather conditions will prevent proper handling, finishing or compaction of the mixture.

Asphalt concrete shall be spread and compacted in the layers and thicknesses indicated in the following table:

Asphalt Concrete Layers and Thickness

Total Thickness Shown on the Plans*	Number of Layers	Top Layer Thickness (Millimeters)		Next Lower Layer Thickness (Millimeters)		All Other Lower Layers Thickness (Millimeters)	
		Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
75 mm or less	1	----	-----	----	----	----	----
76 through 89 mm	2	35	45	35	45	----	----
90 through 135 mm	2	45	60	45	75	—	—
136 mm or more	**	45	60	45	75	45	120

Notes:
*When pavement reinforcing fabric is shown to be placed between layers of asphalt concrete, the thickness of asphalt concrete above the pavement reinforcing fabric shall be considered to be the "Total Thickness Shown on the Plans" for the purpose of spreading and compacting the asphalt concrete above the pavement reinforcing fabric.
**At least 3 layers if total thickness is more than 135 mm and less than 255 mm. At least 4 layers if total thickness is 255 mm or more.

A layer shall not be placed over a layer that exceeds 75 mm in compacted thickness until the temperature of the layer being covered is less than 70°C at mid-depth unless approved by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete to be placed on shoulders, and on other areas off the traveled way having a width of 1.50 m or more, shall be spread in the same manner as specified above.

The completed mixture shall be deposited on the roadbed at a uniform quantity per linear meter, as necessary to provide the required compacted thickness without resorting to spotting, picking-up or otherwise shifting the mixture. During transporting, spreading and compacting, petroleum products such as diesel fuel and kerosene shall not be used as a release agent on trucks, spreaders or compactors in contact with the asphalt concrete.

Segregation shall be avoided. Surfacing shall be free from pockets of coarse or fine material. Asphalt concrete containing hardened lumps shall not be used.

Longitudinal joints in the top layer of Type A or Type B asphalt concrete shall correspond with the edges of planned traffic lanes. Longitudinal joints in other layers shall be offset not less than 150 mm alternately each side of the edges of traffic lanes.

Unless otherwise provided herein or approved by the Engineer, the top layer of asphalt concrete for shoulders, tapers, transitions, road connections, private drives, curve widenings, chain control lanes, turnouts, left-turn pockets, and other areas shall not be spread before the top layer of asphalt concrete for the adjoining through lane has been spread and compacted. At locations where the number of lanes is changed, the top layer for the through lanes shall be paved first. When existing pavement is to be surfaced and the specified thickness of asphalt concrete to be spread and compacted on the existing pavement is 75 mm or less, the shoulders or other adjoining areas may be spread simultaneously with the through lane provided the completed surfacing conforms to the requirement of this Section 11-1. Tracks or wheels of spreading equipment shall not be operated on the top layer of asphalt concrete until final compaction has been completed.

At those locations shown on the plans, as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer, the asphalt concrete shall be tapered or feathered to conform to existing surfacing or to other highway and non-highway facilities.

At locations where the asphalt concrete is to be placed over areas inaccessible to spreading and rolling equipment, the asphalt concrete shall be spread by practical means to obtain the specified results and shall be compacted thoroughly to the required lines, grades, and cross sections by means of pneumatic tampers or by other methods that will produce the same degree of compaction as pneumatic tampers.

39-10.02 PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION AND NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST STRIPS

The Contractor shall demonstrate that the proposed asphalt concrete mixture is being produced and placed on the roadway in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." The production start-up evaluation shall demonstrate that the aggregates and asphalt concrete mixture conform to the requirements of Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," and of Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 when produced using the plant proposed for this project. The nuclear density test strip serves to provide the Contractor with a location to develop a correlation between cores taken from the test strip and the Contractor's and Engineer's nuclear density gage readings taken from the same locations on the test strip and for the Contractor to demonstrate the ability to achieve a minimum of 96 percent relative compaction.

Production start-up evaluation and the nuclear density test strip may be constructed separately or at the same time to serve both purposes. Asphalt concrete used in the nuclear density test strip shall be representative of the asphalt concrete that shall be placed in the project.

Should the test results or testing program fail to meet these criteria, production will be suspended and the Contractor shall resolve the problem in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

Attention is directed to longitudinal and transverse construction joint requirements specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Test data used for the production start up evaluation and the nuclear gage test strips shall not be included with the test data used for acceptance of the work in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-11, "Acceptance of Work," of this Section 11-1.

A production start-up evaluation and a nuclear density test strip shall be used when production of asphalt concrete has been resumed following a suspension of production due to unsatisfactory material quality as specified in Section 39-4.04, "Contractor Process Control," Section 39-4.05, "Contractor Quality Control," and Section 39-11.02A, "General" of this Section 11-1.

39-10.02A Production Start-Up Evaluation

Before or on the first day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall produce a trial quantity of between 250 tonnes and 500 tonnes of asphalt concrete to demonstrate that asphalt concrete produced for this project conforms to the quality characteristics of this Section 11-1. The location of the production start-up evaluation shall be approved by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete shall be produced by production procedures intended for the entire project. Production of asphalt concrete shall stop after placement of the trial quantity of asphalt concrete. Asphalt concrete production and placement may resume after the quality characteristics of the asphalt concrete mixture have been tested and found to be in conformance with the quality requirements of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor shall randomly obtain 3 aggregate samples from the plant and 3 asphalt concrete mixture samples from the mat behind the paver. Each sample from the plant shall be split into 4 portions; each sample from the mat shall be split into 4 portions. One portion of each sample shall be tested by the Contractor and one portion of each sample shall be provided to the Engineer for testing. The remaining portions shall be delivered to the Engineer and stored for dispute resolution should the test results not conform to this Section 11-1. The Contractor and the Engineer shall evaluate the samples for conformance to the requirements for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids, and the quality characteristics

designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The percent air voids of the asphalt concrete mixture shall be within ± 1.0 percent of the percent air voids designated in the Contractor's mix design.

The trial quantity of asphalt concrete will be accepted if:

A. Not more than 3 of the test results from the combined 6 test results from the Contractor's and Engineer's samples for quality characteristics indexed 2, 3, 4, and 5 in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are outside the specified limits.
B. Not more than one of the test results from the combined 6 test results from the Contractor's and the Engineer's samples for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids or critical start-up characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are outside the specified limits.

If the test results from the combined 6 test results fail to meet the conditions above, corrective action shall be taken, and a new trial quantity of asphalt concrete shall be placed and evaluated in conformance with the provisions in this section to demonstrate conformance. If the test results from the combined 6 test results fail to meet the requirements above, then the trial quantity of asphalt concrete will be rejected.

The testing program will be considered adequate only if the average of the Contractor's test results and the average of the Engineer's test results for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids, and the quality characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are within the allowable testing difference designated in Table 39-6, "Allowable Testing Difference," of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor shall not proceed to regular production until the requirements of this Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation" have been met. At the request of the Contractor, the Engineer may elect to leave the asphalt concrete which does not meet the requirements of this Section 39-10.02A in place if mitigation at the Contractor's expense can be agreed to. If this quantity of asphalt concrete is left in place, the Contractor will be paid 75 percent of the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete.

The Contractor shall establish a correlation factor for stability of cured versus uncured briquettes. From a single split sample of asphalt concrete, 6 briquettes shall be fabricated. Three of the 6 briquettes shall be cured for 15 hours in conformance with the requirements of California Test 366 and 3 briquettes shall not be cured. The difference between the average stability value determined for the cured and the uncured specimens shall be considered the correlation factor, and shall be applied to stability values determined on uncured samples throughout the life of the project. The correlation factor may range from zero to 4. If the correlation factor is less than zero, a factor of zero shall be applied. If the factor is greater than 4, the correlation factor shall be approved by the Engineer.

39-10.02B Nuclear Density Test Strip

On the first day of placement of each layer of asphalt concrete the Contractor shall place a test strip in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375. The purpose of the test strip is to determine a correlation between cores taken from the test strip and the nuclear density gage readings taken at the core locations and to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete can be placed and compacted to the standards of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Asphalt concrete used in the nuclear density test strip shall be representative of the asphalt concrete that shall be placed in the project. The location for the nuclear density test strip shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall place nuclear density test strips until conditions of the test method and this Section 11-1 have been met. The requirements of this section and the test method shall apply for the correlation of each gage that is used to determine relative compaction for this project. Relative compaction results will not be accepted if they have been determined using a nuclear gage that has not been correlated using a test strip.

Asphalt concrete in test strips may be left in place under the following conditions:

A. If the relative compaction for the test strip is determined to be 96 percent or greater, the Contractor will be paid at the contract price per tonne of asphalt concrete.
B. If the relative compaction for the test strip is determined to be less than 96 percent but greater than 93 percent, the Contractor will be paid at 75 percent of the contract price per tonne of asphalt concrete. A new test strip will be required, and mitigation measures shall be at Contractor's expense.

Asphalt concrete in test strips will be rejected when the relative compaction for the test strip is below 93 percent. Production and placement shall not begin until the Contractor has demonstrated the ability to achieve 96 percent relative compaction in conformance with this Section 11-1.

39-10.03 SPREADING

Layers shall be spread with an asphalt paver, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer. Asphalt pavers shall be operated in such a manner as to insure continuous and uniform movement of the paver.

In advance of spreading asphalt concrete over an existing base, surfacing or bridge deck, if there is a contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling) or if ordered by the Engineer, asphalt concrete shall be spread by mechanical means that will produce a uniform smoothness and texture. Asphalt concrete (leveling) shall include, but not be limited to, the filling and leveling of irregularities and ruts. Asphalt concrete used to change the cross slope or profile of an existing surface shall not be considered as asphalt concrete (leveling).

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied to each layer in advance of spreading the next layer.

Before placing the top layer adjacent to cold transverse construction joints, the joints shall be trimmed to a vertical face on a neat line. Transverse joints shall be tested with a 3.6-m ± 0.06-m straightedge and shall be cut back for surface smoothness as required in conformance with Section 39-10.04, "Compacting," of this Section 11-1. Connections to existing surfacing shall be feathered to conform to the requirements for smoothness. Longitudinal joints shall be trimmed to a vertical face and on a neat line if the edges of the previously laid surfacing are, in the opinion of the Engineer, in such a condition that the quality of the completed joint will be affected.

39-10.04 COMPACTING

Compacting equipment shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-9.02, "Compacting Equipment," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Rolling shall commence at the lower edge and shall progress toward the highest portion. When compacting layers that exceed 75 mm in compacted thickness, rolling shall commence at the center and shall progress outwards.

Asphalt concrete shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 96 percent and shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans. In-place density of asphalt concrete will be determined prior to opening the pavement to public traffic. No rolling will be permitted after the asphalt concrete temperature is below 60°C.

Asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips shall be compacted by a method approved by the Engineer.

Relative compaction shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375 except that only a nuclear gauge with thin lift capability shall be used for asphalt concrete layer of 30 mm to 59 mm in thickness. Laboratory specimens shall be compacted in conformance with the requirements of California Test 304. Test locations will be established for asphalt concrete areas to be tested, as specified in California Test 375. If the Contractor compacts the asphalt concrete in any form or quantity after sites for testing have been chosen in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375 or after California Test 375 has begun, the quality control tester shall choose a new set of random numbers for locating test sites.

Upon completion of rolling operations, if ordered by the Engineer, the asphalt concrete shall be cooled by applying water. Applying water shall conform to the provisions in Section 17, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

The completed surfacing shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. Ridges, indentations or other objectionable marks left in the surface of the asphalt concrete by blading or other equipment shall be eliminated by rolling or other suitable means. The use of equipment that leaves ridges, indentations or other objectionable marks in the asphalt concrete shall be discontinued.

When a straightedge 3.6 m ± 0.06-m long is laid on the finished surface and parallel with the centerline, the surface shall not vary more than 3-mm from the lower edge of the straightedge. The transverse slope of the finished surface shall be uniform to a degree such that no depressions greater than 6 mm are present when tested with a straightedge 3.6 m ± 0.06-m long in a direction transverse to the centerline and extending from edge to edge of a 3.6-m traffic lane.

Pavement within 15 m of a structure or approach slab shall conform to the smoothness tolerances specified in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications.

39-11 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

39-11.01 GENERAL

The Engineer shall select the procedure used to determine the quantities of asphalt concrete for acceptance and payment determination in conformance with the provisions of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Quality control test results that have been verified shall form the basis for statistical evaluation of the work in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1. The quality requirements on which statistical evaluation will be based are specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1.

Work determined to be in conformance with the provisions of this Section 11-1 will be accepted and paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete and may be subject to compensation adjustment in conformance with Section 39-11.02C, "Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment," of this Section 11-1.

Work that is not in compliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1 may be rejected by the Engineer and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

When there are fewer than 5 verified quality control tests, the work will be accepted or rejected based on whether the individual test results meet the quality requirements specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Pay Factor Determination," of this Section 11-1 shall not apply.

Aggregates, asphalt binder, and asphalt concrete mixtures that do not conform to this Section 11-1 shall not be used.

The Engineer may reject a quantity of material that is determined to be defective based on visual inspection or noncompliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1.

39-11.02 STATISTICAL EVALUATION AND DETERMINATION OF PAY FACTOR

Statistical evaluation of the work shall be used to verify the Contractor's quality control test results to determine compliance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

39-11.02A General

The quality characteristics to be evaluated and the specification limits are specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Asphalt content, aggregate gradation (600-µm and 75-µm sieves), and relative compaction shall be considered for purposes of this Section 11-1 to be critical quality characteristics.

A lot represents the total quantity of asphalt concrete placed. More than one lot will occur if changes in the target values, material sources or mix design are requested by the Contractor and made in conformance with this Section 11-1 or if production of asphalt concrete is suspended due to unsatisfactory performance. However, asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not to be included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips shall be considered as a separate lot from other asphalt concrete. In addition, a new lot may be designated by the Engineer if the production and placement have been suspended for longer than 30 days due to seasonal suspension of phases of work.

A minimum of 5 samples shall be required to perform a statistical evaluation. The maximum obtainable pay factor with the 5 samples shall be 1.01. A minimum of 8 samples shall be required to obtain a pay factor of 1.05. If the sampling frequencies and quantity of work would otherwise result in fewer than 8 samples, the Contractor may submit a written request to increase the sampling frequency to provide a minimum of 8 samples. The request shall be included in the Quality Control Plan.

The lot will be accepted and a final pay factor determined when the Contractor's sampling, inspection, and test results are completed, have been submitted and evaluated, and the Engineer has visually inspected the pavement. Quality control test results shall be verified using the *t*-test in conformance with the provisions of Section 39-5.03, "Verification," of this Section 11-1 before the results will be used in considering the acceptance of asphalt concrete.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is greater than 0.90, the lot will be accepted, provided the lowest single pay factor is not within the reject portion of Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1. If the lowest single pay factor is within the reject portion of Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1, the lot will be rejected. Rejected asphalt concrete shall be removed from the project site at the Contractor's expense.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is less than 0.90, production of asphalt concrete shall be terminated and corrective action taken. Upon approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in conformance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall not start until the Engineer has received test results confirming conformance with this Section 11-1. A new lot will be established when production resumes.

If a pay factor for a critical quality characteristic designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 is less than 0.90 for the lot or is within the rejection range for the last 5 tests, production of asphalt concrete shall be terminated and corrective action taken. Upon approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in conformance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall not start until the Engineer has received test results confirming conformance with this Section 11-1. A new lot will be established when production resumes.

Defective asphalt concrete may be voluntarily removed and replaced with new asphalt concrete to avoid a low pay factor. New material will be sampled, tested, and evaluated in conformance with this Section 11-1.

39-11.02B Statistical Evaluation

The Variability-Unknown/Standard Deviation Method will be used to determine the estimated percentage of the lot that is outside specification limits. The number of significant figures used in the calculations will be in conformance with the requirements of AASHTO Designation R-11, Absolute Method.

The estimated percentage of work that is outside of the specification limits for each quality characteristic will be determined as follows:

1. Calculate the arithmetic mean ($\overline{X}$) of the test values;

$$\overline{X} = \frac{\Sigma x}{n}$$

where:

$\sum$	=	summation of
x	=	individual test values
n	=	total number of test values

2. Calculate the standard deviation (s);

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{n\Sigma\,(x^2)-(\,\Sigma x)^2}{n(n-1)}}$$

where:

$\sum(x^2)$	=	summation of the squares of individual test values
$(\sum x)^2$	=	summation of the individual test values squared
n	=	total number of test values

3. Calculate the upper quality index (Q_u);

$$Q_u = \frac{USL - \overline{X}}{s}$$

where:

USL	=	upper specification limit
s	=	standard deviation
$\overline{X}$	=	arithmetic mean

(Note: The USL is equal to the upper specification limit or the target value plus the production tolerance.)

4. Calculate the lower quality index (Q_L);

$$Q_L = \frac{\overline{X} - LSL}{s}$$

where:

LSL=		lower specification limit or target value minus production tolerance
s	=	standard deviation
$\overline{X}$	=	arithmetic mean

5. From Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," of this Section 11-1, determine P*U* ;

where:

P_U = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL.
(P_U = 0, when USL is not specified.)

6. From Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," of this Section 11-1, determine P_L;

where:

P_L = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL.
(P_L = 0, when LSL is not specified.)

7. Calculate the total estimated percentage of work outside the USL and LSL, Percent Defective;

   Percent Defective $= P_U + P_L$

   where:
   P_U = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL
   P_L = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL

8. Repeat Steps 1 through 7 for each quality characteristic listed for acceptance.

39-11.02C Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment

The pay factor and compensation adjustment for a lot will be determined as follows:

1. From Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1, determine the pay factor for each quality characteristic, (PF_{QC}), using the total number of test result values and the total estimated percentage outside the specification limits ($P_U + P_L$) from Step 7 in Section 39-11.02B, "Statistical Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.
2. The pay factor for the lot is a composite of single pay factors determined for each quality characteristic designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The following formula is used:

$$PF_C = \sum_{i=1}^{8} w_i \, PF_{QC_i}$$

   where:
   PF_C = the composite pay factor for the lot,
   PF_{QC} = the pay factor for the individual quality characteristic,
   w = the weighting factor listed in Table 39-9, and
   i = the quality characteristic index number in Table 39-9.
3. Payment to the Contractor for the lot of asphalt concrete will be subject to a compensation adjustment. The Compensation Adjustment Factor (CAF) will be determined as follows:

   $CAF = PF_C - 1$

4. The amount of the compensation adjustment will be calculated as the product of:

   a. the Compensation Adjustment Factor (CAF)
   b. the total tonnes represented in the lot, and
   c. the contract price paid per tonne for the item of asphalt concrete involved.

If the compensation adjustment is a negative value, the compensation adjustment will be deducted from moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. If the compensation adjustment is a positive value, the compensation adjustment will be added to moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

Table 39-7.—ESTIMATED PERCENT OF WORK OUTSIDE SPECIFICATION LIMITS

P_U and/or P_L	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
	Upper Quality Index Q_U or Lower Quality Index Q_L												
0	1.72	1.88	1.99	2.07	2.13	2.20	2.28	2.34	2.39	2.44	2.48	2.51	2.56
1	1.64	1.75	1.82	1.88	1.91	1.96	2.01	2.04	2.07	2.09	2.12	2.14	2.16
2	1.58	1.66	1.72	1.75	1.78	1.81	1.84	1.87	1.89	1.91	1.93	1.94	1.95
3	1.52	1.59	1.63	1.66	1.68	1.71	1.73	1.75	1.76	1.78	1.79	1.80	1.81
4	1.47	1.52	1.56	1.58	1.60	1.62	1.64	1.65	1.66	1.67	1.68	1.69	1.70
5	1.42	1.47	1.49	1.51	1.52	1.54	1.55	1.56	1.57	1.58	1.59	1.59	1.60
6	1.38	1.41	1.43	1.45	1.46	1.47	1.48	1.49	1.50	1.50	1.51	1.51	1.52
7	1.33	1.36	1.38	1.39	1.40	1.41	1.41	1.42	1.43	1.43	1.44	1.44	1.44
8	1.29	1.31	1.33	1.33	1.34	1.35	1.35	1.36	1.36	1.37	1.37	1.37	1.38
9	1.25	1.27	1.28	1.28	1.29	1.29	1.30	1.30	1.30	1.31	1.31	1.31	1.31
10	1.21	1.23	1.23	1.24	1.24	1.24	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.26	1.26
11	1.18	1.18	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
12	1.14	1.14	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15
13	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11
14	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06
15	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02
16	1.00	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98
17	0.97	0.96	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94
18	0.93	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90
19	0.90	0.89	0.88	0.88	0.88	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87
20	0.87	0.86	0.85	0.85	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83
21	0.84	0.82	0.82	0.81	0.81	0.81	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.79
22	0.81	0.79	0.79	0.78	0.78	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76
23	0.77	0.76	0.75	0.75	0.74	0.74	0.74	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73
24	0.74	0.73	0.72	0.72	0.71	0.71	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70
25	0.71	0.70	0.69	0.69	0.68	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.66

Table continues below

Table 39-7 (cont.).—ESTIMATED PERCENT OF WORK OUTSIDE SPECIFICATION LIMITS

P_U and/or P_L	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
	Upper Quality Index Q_U or Lower Quality Index Q_L												
26	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.63
27	0.65	0.64	0.63	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.60
28	0.62	0.61	0.60	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.57
29	0.59	0.58	0.57	0.57	0.56	0.56	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.54
30	0.56	0.55	0.54	0.54	0.53	0.53	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52
31	0.53	0.52	0.51	0.51	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49
32	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46
33	0.47	0.48	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.43	0.43	0.43	0.43
34	0.45	0.43	0.43	0.42	0.42	0.42	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.40
35	0.42	0.40	0.40	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38
36	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.37	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36
37	0.36	0.35	0.34	0.34	0.34	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.32
38	0.33	0.32	0.32	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
39	0.30	0.30	0.29	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
40	0.28	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
41	0.25	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23
42	0.23	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
43	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18
44	0.16	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
45	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
46	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
47	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
48	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
49	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Notes:

1. If the value of Q_U or Q_L does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next lower value.
2. If Q_U or Q_L are negative values, P_U or P_L is equal to 100 minus the table value for P_U or P_L.

Table 39-8.—PAY FACTOR

Pay Factor	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
	Maximum Allowable Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits for A Given Pay Factor ($P_U + P_L$)												
1.05				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1.04			0	1	3	5	4	4	4	3	3	3	3
1.03		0	2	4	6	8	7	7	6	5	5	4	4
1.02		1	3	6	9	11	10	9	8	7	7	6	6
1.01	0	2	5	8	11	13	12	11	10	9	8	8	7
1.00	22	20	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
0.99	24	22	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	11	10	9
0.98	26	24	22	21	20	19	18	16	15	14	13	12	10
0.97	28	26	24	23	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13	12
0.96	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13
0.95	32	29	28	26	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	16	14
0.94	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	15
0.93	35	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	16
0.92	37	34	32	31	30	28	27	25	24	22	21	19	18
0.91	38	36	34	32	31	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19
0.90	39	37	35	34	33	31	29	28	26	25	23	22	20
0.89	41	38	37	35	34	32	31	29	28	26	25	23	21
0.88	42	40	38	36	35	34	32	30	29	27	26	24	22
0.87	43	41	39	38	37	35	33	32	30	29	27	25	23
0.86	45	42	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	30	28	26	24
0.85	46	44	42	40	39	38	36	34	33	31	29	28	25
0.84	47	45	43	42	40	39	37	35	34	32	30	29	27
0.83	49	46	44	43	42	40	38	36	35	33	31	30	28
0.82	50	47	46	44	43	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	29
0.81	51	49	47	45	44	42	41	39	37	36	34	32	30
0.80	52	50	48	46	45	44	42	40	38	37	35	33	31
0.79	54	51	49	48	46	45	43	41	39	38	36	34	32
0.78	55	52	50	49	48	46	44	42	41	39	37	35	33
0.77	56	54	52	50	49	47	45	43	42	40	38	36	34
0.76	57	55	53	51	50	48	46	44	43	41	39	37	35
0.75	58	56	54	52	51	49	47	46	44	42	40	38	36
	60	57	55	53	52	51	48	47	45	43	41	40	37
	61	58	56	55	53	52	50	48	46	44	43	41	38
Reject	62	59	57	56	54	53	51	49	47	45	44	42	39
	63	61	58	57	55	54	52	50	48	47	45	43	40
	64	62	60	58	57	55	53	51	49	48	46	44	41
Reject Values Greater Than Those Shown Above													

Notes:

1. To obtain a pay factor when the estimated percent outside specification limits from Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next larger value.
2. The maximum obtainable pay factor is 1.05 (with a minimum of 8 test values).

Table 39-9.—MINIMUM QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Index (i)	Quality Characteristic	Specification Limits	Weighting Factor (w)	California Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	Point of Sampling
1	**Asphalt Content** [2,3]	TV ± 0.5%	0.30	379 or 382	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one sample per day	Mat behind paver
	Gradation			202	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one sample per day	Batch Plant - from hot bins Drum Plant - from cold feed
2	19 or 12.5 mm [4]	TV ± 5	0.01			
3	9.5 mm	TV ± 6	0.01			
4	4.75 mm	TV ± 7	0.05			
5	2.36 mm	TV ± 5	0.05			
6	600 µm [2,3]	TV ± 4	0.08			
7	75 µm [2]	TV ± 2	0.10			
8	**Relative Compaction** [2]	96%	0.40	375 [5]	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one test per day	Finished mat after final rolling
	Test Maximum Density			375	Per Test Method	Mat behind the paver
9	**Mix Moisture Content**	≤1%		370	One sample per 1000 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one sample per day	
	Asphalt and Mix Temperature	120ºC to 190ºC (Asphalt) ≤165ºC (Mix)			Continuous using an automated recording device	Plant

Notes:
1. TV = Target Value from contractor's proposed mix design.
2. Depending on aggregate gradation specified.
3. Quality characteristics 1, 6, 7, and 8 are defined as critical quality characteristics in the verification testing process.
4. Quality characteristics 1, 6, and 7 are defined as critical start-up characteristics in the Production Start-Up Evaluation.
5. California Test 375, Part 3, Section B, "Testing Frequency," is revised to change 450 tonnes to 500 tonnes and 45 tonnes to 50 tonnes.

39-12 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

39-12.01 MEASUREMENT

Asphalt concrete will be measured by mass. The quantity to be paid for will be the combined mass of the mixture for the various types of asphalt concrete, as designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

The mass of the materials will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Quantities of paving asphalt, liquid asphalt, and asphaltic emulsion to be paid for as contract items of work will be determined in conformance with the methods provided in Section 92, "Asphalts," Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," or Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications, as the case may be.

When recorded batch masses are printed automatically, these masses may be used for determining pay quantities provided the following requirements are complied with:

A. Total aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate mass per batch shall be printed. When supplemental fine aggregate is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the total batch mass of aggregate shall include the supplemental fine aggregate.
B. The total bitumen mass per batch shall be printed.

C. Zero-tolerance mass shall be printed prior to weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch of each truckload.
D. The time, date, mix number, load number, and truck identification shall be correlated with the load slip.
E. A copy of the recorded batch masses shall be certified by a licensed weighmaster and submitted to the Engineer.

Pavement reinforcing fabric will be measured and paid for by the square meter for the actual pavement area covered.

39-12.02 PAYMENT

Asphalt concrete placed in the work, unless otherwise specified, will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

Compensation adjustment for asphalt concrete will be in conformance with Section 39-11.02C, "Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

When there is a contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), quantities of asphalt concrete placed for leveling will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete (leveling). When there is no contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), and leveling is ordered by the Engineer, asphalt concrete so used will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

For asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips the relative compaction provisions of Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1, shall not apply. In the computation of the composite pay factor (PF_C) for the lot composed of this asphalt concrete, an individual pay factor of 1.0 for the relative compaction (PF_{QC8}) shall be used.

Full compensation for the Contractor's Quality Control Plan, including furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in developing, implementing, modifying, and fulfilling the requirements of the Quality Control Plan shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for Contractor sampling, testing, inspection, testing facilities, and preparation and submission of results shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Quantities of pavement reinforcing fabric placed and paving asphalt applied as a binder for the pavement reinforcing fabric will be paid for at the contract price per square meter for pavement reinforcing fabric and per tonne for paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric). Full compensation for furnishing and spreading sand to cover exposed binder material, if necessary, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Small quantities of asphalt concrete placed on pavement reinforcing fabric to prevent the fabric from being displaced by construction equipment or to allow public traffic to cross over the fabric shall be considered as part of the layer of asphalt concrete to be placed over the fabric and will be measured and paid for by the tonne as asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

When there is a contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat), the quantity of prime coat will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for the designated grade of liquid asphalt (prime coat). When there is no contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat) and the special provisions require the application of a prime coat, full compensation for furnishing and applying the prime coat shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

When there is a contract item for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), the quantity of asphaltic emulsion or paving asphalt used as paint binder (tack coat) will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder). When there is no contract item for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), full compensation for furnishing and applying paint binder (tack coat) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Fog seal coat will be paid for as provided in Section 37-1, "Seal Coats," of the Standard Specifications.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for an increase or decrease in the quantities of paint binder (tack coat) or fog seal coat required, regardless of the reason for such increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the items of paint binder or fog seal coat.

The above contract prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing asphalt concrete, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 12 (BLANK)

SECTION 13 (BLANK)

SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

GENERAL.—The work herein proposed will be financed in whole or in part with Federal funds, and therefore all of the statutes, rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Government and applicable to work financed in whole or in part with Federal funds will apply to such work. The "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts, "Form FHWA 1273, are included in this Section 14. Whenever in said required contract provisions references are made to "SHA contracting officer," "SHA resident engineer," or "authorized representative of the SHA," such references shall be construed to mean "Engineer" as defined in Section 1-1.18 of the Standard Specifications.

PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACT.—In addition to the provisions in Section II, "Nondiscrimination," and Section VII, "Subletting or Assigning the Contract," of the required contract provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the following:

The bidder shall execute the CERTIFICATION WITH REGARD TO THE PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACTS OR SUBCONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE AND THE FILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS located in the proposal. No request for subletting or assigning any portion of the contract in excess of $10,000 will be considered under the provisions of Section VII of the required contract provisions unless such request is accompanied by the CERTIFICATION referred to above, executed by the proposed subcontractor.

NON-COLLUSION PROVISION.—The provisions in this section are applicable to all contracts except contracts for Federal Aid Secondary projects.

Title 23, United States Code, Section 112, requires as a condition precedent to approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of the contract for this work that each bidder file a sworn statement executed by, or on behalf of, the person, firm, association, or corporation to whom such contract is to be awarded, certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. A form to make the non-collusion affidavit statement required by Section 112 as a certification under penalty of perjury rather than as a sworn statement as permitted by 28, USC, Sec. 1746, is included in the proposal.

PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN SUBCONTRACTING.—Part 23, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations applies to this Federal-aid project. Pertinent sections of said Code are incorporated in part or in its entirety within other sections of these special provisions.

Schedule B—Information for Determining Joint Venture Eligibility

(This form need not be filled in if all joint venture firms are minority owned.)

1. Name of joint venture _____
2. Address of joint venture _____
3. Phone number of joint venture _____
4. Identify the firms which comprise the joint venture. (The MBE partner must complete Schedule A.) _____
   _____

   a. Describe the role of the MBE firm in the joint venture. _____
      _____
   b. Describe very briefly the experience and business qualifications of each non-MBE joint venturer: _____
      _____

5. Nature of the joint venture's business _____
   _____
6. Provide a copy of the joint venture agreement.
7. What is the claimed percentage of MBE ownership? _____
8. Ownership of joint venture: (This need not be filled in if described in the joint venture agreement, provided by question 6.).

   a. Profit and loss sharing.
   b. Capital contributions, including equipment.
   c. Other applicable ownership interests.

9. Control of and participation in this contract. Identify by name, race, sex, and "firm" those individuals (and their titles) who are responsible for day-to-day management and policy decision making, including, but not limited to, those with prime responsibility for:

   a. Financial decisions _____
   b. Management decisions, such as:

      (1) Estimating _____
      (2) Marketing and sales _____
      (3) Hiring and firing of management personnel _____
      _____
      (4) Purchasing of major items or supplies _____
      _____

   c. Supervision of field operations _____

Note.—If, after filing this Schedule B and before the completion of the joint venture's work on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, the joint venture must inform the grantee, either directly or through the prime contractor if the joint venture is a subcontractor.

Affidavit

"The undersigned swear that the foregoing statements are correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operation of our joint venture and the intended participation by each joint venturer in the undertaking. Further, the undersigned covenant and agree to provide to grantee current, complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefor and any proposed changes in any of the joint venture arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the joint venture, or those of each joint venturer relevant to the joint venture, by authorized representatives of the grantee or the Federal funding agency. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under Federal or State laws concerning false statements."

Name of Firm	Name of Firm
Signature	Signature
Name	Name
Title	Title
Date	Date

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ____ day of _____, 20___, before me appeared (Name) _____, to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ___ day of _____, 20___, before me appeared (Name) _____ to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

   Section I, paragraph 2;
   Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;
   Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. Selection of Labor - During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

   a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or

   b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

   a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.

   b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

      "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action

shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

   a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

   b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

   c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.

   d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

   e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

   a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

   b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

   c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

   a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. **Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

   a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

   b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

   c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

   a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

      (1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

      (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

      (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

      (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

   b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of $10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. **General:**

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3)] issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c) the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. **Classification:**

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be

sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. **Payment of Fringe Benefits:**

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:**

a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in

the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c**.** Helpers**:**

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**
Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. **Withholding:**
The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage

requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. **Overtime Requirements:**
No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. **Violation:**
Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. **Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**
The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. **Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):**

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. **Payrolls and Payroll Records:**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show

that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

(3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less that the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all Federal-aid contracts on the National Highway System, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than $1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.

b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.

c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).

   a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.

   b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY - ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of

compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

Notice To All Personnel Engaged On Federal-Aid Highway Projects

18 U.S.C. 1020 READS AS FOLLOWS:

"Whoever being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more that $10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. **Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:**
(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

2. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Primary Covered Transactions:**

a. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

3. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**
(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of $25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

4. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

FEDERAL-AID FEMALE AND MINORITY GOALS

In accordance with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts" the following are the goals for female utilization:

Goal for Women (applies nationwide).....(percent) 6.9

The following are goals for minority utilization:

CALIFORNIA ECONOMIC AREA

		Goal (Percent)
174	**Redding, CA:**	
	Non-SMSA Counties	6.8
	CA Lassen; CA Modoc;CA Plumas;CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehama.	
175	**Eureka, CA**	
	Non-SMSA Counties	6.6
	CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity.	
176	**San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA	28.9
	CA Monterey.	
	7360 San Francisco-Oakland	25.6
	CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo.	
	7400 San Jose, CA	19.6
	CA Santa Clara.	
	7485 Santa Cruz, CA.	14.9
	CA Santa Cruz.	
	7500 Santa Rosa, CA	9.1
	CA Sonoma.	
	8720 Vallejo-Fairfield- Napa, CA	17.1
	CA Napa; CA Solano	
	Non-SMSA Counties	23.2
	CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito	
177	**Sacramento, CA**:	
	SMSA Counties:	
	6920 Sacramento, CA	16.1
	CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	14.3
	CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba.	
178	**Stockton-Modesto, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	5170 Modesto, CA	12.3
	CA Stanislaus.	
	8120 Stockton, CA	24.3
	CA San Joaquin.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	19.8
	CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa;CA Merced; CA Tuolumne.	

		Goal (Percent)
179	**Fresno-Bakersfield, CA**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0680 Bakersfield, CA	19.1
	CA Kern.	
	2840 Fresno, CA	26.1
	CA Fresno.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	23.6
	CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare.	
180	**Los Angeles, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties:	
	0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA	11.9
	CA Orange.	
	4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA	28.3
	CA Los Angeles.	
	6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA	21.5
	CA Ventura.	
	6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA.	19.0
	CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino.	
	7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA	19.7
	CA Santa Barbara.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	24.6
	CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo.	
181	**San Diego, CA:**	
	SMSA Counties	
	7320 San Diego, CA.	16.9
	CA San Diego.	
	Non-SMSA Counties	18.2
	CA Imperial.	

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract the Contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of $10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.

FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training to develop full journeymen in the types of trades or job classification involved.

The goal for the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained under the requirements of this special provision will be 24.

In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees or apprentices are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of trainees or apprentices in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees or apprentices shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee or apprentice employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees or apprentices as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women trainees or apprentices (e.g., by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees or apprentices) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee or apprentice in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by both the Department and the Federal Highway Administration. The Department and the Federal Highway Administration will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee or apprentice for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with the State of California, Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the division office. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees or apprentices are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or apprentice or pays the trainee's or apprentice's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee or apprentice as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirements of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee or apprentice

will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. It is not required that all trainees or apprentices be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees or apprentices specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Only trainees or apprentices registered in a program approved by the State of California's State Administrator of Apprenticeship may be employed on the project and said trainees or apprentices shall be paid the standard wage specified under the regulations of the craft or trade at which they are employed.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee or apprentice a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee or apprentice with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.